NCO User Guide

A suite of netCDF operators
Edition 5.4.1, for NCO Version 5.4.1
October 2026

by Charlie Zender
Departments of Earth System Science and Computer Science
University of California, Irvine

Copyright © 1995–2026 Charlie Zender.

This is the first edition of the *NCO User Guide*,
and is consistent with version 2 of `texinfo.tex`.

Published by Charlie Zender
Department of Earth System Science
3200 Croul Hall
University of California, Irvine
Irvine, CA 92697-3100 USA

Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this document under the terms of the GNU Free Documentation License, Version 1.3 or any later version published by the Free Software Foundation; with no Invariant Sections, no Front-Cover Texts, and no Back-Cover Texts. The license is available online at http://www.gnu.org/copyleft/fdl.html

We gratefully acknowledge support for NCO development and maintenance provided by these institutions and programs: DOE ACME DE-SC0012998, LLNL-B625903, LLNL-B632442, NASA ACCESS NNX12AF48A and NNX14AH55A, and NSF SEI IIS-0431203, AGS-1541031, and OAC-2004993. This research was supported as part of the Energy Exascale Earth System Model (E3SM) project, formerly known as Accelerated Climate Modeling for Energy (ACME), funded by the U.S. Department of Energy, Office of Science, Office of Biological and Environmental Research. This material is based upon work supported by the National Science Foundation.

The original author of this software, Charlie Zender, wants to improve it with the help of your suggestions, improvements, bug-reports, and patches.
Charlie Zender <surname at uci dot edu> (yes, my surname is zender)
Department of Earth System Science
3200 Croul Hall
University of California, Irvine
Irvine, CA 92697-3100

Table of Contents

Foreword 1

Summary 5

1 Introduction 7
- 1.1 Availability 7
- 1.2 How to Use This Guide 7
- 1.3 Operating systems compatible with NCO 8
  - 1.3.1 Compiling NCO for Microsoft Windows OS 9
- 1.4 Symbolic Links 10
- 1.5 Libraries 11
- 1.6 netCDF2/3/4 and HDF4/5 Support 11
- 1.7 Help Requests and Bug Reports 15

2 Operator Strategies 17
- 2.1 Philosophy 17
- 2.2 Climate Model Paradigm 17
- 2.3 Temporary Output Files 17
- 2.4 Appending Variables 19
- 2.5 Simple Arithmetic and Interpolation 19
- 2.6 Statistics vs Concatenation 20
  - 2.6.1 Concatenators `ncrcat` and `ncecat` 20
  - 2.6.2 Averagers `nces`, `ncra`, and `ncwa` 21
  - 2.6.3 Interpolator `ncflint` 21
- 2.7 Large Numbers of Files 21
- 2.8 Large Datasets 23
- 2.9 Memory Requirements 24
  - 2.9.1 Single and Multi-file Operators 24
  - 2.9.2 Memory for `ncap2` 26
- 2.10 Performance 26

3 Shared Features 29
- 3.1 Internationalization 29
- 3.2 Metadata Optimization 29
- 3.3 OpenMP Threading 30
- 3.4 Command Line Options 31
  - 3.4.1 Truncating Long Options 32
  - 3.4.2 Multi-arguments 32
- 3.5 Sanitization of Input 34
- 3.6 Specifying Input Files 34
- 3.7 Specifying Output Files 37
- 3.8 Accessing Remote Files 38

3.8.1 OPeNDAP ... 40
3.9 Retaining Retrieved Files ... 42
3.10 File Formats and Conversion ... 43
3.10.1 File Formats ... 43
3.10.2 Determining File Format ... 44
3.10.3 File Conversion ... 46
3.10.4 Autoconversion ... 47
3.11 Zarr and NCZarr ... 48
3.12 Large File Support ... 49
3.13 Subsetting Files ... 50
3.14 Subsetting Coordinate Variables ... 55
3.15 Group Path Editing ... 56
3.15.1 Deletion, Truncation, and Flattening of Groups ... 56
3.15.2 Moving Groups ... 58
3.15.3 Dismembering Files ... 59
3.15.4 Checking CF-compliance ... 62
3.16 Retaining Orphaned Dimensions ... 65
3.17 C and Fortran Index conventions ... 65
3.18 Hyperslabs ... 66
3.19 Stride ... 68
3.20 Record Appending ... 69
3.21 Subcycle ... 70
3.22 Interleave ... 72
3.23 Multislabs ... 74
3.24 Wrapped Coordinates ... 77
3.25 Auxiliary Coordinates ... 78
3.26 Grid Generation ... 80
3.27 Regridding ... 90
Renormalization ... 91
Regridder Options Table ... 93
3.28 Climatology and Bounds Support ... 100
3.29 UDUnits Support ... 102
3.30 Rebasing Time Coordinate ... 105
3.31 Multiple Record Dimensions ... 106
3.32 Missing values ... 106
3.33 Chunking ... 108
3.34 Quantization Algorithms ... 115
3.35 Compression ... 116
Limitations of Current Compression API ... 122
Best Practices for CMIP7 and Real World Lossy Compression ... 123
Older Compression API ... 126
3.35.4 Linear Packing ... 126
3.35.5 Precision-Preserving Compression ... 127
3.36 Deflation ... 137
3.37 MD5 digests ... 137
3.38 Buffer sizes ... 139
3.39 Buffer sizes ... 140
3.40 RAM disks ... 140

3.41 Unbuffered I/O 142
3.42 Packed data 142
Standard Packing Algorithm 143
Standard (Default) Unpacking Algorithm 143
Non-Standard Packing and Unpacking Algorithms 144
Handling of Packed Data by Other Operators 145
3.43 Operation Types 145
3.44 Type Conversion 150
3.44.1 Automatic type conversion 151
3.44.2 Promoting Single-precision to Double 152
3.44.3 Manual type conversion 158
3.45 Batch Mode 159
3.46 Global Attribute Addition 159
3.47 Global Attribute Deletion 160
3.48 History Attribute 160
3.49 File List Attributes 162
3.50 CF Conventions 162
3.51 ARM Conventions 166
3.52 Operator Version 167

4 Reference Manual 169

4.1 `ncap2` netCDF Arithmetic Processor 170
4.1.1 Syntax of `ncap2` statements 171
4.1.2 Expressions 172
4.1.3 Dimensions 175
4.1.4 Left hand casting 176
4.1.5 Arrays and hyperslabs 178
4.1.6 Attributes 181
4.1.7 Value List 183
4.1.8 Number literals 184
4.1.9 if statement 185
4.1.10 Print & String methods 186
4.1.11 Missing values ncap2 189
4.1.12 Methods and functions 191
4.1.13 RAM variables 194
4.1.14 Where statement 195
4.1.15 Loops 197
4.1.16 Include files 198
4.1.17 `sort` methods 198
4.1.18 UDUnits script 203
4.1.19 Vpointer 205
4.1.20 Irregular Grids 207
4.1.21 Bilinear interpolation 209
4.1.22 GSL special functions 211
4.1.23 GSL interpolation 219
4.1.24 GSL least-squares fitting 220
4.1.25 GSL statistics 222
4.1.26 GSL random number generation 224

4.1.27 Examples ncap2 . . . 226
4.1.28 Intrinsic mathematical methods . . . 229
4.1.29 Operator precedence and associativity . . . 231
4.1.30 ID Quoting . . . 231
4.1.31 make_bounds() function . . . 232
4.1.32 solar_zenith_angle function . . . 233
4.2 `ncatted` netCDF Attribute Editor . . . 234
4.3 `ncbo` netCDF Binary Operator . . . 241
4.4 `ncchecker` netCDF Compliance Checker . . . 246
4.5 `ncclimo` netCDF Climatology Generator . . . 247
Timeseries Reshaping mode, aka Splitting . . . 262
MPAS-O/SI/LI considerations . . . 263
Annual climos . . . 264
Regridding Climos and Other Files . . . 264
Extended Climatologies . . . 265
Coupled Runs . . . 267
Memory Considerations . . . 268
Single, Dedicated Nodes at LCFs . . . 269
12 node MPI-mode Jobs . . . 270
What does `ncclimo` do? . . . 271
Assumptions, Approximations, and Algorithms (AAA) Employed: . . . 271
4.6 `ncecat` netCDF Ensemble Concatenator . . . 275
4.7 `nces` netCDF Ensemble Statistics . . . 278
4.8 `ncflint` netCDF File Interpolator . . . 282
4.9 `ncks` netCDF Kitchen Sink . . . 285
Options specific to `ncks` . . . 286
4.9.2 Filters for `ncks` . . . 309
4.10 `ncpdq` netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly . . . 315
Packing and Unpacking Functions . . . 315
Dimension Permutation . . . 319
4.11 `ncra` netCDF Record Averager . . . 324
4.12 `ncrcat` netCDF Record Concatenator . . . 328
4.13 `ncremap` netCDF Remapper . . . 330
Fields not regridded by `ncremap` . . . 332
Options specific to `ncremap` . . . 332
Limitations to `ncremap` . . . 371
4.14 `ncrename` netCDF Renamer . . . 375
4.15 `ncwa` netCDF Weighted Averager . . . 381
4.15.1 Mask condition . . . 382
4.15.2 Normalization and Integration . . . 383

5 Contributing . . . 387

5.1 Contributors . . . 387
5.2 Citation . . . 389
5.3 Proposals for Institutional Funding . . . 390

6 Quick Start 391

6.1 Daily data in one file 391
6.2 Monthly data in one file 391
6.3 One time point one file 392
6.4 Multiple files with multiple time points 392

7 CMIP5 Example 393

7.1 Combine Files 393
7.2 Global Distribution of Long-term Average 399
7.3 Annual Average over Regions 402
7.4 Monthly Cycle 409
7.5 Regrid MODIS Data 412
7.6 Add Coordinates to MODIS Data 415
7.7 Permute MODIS Coordinates 416

8 Parallel 419

9 CCSM Example 421

10 References 429

General Index 431

Foreword

NCO is the result of software needs that arose while I worked on projects funded by NCAR, NASA, and ARM. Thinking they might prove useful as tools or templates to others, it is my pleasure to provide them freely to the scientific community. Many users (most of whom I have never met) have encouraged the development of NCO. Thanks espcially to Jan Polcher, Keith Lindsay, Arlindo da Silva, John Sheldon, and William Weibel for stimulating suggestions and correspondence. Your encouragment motivated me to complete the *NCO User Guide*. So if you like NCO, send me a note! I should mention that NCO is not connected to or officially endorsed by Unidata, ACD, ASP, CGD, or Nike.

Charlie Zender
May 1997
Boulder, Colorado

Major feature improvements entitle me to write another Foreword. In the last five years a lot of work has been done to refine NCO. NCO is now an open source project and appears to be much healthier for it. The list of illustrious institutions that do not endorse NCO continues to grow, and now includes UCI.

Charlie Zender
October 2000
Irvine, California

The most remarkable advances in NCO capabilities in the last few years are due to contributions from the Open Source community. Especially noteworthy are the contributions of Henry Butowsky and Rorik Peterson.

Charlie Zender
January 2003
Irvine, California

NCO was generously supported from 2004–2008 by US National Science Foundation (NSF) grant IIS-0431203. This support allowed me to maintain and extend core NCO code, and others to advance NCO in new directions: Gayathri Venkitachalam helped implement

MPI; Harry Mangalam improved regression testing and benchmarking; Daniel Wang developed the server-side capability, SWAMP; and Henry Butowsky, a long-time contributor, developed `ncap2`. This support also led NCO to debut in professional journals and meetings. The personal and professional contacts made during this evolution have been immensely rewarding.

Charlie Zender
March 2008
Grenoble, France

The end of the NSF SEI grant in August, 2008 curtailed NCO development. Fortunately we could justify supporting Henry Butowsky on other research grants until May, 2010 while he developed the key `ncap2` features used in our climate research. And recently the NASA ACCESS program commenced funding us to support netCDF4 group functionality. Thus NCO will grow and evade bit-rot for the foreseeable future.

I continue to receive with gratitude the thanks of NCO users at nearly every scientific meeting I attend. People introduce themselves, shake my hand and extol NCO, often effusively, while I grin in stupid embarassment. These exchanges lighten me like anti-gravity. Sometimes I daydream how many hours NCO has turned from grunt work to productive research for researchers world-wide, or from research into early happy-hours. It's a cool feeling.

Charlie Zender
April, 2012
Irvine, California

The NASA ACCESS 2011 program generously supported (Cooperative Agreement NNX12AF48A) NCO from 2012–2014. This allowed us to produce the first iteration of a Group-oriented Data Analysis and Distribution (GODAD) software ecosystem. Shifting more geoscience data analysis to GODAD is a long-term plan. Then the NASA ACCESS 2013 program agreed to support (Cooperative Agreement NNX14AH55A) NCO from 2014–2016. This support permits us to implement support for Swath-like Data (SLD). Most recently, the DOE has funded me to implement NCO re-gridding and parallelization in support of their ACME program. After many years of crafting NCO as an after-hours hobby, I finally have the cushion necessary to give it some real attention. And I'm looking forward to this next, and most intense yet, phase of NCO development.

Charlie Zender
June, 2015

Irvine, California

The DOE Energy Exascale Earth System Model (E3SM) project (formerly ACME) has generously supported NCO development for the past four years. Supporting NCO for a mission-driven, high-performance climate model development effort has brought unprecedented challenges and opportunities. After so many years of staid progress, the recent development speed has been both exhilirating and terrifying.

Charlie Zender
May, 2019
Laguna Beach, California

The DOE E3SM project has supported NCO development and maintenance since 2015. This is an eternity in the world of research funding! Their reliable support has enabled us to add cutting-edge features including quantization, vertical interpolation, and support for multiple regridding weight-generators. Recently NSF supported us to enable user-friendly support for modern compression algorithms that can make geoscience data analysis greener by reducing dataset size, and thereby storage, power, and associated greenhouse gas emissions. I am grateful for this this agency support that inspires me to create new features that help my amazing colleagues pursue their scientific ideas.

Charlie Zender
July, 2022
Laguna Beach, California

The DOE E3SM project, NASA OSTFL program, and NSF CSSI program all supported NCO for the past three years. Our quantization and compression features are now mature and implemented in the netCDF C-Library where they can be used by other toolkits and languages. These IPCC AR7 CMIP7 model intercomparison project will allow use of these features. This lays the groundwork for their widespread adoption throughout geoscientific computing, potentially saving enormous amounts of storage and reducing its attendant power requirements and GHG emissions. Help from my colleagues at CF, CMOR, E3SM, NASA, NOAA, and Unidata has been indispensable. Unfortunately the future of US-based support for these organizations and collaborators is dire due to the climate denialism and science budget cutbacks of the current administration. Thankfully the University of California (though it too is threatened by the federal government) still affords me the independence to continue maintaining and improving NCO for years to come.

Charlie Zender
September, 2025
Santa Fe, New Mexico

Summary

This manual describes NCO, which stands for netCDF Operators. NCO is a suite of programs known as *operators*. Each operator is a standalone, command line program executed at the shell-level like, e.g., `ls` or `mkdir`. The operators take netCDF files (including HDF5 files constructed using the netCDF API) as input, perform an operation (e.g., averaging or hyperslabbing), and produce a netCDF file as output. The operators are primarily designed to aid manipulation and analysis of data. The examples in this documentation are typical applications of the operators for processing climate model output. This stems from their origin, though the operators are as general as netCDF itself.

1 Introduction

1.1 Availability

The complete NCO source distribution is currently distributed as a *compressed tarfile* from `http://sf.net/projects/nco` and from `http://dust.ess.uci.edu/nco/nco.tar.gz`. The compressed tarfile must be uncompressed and untarred before building NCO. Uncompress the file with '`gunzip nco.tar.gz`'. Extract the source files from the resulting tarfile with '`tar -xvf nco.tar`'. GNU `tar` lets you perform both operations in one step with '`tar -xvzf nco.tar.gz`'.

The documentation for NCO is called the *NCO User Guide*. The *User Guide* is available in PDF, Postscript, HTML, DVI, TEXinfo, and Info formats. These formats are included in the source distribution in the files `nco.pdf`, `nco.ps`, `nco.html`, `nco.dvi`, `nco.texi`, and `nco.info*`, respectively. All the documentation descends from a single source file, `nco.texi`[1]. Hence the documentation in every format is very similar. However, some of the complex mathematical expressions needed to describe `ncwa` can only be displayed in DVI, Postscript, and PDF formats.

A complete list of papers and publications on/about NCO is available on the NCO homepage. Most of these are freely available. The primary refereed publications are ZeM06 and Zen08. These contain copyright restrictions which limit their redistribution, but they are freely available in preprint form from the NCO.

If you want to quickly see what the latest improvements in NCO are (without downloading the entire source distribution), visit the NCO homepage at `http://nco.sf.net`. The HTML version of the *User Guide* is also available online through the World Wide Web at URL `http://nco.sf.net/nco.html`. To build and use NCO, you must have netCDF installed. The netCDF homepage is `http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/software/netcdf`.

New NCO releases are announced on the netCDF list and on the `nco-announce` mailing list `http://lists.sf.net/mailman/listinfo/nco-announce`.

1.2 How to Use This Guide

Detailed instructions about how to download the newest version, and how to complie source code, as well as a FAQ and descriptions of Known Problems etc. are on our homepage (`http://nco.sf.net/`).

There are twelve operators in the current version (5.4.1). The function of each is explained in Chapter 4 [Reference Manual], page 169. Many of the tasks that NCO can accomplish are described during the explanation of common NCO Features (see Chapter 3 [Shared features], page 29). More specific use examples for each operator can be seen by visiting the operator-specific examples in the Chapter 4 [Reference Manual], page 169. These can be found directly by prepending the operator name with the `xmp_` tag, e.g., `http://nco.sf.`

[1] To produce these formats, `nco.texi` was simply run through the freely available programs `texi2dvi`, `dvips`, `texi2html`, and `makeinfo`. Due to a bug in TEX, the resulting Postscript file, `nco.ps`, contains the Table of Contents as the final pages. Thus if you print `nco.ps`, remember to insert the Table of Contents after the cover sheet before you staple the manual.

net/nco.html#xmp_ncks. Also, users can type the operator name on the shell command line to see all the available options, or type, e.g., '`man ncks`' to see a help man-page.

NCO is a command-line language. You may either use an operator after the prompt (e.g., '`$`' here), like,

```
$ operator [options] input [output]
```

or write all commands lines into a shell script, as in the CMIP5 Example (see Chapter 7 [CMIP5 Example], page 393).

If you are new to NCO, the Quick Start (see Chapter 6 [Quick Start], page 391) shows simple examples about how to use NCO on different kinds of data files. More detailed "real-world" examples are in the Chapter 7 [CMIP5 Example], page 393. The [General Index], page 431 is presents multiple keyword entries for the same subject. If these resources do not help enough, please see Section 1.7 [Help Requests and Bug Reports], page 15.

1.3 Operating systems compatible with NCO

In its time on Earth, NCO has been successfully ported and tested on so many 32- and 64-bit platforms that if we did not write them down here we would forget their names: IBM AIX 4.x, 5.x, FreeBSD 4.x, GNU/Linux 2.x, LinuxPPC, LinuxAlpha, LinuxARM, LinuxSparc64, LinuxAMD64, SGI IRIX 5.x and 6.x, MacOS X 10.x, DEC OSF, NEC Super-UX 10.x, Sun SunOS 4.1.x, Solaris 2.x, Cray UNICOS 8.x–10.x, and Microsoft Windows (95, 98, NT, 2000, XP, Vista, 7, 8, 10). If you port the code to a new operating system, please send me a note and any patches you required.

The major prerequisite for installing NCO on a particular platform is the successful, prior installation of the netCDF library (and, as of 2003, the UDUnits library). Unidata has shown a commitment to maintaining netCDF and UDUnits on all popular UNIX platforms, and is moving towards full support for the Microsoft Windows operating system (OS). Given this, the only difficulty in implementing NCO on a particular platform is standardization of various C-language API system calls. NCO code is tested for ANSI compliance by compiling with C99 compilers including those from GNU ('`gcc -std=c99 -pedantic -D_BSD_SOURCE -D_POSIX_SOURCE`' -Wall)[2], Comeau Computing ('`como --c99`'), Cray ('`cc`'), HP/Compaq/DEC ('`cc`'), IBM ('`xlc -c -qlanglvl=extc99`'), Intel ('`icc -std=c99`'), LLVM ('`clang`'), NEC ('`cc`'), PathScale (QLogic) ('`pathcc -std=c99`'), PGI ('`pgcc -c9x`'), SGI ('`cc -c99`'), and Sun ('`cc`'). NCO (all commands and the `libnco` library) and the C++ interface to netCDF (called `libnco_c++`) comply with the ISO C++ standards as implemented by Comeau Computing ('`como`'), Cray ('`CC`'), GNU ('`g++ -Wall`'), HP/Compaq/DEC ('`cxx`'), IBM ('`xlC`'), Intel ('`icc`'), Microsoft ('`MVS`'), NEC ('`c++`'), PathScale (Qlogic) ('`pathCC`'), PGI ('`pgCC`'), SGI ('`CC -LANG:std`'), and Sun ('`CC -LANG:std`'). See `nco/bld/Makefile` and `nco/src/nco_c++/Makefile.old` for more details and exact settings.

Until recently (and not even yet), ANSI-compliant has meant compliance with the 1989 ISO C-standard, usually called C89 (with minor revisions made in 1994 and 1995). C89 lacks variable-size arrays, restricted pointers, some useful `printf` formats, and many mathemat-

[2] The '`_BSD_SOURCE`' token is required on some Linux platforms where `gcc` dislikes the network header files like `netinet/in.h`).

ical special functions. These are valuable features of C99, the 1999 ISO C-standard. NCO is C99-compliant where possible and C89-compliant where necessary. Certain branches in the code are required to satisfy the native SGI and SunOS C compilers, which are strictly ANSI C89 compliant, and cannot benefit from C99 features. However, C99 features are fully supported by modern AIX, GNU, Intel, NEC, Solaris, and UNICOS compilers. NCO requires a C99-compliant compiler as of NCO version 2.9.8, released in August, 2004.

The most time-intensive portion of NCO execution is spent in arithmetic operations, e.g., multiplication, averaging, subtraction. These operations were performed in Fortran by default until August, 1999. This was a design decision based on the relative speed of Fortran-based object code vs. C-based object code in late 1994. C compiler vectorization capabilities have dramatically improved since 1994. We have accordingly replaced all Fortran subroutines with C functions. This greatly simplifies the task of building NCO on nominally unsupported platforms. As of August 1999, NCO built entirely in C by default. This allowed NCO to compile on any machine with an ANSI C compiler. In August 2004, the first C99 feature, the `restrict` type qualifier, entered NCO in version 2.9.8. C compilers can obtain better performance with C99 restricted pointers since they inform the compiler when it may make Fortran-like assumptions regarding pointer contents alteration. Subsequently, NCO requires a C99 compiler to build correctly[3].

In January 2009, NCO version 3.9.6 was the first to link to the GNU Scientific Library (GSL). GSL must be version 1.4 or later. NCO, in particular `ncap2`, uses the GSL special function library to evaluate geoscience-relevant mathematics such as Bessel functions, Legendre polynomials, and incomplete gamma functions (see Section 4.1.22 [GSL special functions], page 211).

In June 2005, NCO version 3.0.1 began to take advantage of C99 mathematical special functions. These include the standarized gamma function (called `tgamma()` for "true gamma"). NCO automagically takes advantage of some GNU Compiler Collection (GCC) extensions to ANSI C.

As of July 2000 and NCO version 1.2, NCO no longer performs arithmetic operations in Fortran. We decided to sacrifice executable speed for code maintainability. Since no objective statistics were ever performed to quantify the difference in speed between the Fortran and C code, the performance penalty incurred by this decision is unknown. Supporting Fortran involves maintaining two sets of routines for every arithmetic operation. The `USE_FORTRAN_ARITHMETIC` flag is still retained in the `Makefile`. The file containing the Fortran code, `nco_fortran.F`, has been deprecated but a volunteer (Dr. Frankenstein?) could resurrect it. If you would like to volunteer to maintain `nco_fortran.F` please contact me.

1.3.1 Compiling NCO for Microsoft Windows OS

NCO has been successfully ported and tested on most Microsoft Windows operating systems including: XP SP2/Vista/7/10. Support is provided for compiling either native Windows executables, using the Microsoft Visual Studio Compiler (MVSC), or with Cygwin, the

[3] NCO may still build with an ANSI or ISO C89 or C94/95-compliant compiler if the C pre-processor undefines the `restrict` type qualifier, e.g., by invoking the compiler with '`-Drestrict=''`'.

UNIX-emulating compatibility layer with the GNU toolchain. The switches necessary to accomplish both are included in the standard distribution of NCO.

With Microsoft Visual Studio compiler, one must build NCO with C++ since MVSC does not support C99. Support for Qt, a convenient integrated development environment, was deprecated in 2017. As of NCO version 4.6.9 (September, 2017) please build native Windows executables with CMake:

```
cd ~/nco/cmake
cmake .. -DCMAKE_INSTALL_PREFIX=${HOME}
make install
```

The file `nco/cmake/build.bat` shows how deal with various path issues.

As of NCO version 4.7.1 (December, 2017) the Conda package for NCO is available from the `conda-forge` channel on all three smithies: Linux, MacOS, and Windows.

```
# Recommended install with Conda
conda config --add channels conda-forge # Permananently add conda-forge
conda install nco
# Or, specify conda-forge explicitly as a one-off:
conda install -c conda-forge nco
```

Using the freely available Cygwin (formerly gnu-win32) development environment[4], the compilation process is very similar to installing NCO on a UNIX system. Set the `PVM_ARCH` preprocessor token to `WIN32`. Note that defining `WIN32` has the side effect of disabling Internet features of NCO (see below). NCO should now build like it does on UNIX.

The least portable section of the code is the use of standard UNIX and Internet protocols (e.g., `ftp`, `rcp`, `scp`, `sftp`, `getuid`, `gethostname`, and header files `<arpa/nameser.h>` and `<resolv.h>`). Fortunately, these UNIX-y calls are only invoked by the single NCO subroutine which is responsible for retrieving files stored on remote systems (see Section 3.8 [Remote storage], page 38). In order to support NCO on the Microsoft Windows platforms, this single feature was disabled (on Windows OS only). This was required by Cygwin 18.x—newer versions of Cygwin may support these protocols (let me know if this is the case). The NCO operators should behave identically on Windows and UNIX platforms in all other respects.

1.4 Symbolic Links

NCO relies on a common set of underlying algorithms. To minimize duplication of source code, multiple operators sometimes share the same underlying source. This is accomplished by symbolic links from a single underlying executable program to one or more invoked executable names. For example, `nces` and `ncrcat` are symbolically linked to the `ncra` executable. The `ncra` executable behaves slightly differently based on its invocation name (i.e., '`argv[0]`'), which can be `nces`, `ncra`, or `ncrcat`. Logically, these are three different operators that happen to share the same executable.

[4] The Cygwin package is available from
`http://sourceware.redhat.com/cygwin`
Currently, Cygwin 20.x comes with the GNU C/C++ compilers (`gcc`, `g++`. These GNU compilers may be used to build the netCDF distribution itself.

For historical reasons, and to be more user friendly, multiple synonyms (or pseudonyms) may refer to the same operator invoked with different switches. For example, `ncdiff` is the same as `ncbo` and `ncpack` is the same as `ncpdq`. We implement the symbolic links and synonyms by the executing the following UNIX commands in the directory where the NCO executables are installed.

```
ln -s -f ncbo ncdiff    # ncbo --op_typ='-'
ln -s -f ncra nces      # ncra --pseudonym='nces'
ln -s -f ncra ncrcat    # ncra --pseudonym='ncrcat'
ln -s -f ncbo ncadd     # ncbo --op_typ='+'
ln -s -f ncbo ncsubtract # ncbo --op_typ='-'
ln -s -f ncbo ncmultiply # ncbo --op_typ='*'
ln -s -f ncbo ncdivide   # ncbo --op_typ='/'
ln -s -f ncpdq ncpack    # ncpdq
ln -s -f ncpdq ncunpack  # ncpdq --unpack
# NB: Windows/Cygwin executable/link names have '.exe' suffix, e.g.,
ln -s -f ncbo.exe ncdiff.exe
...
```

The imputed command called by the link is given after the comment. As can be seen, some these links impute the passing of a command line argument to further modify the behavior of the underlying executable. For example, `ncdivide` is a pseudonym for `ncbo --op_typ='/'`.

1.5 Libraries

Like all executables, the NCO operators can be built using dynamic linking. This reduces the size of the executable and can result in significant performance enhancements on multiuser systems. Unfortunately, if your library search path (usually the `LD_LIBRARY_PATH` environment variable) is not set correctly, or if the system libraries have been moved, renamed, or deleted since NCO was installed, it is possible NCO operators will fail with a message that they cannot find a dynamically loaded (aka *shared object* or '`.so`') library. This will produce a distinctive error message, such as '`ld.so.1: /usr/local/bin/nces: fatal: libsunmath.so.1: can't open file: errno=2`'. If you received an error message like this, ask your system administrator to diagnose whether the library is truly missing[5], or whether you simply need to alter your library search path. As a final remedy, you may re-compile and install NCO with all operators statically linked.

1.6 netCDF2/3/4 and HDF4/5 Support

netCDF version 2 was released in 1993. NCO (specifically `ncks`) began soon after this in 1994. netCDF 3.0 was released in 1996, and we were not exactly eager to convert all code to the newer, less tested netCDF implementation. One netCDF3 interface call (`nc_inq_libvers`) was added to NCO in January, 1998, to aid in maintainance and debugging. In March, 2001, the final NCO conversion to netCDF3 was completed (coincidentally on

[5] The `ldd` command, if it is available on your system, will tell you where the executable is looking for each dynamically loaded library. Use, e.g., `ldd 'which nces'`.

the same day netCDF 3.5 was released). NCO versions 2.0 and higher are built with the `-DNO_NETCDF_2` flag to ensure no netCDF2 interface calls are used.

However, the ability to compile NCO with only netCDF2 calls is worth maintaining because HDF version 4, aka HDF4 or simply HDF,[6] (available from HDF) supports only the netCDF2 library calls (see http://hdfgroup.org/UG41r3_html/SDS_SD.fm12.html#47784). There are two versions of HDF. Currently HDF version 4.x supports the full netCDF2 API and thus NCO version 1.2.x. If NCO version 1.2.x (or earlier) is built with only netCDF2 calls then all NCO operators should work with HDF4 files as well as netCDF files[7]. The preprocessor token `NETCDF2_ONLY` exists in NCO version 1.2.x to eliminate all netCDF3 calls. Only versions of NCO numbered 1.2.x and earlier have this capability.

HDF version 5 became available in 1999, but did not support netCDF (or, for that matter, Fortran) as of December 1999. By early 2001, HDF5 did support Fortran90. Thanks to an NSF-funded "harmonization" partnership, HDF began to fully support the netCDF3 read interface (which is employed by NCO 2.x and later). In 2004, Unidata and THG began a project to implement the HDF5 features necessary to support the netCDF API. NCO version 3.0.3 added support for reading/writing netCDF4-formatted HDF5 files in October, 2005. See Section 3.10 [File Formats and Conversion], page 43 for more details.

HDF support for netCDF was completed with HDF5 version version 1.8 in 2007. The netCDF front-end that uses this HDF5 back-end was completed and released soon after as netCDF version 4. Download it from the netCDF4 website.

NCO version 3.9.0, released in May, 2007, added support for all netCDF4 atomic data types except `NC_STRING`. Support for `NC_STRING`, including ragged arrays of strings, was finally added in version 3.9.9, released in June, 2009. Support for additional netCDF4 features has been incremental. We add one netCDF4 feature at a time. You must build NCO with netCDF4 to obtain this support.

NCO supports many netCDF4 features including atomic data types, Lempel-Ziv compression (deflation), chunking, and groups. The new atomic data types are `NC_UBYTE`, `NC_USHORT`, `NC_UINT`, `NC_INT64`, and `NC_UINT64`. Eight-byte integer support is an especially useful improvement from netCDF3. All NCO operators support these types, e.g., `ncks` copies and prints them, `ncra` averages them, and `ncap2` processes algebraic scripts with them. `ncks` prints compression information, if any, to screen.

NCO version 3.9.1 (June, 2007) added support for netCDF4 Lempel-Ziv deflation. Lempel-Ziv deflation is a lossless compression technique. See Section 3.36 [Deflation], page 137 for more details.

NCO version 3.9.9 (June, 2009) added support for netCDF4 chunking in `ncks` and `ncecat`. NCO version 4.0.4 (September, 2010) completed support for netCDF4 chunking in the remaining operators. See Section 3.33 [Chunking], page 108 for more details.

---

[6] The Hierarchical Data Format, or HDF, is another self-describing data format similar to, but more elaborate than, netCDF. HDF comes in two flavors, HDF4 and HDF5. Often people use the shorthand HDF to refer to the older format HDF4. People almost always use HDF5 to refer to HDF5.

[7] One must link the NCO code to the HDF4 MFHDF library instead of the usual netCDF library. Apparently '`MF`' stands for Multi-file not for Mike Folk. In any case, until about 2007 the MFHDF library only supported netCDF2 calls. Most people will never again install NCO 1.2.x and so will never use NCO to write HDF4 files. It is simply too much trouble.

NCO version 4.2.2 (October, 2012) added support for netCDF4 groups in `ncks` and `ncecat`. Group support for these operators was complete (e.g., regular expressions to select groups and Group Path Editing) as of NCO version 4.2.6 (March, 2013). See Section 3.15 [Group Path Editing], page 56 for more details. Group support for all other operators was finished in the NCO version 4.3.x series completed in December, 2013.

Support for netCDF4 in the first arithmetic operator, `ncbo`, was introduced in NCO version 4.3.0 (March, 2013). NCO version 4.3.1 (May, 2013) completed this support and introduced the first example of automatic group broadcasting. See Section 4.3 [ncbo netCDF Binary Operator], page 241 for more details.

netCDF4-enabled NCO handles netCDF3 files without change. In addition, it automagically handles netCDF4 (HDF5) files: If you feed NCO netCDF3 files, it produces netCDF3 output. If you feed NCO netCDF4 files, it produces netCDF4 output. Use the handy-dandy '`-4`' switch to request netCDF4 output from netCDF3 input, i.e., to convert netCDF3 to netCDF4. See Section 3.10 [File Formats and Conversion], page 43 for more details.

When linked to a netCDF library that was built with HDF4 support[8], NCO automatically supports reading HDF4 files and writing them as netCDF3/netCDF4/HDF5 files. NCO can only write through the netCDF API, which can only write netCDF3/netCDF4/HDF5 files. So NCO can *read* HDF4 files, perform manipulations and calculations, and then it must *write* the results in netCDF format.

NCO support for HDF4 has been quite functional since December, 2013. For best results install NCO versions 4.4.0 or later on top of netCDF versions 4.3.1 or later. Getting to this point has been an iterative effort where Unidata improved netCDF library capabilities in response to our requests. NCO versions 4.3.6 and earlier do not explicitly support HDF4, yet should work with HDF4 if compiled with a version of netCDF (4.3.2 or later?) that does not unexpectedly die when probing HDF4 files with standard netCDF calls. NCO versions 4.3.7–4.3.9 (October–December, 2013) use a special flag to circumvent netCDF HDF4 issues. The user must tell these versions of NCO that an input file is HDF4 format by using the '`--hdf4`' switch.

When compiled with netCDF version 4.3.1 (20140116) or later, NCO versions 4.4.0 (January, 2014) and later more gracefully handle HDF4 files. In particular, the '`--hdf4`' switch is obsolete. Current versions of NCO use netCDF to determine automatically whether the underlying file is HDF4, and then take appropriate precautions to avoid netCDF4 API calls that fail when applied to HDF4 files (e.g., `nc_inq_var_chunking()`, `nc_inq_var_deflate()`). When compiled with netCDF version 4.3.2 (20140423) or earlier, NCO will report that chunking and deflation properties of HDF4 files as `HDF4_UNKNOWN`, because determining those properties was impossible. When compiled with netCDF version 4.3.3-rc2 (20140925) or later, NCO versions 4.4.6 (October, 2014) and later fully support chunking and deflation features of HDF4 files. Unfortunately, netCDF version 4.7.4 (20200327) introduced a regression that breaks this functionality for all NCO versions until we first noticed the regression a year later and implemented a workaround to restore this functionality as of 4.9.9-alpha02 (20210327). The '`--hdf4`' switch is supported (for backwards compatibility) yet redundant (i.e., does no harm) with current versions of NCO and netCDF.

[8] The procedure for doing this is documented at `http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/software/netcdf/docs/build_hdf4.html`.

Converting HDF4 files to netCDF: Since NCO reads HDF4 files natively, it is now easy to convert HDF4 files to netCDF files directly, e.g.,

```
ncks        fl.hdf fl.nc # Convert HDF4->netCDF4 (NCO 4.4.0+, netCDF 4.3.1+)
ncks --hdf4 fl.hdf fl.nc # Convert HDF4->netCDF4 (NCO 4.3.7-4.3.9)
```

The most efficient and accurate way to convert HDF4 data to netCDF format is to convert to netCDF4 using NCO as above. Many HDF4 producers (NASA!) love to use netCDF4 types, e.g., unsigned bytes, so this procedure is the most typical. Conversion of HDF4 to netCDF4 as above suffices when the data will only be processed by NCO and other netCDF4-aware tools.

However, many tools are not fully netCDF4-aware, and so conversion to netCDF3 may be desirable. Obtaining any netCDF file from an HDF4 is easy:

```
ncks -3 fl.hdf fl.nc      # HDF4->netCDF3 (NCO 4.4.0+, netCDF 4.3.1+)
ncks -4 fl.hdf fl.nc      # HDF4->netCDF4 (NCO 4.4.0+, netCDF 4.3.1+)
ncks -6 fl.hdf fl.nc      # HDF4->netCDF3 64-bit  (NCO 4.4.0+, ...)
ncks -7 -L 1 fl.hdf fl.nc # HDF4->netCDF4 classic (NCO 4.4.0+, ...)
ncks --hdf4 -3 fl.hdf fl.nc # HDF4->netCDF3 (netCDF 4.3.0-)
ncks --hdf4 -4 fl.hdf fl.nc # HDF4->netCDF4 (netCDF 4.3.0-)
ncks --hdf4 -6 fl.hdf fl.nc # HDF4->netCDF3 64-bit  (netCDF 4.3.0-)
ncks --hdf4 -7 fl.hdf fl.nc # HDF4->netCDF4 classic (netCDF 4.3.0-)
```

As of NCO version 4.4.0 (January, 2014), these commands work even when the HDF4 file contains netCDF4 atomic types (e.g., unsigned bytes, 64-bit integers) because NCO can autoconvert everything to atomic types supported by netCDF3[9].

As of NCO version 4.4.4 (May, 2014) both `ncl_convert2nc` and NCO have built-in, automatic workarounds to handle element names that contain characters that are legal in HDF though are illegal in netCDF. For example, slashes and leading special characters are are legal in HDF and illegal in netCDF element (i.e., group, variable, dimension, and attribute) names. NCO converts these forbidden characters to underscores, and retains the original names of variables in automatically produced attributes named `hdf_name`[10].

Finally, in February 2014, we learned that the HDF group has a project called H4CF (described here) whose goal is to make HDF4 files accessible to CF tools and conventions.

[9] Prior to NCO version 4.4.0 (January, 2014), we recommended the `ncl_convert2nc` tool to convert HDF to netCDF3 when both these are true: 1. You must have netCDF3 and 2. the HDF file contains netCDF4 atomic types. More recent versions of NCO handle this problem fine, and include other advantages so we no longer recommend `ncl_convert2nc` because `ncks` is faster and more space-efficient. Both automatically convert netCDF4 types to netCDF3 types, yet `ncl_convert2nc` cannot produce full netCDF4 files. In contrast, `ncks` will happily convert HDF straight to netCDF4 files with netCDF4 types. Hence `ncks` can and does preserve the variable types. Unsigned bytes stay unsigned bytes. 64-bit integers stay 64-bit integers. Strings stay strings. Hence, `ncks` conversions often result in smaller files than `ncl_convert2nc` conversions. Another tool useful for converting netCDF3 to netCDF4 files, and whose functionality is, we think, also matched or exceeded by `ncks`, is the Python script `nc3tonc4` by Jeff Whitaker.

[10] Two real-world examples: NCO translates the NASA CERES dimension `(FOV) Footprints` to `_FOV_ Footprints`, and `Cloud & Aerosol, Cloud Only, Clear Sky w/Aerosol, and Clear Sky` (yes, the dimension name includes whitespace and special characters) to `Cloud & Aerosol, Cloud Only, Clear Sky w_ Aerosol, and Clear Sky` `ncl_convert2nc` makes the element name netCDF-safe in a slightly different manner, and also stores the original name in the `hdf_name` attribute.

Their project includes a tool named `h4tonccf` that converts HDF4 files to netCDF3 or netCDF4 files. We are not yet sure what advantages or features `h4tonccf` has that are not in NCO, though we suspect both methods have their own advantages. Corrections welcome.

As of 2012, netCDF4 is relatively stable software. Problems with netCDF4 and HDF libraries have mainly been fixed. Binary NCO distributions shipped as RPMs and as debs have used the netCDF4 library since 2010 and 2011, respectively.

One must often build NCO from source to obtain netCDF4 support. Typically, one specifies the root of the netCDF4 installation directory. Do this with the `NETCDF4_ROOT` variable. Then use your preferred NCO build mechanism, e.g.,

```
export NETCDF4_ROOT=/usr/local/netcdf4 # Set netCDF4 location
cd ~/nco;./configure --enable-netcdf4  # Configure mechanism -or-
cd ~/nco/bld;./make NETCDF4=Y allinone # Old Makefile mechanism
```

We carefully track the netCDF4 releases, and keep the netCDF4 atomic type support and other features working. Our long term goal is to utilize more of the extensive new netCDF4 feature set. The next major netCDF4 feature we are likely to utilize is parallel I/O. We will enable this in the MPI netCDF operators.

1.7 Help Requests and Bug Reports

We generally receive three categories of mail from users: help requests, bug reports, and feature requests. Notes saying the equivalent of "Hey, NCO continues to work great and it saves me more time everyday than it took to write this note" are a distant fourth.

There is a different protocol for each type of request. The preferred etiquette for all communications is via NCO Project Forums. Do not contact project members via personal e-mail unless your request comes with money or you have damaging information about our personal lives. *Please use the Forums*—they preserve a record of the questions and answers so that others can learn from our exchange. Also, since NCO is both volunteer-driven and government-funded, this record helps us provide program officers with information they need to evaluate our project.

Before posting to the NCO forums described below, you might first register your name and email address with SourceForge.net or else all of your postings will be attributed to *nobody*. Once registered you may choose to *monitor* any forum and to receive (or not) email when there are any postings including responses to your questions. We usually reply to the forum message, not to the original poster.

If you want us to include a new feature in NCO, please consider implementing the feature yourself and sending us the patch. If that is beyond your ken, then send a note to the NCO Discussion forum.

Read the manual before reporting a bug or posting a help request. Sending questions whose answers are not in the manual is the best way to motivate us to write more documentation. We would also like to accentuate the contrapositive of this statement. If you think you have found a real bug *the most helpful thing you can do is simplify the problem to a manageable size and then report it.* The first thing to do is to make sure you are running the latest publicly released version of NCO.

Once you have read the manual, if you are still unable to get NCO to perform a documented function, submit a help request. Follow the same procedure as described below for reporting bugs (after all, it might be a bug). That is, describe what you are trying to do, and include the complete commands (run with '`-D 5`'), error messages, and version of NCO (with '`-r`'). Some commands behave differently depending on the exact order and rank of dimensions in the pertinent variables. In such cases we need you to provide that metadata, e.g., the text results of '`ncks -m`' on your input and/or output files. Post your help request to the NCO Help forum.

If you think you used the right command when NCO misbehaves, then you might have found a bug. Incorrect numerical answers are the highest priority. We usually fix those within one or two days. Core dumps and sementation violations receive lower priority. They are always fixed, eventually.

How do you simplify a problem to reveal a bug? Cut out extraneous variables, dimensions, and metadata from the offending files and re-run the command until it no longer breaks. Then back up one step and report the problem. Usually the file(s) will be very small, i.e., one variable with one or two small dimensions ought to suffice.

Run the operator with '`-r`' and then run the command with '`-D 5`' to increase the verbosity of the debugging output. It is very important that your report contain the exact error messages and compile-time environment. Include a copy of your sample input file, or place one on a publicly accessible location, of the file(s).

You can also access the netCDF library *logging* capability. This might help you determine whether the problem is with NCO or with netCDF. Invoke the operator with '`--log_lvl=`*`log-level`*', where $0 < log - level < 5$ is an integer that increases the verbosity of the library reporting.

If you are sure you have found an NCO bug, post your report to the NCO Project buglist. Otherwise post all the information to NCO Help forum.

Build failures count as bugs. Our limited machine access means we cannot fix all build failures. The information we need to diagnose, and often fix, build failures are the three files output by GNU build tools, `nco.config.log.${GNU_TRP}.foo`, `nco.configure.${GNU_TRP}.foo`, and `nco.make.${GNU_TRP}.foo`. The file `configure.eg` shows how to produce these files. Here `${GNU_TRP}` is the "GNU architecture triplet", the *chip-vendor-OS* string returned by `config.guess`. Please send us your improvements to the examples supplied in `configure.eg`. The regressions archive at `http://dust.ess.uci.edu/nco/rgr` contains the build output from our standard test systems. You may find you can solve the build problem yourself by examining the differences between these files and your own.

2 Operator Strategies

2.1 Philosophy

The main design goal is command line operators which perform useful, scriptable operations on netCDF files. Many scientists work with models and observations which produce too much data to analyze in tabular format. Thus, it is often natural to reduce and massage this raw or primary level data into summary, or second level data, e.g., temporal or spatial averages. These second level data may become the inputs to graphical and statistical packages, and are often more suitable for archival and dissemination to the scientific community. NCO performs a suite of operations useful in manipulating data from the primary to the second level state. Higher level interpretive languages (e.g., IDL, Yorick, Matlab, NCL, Perl, Python), and lower level compiled languages (e.g., C, Fortran) can always perform any task performed by NCO, but often with more overhead. NCO, on the other hand, is limited to a much smaller set of arithmetic and metadata operations than these full blown languages.

Another goal has been to implement enough command line switches so that frequently used sequences of these operators can be executed from a shell script or batch file. Finally, NCO was written to consume the absolute minimum amount of system memory required to perform a given job. The arithmetic operators are extremely efficient; their exact memory usage is detailed in Section 2.9 [Memory Requirements], page 24.

2.2 Climate Model Paradigm

NCO was developed at NCAR to aid analysis and manipulation of datasets produced by General Circulation Models (GCMs). GCM datasets share many features with other gridded scientific datasets and so provide a useful paradigm for the explication of the NCO operator set. Examples in this manual use a GCM paradigm because latitude, longitude, time, temperature and other fields related to our natural environment are as easy to visualize for the layman as the expert.

2.3 Temporary Output Files

NCO operators are designed to be reasonably fault tolerant, so that a system failure or user-abort of the operation (e.g., with `C-c`) does not cause loss of data. The user-specified *output-file* is only created upon successful completion of the operation[1]. This is accomplished by performing all operations in a temporary copy of *output-file*. The name of the temporary output file is constructed by appending `.pid<process ID>.<operator name>.tmp` to the user-specified *output-file* name. When the operator completes its task with no fatal errors, the temporary output file is moved to the user-specified *output-file*. This imbues the process with fault-tolerance since fatal error (e.g., disk space fills up) affect only the temporary output file, leaving the final output file not created if it did not already exist. Note the construction of a temporary output file uses more disk space than just overwriting existing files "in place" (because there may be two copies of the same file on disk until the NCO operation successfully concludes and the temporary output file overwrites the existing *output-file*).

[1] The `ncrename` and `ncatted` operators are exceptions to this rule. See Section 4.14 [ncrename netCDF Renamer], page 375.

Also, note this feature increases the execution time of the operator by approximately the time it takes to copy the *output-file*[2]. Finally, note this fault-tolerant feature allows the *output-file* to be the same as the *input-file* without any danger of "overlap".

Over time many "power users" have requested a way to turn-off the fault-tolerance safety feature that automatically creates a temporary file. Often these users build and execute production data analysis scripts that are repeated frequently on large datasets. Obviating an extra file write can then conserve significant disk space and time. For this purpose NCO has, since version 4.2.1 in August, 2012, made configurable the controls over temporary file creation. The '`--wrt_tmp_fl`' and equivalent '`--write_tmp_fl`' switches ensure NCO writes output to an intermediate temporary file. This is and has always been the default behavior so there is currently no need to specify these switches. However, the default may change some day, especially since writing to RAM disks (see Section 3.40 [RAM disks], page 140) may some day become the default. The '`--no_tmp_fl`' switch causes NCO to write directly to the final output file instead of to an intermediate temporary file. "Power users" may wish to invoke this switch to increase performance (i.e., reduce wallclock time) when manipulating large files. When eschewing temporary files, users may forsake the ability to have the same name for both *output-file* and *input-file* since, as described above, the temporary file prevented overlap issues. However, if the user creates the output file in RAM (see Section 3.40 [RAM disks], page 140) then it is still possible to have the same name for both *output-file* and *input-file*.

```
ncks in.nc out.nc # Default: create out.pid.tmp.nc then move to out.nc
ncks --wrt_tmp_fl in.nc out.nc # Same as default
ncks --no_tmp_fl in.nc out.nc # Create out.nc directly on disk
ncks --no_tmp_fl in.nc in.nc # ERROR-prone! Overwrite in.nc with itself
ncks --create_ram --no_tmp_fl in.nc in.nc # Create in RAM, write to disk
ncks --open_ram --no_tmp_fl in.nc in.nc # Read into RAM, write to disk
```

There is no reason to expect the fourth example to work. The behavior of overwriting a file while reading from the same file is undefined, much as is the shell command '`cat foo > foo`'. Although it may "work" in some cases, it is unreliable. One way around this is to use '`--create_ram`' so that the output file is not written to disk until the input file is closed, See Section 3.40 [RAM disks], page 140. However, as of 20130328, the behavior of the '`--create_ram`' and '`--open_ram`' examples has not been thoroughly tested.

The NCO authors have seen compelling use cases for utilizing the RAM switches, though not (yet) for combining them with '`--no_tmp_fl`'. NCO implements both options because they are largely independent of eachother. It is up to "power users" to discover which best fit their needs. We welcome accounts of your experiences posted to the forums.

Other safeguards exist to protect the user from inadvertently overwriting data. If the *output-file* specified for a command is a pre-existing file, then the operator will prompt the user whether to overwrite (erase) the existing *output-file*, attempt to append to it, or abort the operation. However, in processing large amounts of data, too many interactive questions slows productivity. Therefore NCO also implements two ways to override its own safety features, the '`-O`' and '`-A`' switches. Specifying '`-O`' tells the operator to overwrite any existing *output-file* without prompting the user interactively. Specifying '`-A`' tells the

[2] The OS-specific system move command is used. This is `mv` for UNIX, and `move` for Windows.

operator to attempt to append to any existing *output-file* without prompting the user interactively. These switches are useful in batch environments because they suppress interactive keyboard input.

2.4 Appending Variables

Adding variables from one file to another is often desirable. This is referred to as *appending*, although some prefer the terminology *merging*[3] or *pasting*. Appending is often confused with what NCO calls *concatenation*. In NCO, concatenation refers to splicing a variable along the record dimension. The length along the record dimension of the output is the sum of the lengths of the input files. Appending, on the other hand, refers to copying a variable from one file to another file which may or may not already contain the variable[4]. NCO can append or concatenate just one variable, or all the variables in a file at the same time.

In this sense, `ncks` can append variables from one file to another file. This capability is invoked by naming two files on the command line, *input-file* and *output-file*. When *output-file* already exists, the user is prompted whether to *overwrite*, *append/replace*, or *exit* from the command. Selecting *overwrite* tells the operator to erase the existing *output-file* and replace it with the results of the operation. Selecting *exit* causes the operator to exit—the *output-file* will not be touched in this case. Selecting *append/replace* causes the operator to attempt to place the results of the operation in the existing *output-file*, See Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285.

The simplest way to create the union of two files is

```
ncks -A fl_1.nc fl_2.nc
```

This puts the contents of `fl_1.nc` into `fl_2.nc`. The '`-A`' is optional. On output, `fl_2.nc` is the union of the input files, regardless of whether they share dimensions and variables, or are completely disjoint. The append fails if the input files have differently named record dimensions (since netCDF supports only one), or have dimensions of the same name but different sizes.

2.5 Simple Arithmetic and Interpolation

Users comfortable with NCO semantics may find it easier to perform some simple mathematical operations in NCO rather than higher level languages. `ncbo` (see Section 4.3 [ncbo netCDF Binary Operator], page 241) does file addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, and broadcasting. It even does group broadcasting. `ncflint` (see Section 4.8 [ncflint netCDF File Interpolator], page 282) does file addition, subtraction, multiplication and interpolation. Sequences of these commands can accomplish simple yet powerful operations from the command line.

---

[3] The terminology *merging* is reserved for an (unwritten) operator which replaces hyperslabs of a variable in one file with hyperslabs of the same variable from another file

[4] Yes, the terminology is confusing. By all means mail me if you think of a better nomenclature. Should NCO use *paste* instead of *append*?

2.6 Statistics vs Concatenation

The most frequently used operators of NCO are probably the *statisticians* (i.e., tools that do statistics) and concatenators. Because there are so many types of statistics like averaging (e.g., across files, within a file, over the record dimension, over other dimensions, with or without weights and masks) and of concatenating (across files, along the record dimension, along other dimensions), there are currently no fewer than five operators which tackle these two purposes: `ncra`, `nces`, `ncwa`, `ncrcat`, and `ncecat`. These operators do share many capabilities[5], though each has its unique specialty. Two of these operators, `ncrcat` and `ncecat`, concatenate hyperslabs across files. The other two operators, `ncra` and `nces`, compute statistics across (and/or within) files[6]. First, let's describe the concatenators, then the statistics tools.

2.6.1 Concatenators `ncrcat` and `ncecat`

Joining together independent files along a common record dimension is called *concatenation*. `ncrcat` is designed for concatenating record variables, while `ncecat` is designed for concatenating fixed length variables. Consider five files, `85.nc`, `86.nc`, ... `89.nc` each containing a year's worth of data. Say you wish to create from them a single file, `8589.nc` containing all the data, i.e., spanning all five years. If the annual files make use of the same record variable, then `ncrcat` will do the job nicely with, e.g., `ncrcat 8?.nc 8589.nc`. The number of records in the input files is arbitrary and can vary from file to file. See Section 4.12 [ncrcat netCDF Record Concatenator], page 328, for a complete description of `ncrcat`.

However, suppose the annual files have no record variable, and thus their data are all fixed length. For example, the files may not be conceptually sequential, but rather members of the same group, or *ensemble*. Members of an ensemble may have no reason to contain a record dimension. `ncecat` will create a new record dimension (named *record* by default) with which to glue together the individual files into the single ensemble file. If `ncecat` is used on files which contain an existing record dimension, that record dimension is converted to a fixed-length dimension of the same name and a new record dimension (named `record`) is created. Consider five realizations, `85a.nc`, `85b.nc`, ... `85e.nc` of 1985 predictions from the same climate model. Then `ncecat 85?.nc 85_ens.nc` glues together the individual realizations into the single file, `85_ens.nc`. If an input variable was dimensioned [`lat`,`lon`], it will have dimensions [`record`,`lat`,`lon`] in the output file. A restriction of `ncecat` is that the hyperslabs of the processed variables must be the same from file to file. Normally this means all the input files are the same size, and contain data on different realizations of the same variables. See Section 4.6 [ncecat netCDF Ensemble Concatenator], page 275, for a complete description of `ncecat`.

`ncpdq` makes it possible to concatenate files along any dimension, not just the record dimension. First, use `ncpdq` to convert the dimension to be concatenated (i.e., extended

[5] Currently `nces` and `ncrcat` are symbolically linked to the `ncra` executable, which behaves slightly differently based on its invocation name (i.e., '`argv[0]`'). These three operators share the same source code, and merely have different inner loops.

[6] The third averaging operator, `ncwa`, is the most sophisticated averager in NCO. However, `ncwa` is in a different class than `ncra` and `nces` because it operates on a single file per invocation (as opposed to multiple files). On that single file, however, `ncwa` provides a richer set of averaging options—including weighting, masking, and broadcasting.

with data from other files) into the record dimension. Second, use `ncrcat` to concatenate these files. Finally, if desirable, use `ncpdq` to revert to the original dimensionality. As a concrete example, say that files `x_01.nc`, `x_02.nc`, ... `x_10.nc` contain time-evolving datasets from spatially adjacent regions. The time and spatial coordinates are `time` and `x`, respectively. Initially the record dimension is `time`. Our goal is to create a single file that contains joins all the spatially adjacent regions into one single time-evolving dataset.

```
for idx in 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10; do # Bourne Shell
  ncpdq -a x,time x_${idx}.nc foo_${idx}.nc  # Make x record dimension
done
ncrcat foo_??.nc out.nc       # Concatenate along x
ncpdq -a time,x out.nc out.nc # Revert to time as record dimension
```

Note that `ncrcat` will not concatenate fixed-length variables, whereas `ncecat` concatenates both fixed-length and record variables along a new record variable. To conserve system memory, use `ncrcat` where possible.

2.6.2 Averagers `nces`, `ncra`, and `ncwa`

The differences between the averagers `ncra` and `nces` are analogous to the differences between the concatenators. `ncra` is designed for averaging record variables from at least one file, while `nces` is designed for averaging fixed length variables from multiple files. `ncra` performs a simple arithmetic average over the record dimension of all the input files, with each record having an equal weight in the average. `nces` performs a simple arithmetic average of all the input files, with each file having an equal weight in the average. Note that `ncra` cannot average fixed-length variables, but `nces` can average both fixed-length and record variables. To conserve system memory, use `ncra` rather than `nces` where possible (e.g., if each *input-file* is one record long). The file output from `nces` will have the same dimensions (meaning dimension names as well as sizes) as the input hyperslabs (see Section 4.7 [nces netCDF Ensemble Statistics], page 278, for a complete description of `nces`). The file output from `ncra` will have the same dimensions as the input hyperslabs except for the record dimension, which will have a size of 1 (see Section 4.11 [ncra netCDF Record Averager], page 324, for a complete description of `ncra`).

2.6.3 Interpolator `ncflint`

`ncflint` can interpolate data between or two files. Since no other operators have this ability, the description of interpolation is given fully on the `ncflint` reference page (see Section 4.8 [ncflint netCDF File Interpolator], page 282). Note that this capability also allows `ncflint` to linearly rescale any data in a netCDF file, e.g., to convert between differing units.

2.7 Large Numbers of Files

Occasionally one desires to digest (i.e., concatenate or average) hundreds or thousands of input files. Unfortunately, data archives (e.g., NASA EOSDIS) may not name netCDF files in a format understood by the '`-n` *loop*' switch (see Section 3.6 [Specifying Input Files], page 34) that automagically generates arbitrary numbers of input filenames. The '`-n` *loop*' switch has the virtue of being concise, and of minimizing the command line. This helps keeps output file small since the command line is stored as metadata in the `history` attribute (see Section 3.48 [History Attribute], page 160). However, the '`-n` *loop*' switch is useless when

there is no simple, arithmetic pattern to the input filenames (e.g., `h00001.nc`, `h00002.nc`, ... `h90210.nc`). Moreover, filename globbing does not work when the input files are too numerous or their names are too lengthy (when strung together as a single argument) to be passed by the calling shell to the NCO operator[7]. When this occurs, the ANSI C-standard `argc-argv` method of passing arguments from the calling shell to a C-program (i.e., an NCO operator) breaks down. There are (at least) three alternative methods of specifying the input filenames to NCO in environment-limited situations.

The recommended method for sending very large numbers (hundreds or more, typically) of input filenames to the multi-file operators is to pass the filenames with the UNIX *standard input* feature, aka `stdin`:

```
# Pipe large numbers of filenames to stdin
/bin/ls | grep ${CASEID}_'......'.nc | ncecat -o foo.nc
```

This method avoids all constraints on command line size imposed by the operating system. A drawback to this method is that the `history` attribute (see Section 3.48 [History Attribute], page 160) does not record the name of any input files since the names were not passed as positional arguments on the command line. This makes it difficult later to determine the data provenance. To remedy this situation, operators store the number of input files in the `nco_input_file_number` global attribute and the input file list itself in the `nco_input_file_list` global attribute (see Section 3.49 [File List Attributes], page 162). Although this does not preserve the exact command used to generate the file, it does retains all the information required to reconstruct the command and determine the data provenance.

As of NCO version 5.1.1, released in November, 2022, all operators support specifying input files via `stdin` (see Section 3.6 [Specifying Input Files], page 34), and also store such input filenames in the Section 3.49 [File List Attributes], page 162).

A second option is to use the UNIX `xargs` command. This simple example selects as input to `xargs` all the filenames in the current directory that match a given pattern. For illustration, consider a user trying to average millions of files which each have a six character filename. If the shell buffer cannot hold the results of the corresponding globbing operator, `??????.nc`, then the filename globbing technique will fail. Instead we express the filename pattern as an extended regular expression, `......\.nc` (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50). We use `grep` to filter the directory listing for this pattern and to pipe the results to `xargs` which, in turn, passes the matching filenames to an NCO multi-file operator, e.g., `ncecat`.

```
# Use xargs to transfer filenames on the command line
/bin/ls | grep ${CASEID}_'......'.nc | xargs -x ncecat -o foo.nc
```

The single quotes protect the only sensitive parts of the extended regular expression (the `grep` argument), and allow shell interpolation (the `${CASEID}` variable substitution) to proceed unhindered on the rest of the command. `xargs` uses the UNIX pipe feature

[7] The exact length which exceeds the operating system internal limit for command line lengths varies across OSs and shells. GNU `bash` may not have any arbitrary fixed limits to the size of command line arguments. Many OSs cannot handle command line arguments (including results of file globbing) exceeding 4096 characters.

to append the suitably filtered input file list to the end of the `ncecat` command options. The `-o foo.nc` switch ensures that the input files supplied by `xargs` are not confused with the output file name. `xargs` does, unfortunately, have its own limit (usually about 20,000 characters) on the size of command lines it can pass. Give `xargs` the '`-x`' switch to ensure it dies if it reaches this internal limit. When this occurs, use either the `stdin` method above, or the symbolic link presented next.

Even when its internal limits have not been reached, the `xargs` technique may not be flexible enough to handle all situations. A full scripting language like Perl or Python can handle any level of complexity of filtering input filenames, and any number of filenames. The technique of last resort is to write a script that creates symbolic links between the irregular input filenames and a set of regular, arithmetic filenames that the '`-n` *loop*' switch understands. For example, the following Perl script creates a monotonically enumerated symbolic link to up to one million `.nc` files in a directory. If there are 999,999 netCDF files present, the links are named `000001.nc` to `999999.nc`:

```
# Create enumerated symbolic links
/bin/ls | grep \.nc | perl -e \
'$idx=1;while(<STDIN>){chop;symlink $_,sprintf("%06d.nc",$idx++);}'
ncecat -n 999999,6,1 000001.nc foo.nc
# Remove symbolic links when finished
/bin/rm ??????.nc
```

The '`-n` *loop*' option tells the NCO operator to automatically generate the filnames of the symbolic links. This circumvents any OS and shell limits on command-line size. The symbolic links are easily removed once NCO is finished. One drawback to this method is that the `history` attribute (see Section 3.48 [History Attribute], page 160) retains the filename list of the symbolic links, rather than the data files themselves. This makes it difficult to determine the data provenance at a later date.

2.8 Large Datasets

Large datasets are those files that are comparable in size to the amount of random access memory (RAM) in your computer. Many users of NCO work with files larger than 100 MB. Files this large not only push the current edge of storage technology, they present special problems for programs which attempt to access the entire file at once, such as `nces` and `ncecat`. If you work with a 300 MB files on a machine with only 32 MB of memory then you will need large amounts of swap space (virtual memory on disk) and NCO will work slowly, or even fail. There is no easy solution for this. The best strategy is to work on a machine with sufficient amounts of memory and swap space. Since about 2004, many users have begun to produce or analyze files exceeding 2 GB in size. These users should familiarize themselves with NCO's Large File Support (LFS) capabilities (see Section 3.12 [Large File Support], page 49). The next section will increase your familiarity with NCO's memory requirements. With this knowledge you may re-design your data reduction approach to divide the problem into pieces solvable in memory-limited situations.

If your local machine has problems working with large files, try running NCO from a more powerful machine, such as a network server. If you get a memory-related core dump

(e.g., '`Error exit (core dumped)`') on a GNU/Linux system, or the operation ends before the entire output file is written, try increasing the process-available memory with `ulimit`:

```
ulimit -f unlimited
```

This may solve constraints on clusters where sufficient hardware resources exist yet where system administrators felt it wise to prevent any individual user from consuming too much of resource. Certain machine architectures, e.g., Cray UNICOS, have special commands which allow one to increase the amount of interactive memory. On Cray systems, try to increase the available memory with the `ilimit` command.

The speed of the NCO operators also depends on file size. When processing large files the operators may appear to hang, or do nothing, for large periods of time. In order to see what the operator is actually doing, it is useful to activate a more verbose output mode. This is accomplished by supplying a number greater than 0 to the '`-D debug-level`' (or '`--debug-level`', or '`--dbg_lvl`') switch. When the *debug-level* is non-zero, the operators report their current status to the terminal through the *stderr* facility. Using '`-D`' does not slow the operators down. Choose a *debug-level* between 1 and 3 for most situations, e.g., `nces -D 2 85.nc 86.nc 8586.nc`. A full description of how to estimate the actual amount of memory the multi-file NCO operators consume is given in Section 2.9 [Memory Requirements], page 24.

2.9 Memory Requirements

Many people use NCO on gargantuan files which dwarf the memory available (free RAM plus swap space) even on today's powerful machines. These users want NCO to consume the least memory possible so that their scripts do not have to tediously cut files into smaller pieces that fit into memory. We commend these greedy users for pushing NCO to its limits!

This section describes the memory NCO requires during operation. The required memory depends on the underlying algorithms, datatypes, and compression, if any. The description below is the memory usage per thread. Users with shared memory machines may use the threaded NCO operators (see Section 3.3 [OpenMP Threading], page 30). The peak and sustained memory usage will scale accordingly, i.e., by the number of threads. In all cases the memory use refers to the *uncompressed* size of the data. The netCDF4 library automatically decompresses variables during reads. The filesize can easily belie the true size of the uncompressed data. In other words, the usage below can be taken at face value for netCDF3 datasets only. Chunking will also affect memory usage on netCDF4 operations. Memory consumption patterns of all operators are similar, with the exception of `ncap2`.

2.9.1 Single and Multi-file Operators

The multi-file operators currently comprise the record operators, `ncra` and `ncrcat`, and the ensemble operators, `nces` and `ncecat`. The record operators require *much less* memory than the ensemble operators. This is because the record operators operate on one single record (i.e., time-slice) at a time, whereas the ensemble operators retrieve the entire variable into memory. Let MS be the peak sustained memory demand of an operator, FT be the memory required to store the entire contents of all the variables to be processed in an input file, FR be the memory required to store the entire contents of a single record of each of the variables to be processed in an input file, VR be the memory required to store

a single record of the largest record variable to be processed in an input file, VT be the memory required to store the largest variable to be processed in an input file, VI be the memory required to store the largest variable which is not processed, but is copied from the initial file to the output file. All operators require $MI = VI$ during the initial copying of variables from the first input file to the output file. This is the *initial* (and transient) memory demand. The *sustained* memory demand is that memory required by the operators during the processing (i.e., averaging, concatenation) phase which lasts until all the input files have been processed. The operators have the following memory requirements: `ncrcat` requires $MS <= VR$. `ncecat` requires $MS <= VT$. `ncra` requires $MS = 2FR+VR$. `nces` requires $MS = 2FT+VT$. `ncbo` requires $MS <= 3VT$ (both input variables and the output variable). `ncflint` requires $MS <= 3VT$ (both input variables and the output variable). `ncpdq` requires $MS <= 2VT$ (one input variable and the output variable). `ncwa` requires $MS <= 8VT$ (see below). Note that only variables that are processed, e.g., averaged, concatenated, or differenced, contribute to MS. Variables that do not appear in the output file (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50) are never read and contribute nothing to the memory requirements.

Further note that some operators perform internal type-promotion on some variables prior to arithmetic (see Section 3.44 [Type Conversion], page 150). For example, `ncra`, `nces`, and `ncwa` all promote integer types to double-precision floating-point prior to arithmetic, then perform the arithmetic, then demote back to the original integer type after arithmetic. This preserves the on-disk storage type while obtaining the precision advantages of double-precision floating-point arithmetic. Since version 4.3.6 (released in September, 2013), NCO also by default converts single-precision floating-point to double-precision prior to arithmetic, which incurs the same RAM penalty. Hence, the sustained memory required for integer variables and single-precision floats are two or four-times their on-disk, uncompressed, unpacked sizes if they meet the rules for automatic internal promotion. Put another way, disabling auto-promotion of single-precision variables (with '`--flt`') considerably reduces the RAM footprint of arithmetic operators.

The '`--open_ram`' switch (and switches that invoke it like '`--ram_all`' and '`--diskless_all`') incurs a RAM penalty. These switches cause each input file to be copied to RAM upon opening. Hence any operator invoking these switches utilizes an additional FT of RAM (i.e., $MS+ = FT$). See Section 3.40 [RAM disks], page 140 for further details.

`ncwa` consumes between two and eight times the memory of an `NC_DOUBLE` variable in order to process it. Peak consumption occurs when storing simultaneously in memory one input variable, one tally array, one input weight, one conformed/working weight, one weight tally, one input mask, one conformed/working mask, and one output variable. NCO's tally arrays are of type C-type `long`, whose size is eight-bytes on all modern computers, the same as `NC_DOUBLE`[8]. When invoked, the weighting and masking features contribute up to three-eighths and two-eighths of these requirements apiece. If weights and masks are *not* specified (i.e., no '`-w`' or '`-a`' options) then `ncwa` requirements drop to $MS <= 3VT$ (one input variable, one tally array, and the output variable). The output variable is the same size as the input variable when averaging only over a degenerate dimension. However, normally the output variable is much smaller than the input, and is often a simple scalar, in which

[8] By contrast `NC_INT` and its deprecated synonym `NC_LONG` are only four-bytes. Perhaps this is one reason why the `NC_LONG` token is deprecated.

case the memory requirements drop by $1VT$ since the output array requires essentially no memory.

All of this is subject to the type promotion rules mentioned above. For example, `ncwa` averaging a variable of type `NC_FLOAT` requires $MS <= 16VT$ (rather than $MS <= 8VT$) since all arrays are (at least temporarily) composed of eight-byte elements, twice the size of the values on disk. Without mask or weights, the requirements for `NC_FLOAT` are $MS <= 6VT$ (rather than $MS <= 3VT$ as for `NC_DOUBLE`) due to temporary internal promotion of both the input variable and the output variable to type `NC_DOUBLE`. The '`--flt`' option that suppresses promotion reduces this to $MS <= 4VT$ (the tally elements do not change size), and to $MS <= 3VT$ when the output array is a scalar.

The above memory requirements must be multiplied by the number of threads *thr_nbr* (see Section 3.3 [OpenMP Threading], page 30). If this causes problems then reduce (with '`-t thr_nbr`') the number of threads.

2.9.2 Memory for `ncap2`

`ncap2` has unique memory requirements due its ability to process arbitrarily long scripts of any complexity. All scripts acceptable to `ncap2` are ultimately processed as a sequence of binary or unary operations. `ncap2` requires $MS <= 2VT$ under most conditions. An exception to this is when left hand casting (see Section 4.1.4 [Left hand casting], page 176) is used to stretch the size of derived variables beyond the size of any input variables. Let VC be the memory required to store the largest variable defined by left hand casting. In this case, $MS <= 2VC$.

`ncap2` scripts are complete dynamic and may be of arbitrary length. A script that contains many thousands of operations, may uncover a slow memory leak even though each single operation consumes little additional memory. Memory leaks are usually identifiable by their memory usage signature. Leaks cause peak memory usage to increase monotonically with time regardless of script complexity. Slow leaks are very difficult to find. Sometimes a `malloc()` (or `new[]`) failure is the only noticeable clue to their existence. If you have good reasons to believe that a memory allocation failure is ultimately due to an NCO memory leak (rather than inadequate RAM on your system), then we would be very interested in receiving a detailed bug report.

2.10 Performance

An overview of NCO capabilities as of about 2006 is in Zender, C. S. (2008), "Analysis of Self-describing Gridded Geoscience Data with netCDF Operators (NCO)", Environ. Modell. Softw., doi:10.1016/j.envsoft.2008.03.004. This paper is also available at `http://dust.ess.uci.edu/ppr/ppr_Zen08.pdf`.

NCO performance and scaling for arithmetic operations is described in Zender, C. S., and H. J. Mangalam (2007), "Scaling Properties of Common Statistical Operators for Gridded Datasets", Int. J. High Perform. Comput. Appl., 21(4), 485-498, doi:10.1177/1094342007083802. This paper is also available at `http://dust.ess.uci.edu/ppr/ppr_ZeM07.pdf`.

It is helpful to be aware of the aspects of NCO design that can limit its performance:

1. No data buffering is performed during `nc_get_var` and `nc_put_var` operations. Hyperslabs too large to hold in core memory will suffer substantial performance penalties because of this.
2. Since coordinate variables are assumed to be monotonic, the search for bracketing the user-specified limits should employ a quicker algorithm, like bisection, than the two-sided incremental search currently implemented.
3. *C_format*, *FORTRAN_format*, *signedness*, *scale_format* and *add_offset* attributes are ignored by `ncks` when printing variables to screen.
4. In the late 1990s it was discovered that some random access operations on large files on certain architectures (e.g., UNICOS) were much slower with NCO than with similar operations performed using languages that bypass the netCDF interface (e.g., Yorick). This may have been a penalty of unnecessary byte-swapping in the netCDF interface. It is unclear whether such problems exist in present day (2007) netCDF/NCO environments, where unnecessary byte-swapping has been reduced or eliminated.

3 Shared Features

Many features have been implemented in more than one operator and are described here for brevity. The description of each feature is preceded by a box listing the operators for which the feature is implemented. Command line switches for a given feature are consistent across all operators wherever possible. If no "key switches" are listed for a feature, then that particular feature is automatic and cannot be controlled by the user.

3.1 Internationalization

Availability: All operators

NCO support for *internationalization* of textual input and output (e.g., Warning messages) is nascent. We introduced the first foreign language string catalogues (French and Spanish) in 2004, yet did not activate these in distributions because the catalogues were nearly empty. We seek volunteers to populate our templates with translations for their favorite languages.

3.2 Metadata Optimization

Availability: All operators
Short options: None
Long options: '`--hdr_pad`', '`--header_pad`'

NCO supports padding headers to improve the speed of future metadata operations. Use the '`--hdr_pad`' and '`--header_pad`' switches to request that *hdr_pad* bytes be inserted into the metadata section of the output file. There is little downside to padding a header with kilobyte of space, since subsequent manipulation of the file will annotate the `history` attribute with all commands, let alone any explicit metadata additions with `ncatted`.

```
ncks --hdr_pad=1000  in.nc out.nc # Pad header with  1 kB space
ncks --hdr_pad=10000 in.nc out.nc # Pad header with 10 kB space
```

Future metadata expansions will not incur the netCDF3 performance penalty of copying the entire output file unless the expansion exceeds the amount of header padding. This can be beneficial when it is known that some metadata will be added at a future date. The operators that benefit most from judicious use of header padding are `ncatted` and `ncrename`, since they only alter metadata.

This optimization exploits the netCDF library `nc__enddef()` function. This function behaves differently with different storage formats. It will improve speed of future metadata expansion with `CLASSIC` and `64bit` netCDF files, though not necessarily with `NETCDF4` files, i.e., those created by the netCDF interface to the HDF5 library (see Section 3.10 [File Formats and Conversion], page 43). netCDF3 formats use a simple sequential ordering that requires copying the file if the size of new metadata exceeds the available padding. netCDF4

files use internal file pointers that allow flexibility at inserting and removing data without necessitating copying the whole file.

3.3 OpenMP Threading

Availability: `ncclimo`, `ncks`, `ncremap`
Short options: '`-t`'
Long options: '`--thr_nbr`', '`--threads`', '`--omp_num_threads`'

NCO supports shared memory parallelism (SMP) when compiled with an OpenMP-enabled compiler. Threads requests and allocations occur in two stages. First, users may request a specific number of threads *thr_nbr* with the '`-t`' switch (or its long option equivalents, '`--thr_nbr`', '`--threads`', and '`--omp_num_threads`'). If not user-specified, OpenMP obtains *thr_nbr* from the `OMP_NUM_THREADS` environment variable, if present, or from the OS, if not.

Caveat: Unfortunately, threading does not improve NCO throughput (i.e., wallclock time) because nearly all NCO operations are I/O-bound. This means that NCO spends negligible time doing anything compared to reading and writing. The only exception is regridding with `ncremap` which uses `ncks` under-the-hood. As of 2017, threading works only for regridding, thus this section is relevant only to `ncclimo`, `ncks`, and `ncremap`. We have seen some and can imagine other use cases where `ncwa`, `ncpdq`, and `ncap2` (with long scripts) will complete faster due to threading. The main benefits of threading so far have been to isolate the serial from parallel portions of code. This parallelism is now exploited by OpenMP but then runs into the I/O bottleneck during output. The bottleneck will be ameliorated for large files by the use of MPI-enabled calls in the netCDF4 library when the underlying filesystem is parallel (e.g., PVFS or JFS). Implementation of the parallel output calls in NCO is not a goal of our current funding and would require new volunteers or funding.

NCO may modify *thr_nbr* according to its own internal settings before it requests any threads from the system. Certain operators contain hard-code limits to the number of threads they request. We base these limits on our experience and common sense, and to reduce potentially wasteful system usage by inexperienced users. For example, `ncrcat` is extremely I/O-intensive so we restrict *thr_nbr* $<= 2$ for `ncrcat`. This is based on the notion that the best performance that can be expected from an operator which does no arithmetic is to have one thread reading and one thread writing simultaneously. In the future (perhaps with netCDF4), we hope to demonstrate significant threading improvements with operators like `ncrcat` by performing multiple simultaneous writes.

Compute-intensive operators (`ncremap`) benefit most from threading. The greatest increases in throughput due to threading occur on large datasets where each thread performs millions, at least, of floating-point operations. Otherwise, the system overhead of setting up threads probably outweighs the speed enhancements due to SMP parallelism. However, we have not yet demonstrated that the SMP parallelism scales beyond four threads for these

operators. Hence we restrict *thr_nbr* <= 4 for all operators. We encourage users to play with these limits (edit file `nco_omp.c`) and send us their feedback.

Once the initial *thr_nbr* has been modified for any operator-specific limits, NCO requests the system to allocate a team of *thr_nbr* threads for the body of the code. The operating system then decides how many threads to allocate based on this request. Users may keep track of this information by running the operator with *dbg_lvl* > 0.

By default, threaded operators attach one global attribute, `nco_openmp_thread_number`, to any file they create or modify. This attribute contains the number of threads the operator used to process the input files. This information helps to verify that the answers with threaded and non-threaded operators are equal to within machine precision. This information is also useful for benchmarking.

3.4 Command Line Options

Availability: All operators

NCO achieves flexibility by using *command line options*. These options are implemented in all traditional UNIX commands as single letter *switches*, e.g., '`ls -l`'. For many years NCO used only single letter option names. In late 2002, we implemented GNU/POSIX extended or long option names for all options. This was done in a backward compatible way such that the full functionality of NCO is still available through the familiar single letter options. Many features of NCO introduced since 2002 now require the use of long options, simply because we have nearly run out of single letter options. More importantly, mnemonics for single letter options are often non-intuitive so that long options provide a more natural way of expressing intent.

Extended options, also called long options, are implemented using the system-supplied `getopt.h` header file, if possible. This provides the `getopt_long` function to NCO[1].

The syntax of *short options* (single letter options) is `-key value` (dash-key-space-value). Here, *key* is the single letter option name, e.g., '`-D 2`'.

The syntax of *long options* (multi-letter options) is `--long_name value` (dash-dash-key-space-value), e.g., '`--dbg_lvl 2`' or `--long_name=value` (dash-dash-key-equal-value), e.g., '`--dbg_lvl=2`'. Thus the following are all valid for the '`-D`' (short version) or '`--dbg_lvl`' (long version) command line option.

```
ncks -D 3 in.nc        # Short option, preferred form
ncks -D3 in.nc         # Short option, alternate form
ncks --dbg_lvl=3 in.nc # Long option, preferred form
ncks --dbg_lvl 3 in.nc # Long option, alternate form
```

[1] If a `getopt_long` function cannot be found on the system, NCO will use the `getopt_long` from the `my_getopt` package by Benjamin Sittler bsittler@iname.com. This is BSD-licensed software available from http://www.geocities.com/ResearchTriangle/Node/9405/#my_getopt.

The third example is preferred for two reasons. First, '`--dbg_lvl`' is more specific and less ambiguous than '`-D`'. The long option format makes scripts more self documenting and less error-prone. Often long options are named after the source code variable whose value they carry. Second, the equals sign `=` joins the key (i.e., *long_name*) to the value in an uninterruptible text block. Experience shows that users are less likely to mis-parse commands when restricted to this form.

3.4.1 Truncating Long Options

GNU implements a superset of the POSIX standard. Their superset accepts any unambiguous truncation of a valid option:

```
ncks -D 3 in.nc        # Short option
ncks --dbg_lvl=3 in.nc # Long option, full form
ncks --dbg=3 in.nc     # Long option, OK unambiguous truncation
ncks --db=3 in.nc      # Long option, OK unambiguous truncation
ncks --d=3 in.nc       # Long option, ERROR ambiguous truncation
```

The first four examples are equivalent and will work as expected. The final example will exit with an error since `ncks` cannot disambiguate whether '`--d`' is intended as a truncation of '`--dbg_lvl`', of '`--dimension`', or of some other long option.

NCO provides many long options for common switches. For example, the debugging level may be set in all operators with any of the switches '`-D`', '`--debug-level`', or '`--dbg_lvl`'. This flexibility allows users to choose their favorite mnemonic. For some, it will be '`--debug`' (an unambiguous truncation of '`--debug-level`', and other will prefer '`--dbg`'. Interactive users usually prefer the minimal amount of typing, i.e., '`-D`'. We recommend that re-usable scripts employ long options to facilitate self-documentation and maintainability.

This manual generally uses the short option syntax in examples. This is for historical reasons and to conserve space in printed output. Users are expected to pick the unambiguous truncation of each option name that most suits their taste.

3.4.2 Multi-arguments

As of NCO version 4.6.2 (November, 2016), NCO accepts multiple key-value pair options for a single feature to be joined together into a single extended argument called a *multi-argument*, sometimes abbreviated MTA. Only four NCO features accept multiple key-value pairs that can be aggregated into multi-arguments. These features are: Global Attribute Addition options indicated via '`--gaa`' (see Section 3.46 [Global Attribute Addition], page 159); Image Manipulation indicated via '`--trr`'[2], Precision-Preserving Compression options are indicated via '`--ppc`' (see Section 3.35.5 [Precision-Preserving Compression], page 127); and Regridding options are indicated via '`--rgr`' (see Section 3.27 [Regridding], page 90). Arguments to these four indicator options take the form of key-value pairs, e.g., '`--rgr key=val`'. As of version 5.2.5 (May 2024), NCO changed to preferring '`--qnt`' over '`--ppc`' for quantization algorithms. The two are simply synonyms, and backward compatibility is maintained.

[2] NCO supports decoding ENVI images in support of the DOE Terraref project. These options are indicated via the `ncks` '`--trr`' switch, and are otherwise undocumented. Please contact us if more support and documentation of handling of ENVI BIL, BSQ, and BIP images would be helpful

These features have so many options that making each key its own command line option would pollute the namespace of NCO's global options. Yet supplying multiple options to each indicator option one-at-a-time can result in command lines overpopulated with indicator switches (e.g., '`--rgr`'):

```
ncks --rgr grd_ttl='Title' --rgr grid=grd.nc --rgr latlon=129,256 \
     --rgr lat_typ=fv --rgr lon_typ=grn_ctr ...
```

Multi-arguments combine all the indicator options into one option that receives a single argument that comprises all the original arguments glued together by a delimiter, which is, by default, '`#`'. Thus the multi-argument version of the above example is

```
ncks --rgr grd_ttl='Title'#grid=grd.nc#latlon=129,256#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_ctr
```

Note the aggregation of all *key=val* pairs into a single argument. NCO simply splits this argument at each delimiter, and processes the sub-arguments as if they had been passed with their own indicator option. Multi-arguments produce the same results, and may be mixed with, traditional indicator options supplied one-by-one.

As mentioned previously, the multi-argument delimiter string is, by default, the hash-sign '`#`'. When any *key=val* pair contains the default delimiter, the user must specify a custom delimiter string so that options are parsed correctly. The options to change the multi-argument delimiter string are '`--mta_dlm=`*`delim_string`*' or '`--dlm_mta=`*`delim_string`*', where *delim_string* can be any single or multi-character string that (1) is not contained in any *key* or *val* string; and (2) will not confuse the shell. For example, to use multi-arguments to pass a string that includes the hash symbol (the default delimiter is '`#`'), one must also change the delimiter so something besides hash, e.g., a colon '`:`':

```
ncks --dlm=":" --gaa foo=bar:foo2=bar2:foo3,foo4="hash # is in value"
ncks --dlm=":" --gaa foo=bar:foo2=bar2:foo3,foo4="Thu Sep 15 13\:03\:18 PDT 2016"
ncks --dlm="csz" --gaa foo=barcszfoo2=bar2cszfoo3,foo4="Long text"
```

In the second example, the colons that are escaped with the backslash become literal characters. Many characters have special shell meanings and so must be escaped by a single or double backslash or enclosed in single quotes to prevent interpolation. These special characters include '`:`', '`$`', '`%`', '`*`', '`@`', and '`&`'. If *val* is a long text string that could contain the default delimiter, then delimit with a unique multi-character string such as '`csz`' in the third example.

As of NCO version 4.6.7 (May, 2017), multi-argument flags no longer need be specified as key-value pairs. By definition a flag sets a boolean value to either True or False. Previously MTA flags had to employ key-value pair syntax, e.g., '`--rgr infer=Y`' or '`--rgr no_cll_msr=anything`' in order to parse correctly. Now the MTA parser accepts flags in the more intuitive syntax where they are listed by name, i.e., the flag name alone indicates the flag to set, e.g., '`--rgr infer`' or '`--rgr no_cll_msr`' are valid. A consequence of this is that flags in multi-argument strings appear as straightforward flag names, e.g., '`--rgr infer#no_cll_msr#latlon=129,256`'. It is also valid to prefix flags in multi-arument strings with single or double-dashes to make the flags more visible, e.g., '`--rgr latlon=129,256#--infer#-no_cll_msr`'.

3.5 Sanitization of Input

Availability: All operators

NCO is often installed in system directories (although not with Conda), and on some production machines it may have escalated privileges. Since NCO manipulates files by using `system()` calls (e.g., to move and copy them with `mv` and `cp`) it makes sense to audit it for vulnerabilities and protect it from malicious users trying to exploit security gaps. Securing NCO against malicious attacks is multi-faceted, and involves careful memory management and auditing of user-input. In versions 4.7.3–4.7.6 (March-September, 2018), NCO implements a whitelist of characters allowed in user-specified filenames. This whitelist proved unpopular mainly because it proscribed certain character combinations that could appear in automatically generated files, and was therefore turned-off in 4.7.7 and following versions. The whitelist is described here for posterity and for possible improvement and re-introduction: The purpose of the whitelist was to prevent malicious users from injecting filename strings that could be used for attacks. The whitelist allowed only these characters:

```
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
1234567890_-.@ :%/
```

The backslash character `\` was also whitelisted for Windows only. This whitelist allows filenames to be URLs, include username prefixes, and standard non-alphabetic characters. The implied blacklist included these characters

```
;|<>[](),&*?'"
```

This blacklist rules-out strings that may contain dangerous commands and injection attacks. If you would like any of these characters whitelisted, please contact us and include a compelling real-world use-case.

The DAP protocol supports accessing files with so-called "constraint expressions". NCO allows access to a wider set of whitelisted characters for files whose names indicate the DAP protocol. This is defined as any filename beginning with the string '`http://`', '`https://`', or '`dap4://`'. The whitelist for these files is expanded to include these characters:

```
#=:[];|{}/<>
```

The whitelist method is straightforward, and does not interfere with NCO's globbing feature. The whitelist applies only to filenames because they are handled by shell commands passed to the `system()` function. However, the whitelist method is applicable to other user-input such as variable lists, hyperslab arguments, etc. Hence, the whitelist could be applied to other user-input in the future.

3.6 Specifying Input Files

Availability (`-n`): `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`
Availability (`-p`): All operators
Availability (`stdin`): All operators
Short options: '`-n`', '`-p`'
Long options: '`--nintap`', '`--pth`', '`--path`'

It is important that users be able to specify multiple input files without typing every filename in full, often a tedious task even by graduate student standards. There are four different ways of specifying input files to NCO: explicitly typing each, using UNIX shell wildcards, and using the NCO '`-n`' and '`-p`' switches (or their long option equivalents, '`--nintap`' or '`--pth`' and '`--path`', respectively). Techniques to augment these methods to specify arbitrary numbers (e.g., thousands) and patterns of filenames are discussed separately (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21).

To illustrate these methods, consider the simple problem of using `ncra` to average five input files, `85.nc`, `86.nc`, ... `89.nc`, and store the results in `8589.nc`. Here are the four methods in order. They produce identical answers.

```
ncra 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 88.nc 89.nc 8589.nc
ncra 8[56789].nc 8589.nc
ncra 8?.nc 8589.nc
ncra -p input-path 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 88.nc 89.nc 8589.nc
ncra -n 5,2,1 85.nc 8589.nc
```

The first method (explicitly specifying all filenames) works by brute force. The second method relies on the operating system shell to *glob* (expand) the *regular expression* `8[56789].nc`. The shell then passes the valid filenames (those which match the regular expansion) to `ncra`. In this case `ncra` never knows that a regular expression was used, because the shell intercepts and expands and matches the regular expression before `ncra` is actually invoked. The third method is uses globbing with a different regular expression that is less safe (it will also match unwanted files such as `81.nc` and `8Z.nc` if present). The fourth method uses the '`-p input-path`' argument to specify the directory where all the input files reside. NCO prepends *input-path* (e.g., `/data/username/model`) to all *input-files* (though not to *output-file*). Thus, using '`-p`', the path to any number of input files need only be specified once. Note *input-path* need not end with '`/`'; the '`/`' is automatically generated if necessary.

The last method passes (with '`-n`') syntax concisely describing the entire set of filenames[3]. This option is only available with the *multi-file operators*: `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `nces`, and `ncecat`. By definition, multi-file operators are able to process an arbitrary number of *input-files*. This option is very useful for abbreviating lists of filenames representable as *alphanumeric_prefix*+*numeric_suffix*+.+*filetype* where *alphanumeric_prefix* is a string of arbitrary length and composition, *numeric_suffix* is a fixed width field of digits, and *filetype* is a

[3] The '`-n`' option is a backward-compatible superset of the `NINTAP` option from the NCAR CCM Processor. The CCM Processor was custom-written Fortran code maintained for many years by Lawrence Buja at NCAR, and phased-out in the late 1990s. NCO copied some ideas, like `NINTAP`-functionality, from CCM Processor capabilities.

standard filetype indicator. For example, in the file `ccm3_h0001.nc`, we have *alphanumeric_prefix* = `ccm3_h`, *numeric_suffix* = `0001`, and *filetype* = `nc`.

NCO decodes lists of such filenames encoded using the '`-n`' syntax. The simpler (three-argument) '`-n`' usage takes the form `-n` *file_number,digit_number,numeric_increment* where *file_number* is the number of files, *digit_number* is the fixed number of numeric digits comprising the *numeric_suffix*, and *numeric_increment* is the constant, integer-valued difference between the *numeric_suffix* of any two consecutive files. The value of *alphanumeric_prefix* is taken from the input file, which serves as a template for decoding the filenames. In the example above, the encoding `-n 5,2,1` along with the input file name `85.nc` tells NCO to construct five (5) filenames identical to the template `85.nc` except that the final two (2) digits are a numeric suffix to be incremented by one (1) for each successive file. Currently *filetype* may be either be empty, `nc`, `h5`, `cdf`, `hdf`, `hd5`, or `he5`. If present, these *filetype* suffixes (and the preceding `.`) are ignored by NCO as it uses the '`-n`' arguments to locate, evaluate, and compute the *numeric_suffix* component of filenames.

Recently the '`-n`' option has been extended to allow convenient specification of filenames with "circular" characteristics. This means it is now possible for NCO to automatically generate filenames which increment regularly until a specified maximum value, and then wrap back to begin again at a specified minimum value. The corresponding '`-n`' usage becomes more complex, taking one or two additional arguments for a total of four or five, respectively: `-n` *file_number,digit_number,numeric_increment*`[,`*numeric_max*`[,`*numeric_min*`]]` where *numeric_max*, if present, is the maximum integer-value of *numeric_suffix* and *numeric_min*, if present, is the minimum integer-value of *numeric_suffix*. Consider, for example, the problem of specifying non-consecutive input files where the filename suffixes end with the month index. In climate modeling it is common to create summertime and wintertime averages which contain the averages of the months June–July–August, and December–January–February, respectively:

```
ncra -n 3,2,1 85_06.nc 85_0608.nc
ncra -n 3,2,1,12 85_12.nc 85_1202.nc
ncra -n 3,2,1,12,1 85_12.nc 85_1202.nc
```

The first example shows that three arguments to the '`-n`' option suffice to specify consecutive months (`06, 07, 08`) which do not "wrap" back to a minimum value. The second example shows how to use the optional fourth and fifth elements of the '`-n`' option to specify a wrap value. The fourth argument to '`-n`', when present, specifies the maximum integer value of *numeric_suffix*. In the example the maximum value is 12, which will be formatted as `12` in the filename string. The fifth argument to '`-n`', when present, specifies the minimum integer value of *numeric_suffix*. The default minimum filename suffix is 1, which is formatted as `01` in this case. Thus the second and third examples have the same effect, that is, they automatically generate, in order, the filenames `85_12.nc`, `85_01.nc`, and `85_02.nc` as input to NCO.

As of NCO version 4.5.2 (September, 2015), NCO supports an optional sixth argument to '`-n`', the month-indicator. The month-indicator affirms to NCO that the right-most digits being manipulated in the generated filenames correspond to month numbers (with January formatted as `01` and December as `12`). Moreover, it assumes digits to the left of the month are the year. The full (six-argument) '`-n`' usage takes the form `-n` *file_number,digit_*

number,*month_increment*,*max_month*,*min_month*,'yyyymm'. The 'yyyymm' string is a clunky way (can you think of a clearer way?) to tell NCO to enumerate files in year-month mode. When present, 'yyyymm' string causes NCO to automatically generate a filename series whose right-most two digits increment from *min_month* by *month_increment* up to *max_month* and then the leftmost digits (i.e., the year) increment by one, and the whole process is repeated until the *file_number* filenames are generated.

```
ncrcat -n 3,6,1,12,1         198512.nc 198512_198502.nc
ncrcat -n 3,6,1,12,1,yyyymm  198512.nc 198512_198602.nc
ncrcat -n 3,6,1,12,12,yyyymm 198512.nc 198512_198712.nc
```

The first command above concatenates three files (`198512.nc`, `198501.nc`, `198502.nc`) into the output file. The second command above concatenates three files (`198512.nc`, `198601.nc`, `198602.nc`). The 'yyyymm'-indicator causes the left-most digits to increment each time the right-most two digits reach their maximum and then wrap. The first command does not have the indicator so it is always 1985. The third command concatenates three files (`198512.nc`, `198612.nc`, `198712.nc`).

As of NCO version 5.1.1, released in November, 2022, all operators support specifying input files via `stdin`. This capability was implemented with NCZarr in mind, though it can also be used with traditional POSIX files. The `ncap2`, `ncks`, `ncrename`, and `ncatted` operators accept one or two filenames as positional arguments. If the input file for these operators is provided via `stdin`, then the output file, if any, must be specified with '`-o out.nc`' so the operators know whether to check `stdin`. Multi-file operators (`ncra`, `ncea`, `ncrcat`, `ncecat`) will continue to identify the last positional argument as the output file unless the '`-o out.nc`' form is used. The best best practice is to use '`-o out.nc`' to specify output filenames when `stdin` is used for input filenames:

```
echo in.nc | ncks
echo in.nc | ncks -o out.nc
echo "in1.nc in2.nc" | ncbo -o out.nc
echo "in1.nc in2.nc" | ncflint -o out.nc
```

For the provenance reasons dicussed above (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21), all filenames input via `stdin` are stored as global attributes in the Section 3.49 [File List Attributes], page 162).

3.7 Specifying Output Files

Availability: All operators
Short options: '`-o`'
Long options: '`--fl_out`', '`--output`'

NCO commands produce no more than one output file, *fl_out*. Traditionally, users specify *fl_out* as the final argument to the operator, following all input file names. This is the *positional argument* method of specifying input and ouput file names. The positional argument method works well in most applications. NCO also supports specifying *fl_out* using the command line switch argument method, '`-o` *`fl_out`*'.

Specifying *fl_out* with a switch, rather than as a positional argument, allows *fl_out* to precede input files in the argument list. This is particularly useful with multi-file operators for three reasons. Multi-file operators may be invoked with hundreds (or more) filenames. Visual or automatic location of *fl_out* in such a list is difficult when the only syntactic distinction between input and output files is their position. Second, specification of a long list of input files may be difficult (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21). Making the input file list the final argument to an operator facilitates using `xargs` for this purpose. Some alternatives to `xargs` are heinous and undesirable. Finally, many users are more comfortable specifying output files with '`-o fl_out`' near the beginning of an argument list. Compilers and linkers are usually invoked this way.

Users should specify *fl_out* using either (not both) method. If *fl_out* is specified twice (once with the switch and once as the last positional argument), then the positional argument takes precedence.

3.8 Accessing Remote Files

Availability: All operators
Short options: '`-p`', '`-l`'
Long options: '`--pth`', '`--path`', '`--lcl`', '`--local`'

All NCO operators can retrieve files from remote sites as well as from the local file system. A remote site can be an anonymous FTP server, a machine on which the user has `rcp`, `scp`, or `sftp` privileges, NCAR's Mass Storage System (MSS), or an OPeNDAP server. Examples of each are given below, following a brief description of the particular access protocol.

To access a file via an anonymous FTP server, simply supply the remote file's URL. Anonymous FTP usually requires no further credentials, e.g., no `.netrc` file is necessary. FTP is an intrinsically insecure protocol because it transfers passwords in plain text format. Users should access sites using anonymous FTP, or better yet, secure FTP (SFTP, see below) when possible. Some FTP servers require a login/password combination for a valid user account. NCO allows transactions that require additional credentials so long as the required information is stored in the `.netrc` file. Usually this information is the remote machine name, login, and password, in plain text, separated by those very keywords, e.g.,

```
machine dust.ess.uci.edu login zender password bushlied
```

Eschew using valuable passwords for FTP transactions, since `.netrc` passwords are potentially exposed to eavesdropping software[4].

SFTP, i.e., secure FTP, uses SSH-based security protocols that solve the security issues associated with plain FTP. NCO supports SFTP protocol access to files specified with a homebrew syntax of the form

```
sftp://machine.domain.tld:/path/to/filename
```

[4] NCO does not implement command line options to specify FTP logins and passwords because copying those data into the `history` global attribute in the output file (done by default) poses an unacceptable security risk.

Note the second colon following the top-level-domain, `tld`. This syntax is a hybrid between an FTP URL and standard remote file syntax.

To access a file using `rcp` or `scp`, specify the Internet address of the remote file. Of course in this case you must have `rcp` or `scp` privileges which allow transparent (no password entry required) access to the remote machine. This means that `~/.rhosts` or `~/ssh/authorized_keys` must be set accordingly on both local and remote machines.

To access a file on a High Performance Storage System (HPSS) (such as that at NCAR, ECMWF, LANL, DKRZ, LLNL) specify the full HPSS pathname of the remote file and use the '`--hpss`' flag. Then NCO will attempt to detect whether the local machine has direct (synchronous) HPSS access. If so, NCO attempts to use the Hierarchical Storage Interface (HSI) command `hsi get`[5].

The following examples show how one might analyze files stored on remote systems.

```
ncks -l . ftp://dust.ess.uci.edu/pub/zender/nco/in.nc
ncks -l . sftp://dust.ess.uci.edu:/home/ftp/pub/zender/nco/in.nc
ncks -l . dust.ess.uci.edu:/home/zender/nco/data/in.nc
ncks -l . /ZENDER/nco/in.nc # NCAR (broken old MSS path)
ncks -l . --hpss /home/zender/nco/in.nc # NCAR HPSS
ncks -l . http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods/in.nc
```

The first example works verbatim if your system is connected to the Internet and is not behind a firewall. The second example works if you have `sftp` access to the machine `dust.ess.uci.edu`. The third example works if you have `rcp` or `scp` access to the machine `dust.ess.uci.edu`. The fourth and fifth examples work on NCAR computers with local access to the HPSS `hsi get` command[6]. The sixth command works if your local version of NCO is OPeNDAP-enabled (this is fully described in Section 3.8.1 [OPeNDAP], page 40), or if the remote file is accessible via `wget`. The above commands can be rewritten using the '`-p` *input-path*' option as follows:

```
ncks -p ftp://dust.ess.uci.edu/pub/zender/nco -l . in.nc
ncks -p sftp://dust.ess.uci.edu:/home/ftp/pub/zender/nco -l . in.nc
ncks -p dust.ess.uci.edu:/home/zender/nco -l . in.nc
ncks -p /ZENDER/nco -l . in.nc
ncks -p /home/zender/nco -l . --hpss in.nc # HPSS
ncks -p http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods \
     -l . in.nc
```

Using '`-p`' is recommended because it clearly separates the *input-path* from the filename itself, sometimes called the *stub*. When *input-path* is not explicitly specified using '`-p`',

[5] The `hsi` command must be in the user's path in one of the following directories: `/usr/local/bin`, `/opt/hpss/bin`, or `/ncar/opt/hpss/hsi`. Tell us if the HPSS installation at your site places the `hsi` command in a different location, and we will add that location to the list of acceptable paths to search for `hsi`.

[6] NCO supported the old NCAR Mass Storage System (MSS) until version 4.0.7 in April, 2011. NCO supported MSS-retrievals via a variety of mechanisms including the `msread`, `msrcp`, and `nrnet` commands invoked either automatically or with sentinels like `ncks -p mss:/ZENDER/nco -l . in.nc`. Once the MSS was decommissioned in March, 2011, support for these retrieval mechanisms was replaced by support for HPSS.

NCO internally generates an *input-path* from the first input filename. The automatically generated *input-path* is constructed by stripping the input filename of everything following the final '/' character (i.e., removing the stub). The '`-l output-path`' option tells NCO where to store the remotely retrieved file. It has no effect on locally-retrieved files, or on the output file. Often the path to a remotely retrieved file is quite different than the path on the local machine where you would like to store the file. If '`-l`' is not specified then NCO internally generates an *output-path* by simply setting *output-path* equal to *input-path* stripped of any machine names. If '`-l`' is not specified and the remote file resides on a detected HPSS system, then the leading character of *input-path*, '/', is also stripped from *output-path*. Specifying *output-path* as '`-l ./`' tells NCO to store the remotely retrieved file and the output file in the current directory. Note that '`-l .`' is equivalent to '`-l ./`' though the latter is syntactically more clear.

3.8.1 OPeNDAP

The Distributed Oceanographic Data System (DODS) provides useful replacements for common data interface libraries like netCDF. The DODS versions of these libraries implement network transparent access to data via a client-server data access protocol that uses the HTTP protocol for communication. Although DODS-technology originated with oceanography data, it applyies to virtually all scientific data. In recognition of this, the data access protocol underlying DODS (which is what NCO cares about) has been renamed the Open-source Project for a Network Data Access Protocol, OPeNDAP. We use the terms DODS and OPeNDAP interchangeably, and often write OPeNDAP/DODS for now. In the future we will deprecate DODS in favor of DAP or OPeNDAP, as appropriate[7].

NCO may be DAP-enabled by linking NCO to the OPeNDAP libraries. This is described in the OPeNDAP documentation and automagically implemented in NCO build mechanisms[8]. The `./configure` mechanism automatically enables NCO as OPeNDAP clients if it can find the required OPeNDAP libraries. Since about 2010 the netCDF library can be configured (with `--enable-dap`) to build DAP directly into the netCDF library, which NCO automatically links to, so DAP need not be installed as a third-party library. It has been so many years since NCO has needed to support linking to DAP installed outside of the netCDF library that is is unclear whether this configuration[9]. still works. The `$DODS_ROOT` environment variable may be used to override the default OPeNDAP library location at NCO compile-time. Building NCO with `bld/Makefile` and the command `make DODS=Y` adds the (non-intuitive) commands to link to the OPeNDAP libraries installed in the `$DODS_ROOT`

[7] DODS is being deprecated because it is ambiguous, referring both to a protocol and to a collection of (oceanography) data. It is superceded by two terms. DAP is the discipline-neutral Data Access Protocol at the heart of DODS. The National Virtual Ocean Data System (NVODS) refers to the collection of oceanography data and oceanographic extensions to DAP. In other words, NVODS is implemented with OPeNDAP. OPeNDAP is *also* the open source project which maintains, develops, and promulgates the DAP standard. OPeNDAP and DAP really are interchangeable. Got it yet?

[8] Automagic support for DODS version 3.2.x was deprecated in December, 2003 after NCO version 2.8.4. NCO support for OPeNDAP versions 3.4.x commenced in December, 2003, with NCO version 2.8.5. NCO support for OPeNDAP versions 3.5.x commenced in June, 2005, with NCO version 3.0.1. NCO support for OPeNDAP versions 3.6.x commenced in June, 2006, with NCO version 3.1.3. NCO support for OPeNDAP versions 3.7.x commenced in January, 2007, with NCO version 3.1.9.

[9] The minimal set of libraries required to build NCO as OPeNDAP clients, where OPeNDAP is supplied as a separate library apart from `libnetcdf.a`, are, in link order, `libnc-dap.a`, `libdap.a`, and `libxml2` and `libcurl.a`.

directory. The file `doc/opendap.sh` contains a generic script intended to help users install OPeNDAP before building NCO. The documentation at the OPeNDAP Homepage is voluminous. Check there and on the DODS mail lists. to learn more about the extensive capabilities of OPeNDAP[10].

Once NCO is DAP-enabled the operators are OPeNDAP clients. All OPeNDAP clients have network transparent access to any files controlled by a OPeNDAP server. Simply specify the input file path(s) in URL notation and all NCO operations may be performed on remote files made accessible by a OPeNDAP server. This command tests the basic functionality of OPeNDAP-enabled NCO clients:

```
% ncks -O -o ~/foo.nc -C -H -v one -l /tmp \
  -p http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods in.nc
% ncks -H -v one ~/foo.nc
one = 1
```

The `one = 1` outputs confirm (first) that `ncks` correctly retrieved data via the OPeNDAP protocol and (second) that `ncks` created a valid local copy of the subsetted remote file. With minor changes to the above command, netCDF4 can be used as both the input and output file format:

```
% ncks -4 -O -o ~/foo.nc -C -H -v one -l /tmp \
  -p http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods in_4.nc
% ncks -H -v one ~/foo.nc
one = 1
```

And, of course, OPeNDAP-enabled NCO clients continue to support orthogonal features such as UDUnits (see Section 3.29 [UDUnits Support], page 102):

```
% ncks -u -C -H -v wvl -d wvl,'0.4 micron','0.7 micron' \
  -p http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods in_4.nc
% wvl[0]=5e-07 meter
```

The next command is a more advanced example which demonstrates the real power of OPeNDAP-enabled NCO clients. The `ncwa` client requests an equatorial hyperslab from remotely stored NCEP reanalyses data of the year 1969. The NOAA OPeNDAP server (hopefully!) serves these data. The local `ncwa` client then computes and stores (locally) the regional mean surface pressure (in Pa).

```
ncwa -O -C -a lat,lon,time -d lon,-10.,10. -d lat,-10.,10. \
http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/thredds/dodsC/Datasets/ncep.reanalysis.dailyavgs/surface/
```

All with one command! The data in this particular input file also happen to be packed (see Section 4.1.12 [Methods and functions], page 191), although this complication is transparent to the user since NCO automatically unpacks data before attempting arithmetic.

NCO obtains remote files from the OPeNDAP server (e.g., `www.cdc.noaa.gov`) rather than the local machine. Input files are first copied to the local machine, then processed.

[10] We are most familiar with the OPeNDAP ability to enable network-transparent data access. OPeNDAP has many other features, including sophisticated hyperslabbing and server-side processing via *constraint expressions*. If you know more about this, please consider writing a section on "OPeNDAP Capabilities of Interest to NCO Users" for incorporation in the *NCO User Guide*.

The OPeNDAP server performs data access, hyperslabbing, and transfer to the local machine. This allows the I/O to appear to NCO as if the input files were local. The local machine performs all arithmetic operations. Only the hyperslabbed output data are transferred over the network (to the local machine) for the number-crunching to begin. The advantages of this are obvious if you are examining small parts of large files stored at remote locations.

Natually there are many versions of OPeNDAP servers supplying data and bugs in the server can appear to be bugs in NCO. However, with very few exceptions[11] an NCO command that works on a local file must work across an OPeNDAP connection or else there is a bug in the server. This is because NCO does nothing special to handle files served by OPeNDAP, the whole process is (supposed to be) completely transparent to the client NCO software. Therefore it is often useful to try NCO commands on various OPeNDAP servers in order to isolate whether a problem may be due to a bug in the OPeNDAP server on a particular machine. For this purpose, one might try variations of the following commands that access files on public OPeNDAP servers:

```
# Strided access to HDF5 file
ncks -v Time -d Time,0,10,2 http://eosdap.hdfgroup.uiuc.edu:8080/opendap/data/NASAFILE
# Strided access to netCDF3 file
ncks -O -D 1 -d time,1 -d lev,0 -d lat,0,100,10 -d lon,0,100,10 -v u_velocity http://n
```

These servers were operational at the time of writing, March 2014. Unfortunately, administrators often move or rename path directories. Recommendations for additional public OPeNDAP servers on which to test NCO are welcome.

3.9 Retaining Retrieved Files

Availability: All operators
Short options: '`-R`'
Long options: '`--rtn`', '`--retain`'

In order to conserve local file system space, files retrieved from remote locations are automatically deleted from the local file system once they have been processed. Many NCO operators were constructed to work with numerous large (e.g., 200 MB) files. Retrieval of multiple files from remote locations is done serially. Each file is retrieved, processed, then deleted before the cycle repeats. In cases where it is useful to keep the remotely-retrieved files on the local file system after processing, the automatic removal feature may be disabled by specifying '`-R`' on the command line.

Invoking `-R` disables the default printing behavior of `ncks`. This allows `ncks` to retrieve remote files without automatically trying to print them. See Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285, for more details.

[11] For example, DAP servers do not like variables with periods (".") in their names even though this is perfectly legal with netCDF. Such names may cause the DAP service to fail because DAP interprets the period as structure delimiter in an HTTP query string.

Note that the remote retrieval features of NCO can always be used to retrieve *any* file, including non-netCDF files, via `SSH`, anonymous FTP, or `msrcp`. Often this method is quicker than using a browser, or running an FTP session from a shell window yourself. For example, say you want to obtain a JPEG file from a weather server.

```
ncks -R -p ftp://weather.edu/pub/pix/jpeg -l . storm.jpg
```

In this example, `ncks` automatically performs an anonymous FTP login to the remote machine and retrieves the specified file. When `ncks` attempts to read the local copy of `storm.jpg` as a netCDF file, it fails and exits, leaving `storm.jpg` in the current directory.

If your NCO is DAP-enabled (see Section 3.8.1 [OPeNDAP], page 40), then you may use NCO to retrieve any files (including netCDF, HDF, etc.) served by an OPeNDAP server to your local machine. For example,

```
ncks -R -l . -p \
http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/thredds/dodsC/Datasets/ncep.reanalysis.dailyavgs/surface
  pres.sfc.1969.nc
```

It may occasionally be useful to use NCO to transfer files when your other preferred methods are not available locally.

3.10 File Formats and Conversion

Availability: `ncap2`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-3`', '`-4`', '`-5`', '`-6`', '`-7`'
Long options: '`--3`', '`--4`', '`--5`', '`--6`', '`--64bit_offset`', '`--7`', '`--fl_fmt`', '`--netcdf4`'

All NCO operators support (read and write) all three (or four, depending on how one counts) file formats supported by netCDF4. The default output file format for all operators is the input file format. The operators listed under "Availability" above allow the user to specify the output file format independent of the input file format. These operators allow the user to convert between the various file formats. (The operators `ncatted` and `ncrename` do not support these switches so they always write the output netCDF file in the same format as the input netCDF file.)

3.10.1 File Formats

netCDF supports five types of files: `CLASSIC`, `64BIT_OFFSET`, `64BIT_DATA`, `NETCDF4`, and `NETCDF4_CLASSIC`. The `CLASSIC` (aka `CDF1`) format is the traditional 32-bit offset written by netCDF2 and netCDF3. As of 2005, nearly all netCDF datasets were in `CLASSIC` format. The `64BIT_OFFSET` (originally called plain old `64BIT`) (aka `CDF2`) format was added in Fall, 2004. As of 2010, many netCDF datasets were in `64BIT_OFFSET` format. As of 2013, an increasing number of netCDF datasets were in `NETCDF4_CLASSIC` format. The `64BIT_DATA` (aka `CDF5` or `PNETCDF`) format was added to netCDF in January, 2016 and immediately supported by NCO. Support for Section 3.11 [Zarr and NCZarr], page 48 backend storage formats was added to netCDF in 2021 and supported by NCO in 2022.

The NETCDF4 format uses HDF5 as the file storage layer. The files are (usually) created, accessed, and manipulated using the traditional netCDF3 API (with numerous extensions). The NETCDF4_CLASSIC format refers to netCDF4 files created with the NC_CLASSIC_MODEL mask. Such files use HDF5 as the back-end storage format (unlike netCDF3), though they incorporate only netCDF3 features. Hence NETCDF4_CLASSIC files are entirely readable by applications that use only the netCDF3 API (though the applications must be linked with the netCDF4 library). NCO must be built with netCDF4 to write files in the new NETCDF4 and NETCDF4_CLASSIC formats, and to read files in these formats. Datasets in the default CLASSIC or the newer 64BIT_OFFSET formats have maximum backwards-compatibility with older applications. NCO has deep support for NETCDF4 formats. If backwards compatibility is important, and your datasets are too large for netCDF3, use NETCDF4_CLASSIC instead of CLASSIC format files. NCO support for the NETCDF4 format is complete and many high-performance disk/RAM efficient workflows utilize this format.

As mentioned above, all operators write use the input file format for output files unless told otherwise. Toggling the short option '-6' or the long option '--6' or '--64bit_offset' (or their *key-value* equivalent '--fl_fmt=64bit_offset') produces the netCDF3 64-bit offset format named 64BIT_OFFSET. NCO must be built with netCDF 3.6 or higher to produce a 64BIT_OFFSET file. As of NCO version 4.6.9 (September, 2017), toggling the short option '-5' or the long options '--5', '--64bit_data', '--cdf5', or '--pnetcdf' (or their *key-value* equivalent '--fl_fmt=64bit_data') produces the netCDF3 64-bit data format named 64BIT_DATA. This format is widely used by MPI-enabled modeling codes because of its long association with PnetCDF. NCO must be built with netCDF 4.4 or higher to produce a 64BIT_DATA file.

Using the '-4' switch (or its long option equivalents '--4' or '--netcdf4'), or setting its *key-value* equivalent '--fl_fmt=netcdf4' produces a NETCDF4 file (i.e., with all supported HDF5 features). Using the '-7' switch (or its long option equivalent '--7'[12], or setting its *key-value* equivalent '--fl_fmt=netcdf4_classic' produces a NETCDF4_CLASSIC file (i.e., with all supported HDF5 features like compression and chunking but without groups or new atomic types). Operators given the '-3' (or '--3') switch without arguments will (attempt to) produce netCDF3 CLASSIC output, even from netCDF4 input files.

Note that NETCDF4 and NETCDF4_CLASSIC are the same binary format. The latter simply causes a writing application to fail if it attempts to write a NETCDF4 file that cannot be completely read by the netCDF3 library. Conversely, NETCDF4_CLASSIC indicates to a reading application that all of the file contents are readable with the netCDF3 library. NCO has supported reading/writing basic NETCDF4 and NETCDF4_CLASSIC files since October, 2005.

3.10.2 Determining File Format

Input files often end with the generic .nc suffix that leaves (perhaps by intention) the internal file format ambiguous. There are at least three ways to discover the internal format of a netCDF-supported file. These methods determine whether it is a classic (32-bit offset) or newer 64-bit offset netCDF3 format, or is a netCDF4 format. Each method returns

[12] The reason (and mnemonic) for '-7' is that NETCDF4_CLASSIC files include great features of both netCDF3 (compatibility) and netCDF4 (compression, chunking) and, well, $3 + 4 = 7$.

the information using slightly different terminology that becomes easier to understand with practice.

First, examine the first line of global metadata output by 'ncks -M':

```
% ncks -M foo_3.nc
Summary of foo_3.nc: filetype = NC_FORMAT_CLASSIC, 0 groups ...
% ncks -M foo_6.nc
Summary of foo_6.nc: filetype = NC_FORMAT_64BIT_OFFSET, 0 groups ...
% ncks -M foo_5.nc
Summary of foo_5.nc: filetype = NC_FORMAT_CDF5, 0 groups ...
% ncks -M foo_7.nc
Summary of foo_7.nc: filetype = NC_FORMAT_NETCDF4_CLASSIC, 0 groups ...
% ncks -M foo_4.nc
Summary of foo_4.nc: filetype = NC_FORMAT_NETCDF4, 0 groups ...
```

This method requires a netCDF4-enabled NCO version 3.9.0+ (i.e., from 2007 or later). As of NCO version 4.4.0 (January, 2014), ncks will also print the extended or underlying format of the input file. The extended filetype will be one of the six underlying formats that are accessible through the netCDF API. These formats are NC_FORMATX_NC3 (classic and 64-bit versions of netCDF3 formats), NC_FORMATX_NC_HDF5 (classic and extended versions of netCDF4, and "pure" HDF5 format), NC_FORMATX_NC_HDF4 (HDF4 format), NC_FORMATX_PNETCDF (PnetCDF format), NC_FORMATX_DAP2 (accessed via DAP2 protocol), and NC_FORMATX_DAP4 (accessed via DAP4 protocol). For example,

```
% ncks -D 2 -M hdf.hdf
Summary of hdf.hdf: filetype = NC_FORMAT_NETCDF4 (representation of \
  extended/underlying filetype NC_FORMAT_HDF4), 0 groups ...
% ncks -D 2 -M http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods/in.nc
Summary of http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods/in.nc: \
  filetype = NC_FORMAT_CLASSIC (representation of extended/underlying \
  filetype NC_FORMATX_DAP2), 0 groups
% ncks -D 2 -M foo_4.nc
Summary of foo_4.nc: filetype = NC_FORMAT_NETCDF4 (representation of \
  extended/underlying filetype NC_FORMAT_HDF5), 0 groups
```

The extended filetype determines some of the capabilities that netCDF has to alter the file.

Second, query the file with 'ncdump -k':

```
% ncdump -k foo_3.nc
classic
% ncdump -k foo_6.nc
64-bit offset
% ncdump -k foo_5.nc
cdf5
% ncdump -k foo_7.nc
netCDF-4 classic model
% ncdump -k foo_4.nc
```

```
netCDF-4
```

This method requires a netCDF4-enabled netCDF 3.6.2+ (i.e., from 2007 or later).

The third option uses the POSIX-standard `od` (octal dump) command:

```
% od -An -c -N4 foo_3.nc
   C   D   F 001
% od -An -c -N4 foo_6.nc
   C   D   F 002
% od -An -c -N4 foo_5.nc
   C   D   F 005
% od -An -c -N4 foo_7.nc
 211   H   D   F
% od -An -c -N4 foo_4.nc
 211   H   D   F
```

This option works without NCO and `ncdump`. Values of '`C D F 001`' and '`C D F 002`' indicate 32-bit (classic) and 64-bit netCDF3 formats, respectively, while values of '`211 H D F`' indicate either of the newer netCDF4 file formats.

3.10.3 File Conversion

Let us demonstrate converting a file from any netCDF-supported input format into any netCDF output format (subject to limits of the output format). Here the input file `in.nc` may be in any of these formats: netCDF3 (classic, 64bit_offset, 64bit_data), netCDF4 (classic and extended), HDF4, HDF5, HDF-EOS (version 2 or 5), and DAP. The switch determines the output format written in the comment:[13]

```
ncks --fl_fmt=classic in.nc foo_3.nc # netCDF3 classic
ncks --fl_fmt=64bit_offset in.nc foo_6.nc # netCDF3 64bit-offset
ncks --fl_fmt=64bit_data in.nc foo_5.nc # netCDF3 64bit-data
ncks --fl_fmt=cdf5 in.nc foo_5.nc # netCDF3 64bit-data
ncks --fl_fmt=netcdf4_classic in.nc foo_7.nc # netCDF4 classic
ncks --fl_fmt=netcdf4 in.nc foo_4.nc # netCDF4
ncks -3 in.nc foo_3.nc # netCDF3 classic
ncks --3 in.nc foo_3.nc # netCDF3 classic
ncks -6 in.nc foo_6.nc # netCDF3 64bit-offset
ncks --64 in.nc foo_6.nc # netCDF3 64bit-offset
ncks -5 in.nc foo_5.nc # netCDF3 64bit-data
ncks --5 in.nc foo_5.nc # netCDF3 64bit-data
ncks -4 in.nc foo_4.nc # netCDF4
ncks --4 in.nc foo_4.nc # netCDF4
ncks -7 in.nc foo_7.nc # netCDF4 classic
ncks --7 in.nc foo_7.nc # netCDF4 classic
```

Of course since most operators support these switches, the "conversions" can be done at the output stage of arithmetic or metadata processing rather than requiring a separate

[13] The switches '`-5`', '`--5`', and '`pnetcdf`' are reserved for PnetCDF files, i.e., `NC_FORMAT_CDF5`. Such files are similar to netCDF3 classic files, yet also support 64-bit offsets and the additional netCDF4 atomic types.

step. Producing (netCDF3) `CLASSIC` or `64BIT_OFFSET` or `64BIT_DATA` files from `NETCDF4_CLASSIC` files always works.

3.10.4 Autoconversion

Because of the dearth of support for netCDF4 amongst tools and user communities (including the CF conventions), it is often useful to convert netCDF4 to netCDF3 for certain applications. Until NCO version 4.4.0 (January, 2014), producing netCDF3 files from netCDF4 files only worked if the input files contained no netCDF4-specific features (e.g., atomic types, multiple record dimensions, or groups). As of NCO version 4.4.0, `ncks` supports *autoconversion* of many netCDF4 features to their closest netCDF3-compatible representations. Since converting netCDF4 to netCDF3 results in loss of features, "automatic down-conversion" may be a more precise description of what we term autoconversion.

NCO employs three algorithms to downconvert netCDF4 to netCDF3:

1. Autoconversion of atomic types: Autoconversion automatically promotes `NC_UBYTE` to `NC_SHORT`, and `NC_USHORT` to `NC_INT`. It automatically demotes the three types `NC_UINT`, `NC_UINT64`, and `NC_INT64` to `NC_INT`. And it converts `NC_STRING` to `NC_CHAR`. All numeric conversions work for attributes and variables of any rank. Two numeric types (`NC_UBYTE` and `NC_USHORT`) are *promoted* to types with greater range (and greater storage). This extra range is often not used so promotion perhaps conveys the wrong impression. However, promotion never truncates values or loses data (this perhaps justifies the extra storage). Three numeric types (`NC_UINT`, `NC_UINT64` and `NC_INT64`) are *demoted*. Since the input range is larger than the output range, demotion can result in numeric truncation and thus loss of data. In such cases, it would possible to convert the data to floating-point values instead. If this feature interests you, please be the squeaky wheel and let us know.

   String conversions (from `NC_STRING` to `NC_CHAR`) work for all attributes, but not for all variables. This is because attributes are at most one-dimensional and may be of any size whereas variables require gridded dimensions that usually do not fit the ragged sizes of text strings. Hence scalar `NC_STRING` attributes are correctly converted to and stored as `NC_CHAR` attributes in the netCDF3 output file, but not all `NC_STRING` variables are correctly converted.

   As of version 5.3.1 (January, 2025), NCO has two distinct levels of support for autoconversion of `NC_STRING` variables. `ncremap` fully supports autoconversion of scalar `NC_STRING` variables in both horizontal regridder and vertical interpolation mode. This means that `ncremap` will produce netCDF3 output files from netCDF4 input files (if requested) and that any `NC_STRING` variables in the input files will be translated to `NC_CHAR` arrays in the netCDF3 output files. There is no loss of information since the entire contents of the string is preserved in the character array. The autoconversion stores the character array with a new dimension named `sng_lng_`*X* where *X* is the smallest power of ten between 10 and 10000 that is capable of containing the string contents (including the terminating `NUL` character). This type of variable autoconversion fails if the input string length exceeds 10000 (this is a safety measure, and will be expanded if people lobby me).

   All operators besides `ncremap` currently retain only the first character of the input `NC_STRING` array. This loses information. We are working to implement the same feature

that `ncremap` enjoys. Both types of autoconversion fail if the input string variable is multidimensional, i.e., an array of type `NC_STRING`. A feature to solve that case would be tractable, though we have not yet received any requests for it.

2. Convert multiple record dimensions to fixed-size dimensions. Many netCDF4 and HDF5 datasets have multiple unlimited dimensions. Since a netCDF3 file may have at most one unlimited dimension, all but possibly one unlimited dimension from the input file must be converted to fixed-length dimensions prior to storing netCDF4 input as netCDF3 output. By invoking `--fix_rec_dmn all` the user ensures the output file will adhere to netCDF3 conventions and the user need not know the names of the specific record dimensions to fix. See Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285 for a description of the '`--fix_rec_dmn`' option.
3. Flattening (removal) of groups. Many netCDF4 and HDF5 datasets have group hierarchies. Since a netCDF3 file may not have any groups, groups in the input file must be removed. This is also called "flattening" the hierarchical file. See Section 3.15 [Group Path Editing], page 56 for a description of the GPE option '`-G :`' to flatten files.

Putting the three algorithms together, one sees that the recipe to convert netCDF4 to netCDF4 becomes increasingly complex as the netCDF4 features in the input file become more elaborate:

```
# Convert file with netCDF4 atomic types
ncks -3 in.nc4 out.nc3
# Convert file with multiple record dimensions + netCDF4 atomic types
ncks -3 --fix_rec_dmn=all in.nc4 out.nc3
# Convert file with groups, multiple record dimensions + netCDF4 atomic types
ncks -3 -G : --fix_rec_dmn=all in.nc4 out.nc3
```

Future versions of NCO may automatically invoke the record dimension fixation and group flattening when converting to netCDF3 (rather than requiring it be specified manually). If this feature would interest you, please let us know.

3.11 Zarr and NCZarr

Availability: All Operators

As of version 5.1.1 (November 2022), all NCO operators support NCZarr I/O. This support is currently limited to the `file://` scheme. Support for the S3 scheme is next. All NCO commands should work as expected independent of the back-end storage format of the I/O. Operators can ingest and output `POSIX` or Zarr backend file formats:

```
in_ncz="file://${HOME}/in_zarr4#mode=nczarr,file"
in_psx="${HOME}/in_zarr4.nc"
out_ncz="file://${HOME}/foo#mode=nczarr,file"
out_psx="${HOME}/foo.nc"

ncks ${in_ncz} # Print contents of Zarr file
ncks -O -v var ${in_psx} ${out_psx} # POSIX input to POSIX output
```

```
ncks -O -v var ${in_psx} ${out_ncz} # POSIX input to Zarr output
ncks -O -v var ${in_ncz} ${out_psx} # Zarr input to  POSIX output
ncks -O -v var ${in_ncz} ${out_ncz} # Zarr input to Zarr output
ncks -O --cmp='gbr|shf|zst' ${in_psx} ${out_ncz} # Quantize/Compress
ncks -O --cmp='gbr|shf|zst' ${in_ncz} ${out_ncz} # Quantize/Compress
```

Note that NCZarr only supports the netCDF4 (not netCDF3) data model. This is because NCZarr needs to know chunking and compression information by default (it is not optional). Hence if the input format is netCDF3, then the user must explicitly specify a netCDF4 format for the output NCZarr storage:

```
in_psx="${HOME}/in_zarr3.nc" # As above, but a netCDF3 input file

ncks -O -4 ${in_psx} ${out_ncz} # netCDF3 POSIX input to Zarr output
ncks -O -7 ${in_psx} ${out_ncz} # netCDF3 POSIX input to Zarr output
```

Furthermore, the current NCZarr library (version 4.9.2, March 2023) does not yet support record dimensions (this is a significant and high priority netCDF library limitation, not an NCO limitation). All dimensions must be fixed, not record To workaround this limitation, first fix any record dimensions with, e.g.,

```
ncks -O --fix_rec_dmn=all ${in_psx} ${in_psx}
```

Commands with Zarr I/O behave mostly as expected. NCO treats Zarr and POSIX files identically once they are opened via the netCDF API. The main difference between Zarr and POSIX, from the viewpoint of NCO, is in handling the filenames. By default NCO performs operations in temporary files that it moves to a final destination once the rest of the command succeeds. Supporting Zarr in NCO requires applying the correct procedures to create, copy, move/rename, and delete files and directories correctly depending on the backend format.

Many NCO users rely on POSIX filename globbing for multi-file operations, e.g., '`ncra in*.nc out.nc`'. Globbing returns matches in POSIX format (e.g., `in1.nc in2.nc in3.nc`) which lacks the `scheme://` indicator and the `#mode=...` fragment that the netCDF API needs to open a Zarr store. There is no perfect solution to this.

A partial solution is available by judiciously using NCO's new `stdin` capabilities for all operators (see Section 3.6 [Specifying Input Files], page 34). The procedure uses the `ls` command (instead of globbing) to identify the desired Zarr stores, and pipes the (POSIX-style) results of that through the newly supplied NCO filter-script `ncz2psx` that will prepend the desired scheme and append the desired fragment to the matched Zarr stores, and pipe those results onward to an NCO operator:

```
nces in*.nc out.nc      # POSIX input files via globbing
ls in*.nc | nces out.nc # POSIX input files via stdin
ls -d in* | ncz2psx | nces out.nc # Zarr input via stdin
ls -d in* | ncz2psx --scheme=file --mode=nczarr,file | nces out.nc
```

3.12 Large File Support

Availability: All operators
Short options: none
Long options: none

NCO has Large File Support (LFS), meaning that NCO can write files larger than 2 GB on some 32-bit operating systems with netCDF libraries earlier than version 3.6. If desired, LFS support must be configured when both netCDF and NCO are installed. netCDF versions 3.6 and higher support 64-bit file addresses as part of the netCDF standard. We recommend that users ignore LFS support which is difficult to configure and is implemented in NCO only to support netCDF versions prior to 3.6. This obviates the need for configuring explicit LFS support in applications (such as NCO) that now support 64-bit files directly through the netCDF interface. See Section 3.10 [File Formats and Conversion], page 43 for instructions on accessing the different file formats, including 64-bit files, supported by the modern netCDF interface.

If you are still interested in explicit LFS support for netCDF versions prior to 3.6, know that LFS support depends on a complex, interlocking set of operating system[14] and netCDF support issues. The netCDF LFS FAQ describes the various file size limitations imposed by different versions of the netCDF standard. NCO and netCDF automatically attempt to configure LFS at build time.

3.13 Subsetting Files

Options `-g` *grp*
Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-g`'
Long options: '`--grp`' and '`--group`'
Options `-v` *var* and `-x`
Availability: (`ncap2`), `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-v`', '`-x`'
Long options: '`--variable`', '`--var_lst`', '`--exclude`' or '`--xcl`'
Options `--unn`
Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options:
Long options: '`--unn`' and '`--union`'
Options `--grp_xtr_var_xcl`
Availability: `ncks`
Short options:
Long options: '`--gxvx`' and '`--grp_xtr_var_xcl`'

Subsetting variables refers to explicitly specifying variables and groups to be included or excluded from operator actions. Subsetting is controlled by the '`-v` *var*`[,...]`' and '`-x`' options for directly specifying variables. Specifying groups, whether in addition to or instead

[14] Linux and AIX do support LFS.

of variables, is quite similar and is controlled by the '`-g grp[,...]`' and '`-x`' options. A list of variables or groups to extract is specified following the '`-v`' and '`-g`' options, e.g., '`-v time,lat,lon`' or '`-g grp1,grp2`'. Both options may be specified simultaneously and NCO will extract the intersection of the lists, i.e., only variables of the specified names found in groups of the specified names. The '`--unn`' option causes NCO to extract the union, rather than the intersection, of the specified groups and variables. Not using the '`-v`' or '`-g`' option is equivalent to specifying all variables or groupp, respectively.

The '`-x`' option causes the list of variables specified with '`-v`' to be *excluded* rather than *extracted*. Thus '`-x`' saves typing when you only want to extract fewer than half of the variables in a file.

```
ncks -x -v v1,v2 in.nc out.nc # Extract all variables except v1, v2
ncks -C -x -v lat,lon in.nc out.nc # Extract all except lat, lon
```

The first example above shows the typical use of '`-x`' to subset all variables except a few into the output. Note that `v1` and `v2` will be retained in the output if they are coordinate-like variables (see Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55) associated with any extracted variable. If one wishes to exclude coordinate-like variables despite their being referenced by extracted variables, one must use the '`-C`' (or synonym '`--xcl_ass_var`') option as shown in the second example.

Variables or groups explicitly specified for extraction with '`-v var[,...]`' or '`-g grp[,...]`' *must* be present in the input file or an error will result. Variables explicitly specified for *exclusion* with '`-x -v var[,...]`' need not be present in the input file. To accord with the sophistication of the underlying hierarchy, group subsetting is controlled by a few powerful yet subtle syntactical distinctions. When learning this syntax it is helpful to keep in mind the similarity between group hierarchies and directory structures.

As of NCO 4.4.4 (June, 2014), `ncks` (alone) supports an option to include specified groups yet exclude specified variables. The '`--grp_xtr_var_xcl`' switch (with long option equivalent '`--gxvx`') extracts all contents of groups given as arguments to '`-g grp[,...]`', except for variables given as arguments to '`-v var[,...]`'. Use this when one or a few variables in hierarchical files are not to be extracted, and all other variables are. This is useful when coercing netCDF4 files into netCDF3 files such as with converting, flattening, or dismembering files (see Section 3.15.1 [Flattening Groups], page 56).

```
ncks --grp_xtr_var_xcl -g g1 -v v1 # Extract all of group g1 except v1
```

Two properties of subsetting, recursion and anchoring, are best illustrated by reminding the user of their UNIX equivalents. The UNIX command `mv src dst` moves `src` *and all its subdirectories* (and all their subdirectories etc.) to `dst`. In other words `mv` is, by default, *recursive*. In contrast, the UNIX command `cp src dst` moves `src`, and only `src`, to `dst`, If `src` is a directory, not a file, then that command fails. One must explicitly request to copy directories recursively, i.e., with `cp -r src dst`. In NCO recursive extraction (and copying) of groups is the default (like with `mv`, not with `cp`). Recursion is turned off by appending a trailing slash to the path.

These UNIX commands also illustrate a property we call *anchoring*. The command `mv src dst` moves (recursively) the source directory `src` to the destination directory `dst`. If `src` begins with the slash character then the specified path is relative to the root directory,

otherwise the path is relative to the current working directory. In other words, an initial slash character anchors the subsequent path to the root directory. In NCO an initial slash anchors the path at the root group. Paths that begin and end with slash characters (e.g., `//`, `/g1/`, and `/g1/g2/`) are both anchored and non-recursive.

Consider the following commands, all of which may be assumed to end with '`in.nc out.nc`':

```
ncks -g  g1  # Extract, recursively, all groups with a g1 component
ncks -g  g1/ # Extract, non-recursively, all groups terminating in g1
ncks -g /g1  # Extract, recursively, root group g1
ncks -g /g1/ # Extract, non-recursively root group g1
ncks -g //   # Extract, non-recursively the root group
```

The first command is probably the most useful and common. It would extract these groups, if present, and all their direct ancestors and children: `/g1`, `/g2/g1`, and `/g3/g1/g2`. In other words, the simplest form of '`-g grp`' grabs all groups that (and their direct ancestors and children, recursively) that have `grp` as a complete component of their path. A simple string match is insufficient, *grp* must be a complete component (i.e., group name) in the path. The option '`-g g1`' would not extract these groups because `g1` is not a complete component of the path: `/g12`, `/fg1`, and `/g1g1`. The second command above shows how a terminating slash character `/` cancels the recursive copying of groups. An argument to '`-g`' which terminates with a slash character extracts the group and its direct ancestors, but none of its children. The third command above shows how an initial slash character `/` anchors the argument to the root group. The third command would not extract the group `/g2/g1` because the `g1` group is not at the root level, but it would extract, any group `/g1` at the root level and all its children, recursively. The fourth command is the non-recursive version of the third command. The fifth command is a special case of the fourth command.

As mentioned above, both '`-v`' and '`-g`' options may be specified simultaneously and NCO will, by default, extract the intersection of the lists, i.e., the specified variables found in the specified groups[15]. The '`--unn`' option causes NCO to extract the union, rather than the intersection, of the specified groups and variables. Consider the following commands (which may be assumed to end with '`in.nc out.nc`'):

```
# Intersection-mode subsetting (default)
ncks -g  g1  -v v1 # Yes: /g1/v1, /g2/g1/v1. No: /v1, /g2/v1
ncks -g /g1  -v v1 # Yes: /g1/v1, /g1/g2/v1. No: /v1, /g2/v1, /g2/g1/v1
ncks -g  g1/ -v v1 # Yes: /g1/v1, /g2/g1/v1. No: /v1, /g2/v1, /g1/g2/v1
ncks -v  g1/v1     # Yes: /g1/v1, /g2/g1/v1. No: /v1, /g2/v1, /g1/g2/v1
ncks -g /g1/ -v v1 # Yes: /g1/v1. No: /g2/g1/v1, /v1, /g2/v1 ...
ncks -v /g1/v1     # Yes: /g1/v1. No: /g2/g1/v1, /v1, /g2/v1 ...

# Union-mode subsetting (invoke with --unn or --union)
ncks -g  g1  -v v1 --unn # All variables in  g1 or progeny, or named v1
ncks -g /g1  -v v1 --unn # All variables in /g1 or progeny, or named v1
```

[15] Intersection-mode can also be explicitly invoked with the '`--nsx`' or '`--intersection`' switches. These switches are supplied for clarity and consistency and do absolutely nothing since intersection-mode is the default.

```
ncks -g  g1/ -v v1 --unn # All variables in  g1 or named v1
ncks -g /g1/ -v v1 --unn # All variables in /g1 or named v1
```

The first command ('`-g g1 -v v1`') extracts the variable `v1` from any group named `g1` or descendent `g1`. The second command extracts `v1` from any root group named `g1` and any descendent groups as well. The third and fourth commands are equivalent ways of extracting `v1` only from the root group named `g1` (not its descendents). The fifth and sixth commands are equivalent ways of extracting the variable `v1` only from the root group named `g1`. Subsetting in union-mode (with '`--unn`') causes all variables to be extracted which meet either one or both of the specifications of the variable and group specifications. Union-mode subsetting is simply the logical "OR" of intersection-mode subsetting. As discussed below, the group and variable specifications may be comma separated lists of regular expressions for added control over subsetting.

Remember, if averaging or concatenating large files stresses your systems memory or disk resources, then the easiest solution is often to subset (with '`-g`' and/or '`-v`') to retain only the most important variables (see Section 2.9 [Memory Requirements], page 24).

```
ncks          in.nc out.nc # Extract all groups and variables
ncks -v scl   # Extract variable scl from all groups
ncks -g g1    # Extract group g1 and descendents
ncks -x -g g1 # Extract all groups except g1 and descendents
ncks -g g2,g3 -v scl # Extract scl from groups g2 and g3
```

Overwriting and appending work as expected:

```
# Replace scl in group g2 in out.nc with scl from group g2 from in.nc
ncks -A -g g2 -v scl in.nc out.nc
```

Due to its special capabilities, `ncap2` interprets the '`-v`' switch differently (see Section 4.1 [ncap2 netCDF Arithmetic Processor], page 170). For `ncap2`, the '`-v`' switch takes no arguments and indicates that *only* user-defined variables should be output. `ncap2` neither accepts nor understands the *-x* and *-g* switches.

Regular expressions the syntax that NCO use pattern-match object names in netCDF file against user requests. The user can select all variables beginning with the string '`DST`' from an input file by supplying the regular expression '`^DST`' to the '`-v`' switch, i.e., '`-v '^DST'`'. The meta-characters used to express pattern matching operations are '`^$+?.*[]{}|`'. If the regular expression pattern matches *any* part of a variable name then that variable is selected. This capability is also called *wildcarding*, and is very useful for sub-setting large data files.

Extended regular expressions are defined by the POSIX `grep -E` (aka `egrep`) command. As of NCO 2.8.1 (August, 2003), variable name arguments to the '`-v`' switch may contain *extended regular expressions*. As of NCO 3.9.6 (January, 2009), variable names arguments to `ncatted` may contain *extended regular expressions*. As of NCO 4.2.4 (November, 2012), group name arguments to the '`-g`' switch may contain *extended regular expressions*.

Because of its wide availability, NCO uses the POSIX regular expression library `regex`. Regular expressions of arbitary complexity may be used. Since netCDF variable names are

relatively simple constructs, only a few varieties of variable wildcards are likely to be useful. For convenience, we define the most useful pattern matching operators here:

‘^’ Matches the beginning of a string

‘$’ Matches the end of a string

‘.’ Matches any single character

The most useful repetition and combination operators are

‘?’ The preceding regular expression is optional and matched at most once

‘*’ The preceding regular expression will be matched zero or more times

‘+’ The preceding regular expression will be matched one or more times

‘|’ The preceding regular expression will be joined to the following regular expression. The resulting regular expression matches any string matching either subexpression.

To illustrate the use of these operators in extracting variables and groups, consider file `in_grp.nc` with groups `g0`–`g9`, and subgroups `s0`–`s9`, in each of those groups, and file `in.nc` with variables `Q`, `Q01`–`Q99`, `Q100`, `QAA`–`QZZ`, `Q_H2O`, `X_H2O`, `Q_CO2`, `X_CO2`.

```
ncks -v '.+' in.nc               # All variables (default)
ncks -v 'Q.?' in.nc              # Variables that contain Q
ncks -v '^Q.?' in.nc             # Variables that start with Q
ncks -v '^Q+.?.' in.nc           # Q, Q0--Q9, Q01--Q99, QAA--QZZ, etc.
ncks -v '^Q..' in.nc             # Q01--Q99, QAA--QZZ, etc.
ncks -v '^Q[0-9][0-9]' in.nc     # Q01--Q99, Q100
ncks -v '^Q[[:digit:]]{2}' in.nc # Q01--Q99
ncks -v 'H2O$' in.nc             # Q_H2O, X_H2O
ncks -v 'H2O$|CO2$' in.nc        # Q_H2O, X_H2O, Q_CO2, X_CO2
ncks -v '^Q[0-9][0-9]$' in.nc    # Q01--Q99
ncks -v '^Q[0-6][0-9]|7[0-3]' in.nc # Q01--Q73, Q100
ncks -v '(Q[0-6][0-9]|7[0-3])$' in.nc # Q01--Q73
ncks -v '^[a-z]_[a-z]{3}$' in.nc # Q_H2O, X_H2O, Q_CO2, X_CO2
ncks -g 'g.' in_grp.nc           # 10 Groups g0-g9
ncks -g 's.' in_grp.nc       # 100 sub-groups g0/s0, g0/s1, ... g9/s9
ncks -g 'g.' -v 'v.' in_grp.nc   # All variables 'v.' in groups 'g.'
```

Beware—two of the most frequently used repetition pattern matching operators, ‘*’ and ‘?’, are also valid pattern matching operators for filename expansion (globbing) at the shell-level. Confusingly, their meanings in extended regular expressions and in shell-level filename expansion are significantly different. In an extended regular expression, ‘*’ matches zero or more occurences of the preceding regular expression. Thus ‘`Q*`’ selects all variables, and ‘`Q+.*`’ selects all variables containing ‘`Q`’ (the ‘+’ ensures the preceding item matches at least once). To match zero or one occurence of the preceding regular expression, use ‘?’. Documentation for the UNIX `egrep` command details the extended regular expressions which NCO supports.

One must be careful to protect any special characters in the regular expression specification from being interpreted (globbed) by the shell. This is accomplish by enclosing special characters within single or double quotes

```
ncra -v Q?? in.nc out.nc   # Error: Shell attempts to glob wildcards
ncra -v '^Q+..' in.nc out.nc # Correct: NCO interprets wildcards
ncra -v '^Q+..' in*.nc out.nc # Correct: NCO interprets, Shell globs
```

The final example shows that commands may use a combination of variable wildcarding and shell filename expansion (globbing). For globbing, '`*`' and '`?`' *have nothing to do* with the preceding regular expression! In shell-level filename expansion, '`*`' matches any string, including the null string and '`?`' matches any single character. Documentation for `bash` and `csh` describe the rules of filename expansion (globbing).

3.14 Subsetting Coordinate Variables

Availability: `ncap2`, `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-C`', '`-c`'
Long options: '`--no_coords`', '`--no_crd`', '`--xcl_ass_var`', '`--crd`', '`--coords`', '`--xtr_ass_var`'

By default, coordinates variables associated with any variable appearing in the *input-file* will be placed in the *output-file*, even if they are not explicitly specified, e.g., with the '`-v`' switch. Thus variables with a latitude coordinate `lat` always carry the values of `lat` with them into the *output-file*. This automatic inclusion feature can be disabled with '`-C`', which causes NCO to exclude (or, more precisely, not to automatically include) coordinates and associated variables from the extraction list. However, using '`-C`' does not preclude the user from including some coordinates in the output files simply by explicitly selecting the coordinates and associated variables with the *-v* option. The '`-c`' option, on the other hand, is a shorthand way of automatically specifying that *all* coordinate and associated variables in *input-files* should appear in *output-file*. The user can thereby select all coordinate variables without even knowing their names.

The meaning of "coordinates" in these two options has expanded since about 2009 from simple one dimensional coordinates (per the NUG) definition) to any and all associated variables. This includes multi-dimensional coordinates as well as a menagerie of associated variables defined by the CF metadata conventions: As of NCO version 4.4.5 (July, 2014) both '`-c`' and '`-C`' honor the CF `ancillary_variables` convention described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. As of NCO version 4.0.8 (April, 2011) both '`-c`' and '`-C`' honor the CF `bounds` convention described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. As of NCO version 4.6.4 (January, 2017) both '`-c`' and '`-C`' honor the CF `cell_measures` convention described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. As of NCO version 4.4.9 (May, 2015) both '`-c`' and '`-C`' honor the CF `climatology` convention described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. As of NCO version 3.9.6 (January, 2009) both '`-c`' and '`-C`' honor the CF `coordinates` convention described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. As of NCO version 4.6.4 (January, 2017) both '`-c`' and '`-C`' honor the CF `formula_terms` conven-

tion described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. As of NCO version 4.6.0 (May, 2016) both '`-c`' and '`-C`' honor the CF `grid_mapping` convention described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162.

The expanded categories of variables controlled by '`-c`' and '`-C`' justified adding a more descriptive switch. As of NCO version 4.8.0 (May, 2019) the switch '`--xcl_ass_var`', which stands for "exclude associated variables", is synonymous with '`-C`' and '`--xtr_ass_var`', which stands for "extract associated variables", is synonymous with '`-c`'.

3.15 Group Path Editing

Options `-G` *gpe_dsc*
Availability: `ncbo`, `ncecat`, `nces`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-G`'
Long options: '`--gpe`'

Group Path Editing, or GPE, allows the user to restructure (i.e., add, remove, and rename groups) in the output file relative to the input file based on the instructions they provide. As of NCO 4.2.3 (November, 2012), all operators that accept netCDF4 files with groups accept the '`-G`' switch, or its long-option equivalent '`--gpe`'. To master GPE one must understand the meaning of the required *gpe_dsc* structure/argument that specifies the transformation of input-to-output group paths.

Each *gpe_dsc* contains up to three elements (two are optional) in the following order:
gpe_dsc = *grp_pth*:*lvl_nbr* or *grp_pth*@*lvl_nbr*

grp_pth Group Path. This (optional) component specifies the output group path that should be appended after any editing (i.e., deletion or truncation) of the input path is performed.

lvl_nbr The number of levels to delete (from the head) or truncate (from the tail) of the input path.

If both components of the argument are present, then a single character, either the colon or at-sign (`:` or `@`), must separate them. If only *grp_pth* is specifed, the separator character may be omitted, e.g., '`-G g1`'. If only *lvl_nbr* is specifed, the separator character is still required to indicate it is a *lvl_nbr* arugment and not a *grp_pth*, e.g., '`-G :-1`' or '`-G @1`'.

If the at-sign separator character `@` is used instead of the colon separator character `:`, then the following *lvl_nbr* arugment must be positive and it will be assumed to refer to Truncation-Mode. Hence, '`-G :-1`' is the same as '`-G @1`'. This is simply a way of making the *lvl_nbr* argument positive-definite.

3.15.1 Deletion, Truncation, and Flattening of Groups

GPE has three editing modes: Delete, Truncate, and Flatten. Select one of GPE's three editing modes by supplying a *lvl_nbr* that is positive, negative, or zero for Delete-, Truncate- and Flatten-mode, respectively.

In Delete-mode, *lvl_nbr* is a positive integer which specifies the maximum number of group path components (i.e., groups) that GPE will try to delete from the head of *grp_pth*. For example *lvl_nbr* = 3 changes the input path `/g1/g2/g3/g4/g5` to the output path `/g4/g5`. Input paths with *lvl_nbr* or fewer components (groups) are completely erased and the output path commences from the root level.

In other words, GPE is tolerant of specifying too many group components to delete. It deletes as many as possible, without complaint, and then begins to flatten the file (which fails if namespace conflicts arise).

In Truncate-mode, *lvl_nbr* is a negative integer which specifies the maximum number of group path components (i.e., groups) that GPE will try to truncate from the tail of *grp_pth*. For example *lvl_nbr* = −3 changes the input path `/g1/g2/g3/g4/g5` to the output path `/g1/g2`. Input paths with *lvl_nbr* or fewer components (groups) are completely erased and the output path commences from the root level.

In Flatten-mode, indicated by the separator character alone or with *lvl_nbr* = 0, GPE removes the entire group path from the input file and constructs the output path beginning at the root level. For example `-G :0` and `-G :` are identical and change the input path `/g1/g2/g3/g4/g5` to the output path `/` whereas `-G g1:0` and `-G g1:` are identical and result in the output path `/g1` for all variables.

Subsequent to the alteration of the input path by the specified editing mode, if any, GPE prepends (in Delete Mode) or Appends (in Truncate-mode) any specifed *grp_pth* to the output path. For example `-G g2` changes the input paths `/` and `/g1` to `/g2` and `/g1/g2`, respectively. Likewise, `-G g2/g3` changes the input paths `/` and `/g1` to `/g2/g3` and `/g1/g2/g3`, respectively. When *grp_pth* and *lvl_nbr* are both specified, the editing actions are taken in sequence so that, e.g., `-G g1/g2:2` changes the input paths `/` and `/h1/h2/h3/h4` to `/g1/g2` and `/g1/g2/h3/h4`, respectively. Likewise, `-G g1/g2:-2` changes the input paths `/` and `/h1/h2/h3/h4` to `/g1/g2` and `/h1/h2/g1/g2`, respectively.

Combining GPE with subsetting (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50) yields powerful control over the extracted (or excluded) variables and groups and their placement in the output file as shown by the following commands. All commands below may be assumed to end with '`in.nc out.nc`'.

```
# Prepending paths without editing:
ncks                    # /g?/v? -> /g?/v?
ncks              -v v1 # /g?/v1 -> /g?/v1
ncks       -g g1        # /g1/v? -> /g1/v?
ncks -G o1              # /g?/v? -> /o1/g?/v?
ncks -G o1 -g g1        # /g1/v? -> /o1/g1/v?
ncks       -g g1 -v v1 # /g1/v1 -> /g1/v1
ncks -G o1        -v v1 # /g?/v1 -> /o1/g?/v1
ncks -G o1 -g g1  -v v1 # /g1/v1 -> /o1/g1/v1
ncks -G g1 -g /   -v v1 # /v1    -> /g1/v1
ncks -G g1/g2     -v v1 # /g?/v1 -> /g1/g2/g?/v1
# Delete-mode: Delete from and Prepend to path head
# Syntax: -G [ppn]:lvl_nbr = # of levels to delete
ncks -G :1    -g g1     -v v1 # /g1/v1    -> /v1
```

```
ncks -G :1    -g g1/g1 -v v1 # /g1/g1/v1 -> /g1/v1
ncks -G :2    -g g1/g1 -v v1 # /g1/g1/v1 -> /v1
ncks -G :2    -g g1    -v v1 # /g1/v1    -> /v1
ncks -G g2:1  -g g1    -v v1 # /g1/v1    -> /g2/v1
ncks -G g2:2  -g g1/g1 -v v1 # /g1/g1/v1 -> /g2/v1
ncks -G g2:1  -g /     -v v1 # /v1       -> /g2/v1
ncks -G g2:1           -v v1 # /v1       -> /g2/v1
ncks -G g2:1  -g g1/g1 -v v1 # /g1/g1/v1 -> /g2/g1/v1
# Flatten-mode: Remove all input path components
# Syntax: -G [apn]: colon without numerical argument
ncks -G :             -v v1 # /g?/v1    -> /v1
ncks -G :   -g g1     -v v1 # /g1/v1    -> /v1
ncks -G :   -g g1/g1  -v v1 # /g1/g1/v1 -> /v1
ncks -G g2:           -v v1 # /g?/v1    -> /g2/v1
ncks -G g2:                 # /g?/v?    -> /g2/v?
ncks -G g2: -g g1/g1 -v v1 # /g1/g1/v1 -> /g2/v1
# Truncate-mode: Truncate from and Append to path tail
# Syntax: -G [apn]:-lvl_nbr = # of levels to truncate
# NB: -G [apn]:-lvl_nbr is equivalent to -G [apn]@lvl_nbr
ncks -G :-1   -g g1    -v v1 # /g1/v1    -> /v1
ncks -G :-1   -g g1/g2 -v v1 # /g1/g2/v1 -> /g1/v1
ncks -G :-2   -g g1/g2 -v v1 # /g1/g2/v1 -> /v1
ncks -G :-2   -g g1    -v v1 # /g1/v1    -> /v1
ncks -G g2:-1          -v v1 # /g?/v1    -> /g2/v1
ncks -G g2:-1 -g g1    -v v1 # /g1/v1    -> /g2/v1
ncks -G g1:-1 -g g1/g2 -v v1 # /g1/g2/v1 -> /g1/g1/v1
```

3.15.2 Moving Groups

Until fall 2013 (netCDF version 4.3.1-pre1), netCDF contained no library function for renaming groups, and therefore `ncrename` cannot rename groups. However, NCO built on earlier versions of netCDF than 4.3.1 can use a GPE-based workaround mechanism to "rename" groups. The GPE mechanism actually *moves* (i.e., copies to a new location) groups, a more arduous procedure than simply renaming them. GPE applies to all selected groups, so, in the general case, one must move only the desired group to a new file, and then merge that new file with the original to obtain a file where the desired group has been "renamed" and all else is unchanged. Here is how to "rename" group `/g4` to group `/f4` with GPE instead of `ncrename`

```
ncks -O -G f4:1 -g g4 ~/nco/data/in_grp.nc ~/tmp.nc # Move /g4 to /f4
ncks -O -x -g g4 ~/nco/data/in_grp.nc ~/out.nc # Excise /g4
ncks -A ~/tmp.nc ~/out.nc # Add /f4 to new file
```

If the original group `g4` is not excised from `out.nc` (step two above), then the final output file would contain both `g4` and a copy named `f4`. Thus GPE can be used to both "rename" and copy groups. The recommended way to rename groups when when netCDF version 4.3.1 is availale is to use `ncrename` (see Section 4.14 [ncrename netCDF Renamer], page 375).

One may wish to flatten hierarchical group files for many reasons. These include 1. To obtain flat netCDF3 files for use with tools that do not work with netCDF4 files, 2. To split-apart hierarchies to re-assemble into different hierarchies, and 3. To provide a subset of a hierarchical file with the simplest possible storage structure.

```
ncks -O -G : -g cesm -3 ~/nco/data/cmip5.nc ~/cesm.nc # Extract /cesm to /
```

The `-3` switch[16] specifies the output dataset should be in netCDF3 format, the `-G :` option flattens all extracted groups, and the `-g cesm` option extracts only the `cesm` group and leaves all other groups (e.g., `ecmwf`, `giss`).

3.15.3 Dismembering Files

Let us show how to completely disaggregate (or, more memorably) *dismember* a hierarchical dataset. For now we take this to mean: store each group as a standalone flat dataset in netCDF3 format. This can be accomplished by looping the previous example over all groups. This script `ncdismember` dismembers the input file *fl_in* specified in the first argument and places the resulting files in the directory *drc_out* specified by the second argument:

```
cat > ~/ncdismember << 'EOF'
#!/bin/sh

# Purpose: Dismember netCDF4/HDF5 hierarchical files. CF-check them.
# Place each input file group in separate netCDF3 output file
# Described in NCO User Guide at http://nco.sf.net/nco.html#dismember
# Requirements: NCO 4.3.x+, UNIX shell utilities awk, grep, sed
# Optional: Decker CFchecker https://bitbucket.org/mde_/cfchecker

# Usage:
# ncdismember <fl_in> <drc_out> [cf_chk] [cf_vrs] [opt]
# where fl_in is input file/URL to dismember, drc_out is output directory
# CF-compliance check is performed when optional third argument is not '0'
# Default checker is Decker's cfchecker installed locally
# Specify cf_chk=nerc for smallified uploads to NERC checker
# Optional fourth argument cf_vrs is CF version to check
# Optional fifth argument opt passes straight-through to ncks
# Arguments must not use shell expansion/globbing
# NB: ncdismember does not clean-up output directory, so user must
# chmod a+x ~/sh/ncdismember
# Examples:
# ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc /data/zender/tmp
# ncdismember http://dust.ess.uci.edu/nco/mdl_1.nc /tmp
# ncdismember http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods/foo.nc /tmp
# ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc /data/zender/nco/tmp cf
# ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc /data/zender/nco/tmp nerc
# ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc /data/zender/nco/tmp cf 1.3
# ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc /data/zender/nco/tmp cf 1.5 --fix_rec_dmn=all
```

[16] Note that the `-3` switch should appear *after* the `-G` and `-g` switches. This is due to an artifact of the GPE implementation which we wish to remove in the future.

```
# Command-line argument defaults
fl_in="${HOME}/nco/data/mdl_1.nc" # [sng] Input file to dismember/check
drc_out="${DATA}/nco/tmp" # [sng] Output directory
cf_chk='0' # [flg] Perform CF-compliance check? Which checker?
cf_vrs='1.5' # [sng] Compliance-check this CF version (e.g., '1.5')
opt='' # [flg] Additional ncks options (e.g., '--fix_rec_dmn=all')
# Use single quotes to pass multiple arguments to opt=${5}
# Otherwise arguments would be seen as ${5}, ${6}, ${7} ...

# Command-line argument option parsing
if [ -n "${1}" ]; then fl_in=${1}; fi
if [ -n "${2}" ]; then drc_out=${2}; fi
if [ -n "${3}" ]; then cf_chk=${3}; fi
if [ -n "${4}" ]; then cf_vrs=${4}; fi
if [ -n "${5}" ]; then opt=${5}; fi

# Prepare output directory
echo "NCO dismembering file ${fl_in}"
fl_stb=$(basename ${fl_in})
drc_out=${drc_out}/${fl_stb}
mkdir -p ${drc_out}
cd ${drc_out}
chk_dck='n'
chk_nrc='n'
if [ ${cf_chk} = 'nerc' ]; then
    chk_nrc='y'
fi # chk_nrc
if [ ${cf_chk} != '0' ] && [ ${cf_chk} != 'nerc' ]; then
    chk_dck='y'
    hash cfchecker 2>/dev/null || { echo >&2 "Local cfchecker command not found, will
fi # !cf_chk
# Obtain group list
grp_lst=`ncks -m ${fl_in} | grep '// group' | awk '{$1=$2=$3="";sub(/^  */,"",$0);prin
IFS=$'\n' # Change Internal-Field-Separator from <Space><Tab><Newline> to <Newline>
for grp_in in ${grp_lst} ; do
    # Replace slashes by dots for output group filenames
    grp_out=`echo ${grp_in} | sed 's/\///' | sed 's/\//./g'`
    if [ "${grp_out}" = '' ]; then grp_out='root' ; fi
    # Tell older NCO/netCDF if HDF4 with --hdf4 switch (signified by .hdf/.HDF suffix)
    hdf4=`echo ${fl_in} | awk '{if(match(tolower($1),".hdf$")) hdf4="--hdf4"; print hd
    # Flatten to netCDF3, anchor, no history, no temporary file, padding, HDF4 flag, o
    cmd="ncks -O -3 -G : -g ${grp_in}/ -h --no_tmp_fl --hdr_pad=40 ${hdf4} ${opt} ${fl
    # Use eval in case ${opt} contains multiple arguments separated by whitespace
    eval ${cmd}
    if [ ${chk_dck} = 'y' ]; then
       # Decker checker needs Conventions <= 1.6
```

```
        no_bck_sls=‘echo ${drc_out}/${grp_out} | sed ’s/\\\ / /g’‘
        ncatted -h -a Conventions,global,o,c,CF-${cf_vrs} ${no_bck_sls}.nc
    else # !chk_dck
        echo ${drc_out}/${grp_out}.nc
    fi # !chk_dck
done
if [ ${chk_dck} = ’y’ ]; then
    echo ’Decker CFchecker reports CF-compliance of each group in flat netCDF3 format’
    cfchecker -c ${cf_vrs} *.nc
fi
if [ ${chk_nrc} = ’y’ ]; then
    # Smallification and NERC upload from qdcf script by Phil Rasch (PJR)
    echo ’Using remote CFchecker http://puma.nerc.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cf-checker.pl’
    cf_lcn=’http://puma.nerc.ac.uk/cgi-bin/cf-checker.pl’
    for fl in ${drc_out}/*.nc ; do
        fl_sml=${fl}
        cf_out=${fl%.nc}.html
        dmns=‘ncdump -h ${fl_in} | sed -n -e ’/dimensions/,/variables/p’ | grep = | se
        hyp_sml=’’
        for dmn in ${dmns}; do
            dmn_lc=‘echo ${dmn} | tr "[:upper:]" "[:lower:]"‘
            if [ ${dmn_lc} = ’lat’ ] || [ ${dmn_lc} = ’latitude’ ] || [ ${dmn_lc} = ’l
                hyp_sml=‘echo ${hyp_sml}" -d ${dmn},0"‘
            fi # !dmn_lc
        done
        # Create small version of input file by sampling only first element of lat, lo
        ncks -O ${hyp_sml} ${fl} ${fl_sml}
        # Send small file to NERC checker
        curl --form cfversion=1.6 --form upload=@${fl_sml} --form press="Check%20file"
        # Strip most HTML to improve readability
        cat ${cf_out} | sed -e "s/<[^>]*>//g" -e "/DOCTYPE/,/\]\]/d" -e "s/CF-Conventi
        echo "Full NERC compliance-check log for ${fl} in ${cf_out}"
    done
fi # !nerc
EOF
chmod 755 ~/ncdismember # Make command executable
/bin/mv -f ~/ncdismember ~/sh # Store in location on $PATH, e.g., /usr/local/bin

zender@roulee:~$ ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc ${DATA}/nco/tmp
NCO dismembering file /home/zender/nco/data/mdl_1.nc
/data/zender/nco/tmp/mdl_1.nc/cesm.cesm_01.nc
/data/zender/nco/tmp/mdl_1.nc/cesm.cesm_02.nc
/data/zender/nco/tmp/mdl_1.nc/cesm.nc
/data/zender/nco/tmp/mdl_1.nc/ecmwf.ecmwf_01.nc
/data/zender/nco/tmp/mdl_1.nc/ecmwf.ecmwf_02.nc
/data/zender/nco/tmp/mdl_1.nc/ecmwf.nc
/data/zender/nco/tmp/mdl_1.nc/root.nc
```

A (potentially more portable) binary executable could be written to dismember all groups with a single invocation, yet dismembering without loss of information is possible now with this simple script on all platforms with UNIXy utilities. Note that all dimensions inherited by groups in the input file are correctly placed by `ncdismember` into the flat files. Moreover, each output file preserves the group metadata of all ancestor groups, including the global metadata from the input file. As written, the script could fail on groups that contain advanced netCDF4 features because the user requests (with the '`-3`' switch) that output be netCDF3 classic format. However, `ncks` detects many format incompatibilities in advance and works around them. For example, `ncks` autoconverts netCDF4-only atomic-types (such as `NC_STRING` and `NC_UBYTE`) to corresponding netCDF3 atomic types (`NC_CHAR` and `NC_SHORT`) when the output format is netCDF3.

3.15.4 Checking CF-compliance

One application of dismembering is to check the CF-compliance of each group in a file. When invoked with the optional third argumnt '`cf`', `ncdismember` passes each file it generates to freely available compliance checkers, such as `cfchecker`[17].

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc /data/zender/nco/tmp cf
NCO dismembering file /home/zender/nco/data/mdl_1.nc
CFchecker reports CF-compliance of each group in flat netCDF3 format
WARNING: Using the default (non-CF) Udunits database
cesm.cesm_01.nc:
INFO: INIT:     running CFchecker version 1.5.15
INFO: INIT:     checking compliance with convention CF-1.5
INFO: INIT:     using standard name table version: 25, last modified: 2013-07-05T05:40
INFO: INIT:     using area type table version: 2, date: 10 July 2013
INFO: 2.4:      no axis information found in dimension variables, not checking dimensi
WARNING: 3:     variable "tas1" contains neither long_name nor standard_name attribute
WARNING: 3:     variable "tas2" contains neither long_name nor standard_name attribute
INFO: 3.1:      variable "tas1" does not contain units attribute
INFO: 3.1:      variable "tas2" does not contain units attribute
------------------------------------------------
cesm.cesm_02.nc:
...
```

By default the CF version checked is determined automatically by `cfchecker`. The user can override this default by supplying a supported CF version, e.g., '`1.3`', as an optional fourth argument to `ncdismember`. Current valid CF options are '`1.0`', '`1.1`', '`1.2`', '`1.3`', '`1.4`', and '`1.5`'.

Our development and testing of `ncdismember` is funded by our involvement in NASA's Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG), though our interest extends beyond NASA datasets. Taken together, NCO's features (autoconversion to netCDF3 atomic types, fixing multiple record dimensions, autosensing HDF4 input, scoping rules for CF conventions) make `ncdismember` reliable and friendly for both dismembering hierarchical files and for CF-compliance checks. Most HDF4 and HDF5 datasets can be checked for CF-compliance

[17] CFchecker is developed by Michael Decker and Martin Schultz at Forschungszentrum Jülich and distributed at https://bitbucket.org/mde_/cfchecker.

with a one-line command. Example compliance checks of common NASA datasets are at http://dust.ess.uci.edu/diwg. Our long-term goal is to enrich the hierarchical data model with the expressivity and syntactic power of CF conventions.

NASA asked the DIWG to prepare a one-page summary of the procedure necessary to check HDF files for CF-compliance:

```
cat > ~/ncdismember.txt << 'EOF'
    Preparing an RPM-based OS to Test HDF & netCDF Files for CF-Compliance

By Charlie Zender, UCI & NASA Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG)

Installation Summary:
1. HDF4 [with internal netCDF support _disabled_]
2. HDF5
3. netCDF [with external HDF4 support _enabled_]
4. NCO
5. numpy
6. netcdf4-python
7. python-lxml
8. CFunits-python
9. CFChecker
10. ncdismember

All 10 packages can use default installs _except_ HDF4 and netCDF.
Following instructions for Fedora Core 20 (FC20), an RPM-based Linux OS
Feedback and changes for other Linux-based OS's welcome to zender at uci.edu
${H4DIR}, ${H5DIR}, ${NETCDFDIR}, ${NCODIR}, may all be different
For simplicity CZ sets them all to /usr/local

# 1. HDF4. Build in non-default manner. Turn-off its own netCDF support.
# Per http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/software/netcdf/docs/build_hdf4.html
# HDF4 support not necessary though it makes ncdismember more comprehensive
wget -c http://www.hdfgroup.org/ftp/HDF/HDF_Current/src/hdf-4.2.9.tar.gz
tar xvzf hdf-4.2.9.tar.gz
cd hdf-4.2.9
./configure --enable-shared --disable-netcdf --disable-fortran --prefix=${H4DIR}
make && make check && make install

# 2. HDF5. Build normally. RPM may work too. Please let me know if so.
# HDF5 is a necessary pre-requisite for netCDF4
wget -c ftp://ftp.unidata.ucar.edu/pub/netcdf/netcdf-4/hdf5-1.8.11.tar.gz
tar xvzf hdf5-1.8.11.tar.gz
cd hdf5-1.8.11
./configure --enable-shared --prefix=${H5DIR}
make && make check && make install

# 3. netCDF version 4.3.1 or later. Build in non-default manner with HDF4.
```

```
# Per http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/software/netcdf/docs/build_hdf4.html
# Earlier versions of netCDF may fail checking some HDF4 files
wget -c ftp://ftp.unidata.ucar.edu/pub/netcdf/netcdf-4.3.2.tar.gz
tar xvzf netcdf-4.3.2.tar.gz
cd netcdf-4.3.2
CPPFLAGS="-I${H5DIR}/include -I${H4DIR}/include" \
LDFLAGS="-L${H5DIR}/lib -L${H4DIR}/lib" \
./configure --enable-hdf4 --enable-hdf4-file-tests
make && make check && make install

# 4. NCO version 4.4.0 or later. Some RPMs available. Or install by hand.
# Later versions of NCO have much better support for ncdismember
wget http://nco.sourceforge.net/src/nco-4.4.4.tar.gz .
tar xvzf nco-4.4.4.tar.gz
cd nco-4.4.4
./configure --prefix=${NCODIR}
make && make install

# 5. numpy
sudo yum install numpy -y

# 6. netcdf4-python
sudo yum install netcdf4-python -y

# 7. python-lxml
sudo yum install python-lxml -y

# 8. CFunits-python. No RPM available. Must install by hand.
# http://code.google.com/p/cfunits-python/
wget http://cfunits-python.googlecode.com/files/cfunits-0.9.6.tar.gz .
tar xvzf cfunits-0.9.6.tar.gz
cd cfunits-0.9.6
sudo python setup.py install

# 9. CFChecker. No RPM available. Must install by hand.
# https://bitbucket.org/mde_/cfchecker
wget https://bitbucket.org/mde_/cfchecker/downloads/CFchecker-1.5.15.tar.bz2 .
tar xvjf CFchecker-1.5.15.tar.bz2
cd CFchecker
sudo python setup.py install

# 10. ncdismember. Copy script from http://nco.sf.net/nco.html#ncdismember
# Store dismembered files somewhere, e.g., ${DATA}/nco/tmp/hdf
mkdir -p ${DATA}/nco/tmp/hdf
# Many datasets work with a simpler command...
ncdismember ~/nco/data/in.nc ${DATA}/nco/tmp/hdf cf 1.5
ncdismember ~/nco/data/mdl_1.nc ${DATA}/nco/tmp/hdf cf 1.5
```

```
ncdismember ${DATA}/hdf/AMSR_E_L2_Rain_V10_200905312326_A.hdf \
            ${DATA}/nco/tmp/hdf cf 1.5
ncdismember ${DATA}/hdf/BUV-Nimbus04_L3zm_v01-00-2012m0203t144121.h5 \
            ${DATA}/nco/tmp/hdf cf 1.5
ncdismember ${DATA}/hdf/HIRDLS-Aura_L3ZAD_v06-00-00-c02_2005d022-2008d077.he5 ${DATA}/
# Some datasets, typically .h5, require the --fix_rec_dmn=all argument
ncdismember_${DATA}/hdf/GATMO_npp_d20100906_t1935191_e1935505_b00012_c2011070715593206
ncdismember ${DATA}/hdf/mabel_l2_20130927t201800_008_1.h5 \
            ${DATA}/nco/tmp/hdf cf 1.5 --fix_rec_dmn=all
EOF
```

A PDF version of these instructions is available here.

3.16 Retaining Orphaned Dimensions

Availability: `ncap2`, `ncecat`, `nces`, `ncfe`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncwa`
Long options: '`--rad`', '`--retain_all_dimensions`', '`--orphan_dimensions`', '`--rph_dmn`'

When invoked with `--rad` (Retain All Dimensions), NCO copies each dimension in the input file to the output file, regardless of whether the dimension is utilized by any variables. Also '`--retain_all_dimensions`', '`--orphan_dimensions`', and '`--rph_dmn`'. Normally NCO discards "orphan dimensions", i.e., dimensions not referenced by any variables. This switch allows users to keep non-referenced dimensions in the workflow. The E3SM ELM model, for example, uses orphan dimensions to trigger different physics treatments. When `ncks` is invoked in printing mode, `--rad` also causes orphaned dimensions to be printed (they are not printed by default).

```
ncap2 --rad -s 'one=1' in.nc out.nc # Keep all dimensions
nces --rad in.nc out.nc # Keep all dimensions
ncks --rad -m -v T in.nc # Print all dimensions
```

3.17 C and Fortran Index conventions

Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-F`'
Long options: '`--fortran`'

The '`-F`' switch changes NCO to read and write with the Fortran index convention. By default, NCO uses C-style (0-based) indices for all I/O. In C, indices count from 0 (rather than 1), and dimensions are ordered from slowest (inner-most) to fastest (outer-most) varying. In Fortran, indices count from 1 (rather than 0), and dimensions are ordered from fastest (inner-most) to slowest (outer-most) varying. Hence C and Fortran data storage conventions represent mathematical transposes of eachother. Note that record variables contain the record dimension as the most slowly varying dimension. See Section 4.10 [ncpdq

netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315 for techniques to re-order (including transpose) dimensions and to reverse data storage order.

Consider a file `85.nc` containing 12 months of data in the record dimension `time`. The following hyperslab operations produce identical results, a June-July-August average of the data:

```
ncra -d time,5,7 85.nc 85_JJA.nc
ncra -F -d time,6,8 85.nc 85_JJA.nc
```

Printing variable *three_dmn_var* in file `in.nc` first with the C indexing convention, then with Fortran indexing convention results in the following output formats:

```
% ncks --trd -v three_dmn_var in.nc
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=1000 lon[0]=-180 three_dmn_var[0]=0
...
% ncks --trd -F -v three_dmn_var in.nc
lon(1)=0 lev(1)=100 lat(1)=-90 three_dmn_var(1)=0
...
```

3.18 Hyperslabs

Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-d` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'
Long options: '`--dimension` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`',
'`--dmn` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'

A *hyperslab* is a subset of a variable's data. The coordinates of a hyperslab are specified with the `-d` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]` short option (or with the same arguments to the '`--dimension`' or '`--dmn`' long options). At least one hyperslab argument (*min*, *max*, or *stride*) must be present. The bounds of the hyperslab to be extracted are specified by the associated *min* and *max* values. A half-open range is specified by omitting either the *min* or *max* parameter. The separating comma must be present to indicate the omission of one of these arguments. The unspecified limit is interpreted as the maximum or minimum value in the unspecified direction. A cross-section at a specific coordinate is extracted by specifying only the *min* limit and omitting a trailing comma. Dimensions not mentioned are passed with no reduction in range. The dimensionality of variables is not reduced (in the case of a cross-section, the size of the constant dimension will be one).

```
# First and second longitudes
ncks -F -d lon,1,2 in.nc out.nc
# Second and third longitudes
ncks -d lon,1,2 in.nc out.nc
```

As of version 4.2.1 (August, 2012), NCO allows one to extract the last N elements of a hyperslab. Negative integers as *min* or *max* elements of a hyperslab specification indicate offsets from the end (Python also uses this convention). Consistent with this convention, the value '`-1`' (negative one) indicates the last element of a dimension, and negative zero is

algebraically equivalent to zero and so indicates the first element of a dimension. Previously, for example, '`-d time,-2,-1`' caused a domain error. Now it means select the penultimate and last timesteps, independent of the size of the `time` dimension. Select only the first and last timesteps, respectively, with '`-d time,0`' and '`-d time,-1`'. Negative integers work for *min* and *max* indices, though not for *stride*.

```
# Second through penultimate longitudes
ncks -d lon,1,-2 in.nc out.nc
# Second through last longitude
ncks -d lon,1,-1 in.nc out.nc
# Second-to-last to last longitude
ncks -d lon,-3,-1 in.nc out.nc
# Second-to-last to last longitude
ncks -d lon,-3, in.nc out.nc
```

The '`-F`' argument, if any, applies the Fortran index convention only to indices specified as positive integers:

```
# First through penultimate longitudes
ncks -F -d lon,1,-2 in.nc out.nc (-F affects only start index)
# First through last longitude
ncks -F -d lon,1,-1 in.nc out.nc
# Second-to-last to penultimate longitude (-F has no effect)
ncks -F -d lon,-3,-1 in.nc out.nc
# Second-to-last to last longitude (-F has no effect)
ncks -F -d lon,-3, in.nc out.nc
```

Coordinate values should be specified using real notation with a decimal point required in the value, whereas dimension indices are specified using integer notation without a decimal point. This convention serves only to differentiate coordinate values from dimension indices. It is independent of the type of any netCDF coordinate variables. In other words, even if coordinates are defined as integers, specify them with decimal points to have the command interpret them as values, rather than indices. For a given dimension, the specified limits must both be coordinate values (with decimal points) or dimension indices (no decimal points).

If values of a coordinate-variable are used to specify a range or cross-section, then the coordinate variable must be monotonic (values either increasing or decreasing). In this case, command-line values need not exactly match coordinate values for the specified dimension. Ranges are determined by seeking the first coordinate value to occur in the closed range [*min*,*max*] and including all subsequent values until one falls outside the range. The coordinate value for a cross-section is the coordinate-variable value closest to the specified value and must lie within the range or coordinate-variable values. The *stride* argument, if any, must be a dimension index, not a coordinate value. See Section 3.19 [Stride], page 68, for more information on the *stride* option.

```
# All longitude values between 1 and 2 degrees
ncks -d lon,1.0,2.0 in.nc out.nc
# All longitude values between 1 and 2 degrees
ncks -F -d lon,1.0,2.0 in.nc out.nc
```

```
# Every other longitude value between 0 and 90 degrees
ncks -F -d lon,0.0,90.0,2 in.nc out.nc
```

As shown, we recommend using a full floating-point suffix of `.0` instead of simply `.` in order to make obvious the selection of hyperslab elements based on coordinate value rather than index.

User-specified coordinate limits are promoted to double-precision values while searching for the indices which bracket the range. Thus, hyperslabs on coordinates of type `NC_CHAR` are computed numerically rather than lexically, so the results are unpredictable.

The relative magnitude of *min* and *max* indicate to the operator whether to expect a *wrapped coordinate* (see Section 3.24 [Wrapped Coordinates], page 77), such as longitude. If $min > max$, the NCO expects the coordinate to be wrapped, and a warning message will be printed. When this occurs, NCO selects all values outside the domain $[max < min]$, i.e., all the values exclusive of the values which would have been selected if *min* and *max* were swapped. If this seems confusing, test your command on just the coordinate variables with `ncks`, and then examine the output to ensure NCO selected the hyperslab you expected (coordinate wrapping is currently only supported by `ncks`).

Because of the way wrapped coordinates are interpreted, it is very important to make sure you always specify hyperslabs in the monotonically increasing sense, i.e., $min < max$ (even if the underlying coordinate variable is monotonically decreasing). The only exception to this is when you are indeed specifying a wrapped coordinate. The distinction is crucial to understand because the points selected by, e.g., `-d longitude,50.,340.`, are exactly the complement of the points selected by `-d longitude,340.,50.`.

Not specifying any hyperslab option is equivalent to specifying full ranges of all dimensions. This option may be specified more than once in a single command (each hyperslabbed dimension requires its own `-d` option).

3.19 Stride

Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-d` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'
Long options: '`--dimension` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`',
'`--dmn` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'

All data operators support specifying a *stride* for any and all dimensions at the same time. The *stride* is the spacing between consecutive points in a hyperslab. A *stride* of 1 picks all the elements of the hyperslab, and a *stride* of 2 skips every other element, etc.. `ncks` multislabs support strides, and are more powerful than the regular hyperslabs supported by the other operators (see Section 3.23 [Multislabs], page 74). Using the *stride* option for the record dimension with `ncra` and `ncrcat` makes it possible, for instance, to average or concatenate regular intervals across multi-file input data sets.

The *stride* is specified as the optional fourth argument to the '`-d`' hyperslab specification: `-d` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`. Specify *stride* as an integer (i.e., no decimal point)

following the third comma in the '`-d`' argument. There is no default value for *stride*. Thus using '`-d time,,,2`' is valid but '`-d time,,,2.0`' and '`-d time,,,`' are not. When *stride* is specified but *min* is not, there is an ambiguity as to whether the extracted hyperslab should begin with (using C-style, 0-based indexes) element 0 or element '`stride-1`'. NCO must resolve this ambiguity and it chooses element 0 as the first element of the hyperslab when *min* is not specified. Thus '`-d time,,,stride`' is syntactically equivalent to '`-d time,0,,stride`'. This means, for example, that specifying the operation '`-d time,,,2`' on the array '`1,2,3,4,5`' selects the hyperslab '`1,3,5`'. To obtain the hyperslab '`2,4`' instead, simply explicitly specify the starting index as 1, i.e., '`-d time,1,,2`'.

For example, consider a file `8501_8912.nc` which contains 60 consecutive months of data. Say you wish to obtain just the March data from this file. Using 0-based subscripts (see Section 3.17 [C and Fortran Index Conventions], page 65) these data are stored in records 2, 14, ... 50 so the desired *stride* is 12. Without the *stride* option, the procedure is very awkward. One could use `ncks` five times and then use `ncrcat` to concatenate the resulting files together:

```
for idx in 02 14 26 38 50; do # Bourne Shell
  ncks -d time,${idx} 8501_8912.nc foo.${idx}
done
foreach idx (02 14 26 38 50) # C Shell
  ncks -d time,${idx} 8501_8912.nc foo.${idx}
end
ncrcat foo.?? 8589_03.nc
rm foo.??
```

With the *stride* option, `ncks` performs this hyperslab extraction in one operation:

```
ncks -d time,2,,12 8501_8912.nc 8589_03.nc
```

See Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285, for more information on `ncks`.

Applying the *stride* option to the record dimension in `ncra` and `ncrcat` makes it possible, for instance, to average or concatenate regular intervals across multi-file input data sets.

```
ncra -F -d time,3,,12 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 88.nc 89.nc 8589_03.nc
ncrcat -F -d time,3,,12 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 88.nc 89.nc 8503_8903.nc
```

3.20 Record Appending

Availability: `ncra`, `ncrcat`
Short options: None
Long options: '`--rec_apn`', '`--record_append`'

As of version 4.2.6 (March, 2013), NCO allows both Multi-File, Multi-Record operators (`ncra` and `ncrcat`) to append their output directly to the end of an existing file. This feature may be used to augment a target file, rather than construct it from scratch. This helps, for example, when a timeseries is concatenated from input data that becomes available in stages rather than all at once. In such cases this switch significantly speeds writing.

Consider the use case where one wishes to preserve the contents of `fl_1.nc`, and add to them new records contained in `fl_2.nc`. Previously the output had to be placed in a third file, `fl_3.nc` (which could also safely be named `fl_2.nc`), via

```
ncrcat -O fl_1.nc fl_2.nc fl_3.nc
```

Under the hood this operation copies all information in `fl_1.nc` and `fl_2.nc` not once but twice. The first copy is performed through the netCDF interface, as all data from `fl_1.nc` and `fl_2.nc` are extracted and placed in the output file. The second copy occurs (usually much) more quickly as the (by default) temporary output file is copied (sometimes a quick re-link suffices) to the final output file (see Section 2.3 [Temporary Output Files], page 17). All this copying is expensive for large files.

The '`--record_append`' switch appends all records in `fl_2.nc` to the end (after the last record) of `fl_1.nc`:

```
ncrcat --rec_apn fl_2.nc fl_1.nc
```

The ordering of the filename arguments may seem non-intuitive. If the record variable represents time in these files, then the values in `fl_1.nc` precede those in `fl_2.nc`, so why do the files appear in the reverse order on the command line? `fl_1.nc` is the last file named because it is the pre-existing output file to which we will append all the other input files listed (in this case only `fl_2.nc`). The contents of `fl_1.nc` are completely preserved, and only values in `fl_2.nc` (and any other input files) are copied. This switch avoids the necessity of copying all of `fl_1.nc` through the netCDF interface to a new output file. The '`--rec_apn`' switch automatically puts NCO into append mode (see Section 2.4 [Appending Variables], page 19), so specifying '`-A`' is redundant, and simultaneously specifying overwrite mode with '`-O`' causes an error. By default, NCO works in an intermediate temporary file. Power users may combine '`--rec_apn`' with the '`--no_tmp_fl`' switch (see Section 2.3 [Temporary Output Files], page 17):

```
ncrcat --rec_apn --no_tmp_fl fl_2.nc fl_1.nc
```

This avoids creating an intermediate file, and copies only the minimal amount of data (i.e., all of `fl_2.nc`). Hence, it is fast. We recommend users try to understand the safety trade-offs involved.

One side-effect of '`--rec_apn`' to be aware of is how attributes are handled. When appending files, NCO typically overwrites attributes for existing variables in the destination file with the corresponding attributes from the same variable in the source file. The exception to this rule is when '`--rec_apn`' is invoked. As of version 4.7.9 (January, 2019), NCO leaves unchanged the attributes for existing variables in the destination file. This is primarily to ensure that calendar attributes (e.g., `units`, `calendar`) of the record coordinate, if any, are maintained, so that the data appended to them can be re-based to the existing units. Otherwise rebasing would fail or require rewriting the entire file which is counter to the purpose of '`--rec_apn`'.

3.21 Subcycle

Availability: `ncra`, `ncrcat`
Short options: '`-d` *dim*`,`[*min*]`[,`[*max*]`[,`[*stride*]`[,`[*subcycle*]`]]]`'
Long options: '`--mro`' '`--dimension` *dim*`,`[*min*]`[,`[*max*]`[,`[*stride*]`[,`[*subcycle*]`]]]`' '`--dmn` *dim*`,`[*min*]`[,`[*max*]`[,`[*stride*]`[,`[*subcycle*]`]]]`'

As of version 4.2.1 (August, 2012), NCO allows both Multi-File, Multi-Record operators, `ncra` and `ncrcat`, to extract and operate on multiple groups of records. These groups may be connected to physical *sub-cycles* of a periodic nature, e.g., months of a year, or hours of a day. Or they may be thought of as groups of a specifed duration. We call this the *subcycle feature*, sometimes abbreviated SSC[18].

The subcycle feature allows processing of groups of records separated by regular intervals of records. It is perhaps best illustrated by an extended example that describes how to solve the same problem both with and without the SSC feature.

Creating seasonal cycles is a common task in climate data processing. Suppose a 150-year climate simulation produces 150 output files, each comprising 12 records, each record a monthly mean: `1850.nc`, `1851.nc`, ... `1999.nc`. Our goal is to create a single file that contains the climatological summertime (June, July, and August, aka JJA) mean. Traditionally, we would first compute the climatological monthly mean for each month of summer. Each of these is a 150-year mean, i.e.,

```
# Step 1: Create climatological monthly files clm06.nc..clm08.nc
for mth in {6..8}; do
  mm=‘printf "%02d" $mth‘
  ncra -O -F -d time,${mm},,12 -n 150,4,1 1850.nc clm${mm}.nc
done
# Step 2: Average climatological monthly files into summertime mean
ncra -O clm06 clm07.nc clm08.nc clm_JJA.nc
```

So far, nothing is unusual and this task can be performed by any NCO version. The SSC feature makes obsolete the need for the shell loop used in Step 1 above.

The new SSC option aggregates more than one input record at a time before performing arithmetic operations, and, with an additional switch, allows archival of those results in multiple-record output (MRO) files. This reduces the task of producing the climatological summertime mean to *one* step:

```
# Step 1: Compute climatological summertime mean
ncra -O -F -d time,6,,12,3 -n 150,4,1 1850.nc clm_JJA.nc
```

The SSC option instructs `ncra` (or `ncrcat`) to process files in groups of three records. To better understand the meaning of each argument to the '`-d`' hyperslab option, read it this way: "for the time dimension start with the sixth record, continue without end, repeat the process every twelfth record, and define a sub-cycle as three consecutive records".

A separate option, '`--mro`', instructs `ncra` to output its results from each sub-group, and to produce a *Multi-Record Output* (MRO) file rather than a *Single-Record Output* (SRO) file. Unless Multi-Record-Output is indicated (either with '`--mro`' or implicitly, as

[18] When originally released in 2012 this was called the *duration feature*, and was abbreviated DRN.

with interleave-mode), `ncra` collects together all sub-groups, operates on their ensemble, and produces a single output record. Adding '`--mro`' to the above example causes `ncra` to archive all (150) annual summertime means to one file:

```
# Step 1: Archive all 150 summertime means in one file
ncra --mro -O -F -d time,6,,12,3 -n 150,4,1 1850.nc 1850_2009_JJA.nc
# ...or all (150) annual means...
ncra --mro -O -d time,,,12,12 -n 150,4,1 1850.nc 1850_2009.nc
```

These operations generate and require no intermediate files. This contrasts to previous NCO methods, which require generating, averaging, then catenating 150 files. The '`--mro`' option only works on `ncra` and has no effect on (or rather, is redundant for) `ncrcat`, since `ncrcat` always outputs all selected records.

Another example of the power of this sub-cycle feature is in coarsening the resolution of high frequency timeseries. Say you have 3-hourly data stored in a series of consecutive input files named `in1.nc, in2.nc, inN.nc`. You can coarsen this to a single file of daily-mean data with:

```
ncra -O --mro -d time,${srt_idx},,8,8 in*.nc out.nc
```

Set *srt_idx* = 0 if the first timestep is identical to the rest, or *srt_idx = 1* if the first timestep is an instantaneous output (e.g., restart value) associated with no time interval, e.g., `time_bnds`$[0,0]$ = `time_bnds`$[0,1]$). The first eight in the temporal hyperslab argument is the stride between first elements of a group (i.e., every $8*3 = 24$ hours), and the second eight is the number of records to average within the group (i.e., average all $8*3 = 24$ hours). The '`--mro`' (multi-record output) switch tells `ncra` to create a single output record from each input group.

3.22 Interleave

Availability: `ncra`, `ncrcat`
Short options: '`-d` *dim*`,`[*min*]`[,`[*max*]`[,`[*stride*]`[,`[*subcycle*]`[,`[*interleave*]]]]]'
Long options: '`--mro`' '`--dimension` *dim*`,`[*min*]`[,`[*max*]`[,`[*stride*]`[,`[*subcycle*]`[,`[*interleave*]]]]]'
'`--dmn` *dim*`,`[*min*]`[,`[*max*]`[,`[*stride*]`[,`[*subcycle*]`[,`[*interleave*]]]]]'

Caveat lector: Unforunately NCO versions from 4.9.4–5.1.8 (September, 2020 through October, 2023) contained a bug that affected the subcycle and interleave (SSC and ILV) hyperslab features. The bug was triggered by invoking the SSC feature without explicitly providing an ILV parameter. The software failed to initialize an internal flag that indicated whether ILV had been invoked. The resulting behavior was compiler-dependent. Most compilers set the flag to false (as it should have been), but occasionally it was set to true). The bug expressed itself by extracting only a single timestep, rather than the number of timesteps indicated by the SSC parameter. This behavior was fixed in NCO version 5.1.9 (November, 2023).

As of version 4.9.4 (September, 2020), NCO allows both Multi-File, Multi-Record operators (`ncra` and `ncrcat`) to extract, interleave, and operate on multiple groups of records. Interleaving (or de-interleaving, depending on one's perspective) means altering the order of records in a group to be processed. Specifically, the interleaving feature (sometimes abbreviated ILV) causes the operator to treat as sequential records those that are separated by multiples of the specified *interleave* parameter within a group or sub-cycle of records.

The interleave feature sequences records with respect to their position relative to the beginning of each sub-cycle. Records an integer multiple of *interleave* from the sub-cycle start are first extracted (`ncrcat`) or reduced (`ncra`), then records offset from these by one, two, et cetera up to $interleave - 1$. In this manner interleaving extracts an inner (intra-sub-cycle) loop that preserves high-frequency signals relative to the longer stride between sub-cycles. Thus interleaving allows deconvolution of periodic phenomena within a time-series.

Processing simple arithmetic sequences is a helpful way to understand what interleaving does. Here are some examples to reify the abstract. Let `in1.nc` contain the record-array [1..10], `in2.nc` contain [11..20], and `in12.nc` contain [1..20].

```
ncra   -O -d time,,,,10,5 ~/in1.nc ~/foo.nc # 3.5, 4.5, 5.5, 6.5, 7.5
ncrcat -O -d time,0,4,,6,2 ~/in1.nc ~/foo.nc # 1, 3, 5, 2, 4, 6 (+WARNING)
ncrcat -O -d time,2,,10,4,2 ~/in12.nc ~/foo.nc # 3, 5, 4, 6, 13, 15, 14, 16
ncra   -O -d time,2,,10,4,2 ~/in12.nc ~/foo.nc # 4, 5, 14, 15
ncra   -O -d time,,,,10,2 ~/in1.nc ~/in2.nc ~/foo.nc # 5, 6, 15, 16
ncra   -O -d time,,,,10,2 ~/in12.nc ~/foo.nc # 5, 6, 15, 16
```

Interleaving is perhaps best illustrated by an extended example that describes how to solve the same problem both with and without the ILV feature. Consider as an example an interannual timeseries archived at a high-enough temporal frequency to resolve the diurnal cycle with *tpd* timesteps-per-day. Many climate models and re-analyses are archived at hourly, tri-hourly, or six-hourly resolution yielding $tpd = 24, 8$, or 6, respectively. Our goal is to extract a monthly mean diurnal cycle from this timeseries.

Suppose a 150-year climate simulation produces 150 output files, each comprising 365 days of hourly data, or 8760 records, each record an hourly mean: `1850.nc`, `1851.nc`, ... `1999.nc`. Our goal is to create a single file that contains the climatological monthly mean diurnal cycle for, say, March, which contains 31 days or 744 hourly records that commence on the 60th day of the 356-day year, with record index 1416. Traditionally, we might first compute the climatological monthly mean for hour of the day, then combine those into a full diurnal cycle:

```
# Step 1: Create climatological hourly files hr00.nc..hr23.nc
for hr in {0..23}; do
  hh=‘printf "%02d" $hr‘
  let srt=${hr}+1416
  # Alternatively, use UDUnits by setting srt=1850-03-01T00:00:01
  ncra -O -d time,${srt},,8760 -n 150,4,1 1850.nc hr${hh}.nc
done
# Step 2: Concatenate climatological hourly files into diurnal cycle
ncrcata -O hr??.nc clm_drn.nc
```

So far, nothing is unusual and this task can be performed by any NCO version. The ILV feature obsoletes the need for the shell loop used in Step 1 above.

The new ILV option aggregates more than one input record at a time before performing arithmetic operations, and, with an additional switch, allows archival of those results in multiple-record output (MRO) files. This reduces the task of producing the climatological summertime mean to *one* step:

```
# Step 1: Archive all 150 March-mean diurnal cycles in one file
ncra -O -d time,1850-03-01T00:00:01,,8760,744,24 -n 150,4,1 1850.nc clm_drn.nc
```

The ILV option instructs `ncra` (or `ncrcat`) to process files in groups of 31 days (744 hourly records) interleaved with a 24-record cycle. The end result will have 150 sets of 24-timesteps representing the diurnal cycle of March in every year. A given timestep is the mean of the same hour of the day for every day in March of that year.

3.23 Multislabs

Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`
Short options: '`-d` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'
Long options: '`--dimension` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`',
'`--dmn` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'
'`--msa_usr_rdr`', '`--msa_user_order`'

A multislab is a union of one or more hyperslabs. One defines multislabs by chaining together hyperslab commands, i.e., `-d` options (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66). Support for specifying a *multi-hyperslab* or *multislab* for any variable was first added to `ncks` in late 2002. The other operators received these capabilities in April 2008. Multi-slabbing is often referred to by the acronym MSA, which stands for "Multi-Slabbing Algorithm". As explained below, the user may additionally request that the multislabs be returned in the user-specified order, rather than the on-disk storage order. Although MSA user-ordering has been available in all operators since 2008, most users were unaware of it since the documentation (below, and in the man pages) was not written until July 2013.

Multislabs overcome many restraints that limit simple hyperslabs. A single `-d` option can only specify a contiguous and/or a regularly spaced multi-dimensional data array. Multislabs are constructed from multiple `-d` options and may therefore have non-regularly spaced arrays. For example, suppose it is desired to operate on all longitudes from 10.0 to 20.0 and from 80.0 to 90.0 degrees. The combined range of longitudes is not selectable in a single hyperslab specfication of the form '`-d` *dimension*`,`*min*`,`*max*' or '`-d` *dimension*`,`*min*`,`*max*`,`*stride*' because its elements are irregularly spaced in coordinate space (and presumably in index space too). The multislab specification for obtaining these values is simply the union of the hyperslabs specifications that comprise the multislab, i.e.,

```
ncks -d lon,10.,20. -d lon,80.,90. in.nc out.nc
ncks -d lon,10.,15. -d lon,15.,20. -d lon,80.,90. in.nc out.nc
```

Any number of hyperslabs specifications may be chained together to specify the multislab. MSA creates an output dimension equal in size to the sum of the sizes of the multislabs. This can be used to extend and or pad coordinate grids.

Users may specify redundant ranges of indices in a multislab, e.g.,

```
ncks -d lon,0,4 -d lon,2,9,2 in.nc out.nc
```

This command retrieves the first five longitudes, and then every other longitude value up to the tenth. Elements 0, 2, and 4 are specified by both hyperslab arguments (hence this is redundant) but will count only once if an arithmetic operation is being performed. This example uses index-based (not coordinate-based) multislabs because the *stride* option only supports index-based hyper-slabbing. See Section 3.19 [Stride], page 68, for more information on the *stride* option.

Multislabs are more efficient than the alternative of sequentially performing hyperslab operations and concatenating the results. This is because NCO employs a novel multislab algorithm to minimize the number of I/O operations when retrieving irregularly spaced data from disk. The NCO multislab algorithm retrieves each element from disk once and only once. Thus users may take some shortcuts in specifying multislabs and the algorithm will obtain the intended values. Specifying redundant ranges is not encouraged, but may be useful on occasion and will not result in unintended consequences.

Suppose the Q variable contains three dimensional arrays of distinct chemical constituents in no particular order. We are interested in the NOy species in a certain geographic range. Say that NO, NO2, and N2O5 are elements 0, 1, and 5 of the *species* dimension of Q. The multislab specification might look something like

```
ncks -d species,0,1 -d species,5 -d lon,0,4 -d lon,2,9,2 in.nc out.nc
```

Multislabs are powerful because they may be specified for every dimension at the same time. Thus multislabs obsolete the need to execute multiple `ncks` commands to gather the desired range of data.

The MSA user-order switch '`--msa_usr_rdr`' (or '`--msa_user_order`', both of which shorten to '`--msa`') requests that the multislabs be output in the user-specified order from the command-line, rather than in the input-file on-disk storage order. This allows the user to perform complex data re-ordering in one operation that would otherwise require cumbersome steps of hyperslabbing, concatenating, and permuting. Consider the example of converting datasets stored with the longitude coordinate `Lon` ranging from [−180,180) to datasets that follow the [0,360) convention.

```
% ncks -H -v Lon in.nc
Lon[0]=-180
Lon[1]=-90
Lon[2]=0
Lon[3]=90
```

What is needed is a simple way to rotate longitudes. Although simple in theory, this task requires both mathematics to change the numerical value of the longitude coordinate, data hyperslabbing to split the input on-disk arrays at Greenwich, and data re-ordering within to stitch the western hemisphere onto the eastern hemisphere at the date-line. The '`--msa`'

user-order switch overrides the default that data are output in the same order in which they are stored on-disk in the input file, and instead stores them in the same order as the multi-slabs are given to the command line. This default is intuitive and is not important in most uses. However, the MSA user-order switch allows users to meet their output order needs by specifying multi-slabs in a certain order. Compare the results of default ordering to user-ordering for longitude:

```
% ncks -O -H       -v Lon -d Lon,0.,180. -d Lon,-180.,-1.0 in.nc
Lon[0]=-180
Lon[1]=-90
Lon[2]=0
Lon[3]=90
% ncks -O -H --msa -v Lon -d Lon,0.,180. -d Lon,-180.,-1.0 in.nc
Lon[0]=0
Lon[1]=90
Lon[2]=-180
Lon[3]=-90
```

The two multi-slabs are the same but they can be presented to screen, or to an output file, in either order. The second example shows how to place the western hemisphere after the eastern hemisphere, although they are stored in the opposite order in the input file.

With this background, one sees that the following commands suffice to rotate the input file by 180 degrees longitude:

```
% ncks -O -v LatLon --msa -d Lon,0.,180. -d Lon,-180.,-1.0 in.nc out.nc
% ncap2 -O -s 'where(Lon < 0) Lon=Lon+360' out.nc out.nc
% ncks --trd -C -H -v LatLon ~/nco/data/in.nc
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[0]=-180 LatLon[0]=0
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[1]=-90 LatLon[1]=1
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[2]=0 LatLon[2]=2
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[3]=90 LatLon[3]=3
Lat[1]=45 Lon[0]=-180 LatLon[4]=4
Lat[1]=45 Lon[1]=-90 LatLon[5]=5
Lat[1]=45 Lon[2]=0 LatLon[6]=6
Lat[1]=45 Lon[3]=90 LatLon[7]=7
% ncks --trd -C -H -v LatLon ~/out.nc
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[0]=0 LatLon[0]=2
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[1]=90 LatLon[1]=3
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[2]=180 LatLon[2]=0
Lat[0]=-45 Lon[3]=270 LatLon[3]=1
Lat[1]=45 Lon[0]=0 LatLon[4]=6
Lat[1]=45 Lon[1]=90 LatLon[5]=7
Lat[1]=45 Lon[2]=180 LatLon[6]=4
Lat[1]=45 Lon[3]=270 LatLon[7]=5
```

The analogous commands to rotate all fields in a global dataset by 180 degrees in the other direction, i.e., from [0,360) to [−180,180), are:

```
ncks -O --msa -d lon,181.,360. -d lon,0.,180.0 in.nc out.nc
```

```
ncap2 -O -s 'where(lon > 180) lon=lon-360' out.nc out.nc
```

There are other workable, valid methods to rotate data, yet none are simpler nor more efficient than utilizing MSA user-ordering. Some final comments on applying this algorithm: Be careful to specify hemispheres that do not overlap, e.g., by inadvertently specifying coordinate ranges that both include Greenwich or the date-line. Some users will find using index-based rather than coordinate-based hyperslabs makes this clearer.

3.24 Wrapped Coordinates

Availability: `ncks`
Short options: '`-d` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'
Long options: '`--dimension` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`',
'`--dmn` *dim*`,[`*min*`][,[`*max*`][,[`*stride*`]]]`'

A *wrapped coordinate* is a coordinate whose values increase or decrease monotonically (nothing unusual so far), but which represents a dimension that ends where it begins (i.e., wraps around on itself). Longitude (i.e., degrees on a circle) is a familiar example of a wrapped coordinate. Longitude increases to the East of Greenwich, England, where it is defined to be zero. Halfway around the globe, the longitude is 180 degrees East (or West). Continuing eastward, longitude increases to 360 degrees East at Greenwich. The longitude values of most geophysical data are either in the range [0,360), or [−180,180). In either case, the Westernmost and Easternmost longitudes are numerically separated by 360 degrees, but represent contiguous regions on the globe. For example, the Saharan desert stretches from roughly 340 to 50 degrees East. Extracting the hyperslab of data representing the Sahara from a global dataset presents special problems when the global dataset is stored consecutively in longitude from 0 to 360 degrees. This is because the data for the Sahara will not be contiguous in the *input-file* but is expected by the user to be contiguous in the *output-file*. In this case, `ncks` must invoke special software routines to assemble the desired output hyperslab from multiple reads of the *input-file*.

Assume the domain of the monotonically increasing longitude coordinate `lon` is $0 < lon < 360$. `ncks` will extract a hyperslab which crosses the Greenwich meridian simply by specifying the westernmost longitude as *min* and the easternmost longitude as *max*. The following commands extract a hyperslab containing the Saharan desert:

```
ncks -d lon,340.,50. in.nc out.nc
ncks -d lon,340.,50. -d lat,10.,35. in.nc out.nc
```

The first example selects data in the same longitude range as the Sahara. The second example further constrains the data to having the same latitude as the Sahara. The coordinate `lon` in the *output-file*, `out.nc`, will no longer be monotonic! The values of `lon` will be, e.g., '`340, 350, 0, 10, 20, 30, 40, 50`'. This can have serious implications should you run `out.nc` through another operation which expects the `lon` coordinate to be monotonically increasing. Fortunately, the chances of this happening are slim, since `lon` has already been hyperslabbed, there should be no reason to hyperslab `lon` again. Should you need to

hyperslab `lon` again, be sure to give dimensional indices as the hyperslab arguments, rather than coordinate values (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66).

3.25 Auxiliary Coordinates

Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`
Short options: '`-X` *lon_min,lon_max,lat_min,lat_max*'
Long options: '`--auxiliary` *lon_min,lon_max,lat_min,lat_max*'

Utilize auxiliary coordinates specified in values of the coordinate variable's `standard_name` attributes, if any, when interpreting hyperslab and multi-slab options. Also '`--auxiliary`'. This switch supports hyperslabbing cell-based grids (aka unstructured grids) over coordinate ranges. When these grids are stored as 1D-arrays of cell data, this feature is helpful at hyperslabbing and/or performing arithmetic on selected geographic regions. This feature cannot be used to select regions of 2D grids (instead use the `ncap2` `where` statement for such grids Section 4.1.14 [Where statement], page 195). This feature works on datasets that associate coordinate variables to grid-mappings using the CF-convention (see Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162) `coordinates` and `standard_name` attributes described here. Currently, NCO understands auxiliary coordinate variables pointed to by the `standard_name` attributes for *latitude* and *longitude*. Cells that contain a value within the user-specified West-East-South-North (aka WESN) bounding box [*lon_min*,*lon_max*,*lat_min*,*lat_max*] are included in the output hyperslab.

The sides of the WESN) bounding box must be specified in degrees (not radians). The specified coordinates must be within the valid data range. This includes boxes that wrap the origin of the longitude coordinate. For example, if the longitude coordinate is stored in [0,360], then a bounding box that straddles the Greenwich meridian in Africa would be specified as, e.g., $[350, 10, -20, 20]$, not as $[350, 370, -20, 20]$.

A cell-based or unstructured grid collapses the horizontal spatial information (latitude and longitude) and stores it along a one-dimensional coordinate that has a one-to-one mapping to both latitude and longitude coordinates. Rectangular (in longitude and latitude) horizontal hyperslabs cannot be selected using the typical procedure (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66) of separately specifying '`-d`' arguments for longitude and latitude. Instead, when the '`-X`' is used, NCO learns the names of the latitude and longitude coordinates by searching the `standard_name` attribute of all variables until it finds the two variables whose `standard_name`'s are "latitude" and "longitude", respectively. This `standard_name` attribute for latitude and longitude coordinates follows the CF-convention (see Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162).

Putting it all together, consider a variable *gds_3dvar* output from simulations on a cell-based geodesic grid. Although the variable contains three dimensions of data (time, latitude, and longitude), it is stored in the netCDF file with only two dimensions, `time` and `gds_crd`.

```
% ncks -m -C -v gds_3dvar ~/nco/data/in.nc
gds_3dvar: type NC_FLOAT, 2 dimensions, 4 attributes, chunked? no, \
 compressed? no, packed? no, ID = 41
```

```
gds_3dvar RAM size is 10*8*sizeof(NC_FLOAT) = 80*4 = 320 bytes
gds_3dvar dimension 0: time, size = 10 NC_DOUBLE, dim. ID = 20 \
 (CRD)(REC)
gds_3dvar dimension 1: gds_crd, size = 8 NC_FLOAT, dim. ID = 17 (CRD)
gds_3dvar attribute 0: long_name, size = 17 NC_CHAR, value = \
 Geodesic variable
gds_3dvar attribute 1: units, size = 5 NC_CHAR, value = meter
gds_3dvar attribute 2: coordinates, size = 15 NC_CHAR, value = \
 lat_gds lon_gds
gds_3dvar attribute 3: purpose, size = 64 NC_CHAR, value = \
 Test auxiliary coordinates like those that define geodesic grids
```

The `coordinates` attribute lists the names of the latitude and longitude coordinates, `lat_gds` and `lon_gds`, respectively. The `coordinates` attribute is recommended though optional. With it, the user can immediately identify which variables contain the latitude and longitude coordinates. Without a `coordinates` attribute it would be unclear at first glance whether a variable resides on a cell-based grid. In this example, `time` is a normal record dimension and `gds_crd` is the cell-based dimension.

The cell-based grid file must contain two variables whose `standard_name` attributes are "latitude", and "longitude":

```
% ncks -m -C -v lat_gds,lon_gds ~/nco/data/in.nc
lat_gds: type NC_DOUBLE, 1 dimensions, 4 attributes, \
 chunked? no, compressed? no, packed? no, ID = 37
lat_gds RAM size is 8*sizeof(NC_DOUBLE) = 8*8 = 64 bytes
lat_gds dimension 0: gds_crd, size = 8 NC_FLOAT, dim. ID = 17 (CRD)
lat_gds attribute 0: long_name, size = 8 NC_CHAR, value = Latitude
lat_gds attribute 1: standard_name, size = 8 NC_CHAR, value = latitude
lat_gds attribute 2: units, size = 6 NC_CHAR, value = degree
lat_gds attribute 3: purpose, size = 62 NC_CHAR, value = \
 1-D latitude coordinate referred to by geodesic grid variables

lon_gds: type NC_DOUBLE, 1 dimensions, 4 attributes, \
 chunked? no, compressed? no, packed? no, ID = 38
lon_gds RAM size is 8*sizeof(NC_DOUBLE) = 8*8 = 64 bytes
lon_gds dimension 0: gds_crd, size = 8 NC_FLOAT, dim. ID = 17 (CRD)
lon_gds attribute 0: long_name, size = 9 NC_CHAR, value = Longitude
lon_gds attribute 1: standard_name, size = 9 NC_CHAR, value = longitude
lon_gds attribute 2: units, size = 6 NC_CHAR, value = degree
lon_gds attribute 3: purpose, size = 63 NC_CHAR, value = \
 1-D longitude coordinate referred to by geodesic grid variables
```

In this example `lat_gds` and `lon_gds` represent the latitude or longitude, respectively, of cell-based variables. These coordinates (must) have the same single dimension (`gds_crd`, in this case) as the cell-based variables. And the coordinates must be one-dimensional—multidimensional coordinates will not work.

This infrastructure allows NCO to identify, interpret, and process (i.e., hyperslab) the variables on cell-based grids as easily as it works with regular grids. To time-average all the values between zero and 180 degrees longitude and between plus and minus 30 degress latitude, we use

```
ncra -O -X 0.,180.,-30.,30. -v gds_3dvar in.nc out.nc
```

NCO accepts multiple '`-X`' arguments for cell-based grid multi-slabs, just as it accepts multiple '`-d`' arguments for multi-slabs of regular coordinates.

```
ncra -O -X 0.,180.,-30.,30. -X 270.,315.,45.,90. in.nc out.nc
```

The arguments to '`-X`' are always interpreted as floating-point numbers, i.e., as coordinate values rather than dimension indices so that these two commands produce identical results

```
ncra -X 0.,180.,-30.,30. in.nc out.nc
ncra -X 0,180,-30,30 in.nc out.nc
```

By contrast, arguments to '`-d`' require decimal places to be recognized as coordinates not indices (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66). We recommend always using decimal points with '`-X`' arguments to avoid confusion.

3.26 Grid Generation

Availability: `ncks`
Short options: None
Long options: '`--rgr` *key*`=`*val*' (multiple invocations allowed)

As of NCO version 4.5.2 (August, 2015), `ncks` generates accurate and complete SCRIP-format gridfiles for select grid types, including uniform, capped and Gaussian rectangular, latitude/longitude grids, global or regional. The grids are stored in an external *grid-file*.

All options pertinent to the grid geometry and metadata are passed to NCO via key-value pairs prefixed by the '`--rgr`' option, or its synonym, '`--regridding`'. The option '`--rgr`' (and its long option equivalents such as '`--regridding`') indicates the argument syntax will be *key*=*val*. As such, '`--rgr`' and its synonyms are indicator options that accept arguments supplied one-by-one like '`--rgr` *key1*`=`*val1* `--rgr` *key2*`=`*val2*', or aggregated together in multi-argument format like '`--rgr` *key1*`=`*val1*`#`*key2*`=`*val2*' (see Section 3.4.2 [Multi-arguments], page 32).

The text strings that describe the grid and name the file are important aids to convey the grid geometry to other users. These arguments, and their corresponding keys, are the grid title (*grd_ttl*), and grid filename (*grid*), respectively. The numbers of latitudes (*lat_nbr*) and longitudes (*lon_nbr*) are independent, and together determine the grid storage size. These four options should be considered mandatory, although NCO provides defaults for any arguments omitted.

The remaining arguments depend on the whether the grid is global or regional. For global grids, one should specify only two more arguments, the latitude (*lat_typ*) and longitude

(*lon_typ*) grid-types. These types are chosen as described below from a small selection of options that together define the most common rectangular global grids. For regional grids, one must specify the bounding box, i.e., the edges of the rectangular grid on the North (*lat_nrt*), South (*lat_sth*), East (*lat_est*), and West (*lat_nrt*) sides. Specifying a bounding box for global grids is redundant and will cause an error to ensure the user intends a global grid. NCO assumes that regional grids are uniform, though it will attempt to produce regional grids of other types if the user specifies other latitude (*lat_typ*) and longitude (*lon_typ*) grid-types, e.g., Gaussian or Cap. Edges of a regional bounding box may be specified individually, or in the single-argument forms.

The full description of grid-generation arguments, and their corresponding keys, is:

Grid Title: grd_ttl
: It is surprisingly difficult to discern the geometric configuration of a grid from the coordinates of a SCRIP-format gridfile. A human-readable grid description should be placed in *grd_ttl*. Examples include "CAM-FV scalar grid 129x256" and "T42 Gaussian grid".

Grid File: scrip_grid
: The grid-generation API was bolted-on to NCO and contains some temporary kludges. For example, the output grid filename is distinct from the output filename of the host `ncks` command. Specify the output gridfile name *scrip_grid* with keywords `grid` or `scrip`, e.g., '`--rgr grid=`*`scrip_grid`*' or '`--rgr scrip=t42_SCRIP.20150901.nc`'. It is conventional to include a datestamp in the gridfile name. This helps users identify up-to-date and out-of-date grids. Any valid netCDF file may be named as the source (e.g., `in.nc`). It will not be altered. The destination file (e.g., `foo.nc`) will be overwritten. Its contents are immaterial.

Grid Types: lat_typ, lon_typ
: The keys that hold the longitude and latitude gridtypes (which are, by the way, independent of eachother) are *lon_typ* and *lat_typ*. The *lat_typ* options for global grids are '`uni`' for Uniform, '`cap`' (or '`fv`') for Cap[19], and '`gss`' for Gaussian.

  These values are all case-independent, so '`Gss`' and '`gss`' both work. As of version 4.7.7 (September, 2018), NCO generates perfectly symmetric interface latitudes for Gaussian grids. Previously the interface latitude generation mechanism could accumulate small rounding errors (~1.0e-14). Now symmetry properties are used to ensure perfect symmetry. All other Gaussian grids we have seen compute interfaces as the arithmetic mean of the adjacent Gaussian latitudes, which is patently wrong. To our knowledge NCO is the only map software that generates accurate interface latitudes for a Gaussian grid. We use a Newton-Raphson iteration technique to identify the interface latitudes that enclose the area indicated by the Gaussian weight.

[19] The term FV confusing because it is correct to call any Finite Volume grid (including arbitrary polygons) an FV grid. However, an FV grid has also been used for many years to described the particular type of rectangular grid with caps at the poles used to discretize global model grids for use with the Lin-Rood dynamical core. To reduce confusion, we use "Cap grid" to refer to the latter and reserv FV as a straightforward acronym for Finite Volume.

As its name suggests, the latitudes in a Uniform-latitude grid are uniformly spaced[20]. The Uniform-latitude grid may have any number of latitudes. NCO can only generate longitude grids (below) that are uniformly spaced, so the Uniform-latitude grids we describe are also uniform in the 2D sense. Uniform grids are intuitive, easy to visualize, and simple to program. Hence their popularity in data exchange, visualization, and archives. Moreover, regional grids (unless they include the poles), are free of polar singularities, and thus are well-suited to storage on Uniform grids. Theoretically, a Uniform-latitude grid could have non-uniform longitudes, but NCO currently does not implement non-uniform longitude grids.

Their mathematical properties (convergence and excessive resolution at the poles, which can appear as singularities) make Uniform grids fraught for use in global models. One purpose Uniform grids serve in modeling is as "offset" or "staggered" grids, meaning grids whose centers are the interfaces of another grid. The Finite-Volume (FV) method is often used to represent and solve the equations of motion in climate-related fields. Many FV solutions (including the popular Lin-Rood method as used in the CESM CAM-FV atmospheric model) evaluate scalar (i.e., non-vector) fields (e.g., temperature, water vapor) at gridcell centers of what is therefore called the scalar grid. FV methods (like Lin-Rood) that employ an Arakawa C-grid or D-grid formulation define velocities on the edges of the scalar grid. This CAM-FV velocity grid is therefore "staggered" or "offset" from the CAM-FV scalar grid by one-half gridcell. The CAM-FV scalar latitude grid has gridpoints (the "caps") centered on each pole to avoid singularities. The offset of a Cap-grid is a Uniform-grid, so the Uniform grid is often called an FV-"offset" or "staggered" grid. Hence an NCO Uniform grid is equivalent to an NCL "Fixed Offset" grid. For example, a 128x256 Uniform grid is the offset or staggered version of a 129x256 Cap grid (aka FV-grid).

Referring the saucer-like cap-points at the poles, NCO uses the term "Cap grid" to describe the latitude portion of the FV-scalar grid as used by the CAM-FV Lin-Rood dynamics formulation. NCO accepts the shorthand FV, and the more descriptive "Yarmulke", as synonyms for Cap. A Cap-latitude grid differs from a Uniform-latitude grid in many ways:

Most importantly, Cap grids are 2D-representations of numerical grids with cap-midpoints instead of zonal-teeth convergence at the poles. The rectangular 2D-representation of each cap contains gridcells shaped like sharp teeth that converge at the poles similar to the Uniform grid, but the Cap gridcells are meant to be aggregated into a single cell centered at the pole in a dynamical transport algorithm. In other words, the polar teeth are a convenient way to encode a non-rectangular grid in memory into a rectangular array on disk.

[20] A Uniform grid in latitude could be called "equi-angular" in latitude, but NCO reserves the term Equiangular or "eqa" for grids that have the same uniform spacing in both latitude and longitude, e.g., 1°x1° or 2°x2°. NCO reserves the term Regular to refer to grids that are monotonic and rectangular grids. Confusingly, the angular spacing in a Regular grid need not be uniform, it could be irregular, such as in a Gaussian grid. The term Regular is not too useful in grid-generation, because so many other parameters (spacing, centering) are necessary to disambiguate it.

Hence Cap grids have the unusual property that the poles are labeled as being both the centers and the outer interfaces of all polar gridcells. Second, Cap grids are uniform in angle except at the poles, where the latitudes span half the meridional range of the rest of the gridcells. Even though in the host dynamical model the Cap grid polar points are melded into caps uniform (in angle) with the rest of the grid, the disk representation on disk is not uniform. Nevertheless, some call the Cap grid a uniform-angle grid because the information contained at the poles is aggregated in memory to span twice the range of a single polar gridcell (which has half the normal width). NCL uses the term "Fixed grid" for a Cap grid. The "Fixed" terminology seems broken.

Finally, Gaussian grids are the Cartesian representation of global spectral transform models. Gaussian grids typically have an even number of latitudes and so do not have points at the poles. All three latitude grid-type supported by NCO (Uniform, Cap, and Gaussian) are Regular grids in that they are monotonic.

The *lon_typ* options for global grids are '`grn_ctr`' and '`180_ctr`' for the first gridcell centered at Greenwich or 180 degrees, respecitvely. And '`grn_wst`' and '`180_wst`' for Greenwich or 180 degress lying on the western edge of the first gridcell. Many global models use the '`grn_ctr`' longitude grid as their "scalar grid" (where, e.g., temperature, humidity, and other scalars are defined). The "staggered" or "offset" grid (where often the dynamics variables are defined) then must have the '`grn_wst`' longitude convention. That way the centers of the scalar grid are the vertices of the offset grid, and visa versa.

Grid Resolution: lat_nbr, lon_nbr

The number of gridcells in the horizontal spatial dimensions are *lat_nbr* and *lon_nbr*, respectively. There are no restrictions on *lon_nbr* for any gridtype. Latitude grids do place some restrictions on *lat_nbr* (see above). As of NCO version 4.5.3, released in October, 2015, the '`--rgr latlon=`*lat_nbr*`,`*lon_nbr*' switch may be used to simultaneously specify both latitude and longitude, e.g., '`--rgr latlon=180,360`'.

Latitude Direction: lat_drc

The *lat_drc* option is specifies whether latitudes monotonically increase or decrease in rectangular grids. The two possible values are '`s2n`' for grids that begin with the most southerly latitude and end with the most northerly, and '`n2s`' for grids that begin with the most northerly latitude and end with the most southerly. By default NCO creates grids whose latitudes run south-to-north. Hence this option is only necessary to create a grid whose latitudes run north-to-south.

Grid Edges: lon_wst, lon_est, lat_sth, lat_nrt

The outer edges of a regional rectangular grid are specified by the North (*lat_nrt*), South (*lat_sth*), East (*lat_est*), and West (*lat_nrt*) sides. Latitudes and longigudes must be specified in degrees (not radians). Latitude edges must be between -90 and 90. Longitude edges may be positive or negative and separated by no more than 360 degrees. The edges may be specified individually with four arguments, consecutively separated by the multi-argument delimiter

('#' by default), or together in a short list to the pre-ordered options 'wesn' or 'snwe'. These three specifications are equivalent:

```
ncks ... --rgr lat_sth=30.0 --rgr lat_nrt=70.0 --rgr lon_wst=-120.0 --rgr lo
ncks ... --rgr lat_sth=30.0#lat_nrt=70.0#lon_wst=-120.0#lon_est=-90.0 ...
ncks ... --rgr snwe=30.0,70.0,-120.0,-90.0 ...
```

The first example above supplies the bounding box with four *key=val* pairs. The second example above supplies the bounding box with a single option in multi-argument format (see Section 3.4.2 [Multi-arguments], page 32). The third example uses a convenience switch introduced to reduce typing.

Generating common grids:

```
# Access to grid-generation was through ncks, not ncremap, until version 4.7.6
# 180x360 (1x1 degree) Equi-Angular grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
# This is NOT the CMIP6 1x1 grid
ncks --rgr ttl='Equi-Angular grid 180x360'#latlon=180,360#lat_typ=uni#lon_typ=grn_ctr
     --rgr scrip=${DATA}/grids/180x360_SCRIP.20150901.nc \
     ~zender/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc

# Version 4.7.6+ (August, 2018), supports the preferred, more concise, ncremap syntax:
# This is NOT the CMIP6 1x1 grid
ncremap -G ttl='Equi-Angular grid 180x360'#latlon=180,360#lat_typ=uni#lon_typ=grn_ctr
        -g ${DATA}/grids/180x360_SCRIP.20180901.nc

# 180x360 (1x1 degree) Equi-Angular grid, first longitude west edge at Greenwich
# This IS the CMIP6 1x1 grid
ncremap -G ttl='Equi-Angular grid 180x360'#latlon=180,360#lat_typ=uni#lon_typ=grn_wst
        -g ${DATA}/grids/180x360wst_SCRIP.20180301.nc

# 129x256 CAM-FV grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -G ttl='CAM-FV scalar grid 129x256'#latlon=129,256#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_ctr
        -g ${DATA}/grids/129x256_SCRIP.20150901.nc

# 192x288 CAM-FV grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -G ttl='CAM-FV scalar grid 192x288'#latlon=192,288#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_ctr
        -g ${DATA}/grids/192x288_SCRIP.20160301.nc

# 361x576 NASA MERRA2 FV grid, first longitude centered at DateLine
ncremap -G ttl='NASA MERRA2 Cap grid 361x576'#latlon=361,576#lat_typ=cap#lon_typ=180_c
        -g ${DATA}/grids/merra2_361x576.20201001.nc

# 1441x2880 CAM-FV grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -G ttl='CAM-FV scalar grid 1441x2880'#latlon=1441,2880#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_
        -g ${DATA}/grids/1441x2880_SCRIP.20170901.nc

# 1440x2880 ELM/MOSART grid, first longitude west edge at DateLine
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
```

```
        -G ttl='ELM/MOSART 1440x2880 one-eighth degree uniform grid (r0125)'#latlon=14
        -g ${DATA}/grids/r0125_1440x2880.20210401.nc

# 91x180 CAM-FV grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich (2 degree grid)
ncremap -G ttl='CAM-FV scalar grid 91x180'#latlon=91,180#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_ctr \
        -g ${DATA}/grids/91x180_SCRIP.20170401.nc

# 25x48 CAM-FV grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich (7.5 degree grid)
ncremap -G ttl='CAM-FV scalar grid 25x48'#latlon=25,48#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_ctr \
        -g ${DATA}/grids/25x48_SCRIP.20170401.nc

# 128x256 Equi-Angular grid, Greenwich west edge of first longitude
# CAM-FV offset grid for 129x256 CAM-FV scalar grid above
ncremap -G ttl='Equi-Angular grid 128x256'#latlon=128,256#lat_typ=uni#lon_typ=grn_wst
        -g ${DATA}/grids/128x256_SCRIP.20150901.nc

# T42 Gaussian grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -G ttl='T42 Gaussian grid'#latlon=64,128#lat_typ=gss#lon_typ=grn_ctr \
        -g ${DATA}/grids/t42_SCRIP.20180901.nc

# T62 Gaussian grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich, NCEP2 T62 Gaussian grid
ncremap -G ttl='NCEP2 T62 Gaussian grid'#latlon=94,192#lat_typ=gss#lon_typ=grn_ctr#lat
        -g ${DATA}/grids/ncep2_t62_SCRIP.20191001.nc

# TL319 Gaussian grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich, JRA55 TL319 Gaussian gri
ncremap -G ttl='JRA55 TL319 Gaussian grid'#latlon=320,640#lat_typ=gss#lon_typ=grn_ctr
        -g ${DATA}/grids/jra55_tl319_SCRIP.20260701.nc

# F256 Full Gaussian grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
        -G ttl='ECMWF IFS F256 Full Gaussian grid 512x1024'#latlon=512,1024#lat_typ=gs
        -g ${DATA}/grids/f256_scrip.20201001.nc

# 513x1024 FV grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
        -G ttl='FV scalar grid 513x1024'#latlon=513,1024#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_ctr \
        -g ${DATA}/grids/513x1024_SCRIP.20201001.nc

# 1025x2048 FV grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
        -G ttl='FV scalar grid 1025x2048'#latlon=1025,2048#lat_typ=fv#lon_typ=grn_ctr
        -g ${DATA}/grids/1025x2048_SCRIP.20201001.nc

# F640 Full Gaussian grid, first longitude centered at Greenwich
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
     -G ttl='ECMWF IFS F640 Full Gaussian grid 1280x2560'#latlon=1280,2560#lat_typ=gss
     -g ${DATA}/grids/f640_scrip.20190601.nc
```

```
# NASA Climate Modeling Grid (CMG) 3600x7200 (0.05x0.05 degree) Equi-Angular grid
# Date-line west edge of first longitude, east edge of last longitude
# Write to compressed netCDF4-classic file to reduce filesize ~140x from 2.2 GB to 16 M
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
     -G ttl='Equi-Angular grid 3600x7200 (NASA CMG)'#latlon=3600,7200#lat_typ=uni#lon_t
     -g ${DATA}/grids/3600x7200_SCRIP.20160301.nc

# DOE E3SM/ACME High Resolution Topography (1 x 1 km grid) for Elevation Classes
# Write to compressed netCDF4-classic file to reduce filesize from ~85 GB to 607 MB
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
     -G ttl='Global latxlon = 18000x36000 ~1 x 1 km'#latlon=18000,36000#lat_typ=uni#lo
     -g ${DATA}/grids/grd_18000x36000_SCRIP.nc

# 1x1 degree Equi-Angular Regional grid over Greenland, centered longitudes
ncremap -G ttl='Equi-Angular Greenland 1x1 degree grid'#latlon=30,90#snwe=55.0,85.0,-9
        -g ${HOME}/greenland_1x1.nc

# 721x1440 ECMWF ERA5 resolution in north-to-south order (ERA5/CAMS default order)
ncremap -7 --dfl_lvl=1 -G ttl='Cap/FV ECMWF ERA5 grid 0.25x0.25 degree, dimensions 721
         -g ${DATA}/grids/era5_n2s_721x1440.nc

# 721x1440 ECMWF ERA5 resolution in south-to-north order (E3SM/ELM-offline forcing ord
ncremap -7 --dfl_lvl=1 -G ttl='Cap/FV ECMWF ERA5 grid 0.25x0.25 degree, dimensions 721
        -g ${DATA}/grids/era5_s2n_721x1440.nc

# 360x720 CRUNCEP (E3SM/ELM-offline forcing grid) (NB: CRUNCEP starts at Greenwich, is
ncremap -7 --dfl_lvl=1 -G ttl='CRUNCEP Equi-Angular 0.5x0.5 degree uniform grid, dimen
        -g ${DATA}/grids/cruncep_360x720.nc

# 360x720 ELM/MOSART grid, first longitude west edge at DateLine (NB: starts at Dateli
ncremap -7 --dfl_lvl=1 -G ttl='Equi-Angular 0.5x0.5 degree uniform grid (r05), dimensi
        -g ${DATA}/grids/r05_360x720.nc

# 720x1440 ELM/MOSART grid, first longitude west edge at DateLine (NB: starts at Datel
ncremap -7 --dfl_lvl=1 -G ttl='Equi-Angular 0.25x0.25 degree uniform grid (r025), dime
        -g ${DATA}/grids/r025_720x1440.nc

# 105x401 Greenland ERA5
ncremap -G ttl='Equi-Angular Greenland 0.25x0.25 degree ERA5 north-to-south grid'#latl
        -g ${DATA}/grids/greenland_0.25x0.25_era5.nc

# Greenland r025 with SNWE = 59,84,-73,-11 (in round numbers) with RACMO ice mask
ncremap -G ttl='Equi-Angular Greenland 0.25x0.25 degree r025 south-to-north grid'#latl
        -g ${DATA}/grids/greenland_r025_100x250.nc

# NASA Climate Modeling Grid (CMG) 3600x7200 (0.05x0.05 degree, 3'x3') Equi-Angular gr
```

```
# With land mask derived mainly from GLOBE 30" topography and anywhere Gardner 30" lan
# Date-line west edge of first longitude, east edge of last longitude
# Write to compressed netCDF4-classic file to reduce filesize ~140x from 2.2 GB to 16
ncremap -7 -L 1 \
     -G ttl='Equi-Angular grid 3-minute=0.05 degree resolution = 3600x7200, NASA CMG b
     -g ${DATA}/grids/r005_3600x7200_globe_gardner_landmask.20210501.nc
```

Often researchers face the problem not of generating a known, idealized grid but of understanding an unknown, possibly irregular or curvilinear grid underlying a dataset produced elsewhere. NCO will *infer* the grid of a datafile by examining its coordinates (and boundaries, if available), reformat that information as necessary to diagnose gridcell areas, and output the results in SCRIP format. As of NCO version 4.5.3, released in October, 2015, the '`--rgr infer`' flag activates the machinery to infer the grid rather than construct the grid from other user-specified switches. To infer the grid properties, NCO interrogates *input-file* for horizontal coordinate information, such as the presence of dimension names rooted in latitude/longitude-naming traditions and conventions. Once NCO identifies the likely horizontal dimensions it looks for horizontal coordinates and bounds. If bounds are not found, NCO assumes the underlying grid comprises quadrilateral cells whose edges are midway between cell centers, for both rectilinear and curvilinear grids.

```
# Infer AIRS swath grid from input, write it to grd_scrip.nc
ncks --rgr infer --rgr scrip=${DATA}/sld/rgr/grd_scrip.nc \
     ${DATA}/sld/raw/AIRS.2014.10.01.202.L2.TSurfStd.Regrid010.1DLatLon.nc ~/foo.nc
```

When inferring grids, the grid file (`grd_scrip.nc`) is written in SCRIP format, the input file (`AIRS...nc`) is read, and the output file (`foo.nc`) is overwritten (its contents are immaterial).

As of NCO version 4.6.6, released in April, 2017, inferred 2D rectangular grids may also be written in UGRID-format (defined here). Request a UGRID mesh with the option '`--rgr ugrid=`*`fl_ugrid`*'. Currently both UGRID and SCRIP grids must be requested in order to produce the UGRID output, e.g.,

```
ncks --rgr infer --rgr ugrid=${HOME}/grd_ugrid.nc \
     --rgr scrip=${HOME}/grd_scrip.nc ~/skl_180x360.nc ~/foo.nc
```

The SCRIP gridfile and UGRID meshfile metadata produced for the equiangular 1-by-1 degree global grid are:

```
zender@aerosol:~$ ncks -m ~/grd_scrip.nc
netcdf grd_scrip {
  dimensions:
    grid_corners = 4 ;
    grid_rank = 2 ;
    grid_size = 64800 ;

  variables:
    double grid_area(grid_size) ;
      grid_area:units = "steradian" ;
```

```
    double grid_center_lat(grid_size) ;
      grid_center_lat:units = "degrees" ;

    double grid_center_lon(grid_size) ;
      grid_center_lon:units = "degrees" ;

    double grid_corner_lat(grid_size,grid_corners) ;
      grid_corner_lat:units = "degrees" ;

    double grid_corner_lon(grid_size,grid_corners) ;
      grid_corner_lon:units = "degrees" ;

    int grid_dims(grid_rank) ;

    int grid_imask(grid_size) ;
} // group /

zender@aerosol:~$ ncks -m ~/grd_ugrid.nc
netcdf grd_ugrid {
  dimensions:
    maxNodesPerFace = 4 ;
    nEdges = 129240 ;
    nFaces = 64800 ;
    nNodes = 64442 ;
    two = 2 ;

  variables:
    int mesh ;
      mesh:cf_role = "mesh_topology" ;
      mesh:standard_name = "mesh_topology" ;
      mesh:long_name = "Topology data" ;
      mesh:topology_dimension = 2 ;
      mesh:node_coordinates = "mesh_node_x mesh_node_y" ;
      mesh:face_node_connectivity = "mesh_face_nodes" ;
      mesh:face_coordinates = "mesh_face_x mesh_face_y" ;
      mesh:face_dimension = "nFaces" ;
      mesh:edge_node_connectivity = "mesh_edge_nodes" ;
      mesh:edge_coordinates = "mesh_edge_x mesh_edge_y" ;
      mesh:edge_dimension = "nEdges" ;

    int mesh_edge_nodes(nEdges,two) ;
      mesh_edge_nodes:cf_role = "edge_node_connectivity" ;
      mesh_edge_nodes:long_name = "Maps every edge to the two nodes that it connects"
      mesh_edge_nodes:start_index = 0 ;

    double mesh_edge_x(nEdges) ;
      mesh_edge_x:standard_name = "longitude" ;
```

```
      mesh_edge_x:long_name = "Characteristic longitude of 2D mesh face" ;
      mesh_edge_x:units = "degrees_east" ;

    double mesh_edge_y(nEdges) ;
      mesh_edge_y:standard_name = "latitude" ;
      mesh_edge_y:long_name = "Characteristic latitude of 2D mesh face" ;
      mesh_edge_y:units = "degrees_north" ;

    int mesh_face_nodes(nFaces,maxNodesPerFace) ;
      mesh_face_nodes:cf_role = "face_node_connectivity" ;
      mesh_face_nodes:long_name = "Maps every face to its corner nodes" ;
      mesh_face_nodes:start_index = 0 ;
      mesh_face_nodes:_FillValue = -2147483648 ;

    double mesh_face_x(nFaces) ;
      mesh_face_x:standard_name = "longitude" ;
      mesh_face_x:long_name = "Characteristic longitude of 2D mesh edge" ;
      mesh_face_x:units = "degrees_east" ;

    double mesh_face_y(nFaces) ;
      mesh_face_y:standard_name = "latitude" ;
      mesh_face_y:long_name = "Characteristic latitude of 2D mesh edge" ;
      mesh_face_y:units = "degrees_north" ;

    double mesh_node_x(nNodes) ;
      mesh_node_x:standard_name = "longitude" ;
      mesh_node_x:long_name = "Longitude of mesh nodes" ;
      mesh_node_x:units = "degrees_east" ;

    double mesh_node_y(nNodes) ;
      mesh_node_y:standard_name = "latitude" ;
      mesh_node_y:long_name = "Latitude of mesh nodes" ;
      mesh_node_y:units = "degrees_north" ;
} // group /
```

Another task that arises in regridding is characterizing new grids. In such cases it can be helpful to have a "skeleton" version of a dataset on the grid, so that grid center and interfaces locations can be assessed, continental outlines can be examined, or the skeleton can be manually populated with data rather than relying on a model. SCRIP files can be difficult to visualize and manipulate, so NCO will provide, if requested, a so-called skeleton file on the user-specified grid. As of NCO version 4.5.3, released in October, 2015, the '`--rgr skl=fl_skl`' switch outputs the skeleton file to *fl_skl*. The skeleton file may then be examined in a dataset viewer, populated with data, and generally serve as a template for what to expect from datasets of the same geometry.

```
# Generate T42 Gaussian grid file t42_SCRIP.nc and skeleton file t42_skl.nc
ncks --rgr skl=${DATA}/grids/t42_skl.nc --rgr scrip=${DATA}/grids/t42_SCRIP.nc \
     --rgr latlon=64,128#lat_typ=gss#lon_typ=Grn_ctr \
```

```
~zender/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
```

When generating skeleton files, both the grid file (`t42_SCRIP.nc`) and the skeleton file (`t42_skl.nc`) are written, the input file (`in.nc`) is ignored, and the output file (`foo.nc`) is overwritten (its contents are immaterial).

3.27 Regridding

Availability: `ncclimo`, `ncks`, `ncremap`
Short options: None
Long options: '`--map` *map-file*' or '`--rgr_map` *map-file*'
'`--rgr` *key=val*' (multiple invocations allowed)
'`--rnr=`*rnr_thr*' or '`--rgr_rnr=`*rnr_thr*' or '`--renormalize=`*rnr_thr*' or '`--renormalization_threshold=`*rnr_thr*'

NCO includes extensive regridding features in `ncclimo` (as of version 4.6.0 in May, 2016), `ncremap` (as of version 4.5.4 in November, 2015) and `ncks` (since version 4.5.0 in June, 2015). Regridding can involve many choices, options, inputs, and outputs. The appropriate operator for this workflow is the `ncremap` script which automatically handles many details of regridding and passes the required commands to `ncks` and external programs. Occasionally users need access to lower-level remapping functionality present in `ncks` and not exposed to direct manipulation through `ncremap` or `ncclimo`. This section describes the lower-level functionality and switches as implemented in `ncks`. Knowing what these features are will help `ncremap` and `ncclimo` users understand the full potential of these operators.

`ncks` supports horizontal regridding of datasets where the grids and weights are all stored in an external *map-file*. Use the '`--map`' or '`--rgr_map`' options to specify the *map-file*, and NCO will regrid the *input-file* to a new (or possibly the same, aka, an identity mapping) horizontal grid in the *output-file*, using the input and output grids and mapping weights specified in the ESMF- or SCRIP-format *map-file*. Currently NCO understands the mapfile formats pioneered by SCRIP (`http://oceans11.lanl.gov/svn/SCRIP/trunk/SCRIP`) and later extended by ESMF (`http://www.earthsystemcog.org/projects/regridweightgen`), and adopted (along with Exodus) by TempestRemap (`https://github.com/ClimateGlobalChange/tempestremap.git`). Those references document quirks in their respectively weight-generation algorithms as to map formats, grid specification, and weight generation. NCO itself produces map-files in the format recommended by CMIP6 and described here. This format differs from ESMF map-file format chiefly in that its metadata are slightly more evolved, self-descriptive, and standardized.

Originally NCO supported only weight-application, which is what most people mean by "regridding". As of version 4.9.0, released in December, 2019, NCO also supports weight-generation by its own conservative algorithm. Thus NCO can now apply weights generated by ESMF, NCO, SCRIP, and TempestRemap. NCO reads-in pre-stored weights from the *map-file* and applies them to (almost) every variable, thereby creating a regridded *output-file*. Specify regridding with a standard `ncks` command and options along with the additional specification of a *map-file*:

```
# Regrid entire file, same output format as input:
ncks --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
# Entire file, netCDF4 output:
ncks -4 --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
# Deflated netCDF4 output
ncks -4 -L 1 --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
# Selected variables
ncks -v FS.?,T --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
# Threading
ncks -t 8 --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
# Deflated netCDF4 output, threading, selected variables:
ncks -4 -L 1 -t 8 -v FS.?,T --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

OpenMP threading works well with regridding large datasets. Threading improves throughput of regridding 1–10 GB files by factors of 2–5. Options specific to regridding are described below.

NCO supports 1D⇒1D, 1D⇒2D, 2D⇒1D, and 2D⇒2D regridding for any unstructured 1D-grid and any rectangular 2D-grid. This has been tested by converting among and between Gaussian, equiangular, FV, unstructured cubed-sphere grids, and regionally refined grids. Support for irregular 2D- and regional grids (e.g., swath-like data) is planned.

Renormalization

Conservative regridding is, for first-order accurate algorithms, a straightforward procedure of identifying gridcell overlap and apportioning values correctly from source to destination. The presence of missing values forces a decision on how to handle destination gridcells where some but not all source cells are valid. NCO allows the user to choose between two distinct weight-application algorithms: "conservative" and "renormalized". The "conservative" algorithm uses all valid data from the input grid on the output grid once and only once. Destination cells receive the weighted valid values of the source cells. This is conservative because the global integrals of the source and destination fields are equal. Another name for the "conservative" weight-application method is therefore "integral-preserving". The "renormalized" algorithm divides the destination value by the sum of the valid weights. This produces values equal to the mean of the valid input values, but extended to the entire destination gridcell. Thus renormalization is equivalent to extrapolating valid data to missing regions. Another name for the "renormalized" weight-application method is therefore "mean-preserving". Input and output integrals are unequal and renormalized regridding is not conservative. Both algorithms produce identical answers when no missing data maps to the destination gridcell.

The renormalized algorithm is useful because it solves some problems, like producing physically unrealistic temperature values, at the expense of incurring others, like non-conservation. Many land and ocean modelers eschew unrealistic gridpoint values, and conservative weight-application often produces "weird" values along coastlines or missing data gaps where state variables are regridded to/from small fractions of a gridcell. Renormalization ensures the output values are physically consistent, although the integral of their value times area is not preserved.

By default, NCO implements the "conservative" algorithm because it has useful properties, is simpler to understand, and requires no additional parameters. To employ the "renormalized" algorithm instead, use the '`--rnr`', '`--rgr_rnr`', '`--rnr_thr`', or '`--renormalize`' options to supply *rnr_thr*, the threshold weight for valid destination values. Valid values must cover at least the fraction *rnr_thr* of the destination gridcell to meet the threshold for a non-missing destination value. When *rnr_thr* is exceeded, the mean valid value is renormalized by the valid area and placed in the destination gridcell. If the valid area covers less than *rnr_thr*, then the destination gridcell is assigned the missing value. Valid values of *rnr_thr* range from zero to one. Keep in mind though, that this threshold is potentially a divisor, and values of zero or very near to zero can lead to floating-point underflow and divide-by-zero errors. For convenience NCO permits users to specify a $rnr_thr = 0.0$ threshold weight. This indicates that any valid data should be represented and renormalized on the output grid. Also, renormalization can be explicitly prevented or turned-off by setting *rnr_thr* to either of the values '`off`' or '`none`':

```
ncks           --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc # Conservative (global integral-preserving)
ncks --rnr=off --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc # Conservative (global integral-preserving)
ncks --rnr=0.1 --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc # Renormalized (local mean-preserving with th
ncks --rnr=0.0 --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc # Renormalized (local mean-preserving)
```

The first and second examples use the default conservative algorithm. The third example specifies that valid values must cover at least 10% of the destination gridcell to meet the threshold for a non-missing destination value. With valid destination areas of, say 25% or 50%, the renormalized algorithm would produce destination values greater than the conservative algorithm by factors of four or two, respectively.

In practice, it may make sense to use the default "conservative" algorithm when performing conservative regridding, and the "renormalized" algorithm when performing other regridding such as bilinear interpolation or nearest-neighbor. Another consideration is whether the fields being regridded are fluxes or state variables. For example, temperature (unlike heat) and concentrations (amount per unit volume) are not physically conserved quantities under areal-regridding so it often makes sense to interpolate them in a non-conservative fashion, to preserve their fine-scale structure. Few researchers can digest the unphysical values of temperature that the "conservative" option will produce in regions rife with missing values. A counter-example is fluxes, which should be physically conserved under areal-regridding. One should consider both the type of field and its conservation properties when choosing a regridding strategy.

The regridded value of a variable x at a destination location d can be generally represented as

$$x_d = \frac{\sum_{s=1}^{s=N} \mu_s \sigma_{s,d} x_s}{\sum_{s=1}^{s=N} \mu_s \sigma_{s,d}}$$

where x_d is the d'th element of the regridded variable, x_s is the s'th element of the raw (native grid) variable, $\mu_s = 1$ if x_s is valid and $\mu_s = 0$ if x_s is the missing value, and $\sigma_{s,d}$ is the overlap weight of s'th source gridcell with the d'th destination gridcell, and N is the total number of source gridcells that overlap (partially or fully) with the destination gridcell.

The number of overlap gridcells N is a property of the source and destination grids and the regridding algorithm. The weight-generation software determines N by "intersecting" the grids, taking into account higher-order (e.g., local gradient) contributions if the algorithm so-demands, and then generates the overlap weights $\sigma_{s,d}$ accordingly. Both source and destination grids may indicate valid gridcells with a mask flag that is binary-valued, zero or one, such that $m_s = 1$ (i.e., unmasked) for source gridcells allowed to contribute to the destination grid, and $m_s = 0$ (i.e., masked) for gridcells that are forbidden from contributing to the destination grid. There are subtle distinctions between the mask flag m_s, and the missing value flag μ_s. The mask flag m_s does not appear in the formula above because the weight-generator produces no weights for masked source gridcells. Doing otherwise would waste storage space in the map-file, because such weights are, by definition, zero. Furthermore the masks m_s and m_d are time-invariant properties of the grids, whereas missing value fields μ_s (and thus μ_d) are potentially time-varying characteristics of the fields. Although μ_s should in theory be treated the same as m_s when computing mapping weights $\sigma_{s,d}$, in practice this is not done. Different fields may have different patterns of missing values, and managing per-field map-files would be difficult, so traditionally all fields are remapped with the same map-file. That said, it can make sense to treat flux fields and state-variable fields with distinct algorithms, so that a different map-file might be employed for each class of fields.

The weight-generation software normalizes $\sigma_{s,d}$ such that $\sum_{s=1}^{s=N} \sigma_{s,d} = 1$ when unmasked ($m_s = 1$) source gridcells completely overlap the destination gridcell. In this case we also have $\sum_{s=1}^{s=N} m_s = N$. Furthermore, if all contributing gridpoints are valid values (i.e., not missing values) then $\mu_s = 1$ so that $\sum_{s=1}^{s=N} \mu_s = N$. For complete overlap with no masked values and no missing values, then $\mu_s = m_s = \sum \sigma_{s,d} = 1$ and the generic averaging expression above reduces to a simple weighted mean $x_d = \sum_{s=1}^{s=N} \sigma_{s,d} x_s$.

$$x_d = \frac{\sum_{s=1}^{s=N} \mu_s s_s \sigma_{s,d} x_s}{\sum_{s=1}^{s=N} \mu_s s_s \sigma_{s,d}}$$

Regridder Options Table

NCO automatically annotates the output with relevant metadata such as coordinate bounds, axes, and vertices (à la CF). These annotations include

Horizontal Dimension Names: lat_dmn, lon_dmn

The name of the horizontal spatial dimensions assumed to represent latitude and longitude in 2D rectangular input files are *lat_dmn_nm* and *lon_dmn_nm*, which default to `lat` and `lon`, respectively. Variables that contain a *lat_dmn_nm*-dimension and a *lon_dmn_nm*-dimension on a 2D-rectangular input grid will be regridded, and variables regridded to a 2D-rectangular output grid will all contain the *lat_dmn_nm*- and *lon_dmn_nm*-dimensions. To treat different dimensions as latitude and longitude, use the options '`--rgr lat_dmn_nm=`*`lat_dmn_nm`*' and '`--rgr lon_dmn_nm=`*`lon_dmn_nm`*'. These options applied only to inferring and generating grids until NCO version 4.7.9 (February, 2019). Since then, these options also determine the dimension names in regridded output files.

Horizontal Coordinate Names: lat, lon

The name of the horizontal spatial coordinates that represent latitude and longitude in input files are *lat_nm* and *lon_nm*, and default to `lat` and `lon`, respectively. Variables that contain a *lat_dmn_nm*-dimension and a *lon_dmn_nm*-dimension on a 2D input grid will be regridded, and output regridded variables will all contain the *lat_nm*- and *lon_nm*-variables. Unless the *lat_dmn_nm*- and *lon_dmn_nm*-dimensions are explicitly configured otherwise, they will share the same name as the *lat_nm*- and *lon_nm*-variables. Thus variables regridded to a 2D-rectangular output grid usually have *lat_nm*- and *lon_nm* as coordinate variables. Variables regridded to a 1D-unstructured output grid will have *lat_nm* and *lon_nm* as auxiliary coordinate variables. Variables regridded to a 2D-curvilinear output grid will have *lat_nm* and *lon_nm* as multi-dimensional auxiliary coordinate variables. To treat different variables as latitude and longitude, use the options '`--rgr lat_nm=`*`lat_nm`*' and '`--rgr lon_nm=`*`lon_nm`*'. Before NCO version 4.7.9 (February, 2019), *lat_nm* and *lon_nm* specified both the variable names *and*, where applicable (i.e., on 2D-grids), the dimensions of the horizontal coordinates in output files. Now the horizontal variable and dimension names in output files may be separately specified.

Unstructured Dimension Name: col

The name of the horizontal spatial dimension assumed to delineate an unstructured grid is *col_nm*, which defaults to `ncol` (number of columns), the name CAM employs. Other common names for the columns in an unstructured grid include `lndgrid` (used by CLM), and `nCells` (used by MPAS-O). Variables that contain the *col_nm*-dimension on an unstructured input grid will be regridded, and regridded variables written to an unstructured output grid will all contain the *col_nm*-dimension. To treat a different dimension as unstructured, use the option '`--rgr col_nm=`*`col_nm`*'. Note: Often there is no coordinate variable for the *col_nm*-dimension, i.e., there is no variable named *col_nm*, although such a coordinate could contain useful information about the unstructured grid.

Structured Grid Standard Names and Units

Longitude and latitude coordinates (both regular and auxiliary, i.e., for unstructured grids) receive CF `standard_name` values of `latitude` and `longitude`, CF `axes` attributes with values `X` and `Y`, and `units` attributes with values `degrees_east` and `degrees_north`, respectively.

Unstructured Grid Auxiliary Coordinates

Unstructured grid auxiliary coordinates for longitude and latitude receive CF `coordinates` attributes with values `lon` and `lat`, respectively.

Structured Grid Bounds Variables: bnd, lat_bnd, lon_bnd

Structured grids with 1D-coordinates use the dimension *bnd_nm* (which defaults to `nbnd`) with the spatial bounds variables in *lat_bnd_nm* and *lon_bnd_nm* which default to `lon_bnds` and `lat_bnds`, respectively. By default spatial bounds for such structured grids parallel the oft-used temporal bounds dimension (`nbnd=2`) and variable (`time_bnds`). Bounds are attached to the horizontal spatial dimensions via their `bounds` attributes. Change the spatial bounds dimension with the option '`--rgr bnd_nm=`*`bnd_nm`*'. Rename the spatial

bounds variables with the options '`--rgr lat_bnd_nm=`*`lat_bnd_nm`*' and '`--rgr lon_bnd_nm=`*`lon_bnd_nm`*'.

Unstructured Grid Bounds Variables: bnd, lat_bnd, lon_bnd

Unstructured grids with 1D-coordinates use the dimension *bnd_nm* (which defaults to `nv`, number of vertices) for the spatial bounds variables *lat_bnd_nm* and *lon_bnd_nm* which default to `lat_vertices` and `lon_vertices`, respectively. It may be impossible to re-use the temporal bounds dimension (often `nbnd`) for unstructure grids, because the gridcells are not rectangles, and thus require specification of all vertices for each gridpoint, rather than only two parallel interfaces per dimension. These bounds are attached to the horizontal spatial dimensions via their `bounds` attributes. Change the spatial bounds dimension with the option '`--rgr bnd_nm=`*`bnd_nm`*'. Rename the spatial bounds variables with the options '`--rgr lat_bnd_nm=`*`lat_bnd_nm`*' and '`--rgr lon_bnd_nm=`*`lon_bnd_nm`*'. The temporal bounds dimension in unstructured grid output remains as in the *input-file*, usually `nbnd`.

Vertical Dimension Names: lev_dmn, ilev_dmn

The name of the dimension(s) associated with the vertical coordinate(s) in multi-level input files are *lev_dmn_nm* and *ilev_dmn_nm*, which default to `lev` and `ilev`, respectively. Variables that contain a *lev_dmn_nm*-dimension or an *ilev_dmn_nm*-dimension will be vertically interpolated to the specified (with '`vrt_out=`*`vrt_fl`*') vertical output grid, and will all contain the *lev_dmn_nm*- and, for hybrid sigma-pressure interface variables, *ilev_dmn_nm*-dimensions. To treat different dimensions as the midlayer and interface level dimensions, use the options '`--rgr lev_dmn_nm=`*`lev_dmn_nm`*' and '`--rgr ilev_dmn_nm=`*`ilev_dmn_nm`*' options. Pure-pressure grids should use the '`--rgr lev_dmn_nm=`*`lev_dmn_nm`*' option (to reduce option proliferation, there is no *plev_dmn_nm* option). These options were introduced in NCO version 4.9.0 (December, 2019). These options also determine the vertical dimension names in vertically interpolated output files.

Vertical Coordinate Names: lev, ilev, plev

The name of the vertical coordinate variables that represent midpoint levels and interface levels in hybrid sigma-pressure input files are *lev_nm* and *ilev_nm*, and default to `lev` and `ilev`, respectively. While the vertical coordinate in pure-pressure vertical grid files (i.e., the template-file to which data will be interpolated) must be named `plev`, the vertical coordinate in pure-pressure *data* files (i.e., the files to be interpolated) may be changed with the '`--rgr plev_nm=`*`plev_nm`*' option. The name of the vertical coordinate variable that represents pressure levels in pure-pressure grid input data files is *plev_nm*, and it defaults to `plev`. To reduce proliferation of command-line options and internal code complexity, the variable and dimension options for pure-pressure vertical coordinate output names re-use the "lev" options, i.e., '`--rgr lev_nm_out=`*`lev_nm_out`*' option. Variables that contain a *lev_dmn_nm*-dimension or a *ilev_dmn_nm*-dimension on hybrid sigma-pressure input grid, or a *plev_dmn_nm*-dimension on a pure pressure grid, will be regridded, and output in vertically interpolated files on a hybrid sigma-pressure grid will all contain the *lev_nm*- and *ilev_nm*-variables, and output on a pure-

pressure grid will contain the *lev_nm* coordinate. Unless the *lev_dmn_nm* and *ilev_dmn_nm* dimensions are explicitly configured otherwise, they will share the same name as the *lev_nm*/*plev_nm* and *ilev_nm*-variables, respectively. Thus variables regridded to a hybrid sigma-pressure output grid usually have *lev_nm*- and *ilev_nm* as coordinate variables. Variables regridded to a pure-pressure output grid will only have a single vertical coordinate variable, *lev_nm*, which will be an associated coordinate variable if *lev_dmn_nm* differs from *lev_nm*. To treat different variables as level and interface-level coordinates, use the options '`--rgr lev_nm=`*lev_nm*' and '`--rgr ilev_nm=`*ilev_nm*'. Before NCO version 4.9.0 (December, 2019), *lev_nm* and *ilev_nm* specified both the variable names *and*, where applicable (i.e., on 2D-grids), the dimensions of the vertical coordinates in output files. Now the vertical variable and dimension names in output files may be separately specified.

Surface Pressure Names: ps, PS

The name of the surface pressure field necessary to reconstruct the layer pressures in the hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate system is *ps_nm* which defaults to `PS`. As of NCO version 5.1.2, released in November, 2022, one may change this with the '`--rgr ps_nm=`*ps_nm*' option. There are, in fact, three similar options, one each for the surface pressure variable in the input data file, the vertical grid file, and in the output (interpolated file). The full option key names are `ps_nm` (equivalent to `ps_nm_in`), `ps_nm_tpl`, and `ps_nm_out`, respectively.

Gridcell Area: area

The variable *area_nm* (which defaults to `area`) is, by default, (re-)created in the *output_file* to hold the gridcell area in steradians. To store the area in a different variable, use the option '`--rgr area=`*area_nm*'. The *area_nm* variable receives a `standard_name` attribute of `cell_area`, a `units` attribute of `steradian` (the SI unit of solid angle), and a `cell_methods` attribute with value `lat, lon: sum`, which indicates that *area_nm* is *extensive*, meaning that its value depends on the gridcell boundaries. Since *area_nm* is a property of the grid, it is read directly from the *map-file* rather than regridded itself. To omit the area variable from the output file, set the *no_area_out* flag. The `--no_cll_msr` switch to `ncremap` and `ncclimo` does this automatically.

Gridcell Fraction: frc

The variable *frc_nm* (which defaults to `frac_b`) is automatically copied to the *output_file* to hold the valid fraction of each gridcell when certain conditions are met. First, the regridding method must be conservative. Second, at least one value of *frc_nm* must be non-unity. These conditions ensure that whenever fractional gridcells affect the regridding, they are also placed in the output file. To store the fraction in a different variable, use the option '`--rgr frc_nm=`*frc_nm*'. The *frc_nm* variable receives a `cell_methods` attribute with value `lat, lon: sum`, which indicates that *frc_nm* is *extensive*, meaning that its value depends on the gridcell boundaries. Since *frc_nm* is a property of the grid, it is read directly from the *map-file* rather than regridded itself.

Gridcell Mask: mask

The variable *msk_nm* (which defaults to `mask_b`) can, if present, be copied from the *map-file* to hold the gridcell mask on the destination grid in *output-file*. To name the mask differently in the output file, use the option '`--rgr msk_nm=msk_nm`'. Since *msk_nm* is a property of the grid, it is read directly from the *map-file* rather than regridded itself. To include the mask variable in the output file, set the *msk_out* flag. To omit the mask variable from the output file, set the *no_msk_out* flag. In grid inferral and map-generation modes, this option tells the regridder to generate an integer mask map from the variable *msk_nm*. The mask will be one (i.e., points at that location will contribute to regridding weights) where *msk_nm* has valid values. The mask will be zero (i.e., points at that location will not contribute to regridding weights) where *msk_nm* has a missing value. This feature is useful when creating weights between masked grids, e.g., ocean-only points or land-only points.

Latitude weights: lat_wgt

Rectangular 2D-grids use the variable *lat_wgt_nm*, which defaults to `gw` (originally for "Gaussian weight"), to store the 1D-weight appropriate for area-weighting the latitude grid. To store the latitude weight in a different variable, use the option '`--rgr lat_wgt=lat_wgt_nm`'. The *lat_wgt_nm* variable will not appear in 1D-grid output. Weighting statistics by latitude (i.e., by *lat_wgt_nm* will produce the same answers (up-to round-off error) as weighting by area (i.e., by *area_nm*) in grids that have both variables. The former requires less memory because *lat_wgt_nm* is 1D), whereas the latter is more general because *area_nm* works on *any* grid.

Provenance Attributes

The *map-file* and *input-file* names are stored in the *output-file* global attributes `mapping_file` and `source_file`, respectively.

Staggered Grid Coordinates and Weights

Owing to its heritage as an early CCM analysis tool, NCO tries to create output interoperable with other CESM analysis tools. Like many models, CAM computes and archives thermodynamic state variables on gridcell centers, and computes dynamics variables (zonal and meridional winds U and V, respectively) on gridcell edges (interfaces). The dual-grid, sometimes called the "staggered grid", formed by connecting edge centers is thus the natural location for storing output dynamics variables. Most dynamical cores of CAM archives horizontal winds at gridcell centers under the names `U`, and `V`. For CAM-FV, these are interpolated from the computed interface winds archived as `US`, and `VS` (which are on the staggered grid coordinate system). Some analysis packages, such as the AMWG diagnostics, require access to these dual-grid coordinates with the names `slat` and `slon` (for "staggered" latitude and longitude). Until NCO version 4.9.8 (released March, 2021), the NCO regridder output these coordinates, along with the latitude weights (called `w_stag`), by default when the input was on a cap (aka FV) grid so that the result could be processed by AMWG diagnostics. Setting the *no_stagger* flag turns-off archiving the staggered grid (i.e., `slat`, `slon`, and `w_stag`). Do this with the `--no_stg_grd` flag in `ncremap`. `ncclimo` always sets this `--no_stagger` flag. As of NCO version 4.9.8 (released

March, 2021), the default `ncremap` and `ncclimo` behavior is to omit the staggered grid. The new flag `--stg_grd` turns-on outputting the staggered grid, and thus recovers the previous default behavior.

One may supply muliple '`--rgr key=value`' options to simultaneously customize multiple grid-field names. The following examples may all be assumed to end with the standard options '`--map=map.nc in.nc out.nc`'.

```
ncks --rgr lat_nm=latitude --rgr lon_nm=longitude
ncks --rgr col_nm=column --rgr lat_wgt=lat_wgt
ncks --rgr bnd_nm=bounds --rgr lat_bnd_nm=lat_bounds --rgr lon_bnd_nm=lon_bounds
ncks --rgr bnd_nm=vertices --rgr lat_bnd_nm=lat_vrt --rgr lon_bnd_nm=lon_vrt
```

The first command causes the regridder to associate the latitude and longitude dimensions with the dimension names `latitude` and `longitude` (instead of the defaults, `lat` and `lon`). The second command causes the regridder to associate the independent columns in an unstructured grid with the dimension name `column` (instead of the default, `ncol`) and the variable containing latitude weights to be named `lat_wgt` (instead of the default, `gw`). The third command associates the latitude and longitude bounds with the dimension `bounds` (instead of the default, `nbnd`) and the variables `lat_bounds` and `lon_bounds` (instead of the defaults, `lat_bnds` and `lon_bnds`, respectively). The fourth command associates the latitude and longitude bounds with the dimension `vertices` (instead of the default, `nv`) and the variables `lat_vrt` and `lon_vrt` (instead of the defaults, `lat_vertices` and `lon_vertices`, respectively).

When used with an identity remapping files, regridding can signficantly enhance the metadata and therefore the dataset usability. Consider these selected metadata (those unchanged are not shown for brevity) associated with the variable `FSNT` from typical unstructured grid (CAM-SE cubed-sphere) output before and after an identity regridding:

```
# Raw model output before regridding
netcdf ne30_FSNT {
  dimensions:
    nbnd = 2 ;
    ncol = 48602 ;
    time = UNLIMITED ; // (1 currently)

  variables:
    float FSNT(time,ncol) ;
      FSNT:long_name = "Net solar flux at top of model" ;

    double time(time) ;
      time:long_name = "time" ;
      time:bounds = "time_bnds" ;

    double time_bnds(time,nbnd) ;
      time_bnds:long_name = "time interval endpoints" ;
} // group /
```

```
# Same model output after identity regridding
netcdf dogfood {
  dimensions:
    nbnd = 2 ;
    ncol = 48602 ;
    nv = 5 ;
    time = 1 ;

  variables:
    float FSNT(time,ncol) ;
      FSNT:long_name = "Net solar flux at top of model" ;
      FSNT:coordinates = "lat lon" ;

    double lat(ncol) ;
      lat:long_name = "latitude" ;
      lat:standard_name = "latitude" ;
      lat:units = "degrees_north" ;
      lat:axis = "Y" ;
      lat:bounds = "lat_vertices" ;
      lat:coordinates = "lat lon" ;

    double lat_vertices(ncol,nv) ;
      lat_vertices:long_name = "gridcell latitude vertices" ;

    double lon(ncol) ;
      lon:long_name = "longitude" ;
      lon:standard_name = "longitude" ;
      lon:units = "degrees_east" ;
      lon:axis = "X" ;
      lon:bounds = "lon_vertices" ;
      lon:coordinates = "lat lon" ;

    double lon_vertices(ncol,nv) ;
      lon_vertices:long_name = "gridcell longitude vertices" ;

    double time(time) ;
      time:long_name = "time" ;
      time:bounds = "time_bnds" ;

    double time_bnds(time,nbnd) ;
      time_bnds:long_name = "time interval endpoints" ;
} // group /
```

The raw model output lacks the CF `coordinates` and `bounds` attributes that the regridder adds. The metadata turns `lat` and `lon` into auxiliary coordinate variables (see Section 3.25 [Auxiliary Coordinates], page 78) which can then be hyperslabbed (with '`-X`') using latitude/longitude coordinates bounding the region of interest:

```
% ncks -u -H -X 314.6,315.3,-35.6,-35.1 -v FSNT dogfood.nc
time[0]=31 ncol[0] FSNT[0]=344.575 W/m2

ncol[0] lat[0]=-35.2643896828 degrees_north

ncol[0] nv[0] lat_vertices[0]=-35.5977213708
ncol[0] nv[1] lat_vertices[1]=-35.5977213708
ncol[0] nv[2] lat_vertices[2]=-35.0972113817
ncol[0] nv[3] lat_vertices[3]=-35.0972113817
ncol[0] nv[4] lat_vertices[4]=-35.0972113817

ncol[0] lon[0]=315 degrees_east

ncol[0] nv[0] lon_vertices[0]=315
ncol[0] nv[1] lon_vertices[1]=315
ncol[0] nv[2] lon_vertices[2]=315.352825437
ncol[0] nv[3] lon_vertices[3]=314.647174563
ncol[0] nv[4] lon_vertices[4]=314.647174563

time[0]=31 days since 1979-01-01 00:00:00

time[0]=31 nbnd[0] time_bnds[0]=0
time[0]=31 nbnd[1] time_bnds[1]=31
```

Thus auxiliary coordinate variables help to structure unstructured grids. The expanded metadata annotations from an identity regridding may obviate the need to place unstructured data on a rectangular grid. For example, statistics for regions that can be expressed as unions of rectangular regions can now be performed on the native (unstructured) grid.

Here are some quick examples of regridding from common models. All examples require '`in.nc out.nc`' at the end.

```
# Identity re-map E3SM/ACME CAM-SE Cubed-Sphere output (to improve metadata)
ncks --map=${DATA}/maps/map_ne30np4_to_ne30np4_aave.20150603.nc
# Convert E3SM/ACME CAM-SE Cubed Sphere output to rectangular lat/lon
ncks --map=${DATA}/maps/map_ne30np4_to_fv129x256_aave.150418.nc
# Convert CAM3 T42 output to Cubed-Sphere grid
ncks --map=${DATA}/maps/map_ne30np4_to_t42_aave.20150601.nc
```

3.28 Climatology and Bounds Support

Availability: `nces`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`
Short options: None
Long options: '`--cb=`*yr_srt*`,`*yr_end*`,`*mth_srt*`,`*mth_end*`,`*tpd*'
'`--clm_bnd=`*yr_srt*`,`*yr_end*`,`*mth_srt*`,`*mth_end*`,`*tpd*'
'`--clm_nfo=`*yr_srt*`,`*yr_end*`,`*mth_srt*`,`*mth_end*`,`*tpd*'
'`--climatology_information=`*yr_srt*`,`*yr_end*`,`*mth_srt*`,`*mth_end*`,`*tpd*'

(NB: This section describes support for generating CF-compliant bounds variables and attributes, i.e., metadata. For instructions on constructing climatologies themselves, see the `ncclimo` documentation). As of NCO version 4.9.4 (September, 2020) `ncra` introduces the '`--clm_bnd`' option, a powerful method to fully implement the CF `bounds`, `climatology`, and `cell_methods` attributes defined by Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. The new method updates the previous '`--cb`' and '`--c2b`' methods introduced in version 4.6.0 which only worked for monthly mean data. The newer `--cb` method also works for climatological diurnally resolved input, and for datasets that contain more than more than one record. This option takes as argument a comma-separated list of five relevant input parameters: '`--cb=`*`yr_srt,yr_end,mth_srt,mth_end,tpd`*', where *yr_srt* is the climatology start-year, *yr_end* is the climatology end-year, *mth_srt* is the climatology start-month (in `[1..12]` format), *mth_end* is the climatology end-month (in `[1..12]` format), and *tpd* is the number of timestpes per day (with the special exception that $tpd = 0$ indicates monthly data, not diurnally-resolved data). For example, a seasonal summer climatology created from monthly mean input data spanning June, 2000 to August, 2020 should call `ncra` with '`--clm_bnd=2000,2020,6,8,0`', whereas a diurnally resolved climatology of the same period with 6-hourly input data resolution would use '`--clm_bnd=2000,2020,6,8,4`'. The `ncclimo` command internally uses `--clm_bnd` extensively.

```
# Average monthly means into a climatological month
ncra --cb=2014,2016,1,1,0 2014_01.nc 2015_01.nc 2016_01.nc clm_JAN.nc
# Average seasonally contiguous climatological monthly means into NH winter
ncra --cb=2013,2016,12,2,0 -w 31,31,28 DEC.nc JAN.nc FEB.nc DJF.nc
# Average seasonally discontiguous climatological means into NH winter
ncra --cb=2014,2016,1,12,0 -w 31,28,31 JAN.nc FEB.nc DEC.nc JFD.nc
# Reduce four climatological seasons to make an annual climatology
ncra --cb=2014,2016,1,12,0 -w 92,92,91,90 MAM.nc JJA.nc SON.nc DJF.nc ANN.nc
# Reduce twelve monthly climatologies to make into an annual climatology
ncra --cb=2014,2016,1,12,0 -w 31,28,31,30,31,30,31,31,30,31,30,31 clm_??.nc ANN.nc
```

In the fourth and fifth examples, NCO uses the number of input files (3 and 4, respectively) to discriminate between seasonal and annual climatologies since the other arguments to '`--cb`' are identical.

When using this option, NCO expects each output file to contain `max(1,`*`tpd`*`)` records. `nces` and `ncra` both accept the '`--cb`' option. While `ncra` almost always reduces the input dataset over the record dimension, `nces` never does. This makes it easy to use `nces` to combine and create climatologies of diurnally resolved input files.

```
# Average diurnally resolved monthly means into a climatology
nces --cb=2014,2016,1,1,8 2014_01.nc 2015_01.nc 2016_01.nc clm_JAN.nc
# Average seasonally contiguous diurnally resolved means into a season
nces --cb=2013,2016,12,2,8 -w 31,31,28 DEC.nc JAN.nc FEB.nc DJF.nc
# Average seasonally discontiguous diurnally resolved means into a season
nces --cb=2014,2016,1,12,8 -w 31,28,31 JAN.nc FEB.nc DEC.nc JFD.nc
# Reduce four diurnally resolved seasons to make an annual climatology
nces --cb=2014,2016,1,12,8 -w 92,92,91,90 MAM.nc JJA.nc SON.nc DJF.nc ANN.nc
# Reduce twelve diurnally resolved months to make into an annual climatology
nces --cb=2014,2016,1,12,8 -w 31,28,31,30,31,30,31,31,30,31,30,31 clm_??.nc ANN.nc
```

Every input in the above set of examples must have eight records, and that number will appear in the output as well.

3.29 UDUnits Support

Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]]`'
Long options: '`--dimension dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]]`', '`--dmn dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]]`'

There is more than one way to hyperskin a cat. The UDUnits package provides a library which, if present, NCO uses to translate user-specified physical dimensions into the physical dimensions of data stored in netCDF files. Unidata provides UDUnits under the same terms as netCDF, so sites should install both. Compiling NCO with UDUnits support is currently optional but may become required in a future version of NCO.

Two examples suffice to demonstrate the power and convenience of UDUnits support. First, consider extraction of a variable containing non-record coordinates with physical dimensions stored in MKS units. In the following example, the user extracts all wavelengths in the visible portion of the spectrum in terms of the units very frequently used in visible spectroscopy, microns:

```
% ncks --trd -C -H -v wvl -d wvl,"0.4 micron","0.7 micron" in.nc
wvl[0]=5e-07 meter
```

The hyperslab returns the correct values because the *wvl* variable is stored on disk with a length dimension that UDUnits recognizes in the `units` attribute. The automagical algorithm that implements this functionality is worth describing since understanding it helps one avoid some potential pitfalls. First, the user includes the physical units of the hyperslab dimensions she supplies, separated by a simple space from the numerical values of the hyperslab limits. She encloses each coordinate specifications in quotes so that the shell does not break the *value-space-unit* string into separate arguments before passing them to NCO. Double quotes ("*foo*") or single quotes ('*foo*') are equally valid for this purpose. Second, NCO recognizes that units translation is requested because each hyperslab argument contains text characters and non-initial spaces. Third, NCO determines whether the *wvl* is dimensioned with a coordinate variable that has a `units` attribute. In this case, *wvl* itself is a coordinate variable. The value of its `units` attribute is `meter`. Thus *wvl* passes this test so UDUnits conversion is attempted. If the coordinate associated with the variable does not contain a `units` attribute, then NCO aborts. Fourth, NCO passes the specified and desired dimension strings (microns are specified by the user, meters are required by NCO) to the UDUnits library. Fifth, the UDUnits library that these dimension are commensurate and it returns the appropriate linear scaling factors to convert from microns to meters to NCO. If the units are incommensurate (i.e., not expressible in the same fundamental MKS units), or are not listed in the UDUnits database, then NCO aborts since it cannot determine the user's intent. Finally, NCO uses the scaling information to convert the user-specified hyperslab limits into the same physical dimensions as those of the corresponding cooridinate

variable on disk. At this point, NCO can perform a coordinate hyperslab using the same algorithm as if the user had specified the hyperslab without requesting units conversion.

The translation and dimensional interpretation of time coordinates shows a more powerful, and probably more common, UDUnits application. In this example, the user prints all data between 4 PM and 7 PM on December 8, 1999, from a variable whose time dimension is hours since the year 1900:

```
% ncks -u -H -C -v time_udunits -d time_udunits,"1999-12-08 \
  16:00:0.0","1999-12-08 19:00:0.0" in.nc
time_udunits[1]=876018 hours since 1900-01-01 00:00:0.0
```

Here, the user invokes the stride (see Section 3.19 [Stride], page 68) capability to obtain every other timeslice. This is possible because the UDUnits feature is additive, not exclusive—it works in conjunction with all other hyperslabbing (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66) options and in all operators which support hyperslabbing. The following example shows how one might average data in a time period spread across multiple input files

```
ncra -d time,"1939-09-09 12:00:0.0","1945-05-08 00:00:0.0" \
  in1.nc in2.nc in3.nc out.nc
```

Note that there is no excess whitespace before or after the individual elements of the '`-d`' argument. This is important since, as far as the shell knows, '`-d`' takes only *one* command-line argument. Parsing this argument into its component *`dim`*`,[`*`min`*`][,[`*`max`*`][,[`*`stride`*`]]]` elements (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66) is the job of NCO. When unquoted whitespace is present between these elements, the shell passes NCO arugment fragments which will not parse as intended.

NCO implemented support for the UDUnits2 library with version 3.9.2 (August, 2007). The UDUnits2 package supports non-ASCII characters and logarithmic units. We are interested in user-feedback on these features.

One aspect that deserves mention is that UDUnits, and thus NCO, supports run-time definition of the location of the relevant UDUnits databases. UDUnits2 (specifically, the function `ut_read_xml()`) uses the environment variable `UDUNITS2_XML_PATH`, if any, to find its all-important XML database, named `udunits2.xml` by default. If `UDUNITS2_XML_PATH` is undefined, then UDUnits2 looks in the fall-back default initial location that was hardcoded when the UDUnits2 library was built. This location varies depending upon your operating system and UDUnits2 ncompilation settings. If UDUnits2 is correctly linked yet cannot find the XML database in either of these locations, then NCO will report that the UDUnits2 library has failed to initialize. To fix this, export the full location (path+name) of the UDUnits2 XML database file `udunits2.xml` to the shell:

```
# Example UDUnits2 XML database locations:
export UDUNITS2_XML_PATH='/opt/homebrew/share/udunits/udunits2.xml' # Homebrew
export UDUNITS2_XML_PATH='/opt/local/share/udunits/udunits2.xml' # MacPorts
export UDUNITS2_XML_PATH="${HOME}/anaconda/share/udunits/udunits2.xml" # Anaconda
```

One can then invoke (without recompilation) NCO again, and UDUnits2 should work. This run-time flexibility can enable the full functionality of pre-built binaries on machines with libraries in different locations.

The UDUnits package documentation describes the supported formats of time dimensions. Among the metadata conventions that adhere to these formats are the Climate and Forecast (CF) Conventions and the Cooperative Ocean/Atmosphere Research Data Service (COARDS) Conventions. The following '`-d arguments`' extract the same data using commonly encountered time dimension formats:

```
-d time,'1918-11-11 00:00:0.0','1939-09-09 00:00:0.0'
-d time,'1918-11-11 00:00:0.0','1939-09-09 00:00:0.0'
-d time,'1918-11-11T00:00:0.0Z','1939-09-09T00:00:0.0Z'
-d time,'1918-11-11','1939-09-09'
-d time,'1918-11-11','1939-9-9'
```

All of these formats include at least one dash `-` in a non-leading character position (a dash in a leading character position is a negative sign). NCO assumes that a space, colon, or non-leading dash in a limit string indicates that a UDUnits units conversion is requested. Some date formats like YYYYMMDD that are valid in UDUnits are ambiguous to NCO because it cannot distinguish a purely numerical date (i.e., no dashes or text characters in it) from a coordinate or index value:

```
-d time,1918-11-11 # Interpreted as the date November 11, 1918
-d time,19181111   # Interpreted as time-dimension index 19181111
-d time,19181111.  # Interpreted as time-coordinate value 19181111.0
```

Hence, use the YYYY-MM-DD format rather than YYYYMMDD for dates.

As of version 4.0.0 (January, 2010), NCO supports some calendar attributes specified by the CF conventions.

Supported types:
"365_day"/"noleap", "360_day", "gregorian", "standard"

Unsupported types:
"366_day"/"all_leap","proleptic_gregorian","julian","none"

Unsupported types default to mixed Gregorian/Julian as defined by UDUnits.

An Example: Consider the following netCDF variable

```
variables:
  double lon_cal(lon_cal) ;
    lon_cal:long_name = "lon_cal" ;
    lon_cal:units = "days since 1964-2-28 0:0:0" ;
    lon_cal:calendar = "365_day" ;
data:
  lon_cal = 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10;
```

'`ncks -v lon_cal -d lon_cal,'1964-3-1 0:00:0.0','1964-3-4 00:00:0.0''` results in `lon_cal=1,2,3,4`.

netCDF variables should always be stored with MKS (i.e., God's) units, so that application programs may assume MKS dimensions apply to all input variables. The UDUnits feature is intended to alleviate NCO users' pain when handling MKS units. It connects users who think in human-friendly units (e.g., miles, millibars, days) to extract data which

are always stored in God's units, MKS (e.g., meters, Pascals, seconds). The feature is not intended to encourage writers to store data in esoteric units (e.g., furlongs, pounds per square inch, fortnights).

3.30 Rebasing Time Coordinate

Availability: `ncra`, `ncrcat` Short options: None

Time rebasing is invoked when numerous files share a common record coordinate, and the record coordinate basetime (not the time increment, e.g., days or hours) changes among input files. The rebasing is performed automatically if and only if UDUnits is installed. Rebasing occurs when the record coordinate is a time-based variable, and times are recorded in units of a time-since-basetime, and the basetime changes from file to file. Since the output file can have only one unit (i.e., one basetime) for the record coordinate, NCO, in such cases, chooses the units of the first input file to be the units of the output file. It is necessary to "rebase" all the input record variables to this output time unit in order for the output file to have the correct values.

For example suppose the time coordinate is in hours and each day in January is stored in its own daily file. Each daily file records the temperature variable `tpt(time)` with an (unadjusted) `time` coordinate value between 0–23 hours, and uses the `units` attribute to advance the base time:

```
file01.nc time:units="hours since 1990-1-1"
file02.nc time:units="hours since 1990-1-2"
...
file31.nc time:units="hours since 1990-1-31"

// Mean noontime temperature in January
ncra -v tpt -d time,"1990-1-1 12:00:00","1990-1-31 23:59:59",24 \
      file??.nc noon.nc

// Concatenate day2 noon through day3 noon records
ncrcat -v tpt -d time,"1990-1-2 12:00:00","1990-1-3 11:59:59" \
      file01.nc file02.nc file03.nc noon.nc

// Results: time is "re-based" to the time units in "file01.nc"
time=36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, \
     51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59 ;

// If we repeat the above command but with only two input files...
ncrcat -v tpt -d time,"1990-1-2 12:00:00","1990-1-3 11:59:59" \
      file02.nc file03 noon.nc

// ...then output time coordinate is based on time units in "file02.nc"
time = 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, \
```

```
26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35 ;
```

As of NCO version 4.2.1 (August, 2012), NCO automatically rebases not only the record coordinate (`time`, here) but also any cell boundaries associated with the record coordinate (e.g., `time_bnds`) (see Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162).

As of NCO version 4.4.9 (May, 2015), NCO also rebases any climatology boundaries associated with the record coordinate (e.g., `climatology_bounds`) (see Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162).

As of NCO version 4.6.3 (December, 2016), NCO also rebases the time coordinate when the units differ between files. For example the first file may have `units="days since 2014-03-01"` and the second file `units="hours since 2014-03-10 00:00"`.

3.31 Multiple Record Dimensions

Availability: `ncecat`, `ncpdq` Short options: None
Long options: '`--mrd`'

The netCDF3 file format allows only one record dimension, and that dimension must be the first dimension (i.e., the least rapidly varying dimension) of any variable in which it appears. This imposes certain rules on how operators must perform operations that alter the ordering of dimensions or the number of record variables. The netCDF4 file format has no such restrictions. Files and variables may have any number of record dimensions in any order. This additional flexibility of netCDF4 can only be realized by selectively abandoning the constraints that would make operations behave completely consistently between netCDF3 and netCDF4 files.

NCO chooses, by default, to impose netCDF3-based constraints on netCDF4 files. This reduces the number of unanticipated consequences and keeps the operators functioning in a familiar way. Put another way, NCO limits production of additional record dimensions so processing netCDF4 files leads to the same results as processing netCDF3 files. Users can override this default with the '`--mrd`' (or '`--multiple_record_dimension`') switch, which enables netCDF4 variables to accumulate additional record dimensions.

How can additional record dimensions be produced? Most commonly `ncecat` (in record-aggregate mode) defines a new leading record dimension. In netCDF4 files this becomes an additional record dimension unless the original record dimension is changed to a fixed dimension (as must be done in netCDF3 files). Also when `ncpdq` reorders dimensions it can preserve the "record" property of record variables. `ncpdq` tries to define as a record dimension whichever dimension ends up first in a record variable, and, in netCDF4 files, this becomes an additional record dimension unless the original record dimension is changed to a fixed dimension (as must be done in netCDF3 files). It it easier if `ncpdq` and `ncecat` do not increase the number of record dimensions in a variable so that is the default. Use '`--mrd`' to override this.

3.32 Missing values

Availability: `ncap2`, `ncbo`, `ncclimo`, `nces`, `ncflint`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncremap`, `ncwa`
Short options: None

The phrase *missing data* refers to data points that are missing, invalid, or for any reason not intended to be arithmetically processed in the same fashion as valid data. All NCO arithmetic operators attempt to handle missing data in an intelligent fashion. There are four steps in the NCO treatment of missing data:

1. Identifying variables that may contain missing data.

   NCO follows the convention that missing data should be stored with the *_FillValue* specified in the variable's `_FillValue` attributes. The *only* way NCO recognizes that a variable *may* contain missing data is if the variable has a `_FillValue` attribute. In this case, any elements of the variable which are numerically equal to the *_FillValue* are treated as missing data.

   NCO adopted the behavior that the default attribute name, if any, assumed to specify the value of data to ignore is `_FillValue` with version 3.9.2 (August, 2007). Prior to that, the `missing_value` attribute, if any, was assumed to specify the value of data to ignore. Supporting both of these attributes simultaneously is not practical. Hence the behavior NCO once applied to *missing_value* it now applies to any *_FillValue*. NCO now treats any *missing_value* as normal data[21].

   It has been and remains most advisable to create both `_FillValue` and `missing_value` attributes with identical values in datasets. Many legacy datasets contain only `missing_value` attributes. NCO can help migrating datasets between these conventions. One may use `ncrename` (see Section 4.14 [ncrename netCDF Renamer], page 375) to rename all `missing_value` attributes to `_FillValue`:

   ```
   ncrename -a .missing_value,_FillValue inout.nc
   ```

   Alternatively, one may use `ncatted` (see Section 4.2 [ncatted netCDF Attribute Editor], page 234) to add a `_FillValue` attribute to all variables

   ```
   ncatted -O -a _FillValue,,o,f,1.0e36 inout.nc
   ```

2. Converting the *_FillValue* to the type of the variable, if neccessary.

   Consider a variable *var* of type *var_type* with a `_FillValue` attribute of type *att_type* containing the value *_FillValue*. As a guideline, the type of the `_FillValue` attribute should be the same as the type of the variable it is attached to. If *var_type* equals *att_type* then NCO straightforwardly compares each value of *var* to *_FillValue* to determine which elements of *var* are to be treated as missing data. If not, then NCO converts *_FillValue* from *att_type* to *var_type* by using the implicit conversion rules of C, or, if *att_type* is `NC_CHAR`[22], by typecasting the results of the C function `strtod(_FillValue)`. You may use the NCO operator `ncatted` to change the `_FillValue` attribute and all data whose data is *_FillValue* to a new value (see Section 4.2 [ncatted netCDF Attribute Editor], page 234).

3. Identifying missing data during arithmetic operations.

[21] The old functionality, i.e., where the ignored values are indicated by `missing_value` not `_FillValue`, may still be selected *at NCO build time* by compiling NCO with the token definition *`CPPFLAGS='-UNCO_USE_FILL_VALUE'`*.

[22] For example, the DOE ARM program often uses *att_type* = `NC_CHAR` and *_FillValue* = '`-99999.`'.

When an NCO arithmetic operator processes a variable *var* with a `_FillValue` attribute, it compares each value of *var* to *_FillValue* before performing an operation. Note the *_FillValue* comparison imposes a performance penalty on the operator. Arithmetic processing of variables which contain the `_FillValue` attribute always incurs this penalty, even when none of the data are missing. Conversely, arithmetic processing of variables which do not contain the `_FillValue` attribute never incurs this penalty. In other words, do not attach a `_FillValue` attribute to a variable which does not contain missing data. This exhortation can usually be obeyed for model generated data, but it may be harder to know in advance whether all observational data will be valid or not.

4. Treatment of any data identified as missing in arithmetic operators.

   NCO averagers (`ncra`, `nces`, `ncwa`) do not count any element with the value *_FillValue* towards the average. `ncbo` and `ncflint` define a *_FillValue* result when either of the input values is a *_FillValue*. Sometimes the *_FillValue* may change from file to file in a multi-file operator, e.g., `ncra`. NCO is written to account for this (it always compares a variable to the *_FillValue* assigned to that variable in the current file). Suffice it to say that, in all known cases, NCO does "the right thing".

   It is impossible to determine and store the correct result of a binary operation in a single variable. One such corner case occurs when both operands have differing *_FillValue* attributes, i.e., attributes with different numerical values. Since the output (result) of the operation can only have one *_FillValue*, some information may be lost. In this case, NCO always defines the output variable to have the same *_FillValue* as the first input variable. Prior to performing the arithmetic operation, all values of the second operand equal to the second *_FillValue* are replaced with the first *_FillValue*. Then the arithmetic operation proceeds as normal, comparing each element of each operand to a single *_FillValue*. Comparing each element to two distinct *_FillValue*'s would be much slower and would be no likelier to yield a more satisfactory answer. In practice, judicious choice of *_FillValue* values prevents any important information from being lost.

3.33 Chunking

Availability: `ncap2`, `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: none
Long options: '`--cnk_byt` *sz_byt*', '`--chunk_byte` *sz_byt*'
'`--cnk_csh` *sz_byt*', '`--chunk_cache` *sz_byt*'
'`--cnk_dmn` *dmn_nm,sz_lmn*', '`--chunk_dimension` *dmn_nm,sz_lmn*'
, '`--cnk_map` *cnk_map*', '`--chunk_map` *cnk_map*',
'`--cnk_min` *sz_byt*', '`--chunk_min` *sz_byt*',
'`--cnk_plc` *cnk_plc*', '`--chunk_policy` *cnk_plc*',
'`--cnk_scl` *sz_lmn*', '`--chunk_scalar` *sz_lmn*'

All netCDF4-enabled NCO operators that define variables support a plethora of chunk-size options. Chunking can significantly accelerate or degrade read/write access to large datasets. Dataset chunking issues are described by THG and Unidata here, here, and here.

NCO authors are working on generalized algorithms and applications of chunking strategies (stay tuned for more in 2018).

As of NCO version 4.6.5 (March, 2017), NCO supports run-time alteration of the chunk cache size. By default, the cache size is set (by the `--with-chunk-cache-size` option to `configure`) at netCDF compile time. The `--cnk_csh` *sz* option sets the cache size to *sz* bytes for all variables. When the debugging level is set (with `-D` *dbg_lvl*) to three or higher, NCO prints the current value of the cache settings for informational purposes. Also '`--chunk_cache`'.

Increasing cache size from the default can dramatically accelerate time to aggregate and rechunk multiple large input datasets, e.g.,

```
ncrcat -4 -L 1 --cnk_csh=1000000000 --cnk_plc=g3d --cnk_dmn=time,365 \
       --cnk_dmn=lat,1800 --cnk_dmn=lon,3600 in*.nc4 out.nc
```

In this example all 3D variables the input datasets (which may or may not be chunked already) are re-chunked to a size of 365 along the time dimension. Because the default chunk cache size of about 4 MB is too small to manipulate the large chunks, we reset the cache to 1 GB. The operation completes much faster, and subsequent reads along the time dimension will be much more rapid.

The NCO chunking implementation is designed to be flexible. Users control four aspects of the chunking implementation. These are the *chunking policy*, *chunking map*, *chunksize*, and *minimum chunksize*. The chunking policy determines *which* variables to chunk, and the chunking map determines how (with what exact sizes) to chunk those variables. These are high-level mechanisms that apply to an entire file and all variables and dimensions. The chunksize option allows per-dimension specification of sizes that will override the selected (or default) chunking map.

The distinction between elements and bytes is subtle yet crucial to understand. Elements refers to values of an array, whereas bytes refers to the memory size required to hold the elements. These measures differ by a factor of four or eight for `NC_FLOAT` or `NC_DOUBLE`, respectively. The option '`--cnk_scl`' takes an argument *sz_lmn* measured in elements. The options '`--cnk_byt`', '`--cnk_csh`', and '`--cnk_min`' take arguments *sz_byt* measured in bytes.

Use the '`--cnk_min=`*sz_byt*' option to set the minimum size in bytes (not elements) of variables to chunk. This threshold is intended to restrict use of chunking to variables for which it is efficient. By default this minimum variable size for chunking is twice the system blocksize (when available) and is 8192 bytes otherwise. Users may set this to any value with the '`--cnk_min=`*sz_byt*' switch. To guarantee that chunking is performed on all arrays, regardless of size, set the minimum size to one byte (not to zero bytes).

The chunking implementation is similar to a hybrid of the `ncpdq` packing policies (see Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315) and hyperslab specifications (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66). Each aspect is intended to have a sensible default, so that many users only need to set one switch to obtain sensible chunking. Power users can tune chunking with the three switches in tandem to obtain optimal performance.

By default, NCO preserves the chunking characteristics of the input file in the output file[23]. In other words, preserving chunking requires no switches or user intervention.

Users specify the desired chunking policy with the '`-P`' switch (or its long option equivalents, '`--cnk_plc`' and '`--chunk_policy`') and its *cnk_plc* argument. As of August, 2014, six chunking policies are implemented:

Chunk All Variables
Definition: Chunk all variables possible. For obvious reasons, scalar variables cannot be chunked.
Alternate invocation: `ncchunk`
cnk_plc key values: '`all`', '`cnk_all`', '`plc_all`'
Mnemonic: All

Chunk Variables with at least Two Dimensions [default]
Definition: Chunk all variables possible with at least two dimensions
Alternate invocation: none
cnk_plc key values: '`g2d`', '`cnk_g2d`', '`plc_g2d`'
Mnemonic: *G*reater than or equal to *2 D*imensions

Chunk Variables with at least Three Dimensions
Definition: Chunk all variables possible with at least three dimensions
Alternate invocation: none
cnk_plc key values: '`g3d`', '`cnk_g3d`', '`plc_g3d`'
Mnemonic: *G*reater than or equal to *3 D*imensions

Chunk Variables with at most Two Dimensions
Definition: Chunk all variables possible with at most two dimensions
Alternate invocation: none
This forces all variables with one or two dimensions into a single chunk. Inspired by chunking policy followed by *cmip7repack* (https://github.com/NCAS-CMS/cmip7_repack). *cnk_plc* key values: '`l2d`', '`cnk_l2d`', '`plc_l2d`'
Mnemonic: *L*ess than or equal to *2 D*imensions

Chunk One-Dimensional Record Variables
Definition: Chunk all 1-D record variables
Alternate invocation: none
Any specified (with '`--cnk_dmn`') record dimension chunksizes will be applied only to 1-D record variables (and to no other variables). Other dimensions may be chunked with their own '`--cnk_dmn`' options that will apply to all variables.
cnk_plc key values: '`r1d`', '`cnk_r1d`', '`plc_r1d`'

[23] This behavior became the default in November 2014 with NCO version 4.4.7. Prior versions would always use netCDF default chunking in the output file when no NCO chunking switches were activated, regardless of the chunking in the input file.

Mnemonic: *R*ecord *1-D* variables

Chunk Variables Containing Explicitly Chunked Dimensions

Definition: Chunk all variables possible that contain at least one dimension whose chunksize was explicitly set with the '`--cnk_dmn`' option. Alternate invocation: none
cnk_plc key values: '`xpl`', '`cnk_xpl`', '`plc_xpl`'
Mnemonic: E*XPL*icitly specified dimensions

Chunk Variables that are already Chunked

Definition: Chunk only variables that are already chunked in the input file. When used in conjunction with '`cnk_map=xst`' this option preserves and copies the chunking parameters from the input to the output file. Alternate invocation: none
cnk_plc key values: '`xst`', '`cnk_xst`', '`plc_xst`'
Mnemonic: E*X*i*ST*ing chunked variables

Chunk Variables with NCO recommendations

Definition: Chunk all variables according to NCO best practices. This is a virtual option that ensures the chunking policy is (in the subjective opinion of the authors) the best policy for typical usage. As of NCO version 4.4.8 (February, 2015), this virtual policy implements '`map_rew`' for 3-D variables and '`map_lfp`' for all other variables.
Alternate invocation: none
cnk_plc key values: '`nco`', '`cnk_nco`', '`plc_nco`'
Mnemonic: *N*et*C*DF*O*perator

Unchunking

Definition: Unchunk all variables possible. The HDF5 storge layer requires that record variables (i.e., variables that contain at least one record dimension) must be chunked. Also variables that are compressed or use checksums must be chunked. Such variables cannot be unchunked.
Alternate invocation: `ncunchunk`
cnk_plc key values: '`uck`', '`cnk_uck`', '`plc_uck`', '`none`', '`unchunk`'
Mnemonic: *U*n*C*hun*K*

Equivalent key values are fully interchangeable. Multiple equivalent options are provided to satisfy disparate needs and tastes of NCO users working with scripts and from the command line.

The chunking algorithms must know the chunksizes of each dimension of each variable to be chunked. The correspondence between the input variable shape and the chunksizes is called the *chunking map*. The user specifies the desired chunking map with the '`-M`' switch (or its long option equivalents, '`--cnk_map`' and '`--chunk_map`') and its *cnk_map* argument.

Nine chunking maps are currently implemented:

Chunksize Equals Dimension Size

Definition: Chunksize defaults to dimension size. Explicitly specify chunksizes for particular dimensions with '`--cnk_dmn`' option. In most cases this chunksize will be applied in all variables that contain the specified dimension. Some chunking policies noted above allow (fxm), and others (fxm) prevent this chunksize from applying to all variables.
cnk_map key values: '`dmn`', '`cnk_dmn`', '`map_dmn`'
Mnemonic: *D*i*M*e*N*sion

Chunksize Equals Dimension Size except Record Dimension

Definition: Chunksize equals dimension size except record dimension has size one. Explicitly specify chunksizes for particular dimensions with '`--cnk_dmn`' option.
cnk_map key values: '`rd1`', '`cnk_rd1`', '`map_rd1`'
Mnemonic: *R*ecord *D*imension size *1*

Chunksize Equals Scalar Size Specified

Definition: Chunksize for all dimensions is set with the '`--cnk_scl=`*`sz_lmn`*' option. For this map *sz_lmn* itself becomes the chunksize of each dimension. This is in contrast to the *cnk_prd* map, where the *r*th root of *sz_lmn*) becomes the chunksize of each dimension.
cnk_map key values: '`scl`', '`cnk_scl`', '`map_scl`'
Mnemonic: *SC*a*L*ar
cnk_map key values: '`xpl`', '`cnk_xpl`', '`map_xpl`'
Mnemonic: E*XPL*icitly specified dimensions

Chunksize Product Matches Scalar Size Specified

Definition: The product of the chunksizes for each variable matches (approximately equals) the size specified with the '`--cnk_scl=`*`sz_lmn`*' option. A dimension of size one is said to be *degenerate*. For a variable of rank R (i.e., with R non-degenerate dimensions), the chunksize in each non-degenerate dimension is (approximately) the Rth root of *sz_lmn*. This is in contrast to the *cnk_scl* map, where *sz_lmn* itself becomes the chunksize of each dimension.
cnk_map key values: '`prd`', '`cnk_prd`', '`map_prd`'
Mnemonic: *PR*o*D*uct

Chunksize Lefter Product Matches Scalar Size Specified

Definition: The product of the chunksizes for each variable (approximately) equals the size specified with the '`--cnk_byt=`*`sz_byt`*' (not '`--cnk_dfl`') option. This is accomplished by using dimension sizes as chunksizes for the rightmost (most rapidly varying) dimensions, and then "flexing" the chunksize of the leftmost (least rapidly varying) dimensions such that the product of all chunksizes matches the specified size. All *L*-dimensions to the left of and including

the first record dimension define the left-hand side. To be precise, if the total size (in bytes) of the variable is *var_sz*, and if the specified (with '`--cnk_byt`') product of the R "righter" dimensions (those that vary more rapidly than the first record dimension) is *sz_byt*, then chunksize (in bytes) of each of the L lefter dimensions is (approximately) the Lth root of *var_sz*/*sz_byt*. This map was first proposed by Chris Barker.
cnk_map key values: '`lfp`', '`cnk_lfp`', '`map_lfp`'
Mnemonic: *L*e*F*ter *P*roduct

Chunksize Equals Existing Chunksize
Definition: Chunksizes are copied from the input to the output file for every variable that is chunked in the input file. Variables not chunked in the input file will be chunked with default mappings.
cnk_map key values: '`xst`', '`cnk_xst`', '`map_xst`'
Mnemonic: E*X*i*ST*

Chunksize Balances 1D and (N-1)-D Access to N-D Variable [default for netCDF4 input]
Definition: Chunksizes are chosen so that 1-D and (*N-1*)-D hyperslabs of *3*-D variables (e.g., point-timeseries or latitude/longitude surfaces of 3-D fields) both require approximately the same number of chunks. Hence their access time should be balanced. Russ Rew explains the motivation and derivation for this strategy here.
cnk_map key values: '`rew`', '`cnk_rew`', '`map_rew`'
Mnemonic: Russ *REW*

Chunksizes use netCDF4 defaults
Definition: Chunksizes are determined by the underlying netCDF library. All variables selected by the current chunking policy have their chunksizes determined by netCDF library defaults. The default algorithm netCDF uses to determine chunksizes has changed through the years, and thus depends on the netCDF library version. This map can be used to reset (portions of) previously chunked files to default chunking values.
cnk_map key values: '`nc4`', '`cnk_nc4`', '`map_nc4`'
Mnemonic: *N*et*C*DF*4*

Chunksizes use NCO recommendations [default for netCDF3 input]
Definition: Chunksizes are determined by the currently recommended NCO map. This is a virtual option that ensures the chunking map is (in the subjective opinion of the authors) the best map for typical usage. As of NCO version 4.4.9 (May, 2015), this virtual map calls '`map_lfp`'.
cnk_map key values: '`nco`', '`cnk_nco`', '`map_nco`'
Mnemonic: *N*et*C*DF*O*perator

It is possible to combine the above chunking map algorithms with user-specified per-dimension (though not per-variable) chunksizes that override specific chunksizes determined

by the maps above. The user specifies the per-dimension chunksizes with the (equivalent) long options '`--cnk_dmn`' or '`--chunk_dimension`'). The option takes two comma-separated arguments, *dmn_nm*,*sz_lmn*, which are the dimension name and its chunksize (in elements, not bytes), respectively. The '`--cnk_dmn`' option may be used as many times as necessary.

The default behavior of chunking depends on several factors. As mentioned above, when no chunking options are explicitly specified by the user, then NCO preserves the chunking characteristics of the input file in the output file. This is equivalent to specifying both *cnk_plc* and *cnk_map* as "existing", i.e., '`--cnk_plc=xst --cnk_map=xst`'. If output netCDF4 files are chunked with the default behavior of the netCDF4 library.

When any chunking parameter *except* '`cnk_plc`' or '`cnk_map`' is specified (such as '`cnk_dmn`' or '`cnk_scl`'), then the "existing" policy and map are retained and the output chunksizes are modified where necessary in accord with the user-specified parameter. When '`cnk_map`' is specified and '`cnk_plc`' is not, then NCO picks (what it thinks is) the optimal chunking policy. This has always been policy '`map_g2d`'. When '`cnk_plc`' is specified and '`cnk_map`' is not, then NCO picks (what it thinks is) the optimal chunking map. This has always been map '`map_rd1`'.

To start afresh and return to netCDF4 chunking defaults, select '`cnk_map=nc4`'.

```
# Simple chunking and unchunking
ncks -O -4 --cnk_plc=all     in.nc out.nc # Chunk in.nc
ncks -O -4 --cnk_plc=unchunk in.nc out.nc # Unchunk in.nc

# Chunk data then unchunk it, printing informative metadata
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_plc=all ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_plc=uck ~/foo.nc ~/foo.nc

# Set total chunksize to 8192 B
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_plc=all --cnk_byt=8192 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc

# More complex chunking procedures, with informative metadata
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_scl=8 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_scl=8 dstmch90_clm.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_dmn lat,64 --cnk_dmn lon,128 dstmch90_clm.nc \
 ~/foo.nc
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_plc=uck ~/foo.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_plc=g2d --cnk_map=rd1 --cnk_dmn lat,32 \
 --cnk_dmn lon,128 dstmch90_clm_0112.nc ~/foo.nc

# Chunking works with all operators...
ncap2 -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_scl=8 -S ~/nco/data/ncap2_tst.nco \
 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncbo -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_scl=8 -p ~/nco/data in.nc in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncecat -O -4 -D 4 -n 12,2,1 --cnk_dmn lat,32 \
 -p /data/zender/dstmch90 dstmch90_clm01.nc ~/foo.nc
ncflint -O -4 -D 4 --cnk_scl=8 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncpdq -O -4 -D 4 -P all_new --cnk_scl=8 -L 5 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
```

```
ncrcat -O -4 -D 4 -n 12,2,1 --cnk_dmn lat,32 \
 -p /data/zender/dstmch90 dstmch90_clm01.nc ~/foo.nc
ncwa -O -4 -D 4 -a time --cnk_plc=g2d --cnk_map=rd1 --cnk_dmn lat,32 \
 --cnk_dmn lon,128 dstmch90_clm_0112.nc ~/foo.nc
```

Chunking policy '`r1d`' changes the chunksize of 1-D record variables (and no other variables) to that specified (with '`--cnk_dmn`') chunksize. Any specified record dimension chunksizes will be applied to 1-D record variables only. Other dimensions may be chunked with their own '`--cnk_dmn`' options that will apply to all variables. For example,

```
ncks --cnk_plc=r1d --cnk_dmn=time,1000. in.nc out.nc
```

This sets `time` chunks to 1000 only in 1-D record variables. Without the '`r1d`' policy, `time` chunks would change in all variables.

It is appropriate to conclude by informing users about an aspect of chunking that may not be expected. Three types of variables are *always* chunked: Record variables, Deflated (compressed) variables, and Checksummed variables. Hence all variables that contain a record dimension are also chunked (since data must be chunked in all dimensions, not just one). Unless otherwise specified by the user, the other (fixed, non-record) dimensions of record variables are assigned default chunk sizes. The HDF5 layer does all this automatically to optimize the on-disk variable/file storage geometry of record variables. Do not be surprised to learn that files created without any explicit instructions to activate chunking nevertheless contain chunked variables.

3.34 Quantization Algorithms

Availability: `ncbo`, `ncecat`, `nces`, `ncflint`, `ncks`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncrcat`, `ncwa`
Short options: None
Long options: '`--qnt_alg` *alg_nm*'
'`--quantize_algorithm` *alg_nm*'

As of version 5.2.5 (May 2024), NCO supports a simple API to specify quantization algorithms. This method uses the '`--qnt_alg=alg_nm`' option, where `alg_nm` is a happy, friendly, abbreviation or full English string for the quantization algorithm name.

```
ncks -7 -L 1               --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # Granular BitRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=btg --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitGroom (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=shv --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitShave (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=set --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitSet (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=dgr --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # DigitRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=gbr --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # Granular BitRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=bgr --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitGroomRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=sh2 --qnt default=9 in.nc out.nc # HalfShave (NSB)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=brt --qnt default=3 in.nc out.nc # BruteForce (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --qnt_alg=btr --qnt default=9 in.nc out.nc # BitRound (NSB)
```

The algorithm strings shown above give only a hint as to the flexibility of synonyms recognized as algorithm names. For example, synonyms for 'btr' include (case-insensitive versions of) 'bitround', 'bit round', and 'bit-round'. Try it and see!

Behind the scenes, NCO translates the algorithm name to an enumerated bit-adjustment-algorithm BAA value. The BAA interface is undocumented and unsupported, however. This is to give the maintainers to change the unlying algorithm organization.

```
ncks -7 -L 1         --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # Granular BitRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=0 --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitGroom (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=1 --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitShave (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=2 --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitSet (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=3 --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # DigitRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=4 --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # Granular BitRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=5 --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # BitGroomRound (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=6 --ppc default=9 in.nc out.nc # HalfShave (NSB)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=7 --ppc default=3 in.nc out.nc # BruteForce (NSD)
ncks -7 -L 1 --baa=8 --ppc default=9 in.nc out.nc # BitRound (NSB)
```

Although the qnt_alg and BAA APIs are equivalent, the BAA values may change in the future so using the 'qnt_alg' interface is recommended.

3.35 Compression

Availability: ncbo, ncecat, nces, ncflint, ncks, ncpdq, ncra, ncrcat, ncwa
Short options: None
Long options: '--ppc *var1*[,*var2*[,...]]=*prc*',
'--precision_preserving_compression *var1*[,*var2*[,...]]=*prc*',
'--qnt *var1*[,*var2*[,...]]=*prc*'
'--quantize *var1*[,*var2*[,...]]=*prc*'
'--qnt_alg *alg_nm*'
'--quantize_algorithm *alg_nm*'
'--cmp cmp_sng'
'--cmp *codec1*[,*params1*[|*codec2*[,*params2*[|...]]]]'
'--codec *codec1*[,*params1*[|*codec2*[,*params2*[|...]]]]'

Compression is a rapidly developing area in geoscientific software, and NCO is no exception. Documentation of these features can quickly become out-of-date. A brief review of compression support from the early days until now: NCO first supported Linear Packing with ncpdq in 2004. The advent of netCDF4 allowed NCO to support lossless compression with the DEFLATE algorithm beginning in 2007. Nearly a decade elapsed before the next features came in 2015 when, thanks to support from the DOE, we developed the lossy BitGroom quantization algorithm. NCO soon introduced a flexible per-variable API ('--ppc' and '--qnt') to support it, and its relatives BitShave, and BitSet, in all arithmetic operators. This work helped spur interest and research on other Bit Adjustment Algorithms (BAAs) that perform quantization.

In 2020 we reduced the quantization error of BitGroom by implementing IEEE-rounding (aka BitRound), and newer quantization algorithms including BitGroomRound, HalfShave, and DigitRound[24]. These algorithms are all accessible via the '`--baa`' option. In 2020 NSF awarded support for us to develop the Community Codec Respository to put a friendlier API on the HDF5 shared-library filter mechanism so that all netCDF users could shift to more modern and efficient codecs than DEFLATE. This strategy aligned with needs of operational forecasters supported by software engineers at the NOAA Environmental Modeling Center (EMC), who contributed to developing and testing the CCR[25]. By the end of 2021 the CCR supported codecs for Bzip2, Zstandard, BitGroom, and Granular BitRound. The CCR performance helped persuade the netCDF team at Unidata of the importance and practicality of expanding compression options in the base netCDF C-library beyond the venerable DEFLATE algorithm. Together, we merged the quantization, Bzip2, and Zstandard codecs and API from the CCR into what became (in June, 2022) netCDF version 4.9.0[26]. NCO version 5.1.0 (released in July, 2022) unified these advances by fully supporting its own quantization methods, CCR codecs, generic (i.e., non-CCR) HDF5 codecs, and the quantization algorithms and modern lossless codecs in netCDF 4.9.0.

Access to the quantization and compression options is available through three complementary, backwards-compatible, and overlapping APIs designed to accomodate the successive generations of compression features. The original generation of compression options remain accessible through the standard `ncpdq` (for Linear Packing) and NCO-wide `-L` option (or its synonyms `--deflate` and `--dfl_lvl`) for DEFLATE. The second generation of compression options refers to the `--qnt`, `--ppc`, and `--baa` (and related synonyms) options that control the type and level of quantization algorithm, and the variables to operate on. These options call quantization and rounding routines implemented within NCO itself, rather than in external libraries. The new `--cmp_sng` (and synonyms) option provides an API for NCO to invoke all lossy and lossless codecs in external libraries, including the netCDF C-library, the CCR, and generic HDF5 codecs.

The `--cmp_sng` (and synonyms `--cmp` and `--compression`) options take as argument a string *cmp_sng* which contains a list of quantization and compression algorithms and their respective parameters. The *cmp_sng* must adhere to a superset of the filter-list API introduced by the `nccopy` command and reported in the netCDF `_Filter` attribute. This API uses the UNIX pipe symbole `|` to separate the codecs applied as HDF5 filters to a variable:

```
% ncks --hdn -m in.nc | grep _Filter
      u:_Filter = "307,2|32015,3" ;
      U:_Filter = "32001,2,2,4,4185932,5,1,1" ;
% ncdump -h -s in.nc | grep _Filter
               u:_Filter = "307,2|32015,3" ;
               U:_Filter = "32001,2,2,4,4185932,5,1,1" ;
```

[24] R. Kouznetsov contributed the masking techinques used in BitRound, BitGroomRound, and HalfShave. Thanks Rostislav!

[25] E. Hartnett of NOAA EMC is co-founder and co-maintainer of the CCR. Thanks Ed!

[26] D. Heimbigner (Unidata) helped implement all these features into netCDF. Thanks Dennis!

The above example shows variables compressed with two successive codecs. The variable `u` was compressed with codecs with HDF5 filter IDs 307 and 32015, respectively. NCO translates these mysterious HDF5 numeric filter IDs into filter names in the CDL comments when invoked with a higher debugging level:

```
% ncks -D 2 --hdn -m in.nc | grep _Filter
      u:_Filter = "307,2|32015,3" ; // char codec(s): Bzip2, Zstandard
      U:_Filter = "32001,2,2,4,4185932,5,1,1" ; // char codec(s): \
                                                 Blosc Shuffle, Blosc LZ4
```

You may provide any operator (besides `ncrename` and `ncatted`) with a *cmp_sng* comprised of an arbitrary number of HDF5 filters specified either by numeric ID or by name, including NCO-supported synonyms:

```
% ncks --cmp="307,2|32015,3" in.nc out.nc # Filter numeric IDs
% ncks --cmp="Bzip2,2|Zstandard,3" in.nc out.nc # Filter names
% ncks --cmp="bzp,2|zst,3" in.nc out.nc # Filter abbreviations
```

NCO also uses this API to invoke the netCDF quantization algorithms such as Granular BitGroom and BitRound. netCDF records the operation of quantization algorithms in a `_Quantize` attribute.

```
% ncks --cmp="gbr,2|zst,3" in.nc out.nc
% ncks -D 2 --hdn -m out.nc | grep 'Filt|Quant'
      u:_QuantizeGranularBitRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits = 2 ;
      u:_Filter = "32015,3" ; // char Codec(s): Zstandard
```

NCO calls the filters in the order specified. Thus, it is important to follow the above example and to specify compression pre-filters like quantization and Shuffle prior to any lossless codecs. However, the netCDF library imposes rules that can override the user-specified order for the Shuffle and Fletcher32 filters as described below (these are always helpful in real-world situations).

The '`--cmp`' option specifies a global compression configuration. This is fine for lossless codecs, since there is little evidence to motivate per-variable lossless compression levels for real-world data. By contrast, it is often desirable to configure quantization levels on a per-variable basis. This is because the real information content of geophysical variables can differ strongly due to a multitude of factors including the field meaning, spatial location, and dimensional units. NCO applies any quantization filter specified in *cmp_sng* uniformly to all variables encountered (the '`--qnt`' quantization option/API is still available for per-variable quantization parameters, as discussed below). The one exception is that NCO prohibits quantization of "coordinate-like variables". Variables that are tradiational (1-dimensional) coordinates, or that are mentioned in the values of CF `bounds`, `climatology`, `coordinates`, or `grid_mapping` attributes, all count as coordinate-like variables. Such variables include quantities like gridcell areas and boundaries. NCO eschews quantizing such variables to avoid unforeseen or unanticipated degradation of numerical accuracy due to propagation of quantization errors in post-processing.

Specifying the compression string with codec names should make lossy and lossless compression easier for users to understand and employ. There are, however, a few wrinkles and legacy conventions that might surprise users when first encountered. For instance, the

codecs for DEFLATE, Shuffle, and Fletcher32 have always been built-in to netCDF. Users can instruct NCO to apply these filters with the new API, yet their application to a dataset will still be reported using the "old" per-filter attributes:

```
% ncks --cmp="fletcher32|shuffle|deflate" in.nc out.nc
% ncks --hdn -m out.nc
...
      u:_DeflateLevel = 1 ;
      u:_Shuffle = "true" ;
      u:_Fletcher32 = "true" ;
...
```

As this example shows, it is not required to give filter parameter arguments to all filters. When the user omits filter parameters (e.g., compression level, NSD, NSB, or other filter configurator) for select filters that require such a parameter, NCO automatically inserts an appropriate default filter parameter. NCO assumes default parameters 1, 4, 1, and 3, for the lossless filters DEFLATE, Shuffle, Bzip2, and Zstandard, respectively. NCO assumes default parameters 3, 3, and 9, for the lossy quantization algorithms BitGroom, Granular BitGroom, and BitRound, respectively. Note that the netCDF filter for the Fletcher32 checksum algorithm does not accept a parameter argument, and NCO ignores any parameters provided to this filter.

```
% ncks --cmp="shuffle|granularbr|deflate|zstandard|fletcher32" ...
% ncks --cmp="shf|gbr|dfl|zst|f32" ... # Shorthand, default parameters
% ncks --cmp="shf,4|gbr,3|dfl,1|zst,3|f32" ... # Explicit parameters
```

Also note that Fletcher32 should always be invoked as the last in a chain of filters during the write process. This assures that the filter validates the data as it is stored on disk. This also ensures that Fletcher32 will be invoked first during the read operation. It is unclear whether the netCDF library enforces this ordering requirement under-the-hood. Thus it is best to be aware of and not violate this ordering.

The `cmd_sng` option supports an arbitrary number of filters. An example that compressess then reads a file with most netCDF-supported algorithms shows the mixture of filter-specific attributes (`_Shuffle`, `_DeflateLevel`, `_Fletcher32`) and generic filter attributes (`_Filter`) that result:

```
% ncks --cmp='f32|shf|gbr|dfl|bz2|zst' in.nc out.nc
% ncks --hdn -m out.nc
    float u(time) ;
      u:long_name = "Zonal wind speed" ;
      u:units = "meter second-1" ;
      u:_QuantizeGranularBitRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits = 3 ;
      u:_Storage = "chunked" ;
      u:_ChunkSizes = 1024 ;
      u:_Filter = "307,1|32015,3" ;
      u:_DeflateLevel = 1 ;
      u:_Shuffle = "true" ;
      u:_Fletcher32 = "true" ;
      u:_Endianness = "little" ;
```

Note that the `_Filter` value is a valid *cmp_sng* for use as an argument to the `--cmp_sng` option. This enables users to easily duplicate the compression settings of one dataset in another dataset. One can also find the global *cmp_sng* that NCO used to compress a dataset in the global `history` attribute.

In the absence of instructions to the contrary, NCO preserves the compression settings of datasets that it copies or subsets. It simply defaults to copying the per-variable compression settings from the input file. If the copy or subset command includes global compression instructions (i.e., the '`--cmp`' or '`-L`' options), those instructions will override the per-variable settings in the input file. The user can eliminate all compression filters by setting *cmp_sng* to the special value `none` (or to its synonyms `uncompress`, `decompress`, `defilter`, or `unset`).

```
% ncks --cmp='f32|shf|gbr|dfl|bz2|zst' in.nc out.nc
% ncks --cmp='none' out.nc none.nc
% ncks --hdn -m none.nc
    float u(time) ;
      u:long_name = "Zonal wind speed" ;
      u:units = "meter second-1" ;
      u:_QuantizeGranularBitRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits = 3 ;
      u:_Storage = "chunked" ;
      u:_ChunkSizes = 1024 ;
      u:_Endianness = "little" ;
```

The uncompressed copy has no filter attributes remaining because all filters have been removed. The `_Quantize` attribute remains because the quantization was applied as an internal algorithm not as an HDF5 filter. In contrast to lossless compression filters, lossy quantization algorithms can never be "removed" much less undone because, by definition, they are lossy. Removing compression is "all or nothing" in that there is currently no way to remove only one or a few codecs and leave the rest in place. To do that, the user must instead recompress the dataset using a *cmp_sng* that includes only the desired codecs.

```
% ncks --cmp='shf|zst' ... # Compress
% ncks --cmp='none' ...    # Decompress (remove Shuffle and Zstd)
% ncks --cmp=zst,4 ...     # Recompress to new Zstd level, no Shuffle
```

Shuffle is an important filter than can boost lossless compression ratios of geoscientific data by 10–20% (see Figure 3.1).

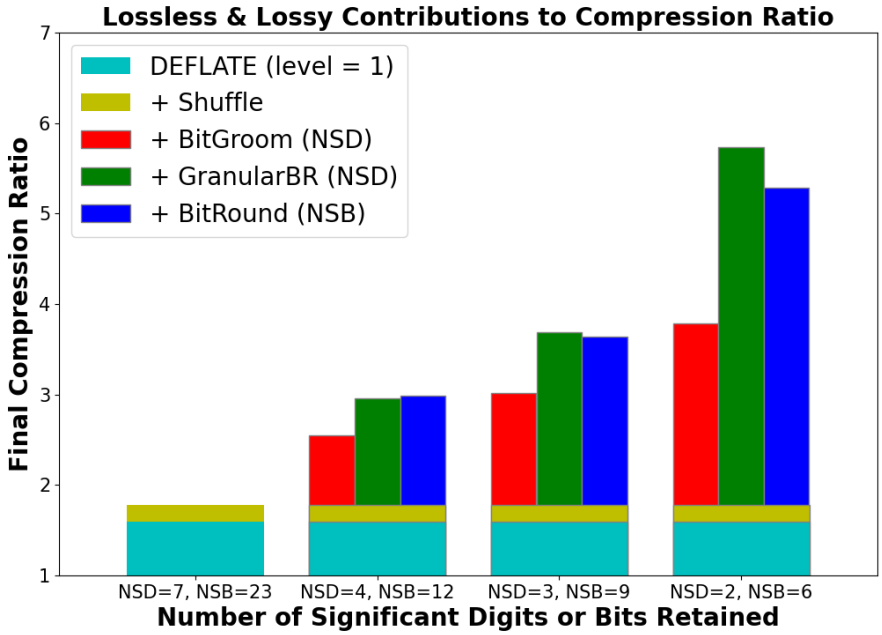

Figure 3.1: Quantization and then compression by DEFLATE, including the contribution of Shuffle.

Both the netCDF library and NCO continue to treat the Shuffle filter specially. If the Shuffle and DEFLATE algorithms are both invoked through the standard netCDF API (i.e., `nc_def_var_deflate()`), then the netCDF library ensures that the Shuffle filter is called before DEFLATE, indeed before any filter except `Fletcher32` (which performs a checksum, not compression). This behavior is welcome as it avoids inadvertent mis-use of Shuffle. Prior to version 5.1.0, NCO always invoked Shuffle with DEFLATE, and did not expose the Shuffle filter to user control. NCO now exposes Shuffle to user control for all filters. To preserve backward compatibility, invoking the DEFLATE algorithm with the `dfl` or `deflate` names (or with the numeric HDF5 filter ID of `1`) still sets the Shuffle filter to true. To invoke DEFLATE without Shuffle, use the special filter names `dns` or `DEFLATE No Shuffe`. Specifying the Shuffle filter along with any Blosc compressor causes NCO to invoke the Blosc version of Shuffle instead of the HDF5 version of Shuffle. The Blosc Shuffle should execute more rapidly because it takes advantage of AVX2 instructions, etc. In summary, users must explicitly request Shuffle for all non-DEFLATE codecs, otherwise Shuffle will not be employed prior to those codecs.

```
% ncks --cmp='dfl' ...     # Invoke Shuffle then DEFLATE
% ncks --cmp='shf|dfl' ... # Same (default Shuffle stride 4-bytes)
% ncks --cmp='dns' ...     # Invoke DEFLATE (no Shuffle)
% ncks --cmp='shf|dns' ... # Invoke Shuffle then DEFLATE
```

```
% ncks --cmp='zst' ...     # Invoke Zstandard (no Shuffle)
% ncks --cmp='shf|zst' ... # Invoke Shuffle then Zstandard
% ncks --cmp='zst|shf' ... # Same (netCDF enforces Shuffle-first rule)
% ncks --cmp='shf' ...     # Invoke only Shuffle
% ncks --cmp='shf,8|zst' ... # Shuffle stride 8-bytes then Zstandard
% ncks --cmp='shf,8|dfl' ... # Shuffle stride remains default 4-bytes
% ncks --cmp='bls' ...     # Invoke Blosc (LZ by default) without Shuffle
% ncks --cmp='shf|bls' ... # Invoke Blosc (not HDF5) Shuffle, then Blosc LZ
```

The last example above shows how to invoke Shuffle with non-default byte stride[27]. The netCDF library, and thus NCO, always uses the default Shuffle stride (4 bytes) with the DEFLATE filter. Specifying a different stride only has an effect with non-DEFLATE filters. This ensures NCO's default behavior with DEFLATE does not change. As explained above, invoke DEFLATE with '`--cmp=dns`' instead of '`--cmp=dfl`' if you wish to suppress the otherwise automatic invocation of Shuffle.

Note that NCO and netCDF implement their quantization algorithms internally, whereas the CCR implements them as external shared-library codecs (valid only with netCDF4 files). Since these quantization algorithms leave data in IEEE format no codec/filter is required to read (or write) them. Quantization therefore works with netCDF3 datasets, not just netCDF4. netCDF applications that attempt to read data compressed with shared-library filters must be linked to the same shared filters or the "decompression" step will fail. Datasets produced with netCDF or CCR-supported codecs (Bzip2, DEFLATE, Zstandard) will be readable by all users who upgrade to netCDF 4.9.0 or later or who install the CCR. There is no difference between a losslessly compressed dataset produced with a CCR-supplied vs. a netCDF-supplied filter. However, reading a dataset quantized by a CCR filter (e.g., BitGroom or GranularBG) requires access to the CCR filter, which forces users to take an extra step to install the CCR. This is an unfortunate artifact of implementing quantization as a codec (which the CCR must do) vs. an internal numerical function (which netCDF and NCO do). Where possible, people should encode datasets with netCDF-supported algorithms and codecs in preference to CCR or raw HDF5 codecs. Doing so will increase dataset portability.

Limitations of Current Compression API

The NCO filter API will evolve in a (hopefully) backward-compatible manner as experience and feedback are gained. All filter parameters are eventually passed to HDF5 as unsigned integers. By contrast, the current API treats all input arguments in *cmp_sng* signed integers for ease-of-use. For example, it is easier to specify a Zstandard filter level of negative one as '`zstd,-1`' than as '`zstd,4294967295`'. NCO currently has no easy way to specify the floating-point configuration parameters required by some CCR filters and many external filters. That said, most of the code to support the filter parameter syntax documented at https://docs.unidata.ucar.edu/netcdf-c/current/filters.html and implemented

[27] Full disclosure: Documentation of the meaning of the Shuffle parameter is scarce. I think though am not certain that the Shuffle parameter refers to the number of contiguous byte-groups that the algorithm rearranges a chunk of data into. I call this the stride. Thus the default stride of 4 means that Shuffle rearranges a chunk of 4-byte integers into four consecutive sequences, the first comprises all the leading bytes, the second comprises all the second bytes, etc. A well-behaved stride should evenly divide the number of bytes in a data chunk.

in `ncgen` and `nccopy` is ready and we expect to support that syntax in NCO 5.0.9. That syntax is backward compatible with the integer-only input assumptions already embedded in NCO 5.1.0. In the meantime, we request your feedback, use-cases, and suggestions before adopting a final approach.

Another limitation of NCO 5.1.0 was that the Blosc filters would fail without explanation. This is why the manual does not yet document much about Blosc filters. The Blosc issues were fixed upstream in netCDF version 4.9.1.

netCDF 4.9.0 contained some other inadvertent mistakes that were fixed in 4.9.1. First, the quantization algorithms internal to netCDF work only on datasets of type NETCDF4 in netCDF 4.9.0. A recently discovered bug prevents them from working on NETCDF4_CLASSIC-format datasets[28]. The fix to the NETCDF4_CLASSIC bug was officially released in netCDF 4.9.1. Note that this bug did not affect the same quantization algorithms as implemented in NCO (or in the CCR, for that matter). In other words, quantization to netCDF3 and NETCDF4_CLASSIC-format output files *always* works when invoked through the '`--qnt`' (not '`--cmp`') option. This restriction will only affects netCDF prior to 4.9.1. Per-variable quantization settings must also be invoked through '`--qnt`' (not '`--cmp`') for all output formats, until and unless this feature is migrated to '`--cmp`' (there are no plans to do so).

Another sticky wicket expected that was fixed in netCDF 4.9.1 was the use of the Blosc codec. NCZarr uses Blosc internally, however the HDF5 Blosc codec in netCDF 4.9.0 was not robust. We plan to advertise the advantages of Blosc more fully in future versions of NCO. Feedback on any or all of these constraints is welcome.

Best Practices for CMIP7 and Real World Lossy Compression

The workflow to compress large-scale, user-facing datasets requires consideration of multiple factors including storage space, speed, accuracy, information content, portability, and user-friendliness. We have found that this blend is best obtained by using per-variable quantization together with global lossless compression. NCO can configure per-variable quantization levels together with global lossless filters when the quantization algorithm is specified with the '`--qnt`' option/API and the lossless filters are specified with the '`--cmp_sng`' option/API. Granular BitRound (GranularBR) and BitRound are state-of-the-art quantization algorithms that are configured with the number of significant decimal digits (NSD) or number of significant bits (NSB), respectively.

One can devise an optimal approach in about four steps: First, select a global lossless codec that produces a reasonable tradeoff between compression ratio (CR) and speed. The speed of the final workflow will depend mostly on the lossless codec employed and its compression settings. Try a few standard codecs with Shuffle to explore this tradeoff:

```
ncks -7 --cmp='shf|zst' ...
ncks -7 --cmp='shf|dfl' ...
ncks -7 --cmp='shf|bz2' ...
```

[28] Quantization may never be implemented in netCDF for any CLASSIC or other netCDF3 formats since there is no compression advantage to doing so. Use the NCO implementation to quantize to netCDF3 output formats.

The '-7' switch creates output in NETCDF4_CLASSIC format. This highly portable format supports codecs and is also mandated by many archives such as CMIP6. The only other viable format choice is '-4' for NETCDF4. That format must be used if any variables make use of the extended netCDF4 atomic types. Our experience with ESM data shows that Bzip2 often yields the best CR (see Figure 3.2). However Bzip2 is much slower than Zstandard which yields a comparable CR.

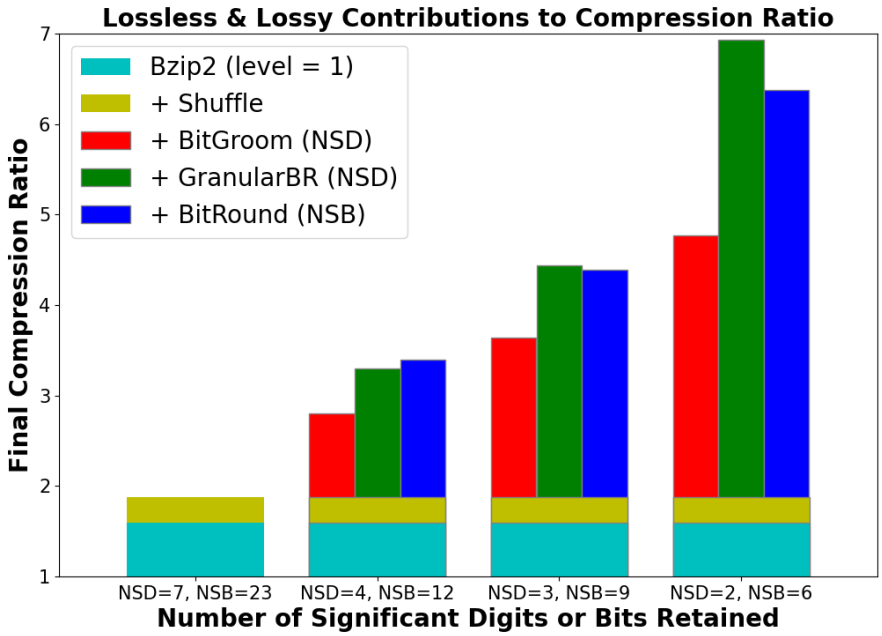

Figure 3.2: Quantization and then compression by Bzip2, including the contribution of Shuffle.

The second step is to choose the quantization algorithm and its default level. Quantization can significantly improve the CR without sacrificing any scientifically meaningful data. Lossless algorithms are unlikely to significantly alter the workflow throughput unless applied so agressively that they considerably reduce the entropy seen by the lossless codec. The goal in this step is to choose the strongest quantization that preserves all the meaningful precision of *most* fields, and that dials-in the CR to the desired value.

```
ncks -7 --qnt default=3 ... # GranularBR, NSD=3
ncks -7 --qnt default=3 ... # Same
ncks -7 --qnt_alg=gbr --ppc default=3 ...  # Same
ncks -7 --qnt_alg=gbr --ppc dfl=3 ...      # Same
ncks -7 --qnt_alg=btr --ppc dfl=9 ...      # BitRound, NSB=9
ncks -7 --baa=8 --ppc default=9  ...       # Same
```

As an argument to '`--qnt`', the keyword `dfl` is just a synonym for `default` and has nothing to do with DEFLATE.

The third step is to develop per-variable exceptions to the default quantization of the previous step. This can be a process of trial-and-error, or semi-automated through techniques such as determining an acceptable information content threshold for each variable[29]. The per-variable arguments to '`--qnt`' can take many forms:

```
ncks --qnt p,w,z=5 --qnt q,RH=4 --qnt T,u,v=3 # Multiple options
ncks --qnt p,w,z=5#q,RH=4#T,u,v=3 ...  # Combined option
ncks --qnt Q.?=5#FS.?,FL.?=4#RH=.3 ... # Regular expressions
ncks --qnt_alg=btr --qnt p,w,z=15#q,RH=12#T,u,v=9 ... # BitRound (NSB)
ncks --qnt_alg=btr --qnt CO2=15#AER.?=12#U,V=6 ... # Klower et al.
```

No compression is necessary in this step, which presumably involves evaluating the adequacy of the quantized values at matching observations or at meeting other error metrics.

The fourth and final step combines the lossless and lossy algorithms to produce the final workflow:

```
ncks -7 --qnt dfl=3 --cmp='shf|zst' ... # A useful starting point?
ncks -7 --qnt default=3#Q.?=5#FS.?,FL.?=4 --cmp='shf|zst' ...
ncks -7 --qnt_alg=gbr --qnt default=3#Q.?=5#FS.?,FL.?=4 --cmp='shf|zst' ...
ncks -7 --qnt_alg=btr --qnt default=9#Q.?=15#FS.?,FL.?=12 --cmp='shf|zst' ...
```

The example above uses Zstandard (see Figure 3.3) because it is significant faster than other codecs with comparable CRs, e.g., Bzip2.

[29] See, e.g., the procedure described in "Compressing atmospheric data into its real information content" by M.~Klower et al., available at https://doi.org/10.1038/s43588-021-00156-2.

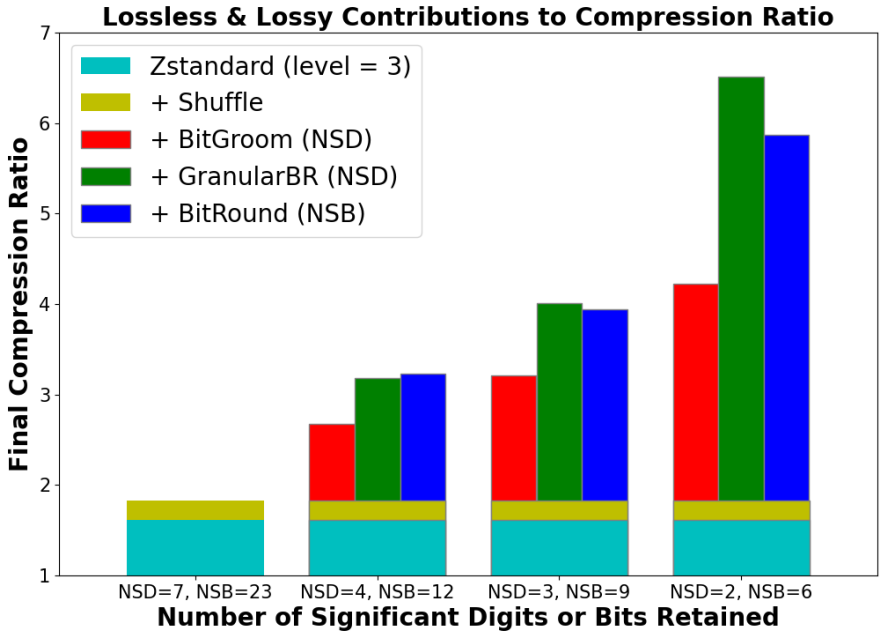

Figure 3.3: Quantization and then compression by Zstandard, including the contribution of Shuffle.

Older Compression API

NCO implements or accesses four different compression algorithms, the standard lossless DEFLATE algorithm and three lossy compression algorithms. All four algorithms reduce the on-disk size of a dataset while sacrificing no (lossless) or a tolerable amount (lossy) of precision. First, NCO can access the lossless DEFLATE algorithm, a combination of Lempel-Ziv encoding and Huffman coding, algorithm on any netCDF4 dataset (see Section 3.36 [Deflation], page 137). Because it is lossless, this algorithm re-inflates deflated data to their full original precision. This algorithm is accessed via the HDF5 library layer (which itself calls the `zlib` library also used by `gzip`), and is unavailable with netCDF3.

3.35.4 Linear Packing

The three lossy compression algorithms are Linear Packing (see Section 3.42 [Packed data], page 142), and two precision-preserving algorithms. Linear packing quantizes data of a higher precision type into a lower precision type (often `NC_SHORT`) that thus stores a fewer (though constant) number of bytes per value. Linearly packed data unpacks into a (much) smaller dynamic range than the floating-point data can represent. The type-conversion and reduced dynamic range of the data allows packing to eliminate bits typically used to store an exponent, thus improving its packing efficiency. Packed data also can also be deflated for additional space savings.

A limitation of linear packing is that unpacking data stored as integers into the linear range defined by `scale_factor` and `add_offset` rapidly loses precision outside of a narrow range of floating-point values. Variables packed as `NC_SHORT`, for example, can represent only about 64000 discrete values in the range $-32768 * scale_factor + add_offset$ to $32767 * scale_factor + add_offset$. The precision of packed data equals the value of `scale_factor`, and `scale_factor` is usually chosen to span the range of valid data, not to represent the intrinsic precision of the variable. In other words, the precision of packed data cannot be specified in advance because it depends on the range of values to quantize.

3.35.5 Precision-Preserving Compression

NCO implemented the final two lossy compression algorithms in version 4.4.8 (February, 2015). These are both *Precision-Preserving Compression* (PPC) algorithms and since standard terminology for precision is remarkably imprecise, so is our nomenclature. The operational definition of "significant digit" in our precision preserving algorithms is that the exact value, before rounding or quantization, is within one-half the value of the decimal place occupied by the *Least Significant Digit* (LSD) of the rounded value. For example, the value $pi = 3.14$ correctly represents the exact mathematical constant *pi* to three significant digits because the LSD of the rounded value (i.e., 4) is in the one-hundredths digit place, and the difference between the exact value and the rounded value is less than one-half of one one-hundredth, i.e., $(3.14159265358979323844 - 3.14 = 0.00159 < 0.005)$.

One PPC algorithm preserves the specified total *Number of Significant Digits* (NSD) of the value. For example there is only one significant digit in the weight of most "eight-hundred pound gorillas" that you will encounter, i.e., so $nsd = 1$. This is the most straightforward measure of precision, and thus NSD is the default PPC algorithm.

The other PPC algorithm preserves the number of *Decimal Significant Digits* (DSD), i.e., the number of significant digits following (positive, by convention) or preceding (negative) the decimal point. For example, '`0.008`' and '`800`' have, respectively, three and negative two digits digits following the decimal point, corresponding to $dsd = 3$ and $dsd = -2$.

The only justifiable NSD for a given value depends on intrinsic accuracy and error characteristics of the model or measurements, and not on the units with which the value is stored. The appropriate DSD for a given value depends on these intrinsic characteristics and, in addition, the units of storage. This is the fundamental difference between the NSD and DSD approaches. The eight-hundred pound gorilla always has $nsd = 1$ regardless of whether the value is stored in pounds or in some other unit. DSD corresponding to this weight is $dsd = -2$ if the value is stored in pounds, $dsd = 4$ if stored in megapounds.

Users may wish to express the precision to be preserved as either NSD or DSD. Invoke PPC with the long option '`--ppc var=prc`', or give the same arguments to the synonyms '`--precision_preserving_compression`', '`--qnt`', or '`--quantize`'. Here *var* is the variable to quantize, and *prc* is its precision. The option '`--qnt`' (and its long option equivalents such as '`--ppc`' and '`--quantize`') indicates the argument syntax will be *key=val*. As such, '`--qnt`' and its synonyms are indicator options that accept arguments supplied one-by-one like '`--qnt key1=val1 --qnt key2=val2`', or aggregated together in multi-argument format like '`--qnt key1=val1#key2=val2`' (see Section 3.4.2 [Multi-arguments], page 32). The default algorithm assumes *prc* specifies NSD precision, e.g., '`T=2`' means $nsd = 2$. Prepend *prc* with a decimal point to specify DSD precision, e.g., '`T=.2`' means $dsd = 2$. NSD precision

must be specified as a positive integer. DSD precision may be a positive or negative integer; and is specified as the negative base 10 logarithm of the desired precision, in accord with common usage. For example, specifying '`T=.3`' or '`T=.-2`' tells the DSD algorithm to store only enough bits to preserve the value of T rounded to the nearest thousandth or hundred, respectively.

Setting *var* to `default` has the special meaning of applying the associated NSD or DSD algorithm to all floating point variables except coordinate variables. Variables *not affected* by `default` include integer and non-numeric atomic types, coordinates, and variables mentioned in the `bounds`, `climatology`, or `coordinates` attribute of any variable. NCO applies PPC to coordinate variables only if those variables are explicitly specified (i.e., not with the '`default=`*prc*' mechanism. NCO applies PPC to integer-type variables only if those variables are explicitly specified (i.e., not with the '`default=`*prc*', and only if the DSD algorithm is invoked with a negative *prc*. To prevent PPC from applying to certain non-coordinate variables (e.g., `gridcell_area` or `gaussian_weight`), explicitly specify a precision exceeding 7 (for `NC_FLOAT`) or 15 (for `NC_DOUBLE`) for those variables. Since these are the maximum representable precisions in decimal digits, NCO *turns-off* PPC (i.e., does nothing) when more precision is requested.

The time-penalty for compressing and uncompressing data varies according to the algorithm. The Number of Significant Digit (NSD) algorithm quantizes by bitmasking, and employs no floating-point math. The Decimal Significant Digit (DSD) algorithm quantizes by rounding, which does require floating-point math. Hence NSD is likely faster than DSD, though the difference has not been measured. NSD creates a bitmask to alter the *significand* of IEEE 754 floating-point data. The bitmask is one for all bits to be retained and zero or one for all bits to be ignored. The algorithm assumes that the number of binary digits (i.e., bits) necessary to represent a single base-10 digit is $ln(10)/ln(2) = 3.32$. The exact numbers of bits *Nbit* retained for single and double precision values are $ceil(3.32 * nsd) + 1$ and $ceil(3.32 * nsd) + 2$, respectively. Once these reach 23 and 53, respectively, bitmasking is completely ineffective. This occurs at $nsd = 6.3$ and 15.4, respectively.

The DSD algorithm, by contrast, uses rounding to remove undesired precision. The rounding[30] zeroes the greatest number of significand bits consistent with the desired precision.

To demonstrate the change in IEEE representation caused by PPC rounding algorithms, consider again the case of *pi*, represented as an `NC_FLOAT`. The IEEE 754 single precision representations of the exact value (3.141592...), the value with only three significant digits treated as exact (3.140000...), and the value as stored (3.140625) after PPC-rounding with either the NSD ($prc = 3$) or DSD ($prc = 2$) algorithm are, respectively,

```
S Exponent  Fraction (Significand)   Decimal    Notes
0 100000001 00100100001111111011 # 3.14159265 Exact
0 100000001 00100011111010111000011 # 3.14000000
0 100000001 00100100000000000000000 # 3.14062500 NSD = 3
```

[30] Rounding is performed by the internal math library `rint()` family of functions that were standardized in C99. The exact alorithm employed is $val := rint(scale * val)/scale$ where *scale* is the nearest power of 2 that exceeds $10 * *prc$, and the inverse of *scale* is used when $prc < 0$. For $qnt = 3$ or $qnt = -2$, for example, we have $scale = 1024$ and $scale = 1/128$.

```
0 100000001 00100100000000000000 # 3.14062500 DSD = 2
```

The string of trailing zero-bits in the rounded values facilitates byte-stream compression. Note that the NSD and DSD algorithms do not always produce results that are bit-for-bit identical, although they do in this particular case.

Reducing the preserved precision of NSD-rounding produces increasingly long strings of identical-bits amenable to compression:

```
S Exponent  Fraction (Significand)   Decimal    Notes
0 100000001 00100100001111111011011 # 3.14159265 Exact
0 100000001 00100100001111111011011 # 3.14159265 NSD = 8
0 100000001 00100100001111111011010 # 3.14159262 NSD = 7
0 100000001 00100100001111111011000 # 3.14159203 NSD = 6
0 100000001 00100100001111111000000 # 3.14158630 NSD = 5
0 100000001 00100100001111100000000 # 3.14154053 NSD = 4
0 100000001 00100100000000000000000 # 3.14062500 NSD = 3
0 100000001 00100100000000000000000 # 3.14062500 NSD = 2
0 100000001 00100000000000000000000 # 3.12500000 NSD = 1
```

The consumption of about 3 bits per digit of base-10 precision is evident, as is the coincidence of a quantized value that greatly exceeds the mandated precision for NSD = 2. Although the NSD algorithm generally masks some bits for all *nsd* <= 7 (for `NC_FLOAT`), compression algorithms like DEFLATE may need byte-size-or-greater (i.e., at least eight-bit) bit patterns before their algorithms can take advantage of of encoding such patterns for compression. Do not expect significantly enhanced compression from *nsd* > 5 (for `NC_FLOAT`) or *nsd* > 14 (for `NC_DOUBLE`). Clearly values stored as `NC_DOUBLE` (i.e., eight-bytes) are susceptible to much greater compression than `NC_FLOAT` for a given precision because their significands explicitly contain 53 bits rather than 23 bits.

Maintaining non-biased statistical properties during lossy compression requires special attention. The DSD algorithm uses `rint()`, which rounds toward the nearest even integer. Thus DSD has no systematic bias. However, the NSD algorithm uses a bitmask technique susceptible to statistical bias. Zeroing all non-significant bits is guaranteed to produce numbers quantized to the specified tolerance, i.e., half of the decimal value of the position occupied by the LSD. However, always zeroing the non-significant bits results in quantized numbers that never exceed the exact number. This would produce a negative bias in statistical quantities (e.g., the average) subsequently derived from the quantized numbers. To avoid this bias, our NSD implementation rounds non-significant bits down (to zero) or up (to one) in an alternating fashion when processing array data. In general, the first element is rounded down, the second up, and so on. This results in a mean bias quite close to zero. The only exception is that the floating-point value of zero is never quantized upwards. For simplicity, NSD always rounds scalars downwards.

Although NSD or DSD are different algorithms under the hood, they both replace the (unwanted) least siginificant bits of the IEEE significand with a string of consecutive zeroes. Byte-stream compression techniques, such as the `gzip` DEFLATE algorithm compression available in HDF5, always compress zero-strings more efficiently than random digits. The net result is netCDF files that utilize compression can be significantly reduced in size. This feature only works when the data are compressed, either internally (by netCDF) or

externally (by another user-supplied mechanism). It is most straightfoward to compress data internally using the built-in compression and decompression supported by netCDF4. For convenience, NCO automatically activates file-wide Lempel-Ziv deflation (see Section 3.36 [Deflation], page 137) level one (i.e., '`-L 1`') when PPC is invoked on any variable in a netCDF4 output file. This makes PPC easier to use effectively, since the user need not explicitly specify deflation. Any explicitly specified deflation (including no deflation, '`-L 0`') will override the PPC deflation default. If the output file is a netCDF3 format, NCO will emit a message suggesting internal netCDF4 or external netCDF3 compression. netCDF3 files compressed by an external utility such as `gzip` accrue approximately the same benefits (shrinkage) as netCDF4, although with netCDF3 the user or provider must uncompress (e.g., `gunzip`) the file before accessing the data. There is no benefit to rounding numbers and storing them in netCDF3 files unless such custom compression/decompression is employed. Without that, one may as well maintain the undesired precision.

The user accesses PPC through a single switch, '`--ppc`', repeated as many times as necessary. To apply the NSD algorithm to variable *u* use, e.g.,

```
ncks -7 --qnt u=2 in.nc out.nc
```

The output file will preserve only two significant digits of *u*. The options '`-4`' or '`-7`' ensure a netCDF4-format output (regardless of the input file format) to support internal compression. It is recommended though not required to write netCDF4 files after PPC. For clarity the '`-4/-7`' switches are omitted in subsequent examples. NCO attaches attributes that indicate the algorithm used and degree of precision retained for each variable affected by PPC. The NSD and DSD algorithms store the attributes `QuantizeBitGroomNumberOfSignificantDigits`[31] and `least_significant_digit`[32], respectively.

As of version 5.0.3 (October 2021), NCO supports a more complete set of Precision-Preserving Quantization (PPQ) filters than was previously documented here. The default algorithm has been changed from BitGroom with BitRound masks from R. Kouznetsov (2021), to what we call Granular BitRound (GBR). GBR combines features of BitGroom, BitRound, and DigitRound by Delaunay et al. (2019). GBR improves compression ratios by ~20% relative to BitGroom for NSD=3 on our benchmark 1 GB climate model output dataset. Since it quantizes a few more bits than BitGroom (and BitGroomRound) for a

[31] Prior to NCO version 5.0.3 (October, 2021), NCO stored the NSD attribute `number_of_significant_digits`. However, this was deemed too ambiguous, given the increasing number of supported quantization methods. The new attribute names better disambiguate which algorithm was used to quantize the data. They also harmonize better with the metadata produced by the upcoming netCDF library quantization features.

[32] A suggestion by Rich Signell and the `nc3tonc4` tool by Jeff Whitaker inspired NCO to implement PPC. Note that NCO implements a different DSD algorithm than `nc3tonc4`, and produces slightly different (not bit-for-bit) though self-consistent and equivalent results. `nc3tonc4` records the precision of its DSD algorithm in the attribute `least_significant_digit` and NCO does the same for consistency. The Unidata blog here also shows how to compress IEEE floating-point data by zeroing insignificant bits. The author, John Caron, writes that the technique has been called "bit-shaving". We call the algorithm of always rounding-up "bit-setting". And we named the algorithm produced by alternately rounding up and down (with a few other bells and whistles) "bit-grooming". Imagine orthogonally raking an already-groomed Japanese rock garden. The criss-crossing tracks increase the pattern's entropy, and this entropy produces self-compensating instead of accumulating errors during statistical operations.

given NSD, GBR produces significantly larger quantization errors than those algorithms as well.

These NSD algorithms write an algorithm-specific attribute, e.g., `QuantizeGranularBitRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits` or `QuantizeDigitRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits`. Documentation on these algorithms is best found in the literature. While Bit-Groom/Shave/Set are described above, documentation on Bit-Adjustment-Algorithms (BAA) 3–8 will be improved in the future.

As of version 5.0.5 (January 2022), NCO supports two quantization codecs (BitRound and HalfShave) that expect a user-specified number of explicit significant bits (NSB, or "keepbits") to retain[33]. The NSB argument contrasts with the number of significant digits (NSD) parameter expected by the other codecs (like BitGroom, DigitRound, and GranularBR). The valid ranges of NSD are 1–7 for NC_FLOAT and 1–15 for NC_DOUBLE. The valid ranges of NSB are 1–23 for NC_FLOAT and 1–52 for NC_DOUBLE. The upper limits of NSB are the number of explicitly represented bits in the IEEE single- and double-precision formats (the implicit bit does not count).

It is safe to attempt PPC on input that has already been rounded. Variables can be made rounder, not sharper, i.e., variables cannot be "un-rounded". Thus PPC attempted on an input variable with an existing PPC attribute proceeds only if the new rounding level exceeds the old, otherwise no new rounding occurs (i.e., a "no-op"), and the original PPC attribute is retained rather than replaced with the newer value of *prc*.

To request, say, five significant digits ($nsd = 5$) for all fields, except, say, wind speeds which are only known to integer values ($dsd = 0$) in the supplied units, requires '`--ppc`' twice:

```
ncks -4 --qnt default=5 --qnt u,v=.0 in.nc out.nc
```

To preserve five digits in all variables except coordinate variables and u and v, first specify a default value with the '`default`' keyword (or synonym keywords '`dfl`', '`global`', or '`glb`'), and separately specify the exceptions with per-variable key-value pairs:

```
ncks --qnt default=5 --qnt u,v=20 in.nc out.nc
```

The '`--qnt`' option may be specified any number of times to support varying precision types and levels, and each option may aggregate all the variables with the same precision

```
ncks --qnt p,w,z=5 --qnt q,RH=4 --qnt T,u,v=3 in.nc out.nc
```

[33] The terminology of significant bits (not to mention digits) can be confusing. The IEEE standard devotes 24 and 53 bits, respectively, to the mantissas that determine the precision of single and double precision floating-point numbers. However, the first (i.e., the most significant) of those bits is *implicit*, and is not explicitly stored. Its value is one unless all of the exponent bits are zero. The implicit bit is *significant* thought it is not explicitly stored and so cannot be quantized. Therefore single and double precision floats have only 23 and 52 explicitly stored bits, respectively, that can be "kept" and therefore quantized. Each explicit bit kept is as significant as the implicit bit. Thus the number of "keepbits" is one less than the number of significant bits, i.e., the bits that contribute to the precision of an IEEE value. The BitRound quantization algorithm in NCO and in netCDF accept as an input parameter the number of keepbits, i.e., the number of explicit significant bits NESB to retain (i.e., not mask to zero). Unfortunately the acronym NSB has been used instead of the more accurate acronym NESB, and at this point it is difficult to change. Therefore the NSB acronym and parameter as used by NCO and netCDF should be interpreted as "number of stored bits" (i.e., keepbits) not the "number of significant bits".

```
ncks --qnt p,w,z=5#q,RH=4#T,u,v=3 in.nc out.nc # Multi-argument format
```

Any *var* argument may be a regular expression. This simplifies generating lists of related variables:

```
ncks --qnt Q.?=5 --qnt FS.?,FL.?=4 --qnt RH=.3 in.nc out.nc
ncks --qnt Q.?=5#FS.?,FL.?=4#RH=.3 in.nc out.nc # Multi-argument format
```

Although PPC-rounding instantly reduces data precision, on-disk storage reduction only occurs once the data are compressed.

How can one be sure the lossy data are sufficiently precise? PPC preserves all significant digits of every value. The DSD algorithm uses floating-point math to round each value optimally so that it has the maximum number of zeroed bits that preserve the specified precision. The NSD algorithm uses a theoretical approach (3.2 bits per base-10 digit), tuned and tested to ensure the *worst* case quantization error is less than half the value of the minimum increment in the least significant digit.

We define several metrics to quantify the quantization error. The mean error $\bar{\epsilon}$ and mean absolute error $\bar{\epsilon}^+$ incurred in quantizing a variable from its true values x_i to quantized values q_i are, respectively,

$$\bar{\epsilon} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i (x_i - q_i)}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i} \qquad \text{and} \qquad \bar{\epsilon}^+ = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i |x_i - q_i|}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i}$$

where μ_i is 1 unless x_i equals the missing value, m_i is 1 unless x_i is masked, and w_i is the weight. The maximum and minimum errors $\epsilon_{\max}$ and $\epsilon_{\min}$ are both signed

$$\epsilon_{\max} = \max(x_i - q_i) \qquad \text{and} \qquad \epsilon_{\min} = \min(x_i - q_i)$$

while the maximum and minimum absolute errors ϵ^+_{mabs} and ϵ^+_{mibs} are positive-definite.

$$\epsilon^+_{\text{mabs}} = \max|x_i - q_i| = \max(|\epsilon_{\max}|, |\epsilon_{\min}|)$$

$$\epsilon^+_{\text{mibs}} = \min|x_i - q_i| = \min(|\epsilon_{\max}|, |\epsilon_{\min}|)$$

Typically $\epsilon^+_{\text{mibs}} = 0$ for quantization, since many exact values need no quantization. Bit-shifting zeros into the least significant bits (LSBs) always underestimates true values so that $\epsilon_{\max} = 0$. Conversely, bit-shifting ones into the LSBs always overestimates true values so that $\epsilon_{\min} = 0$. Our NSD algorithm is balanced because it alternates bit-shifting zeroes and ones. Balanced algorithms should yield $\epsilon_{\max} \approx -\epsilon_{\min}$, $\epsilon^+_{\text{mabs}} \approx \epsilon^+_{\text{mibs}}$, and $\bar{\epsilon} \approx 0$.

The three most important error metrics for quantization are ϵ^+_{mabs}, $\bar{\epsilon}^+$, and $\bar{\epsilon}$. The upper bound (worst case) quantization performance is ϵ^+_{mabs}. $\bar{\epsilon}^+$ measures the absolute mean accuracy of quantization, and does not allow positive and negative offsets to compensate eachother and conceal poor performance. The difference bewtween ϵ^+_{mabs} and $\bar{\epsilon}^+$ indicates how much of an outlier the worst case is. The mean accuracy $\bar{\epsilon}$ indicates whether statistical properties of quantized numbers will accurately reflect the true values.

All three metrics are expressed in terms of the fraction of the ten's place occupied by the LSD. If the LSD is the hundreds digit or the thousandths digit, then the metrics are fractions of 100, or of 1/100, respectively. PPC algorithms should produce maximum absolute

errors no greater than 0.5 in these units. If the LSD is the hundreds digit, then quantized versions of true values will be within fifty of the true value. It is much easier to satisfy this tolerance for a true value of 100 (only 50% accuracy required) than for 999 (5% accuracy required). Thus the minimum accuracy guaranteed for $nsd = 1$ ranges from 5–50%. For this reason, the best and worst cast performance usually occurs for true values whose LSD value is close to one and nine, respectively. Of course most users prefer $prc > 1$ because accuracies increase exponentially with *prc*. Continuing the previous example to $prc = 2$, quantized versions of true values from 1000–9999 will also be within 50 of the true value, i.e., have accuracies from 0.5–5%. In other words, only two significant digits are necessary to guarantee better than 5% accuracy in quantization. We recommend that dataset producers and users consider quantizing datasets with $nsd = 3$. This guarantees accuracy of 0.05–0.5% for individual values. Statistics computed from ensembles of quantized values will, assuming the mean error $\bar{\epsilon}$ is small, have much better accuracy than 0.5%. This accuracy is the most that can be justified for many applications.

To demonstrate these principles we conduct error analyses on an artificial, reproducible dataset, and on an actual dataset of observational analysis values.[34] The table summarizes quantization accuracy based on the three metrics.

`NSD` Number of Significant Digits.

`Emabs` Maximum absolute error.

`Emebs` Mean absolute error.

`Emean` Mean error.

```
Artificial Data: N=1000000 values in [1.0,2.0) in steps of 1.0e-6
Single-Precision        Double-Precision   Single-Precision
NSD Emabs Emebs Emean   Emabs Emebs Emean  DSD Emabs Emebs Emean
 1  0.31  0.11  4.1e-4  0.31  0.11  4.0e-4  1  0.30  0.11 -8.1e-4
 2  0.39  0.14  6.8e-5  0.39  0.14  5.5e-5  2  0.39  0.14 -1.3e-4
 3  0.49  0.17  1.0e-6  0.49  0.17 -5.5e-7  3  0.49  0.17 -2.0e-5
 4  0.30  0.11  3.2e-7  0.30  0.11 -6.1e-6  4  0.30  0.11  5.1e-8
 5  0.37  0.13  3.1e-7  0.38  0.13 -5.6e-6  5  0.38  0.13  2.6e-6
 6  0.36  0.12 -4.4e-7  0.48  0.17 -4.1e-7  6  0.48  0.17  7.2e-6
 7  0.00  0.00  0.0     0.30  0.10  1.5e-7  7  0.00  0.00  0.0

Observational Analysis: N=13934592 values MERRA Temperature 20130601
Single-Precision
NSD Emabs Emebs Emean
 1  0.31  0.11  2.4e-3
 2  0.39  0.14  3.8e-4
 3  0.49  0.17 -9.6e-5
 4  0.30  0.11  2.3e-3
 5  0.37  0.13  2.2e-3
 6  0.36  0.13  1.7e-2
```

[34] The artificial dataset employed is one million evenly spaced values from 1.0–2.0. The analysis data are $N = 13934592$ values of the temperature field from the NASA MERRA analysis of 20130601.

```
7  0.00  0.00  0.0
```

All results show that PPC quantization performs as expected. Absolute maximum errors *Emabs* < 0.5 for all *prc*. For $1 <= prc <= 6$, quantization results in comparable maximum absolute and mean absolute errors *Emabs* and *Emebs*, respectively. Mean errors *Emean* are orders of magnitude smaller because quantization produces over- and under-estimated values in balance. When $prc = 7$, quantization of single-precision values is ineffective, because all available bits are used to represent the maximum precision of seven digits. The maximum and mean absolute errors *Emabs* and *Emebs* are nearly identical across algorithms, precisions, and dataset types. This is consistent with both the artificial data and empirical data being random, and thus exercising equally strengths and weaknesses of the algorithms over the course of millions of input values. We generated artificial arrays with many different starting values and interval spacing and all gave qualitatively similar results. The results presented are the worst obtained.

The artificial data has much smaller mean error *Emean* than the observational analysis. The reason why is unclear. It may be because the temperature field is concentrated in particular ranges of values (and associated quantization errors) prevalent on Earth, e.g., $200 < T < 320$. It is worth noting that the mean error *Emean* < 0.01 for $1 <= prc < 6$, and that *Emean* is typically at least two or more orders of magnitude less than *Emabs*. Thus quantized values with precisions as low as $prc = 1$ still yield highly significant statistics by contemporary scientific standards.

Testing shows that PPC quantization enhances compression of typical climate datasets. The degree of enhancement depends, of course, on the required precision. Model results are often computed as `NC_DOUBLE` then archived as `NC_FLOAT` to save space. This table summarizes the performance of lossless and lossy compression on two typical, or at least random, netCDF data files. The files were taken from representative model-simulated and satellite-retrieved datasets. Only floating-point data were compressed. No attempt was made to compress integer-type variables as they occupy an insignificant fraction of every dataset. The columns are

`Type` File-type: *N3* for netCDF `CLASSIC`, *N4* for `NETCDF4`, *N7* for `NETCDF4_CLASSIC` (which comprises netCDF3 data types and structures with netCDF4 storage features like compression), *H4* for HDF4, and *H5* for HDF5. *N4/7* means results apply to both *N4* and *N7* filetypes.

`LLC` Type of lossless compression employed, if any. Bare numbers refer to the strength of the DEFLATE algorithm employed internally by netCDF4/HDF5, while numbers prefixed with *B* refer to the block size employed by the Burrows-Wheeler algorithm in `bzip2`.

`PPC` Number of significant digits retained by the precision-preserving compression NSD algorithm.

`Pck` *Y* if the default `ncpdq` packing algorithm (convert floating-point types to `NC_SHORT`) was employed.

`Size` Resulting filesize in MB.

`%` Compression ratio, i.e., resulting filesize relative to original size, in percent. In some cases the original files is already losslessly compressed. The compression

ratios reported are relative to the size of the original file as distributed, not as optimally losslessly compressed.

A dash (-) indicates the associated compression feature was not employed.

```
# dstmch90_clm.nc
Type LLC PPC Pck  Size   %    Flags and Notes
  N3   -   -  -   34.7 100.0  Original is not compressed
  N3  B1   -  -   28.9  83.2  bzip2 -1
  N3  B9   -  -   29.3  84.4  bzip2 -9
  N7   -   -  -   35.0 101.0
  N7   1   -  -   28.2  81.3  -L 1
  N7   9   -  -   28.0  80.8  -L 9
  N7   -   -  Y   17.6  50.9  ncpdq -L 0
  N7   1   -  Y    7.9  22.8  ncpdq -L 1
  N7   1   7  -   28.2  81.3  --ppc default=7
  N7   1   6  -   27.9  80.6  --ppc default=6
  N7   1   5  -   25.9  74.6  --ppc default=5
  N7   1   4  -   22.3  64.3  --ppc default=4
  N7   1   3  -   18.9  54.6  --ppc default=3
  N7   1   2  -   14.5  43.2  --ppc default=2
  N7   1   1  -   10.0  29.0  --ppc default=1

# b1850c5cn_doe_polar_merged_0_cesm1_2_0_HD+MAM4+tun2b.hp.e003.cam.h0.0001-01.nc
Type LLC PPC Pck  Size   %    Flags and Notes
  N3   -   -  -  119.8 100.0  Original is not compressed
  N3  B1   -  -   84.2  70.3  bzip2 -1
  N3  B9   -  -   84.8  70.9  bzip2 -9
  N7   -   -  -  120.5 100.7
  N7   1   -  -   82.6  69.0  -L 1
  N7   9   -  -   82.1  68.6  -L 9
  N7   -   -  Y   60.7  50.7  ncpdq -L 0
  N7   1   -  Y   26.0  21.8  ncpdq -L 1
  N7   1   7  -   82.6  69.0  --ppc default=7
  N7   1   6  -   81.9  68.4  --ppc default=6
  N7   1   5  -   77.2  64.5  --ppc default=5
  N7   1   4  -   69.0  57.6  --ppc default=4
  N7   1   3  -   59.3  49.5  --ppc default=3
  N7   1   2  -   49.5  41.3  --ppc default=2
  N7   1   1  -   38.2  31.9  --ppc default=1

# MERRA300.prod.assim.inst3_3d_asm_Cp.20130601.hdf
Type LLC PPC Pck  Size   %    Flags and Notes
  H4   5   -  -  244.3 100.0  Original is compressed
  H4  B1   -  -  244.7 100.1  bzip2 -1
  N4   5   -  -  214.5  87.8
  N7   5   -  -  210.6  86.2
```

```
  N4  B1   -  -  215.4  88.2  bzip2 -1
  N4  B9   -  -  214.8  87.9  bzip2 -9
  N3   -   -  -  617.1 252.6
N4/7   -   -  -  694.0 284.0  -L 0
N4/7   1   -  -  223.2  91.3  -L 1
N4/7   9   -  -  207.3  84.9  -L 9
N4/7   -   -  Y  347.1 142.1  ncpdq -L 0
N4/7   1   -  Y  133.6  54.7  ncpdq -L 1
N4/7   1   7  -  223.1  91.3  --ppc default=7
N4/7   1   6  -  225.1  92.1  --ppc default=6
N4/7   1   5  -  221.4  90.6  --ppc default=5
N4/7   1   4  -  201.4  82.4  --ppc default=4
N4/7   1   3  -  185.3  75.9  --ppc default=3
N4/7   1   2  -  150.0  61.4  --ppc default=2
N4/7   1   1  -  100.8  41.3  --ppc default=1

# OMI-Aura_L2-OMIAuraSO2_2012m1222-o44888_v01-00-2014m0107t114720.h5
Type LLC PPC Pck  Size   %    Flags and Notes
  H5   5   -  -   29.5 100.0  Original is compressed
  H5  B1   -  -   29.3  99.6  bzip2 -1
  N4   5   -  -   29.5 100.0
  N4  B1   -  -   29.3  99.6  bzip2 -1
  N4  B9   -  -   29.3  99.4  bzip2 -9
  N4   -   -  -   50.7 172.3  -L 0
  N4   1   -  -   29.8 101.3  -L 1
  N4   9   -  -   29.4  99.8  -L 9
  N4   -   -  Y   27.7  94.0  ncpdq -L 0
  N4   1   -  Y   12.9  43.9  ncpdq -L 1
  N4   1   7  -   29.7 100.7  --ppc default=7
  N4   1   6  -   29.7 100.8  --ppc default=6
  N4   1   5  -   27.3  92.8  --ppc default=5
  N4   1   4  -   23.8  80.7  --ppc default=4
  N4   1   3  -   20.3  69.0  --ppc default=3
  N4   1   2  -   15.1  51.2  --ppc default=2
  N4   1   1  -    9.9  33.6  --ppc default=1
```

A selective, per-variable approach to PPC yields the best balance of precision and compression yet requires the dataset producer to understand the intrinsic precision of each variable. Such a specification for a GCM dataset might look like this (using names for the NCAR CAM model):

```
# Be conservative on non-explicit quantities, so default=5
# Some quantities deserve four significant digits
# Many quantities, such as aerosol optical depths and burdens, are
# highly uncertain and only useful to three significant digits.
ncks -7 -O \
--qnt default=5 \
--qnt AN.?,AQ.?=4 \
```

```
--qnt AER.?,AOD.?,ARE.?,AW.?,BURDEN.?=3 \
ncar_cam.nc ~/foo.nc
```

3.36 Deflation

Availability: ncap2, ncbo, ncclimo, nces, ncecat, ncflint, ncks, ncpdq, ncra, ncrcat, ncremap, ncwa
Short options: '-L'
Long options: '--dfl_lvl', '--deflate'

All NCO operators that define variables support the netCDF4 feature of storing variables compressed with the lossless DEFLATE compression algorithm. DEFLATE combines the Lempel-Ziv encoding with Huffman coding. The specific version used by netCDF4/HDF5 is that implemented in the `zlib` library used by `gzip`. Activate deflation with the `-L` *dfl_lvl* short option (or with the same argument to the '`--dfl_lvl`' or '`--deflate`' long options). Specify the deflation level *dfl_lvl* on a scale from no deflation (*dfl_lvl* = *0*) to maximum deflation (*dfl_lvl* = *9*). Under the hood, this selects the compression blocksize. Minimal deflation (*dfl_lvl* = *1*) achieves considerable storage compression with little time penalty. Higher deflation levels require more time for compression. File sizes resulting from minimal (*dfl_lvl* = *1*) and maximal (*dfl_lvl* = *9*) deflation levels typically differ by less than 10% in size.

To compress an entire file using deflation, use

```
ncks -4 -L 0 in.nc out.nc # No deflation (fast, no time penalty)
ncks -4 -L 1 in.nc out.nc # Minimal deflation (little time penalty)
ncks -4 -L 9 in.nc out.nc # Maximal deflation (much slower)
```

Unscientific testing shows that deflation compresses typical climate datasets by 30-60%. Packing, a lossy compression technique available for all netCDF files (see Section 3.42 [Packed data], page 142), can easily compress files by 50%. Packed data may be deflated to squeeze datasets by about 80%:

```
ncks  -4 -L 1 in.nc out.nc # Minimal deflation (~30-60% compression)
ncks  -4 -L 9 in.nc out.nc # Maximal deflation (~31-63% compression)
ncpdq         in.nc out.nc # Standard packing  (~50% compression)
ncpdq -4 -L 9 in.nc out.nc # Deflated packing  (~80% compression)
```

`ncks` prints deflation parameters, if any, to screen (see Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285).

3.37 MD5 digests

Availability: `ncecat`, `ncks`, `ncrcat`
Short options:
Long options: '`--md5_dgs`', '`--md5_digest`', '`--md5_wrt_att`', '`--md5_write_attribute`'

As of NCO version 4.1.0 (April, 2012), NCO supports data integrity verification using the MD5 digest algorithm. This support is currently implemented in `ncks` and in the multi-file concatenators `ncecat` and `ncrcat`. Activate it with the '`--md5_dgs`' or '`--md5_digest`' long options. As of NCO version 4.3.3 (July, 2013), NCO will write the MD5 digest of each variable as an `NC_CHAR` attribute named `MD5`. This support is currently implemented in `ncks` and in the multi-file concatenators `ncecat` and `ncrcat`. Activate it with the '`--md5_wrt_att`' or '`--md5_write_attribute`' long options.

The behavior and verbosity of the MD5 digest is operator-dependent. MD5 digests may be activated in both `ncks` invocation types, the one-filename argument mode for printing subsetted and hyperslabbed data, and the two-filename argument mode for copying that data to a new file. Both modes will incur minor overhead from performing the hash algorithm for each variable read, and each variable written will have an additional attribute named `MD5`. When activating MD5 digests with `ncks` it is assumed that the user wishes to print the digest of every variable when the debugging level exceeds one.

`ncks` displays an MD5 digest as a 32-character hexadecimal string in which each two characters represent one byte of the 16-byte digest:

```
> ncks --trd -D 2 -C --md5 -v md5_a,md5_abc ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
ncks: INFO MD5(md5_a) = 0cc175b9c0f1b6a831c399e269772661
md5_a = 'a'
ncks: INFO MD5(md5_abc) = 900150983cd24fb0d6963f7d28e17f72
lev[0]=100 md5_abc[0--2]='abc'
> ncks --trd -D 2 -C -d lev,0 --md5 -v md5_a,md5_abc ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
ncks: INFO MD5(md5_a) = 0cc175b9c0f1b6a831c399e269772661
md5_a = 'a'
ncks: INFO MD5(md5_abc) = 0cc175b9c0f1b6a831c399e269772661
lev[0]=100 md5_abc[0--0]='a'
```

In fact these examples demonstrate the validity of the hash algorithm since the MD5 hashes of the strings "a" and "abc" are widely known. The second example shows that the hyperslab of variable `md5_abc` (= "abc") consisting of only its first letter (= "a") has the same hash as the variable `md5_a` ("a"). This illustrates that MD5 digests act only on variable data, not on metadata.

When activating MD5 digests with `ncecat` or `ncrcat` it is assumed that the user wishes to verify that every variable written to disk has the same MD5 digest as when it is subsequently read from disk. This incurs the major additional overhead of reading in each variable after it is written and performing the hash algorithm again on that to compare to the original hash. Moreover, it is assumed that such operations are generally done in "production mode" where the user is not interested in actually examining the digests herself. The digests proceed silently unless the debugging level exceeds three:

```
> ncecat -O -D 4 --md5 -p ~/nco/data in.nc in.nc ~/foo.nc | grep MD5
...
ncecat: INFO MD5(wnd_spd) = bec190dd944f2ce2794a7a4abf224b28
ncecat: INFO MD5 digests of RAM and disk contents for wnd_spd agree
> ncrcat -O -D 4 --md5 -p ~/nco/data in.nc in.nc ~/foo.nc | grep MD5
...
ncrcat: INFO MD5(wnd_spd) = 74699bb0a72b7f16456badb2c995f1a1
ncrcat: INFO MD5 digests of RAM and disk contents for wnd_spd agree
```

Regardless of the debugging level, an error is returned when the digests of the variable read from the source file and from the output file disagree.

These rules may further evolve as NCO pays more attention to data integrity. We welcome feedback and suggestions from users.

3.38 Buffer sizes

Availability: All operators
Short options:
Long options: '`--bfr_sz_hnt`', '`--buffer_size_hint`'

As of NCO version 4.2.0 (May, 2012), NCO allows the user to request specific buffer sizes to allocate for reading and writing of netCDF-classic files. This buffer size determines how many system calls the netCDF layer must invoke to read and write files. By default, netCDF uses the preferred I/O block size returned as the '`st_blksize`' member of the '`stat`' structure returned by the `stat()` system call[35]. Otherwise, netCDF uses twice the system pagesize. Larger sizes can increase access speed by reducing the number of system calls netCDF makes to read/write data from/to disk. Because netCDF cannot guarantee the buffer size request will be met, the actual buffer size granted by the system is printed as an INFO statement.

```
# Request 2 MB file buffer instead of default 8 kB buffer
> ncks -O -D 3 --bfr_sz=2097152 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
...
ncks: INFO nc__open() will request file buffer size = 2097152 bytes
ncks: INFO nc__open() opened file with buffer size = 2097152 bytes
...
```

Note that this option is ignored yet harmless for netCDF4 files (because the HDF5-layer handles this automatically).

This option was added to `ncremap` and `ncclimo`, and the default buffer size for all operators was increased to 32 MiB, in NCO version 5.3.9 (April, 2026). Formerly NCO used the netCDF default which was 8 KiB unless the filesystem explicitly set a blocksize in the stat->st_blksize element. In that case, netCDF would set the buffersize to twice

[35] On modern Linux systems the block size defaults to 8192 B. The GLADE filesystem at NCAR has a block size of 512 kB.

the filesystem blocksize. Experience has shown that too many filesystems do not set the blocksize element and thus the buffersize remained 8 KiB, which is much too small for efficient I/O on most ESM datasets. Hence we increased it to 32 MiB, the same buffersize as netCDF4. To return to the netCDF default buffer size, use '`--bfr_sz=0`'. To change the buffer size set it to your favorite number. This buffer size affect classic files only, it is ignored/harmless when set for netCDF4 files. Performance can significantly improve with sizes up to 1 GiB, though it is dependent on the filesystem, RAM, and the sizes of the variables being processed.

3.39 Buffer sizes

Availability: All operators
Short options:
Long options: '`--blk_sz_mtd`', '`--metadata_block_sz`'

As of NCO version 5.4.0 (September, 2026), all operators now support the newish netCDF ability to set the metadata block size in netCDF4 files. Use option '`--blk_sz`' to specify sizes other than the default 2048 bytes. HDF5 often stores chunks non-consecutively so it must also store the location of every chunk in every variable in the metadata block so that it can be directly addressed for reading and, e.g., compression. Large chunked files can store millions of chunks. When the chunk list grows too long it must point to another metadata block and HDF5 must follow the trail, possibly through thousands of metadata blocks, in order locate a specific chunk. This can significantly slow performance. CMIP7, for example, will reformat submissions to take advantage of larger metadata block sizes to improve performance. One megabyte is a good size for large, chunked, netCDF4 files.

```
ncks -4 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc # Default 2048 B
ncks -4 --blk=2048 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc # Explcitly
ncks -4 --blk=0 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc # Library default
ncks -4 --blk=1048576 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc # 1 MB
```

Using `blk_sz=0` resets the block size to the default value of the active netCDF4/HDF5 library (which may increase beyond 2048 B in the future). This option only affects HDF5 files; it is ignored yet harmless for netCDF3 files.

3.40 RAM disks

Availability: All operators (works with netCDF3 files only)
Short options:
Long options: '`--ram_all`', '`--create_ram`', '`--open_ram`', '`--diskless_all`'

As of NCO version 4.2.1 (August, 2012), NCO supports the use of diskless files, aka RAM disks, for access and creation of netCDF3 files (these options have no effect on netCDF4 files). Two independent switches, '`--open_ram`' and '`--create_ram`', control this feature.

Before describing the specifics of these switches, we describe why many NCO operations will not benefit from them. Essentially, reading/writing from/to RAM rather than disk only hastens the task when reads/writes to disk are avoided. Most NCO operations are simple enough that they require a single read-from/write-to disk for every block of input/output. Diskless access does not change this, but it does add an extra read-from/write-to RAM. However this extra RAM write/read does avoid contention for limited system resources like disk-head access. Operators which may benefit from RAM disks include `ncwa`, which may need to read weighting variables multiple times, the multi-file operators `ncra`, `ncrcat`, and `ncecat`, which may try to write output at least once per input file, and `ncap2` scripts which may be arbitrarily long and convoluted.

The '`--open_ram`' switch causes input files to copied to RAM when opened. All further metadata and data access occurs in RAM and thus avoids access time delays caused by disk-head movement. Usually input data is read at most once so it is unlikely that requesting input files be stored in RAM will save much time. The likeliest exceptions are files that are accessed numerous times, such as those repeatedly analyzed by `ncap2`.

Invoking '`--open_ram`', '`--ram_all`', or '`--diskless_all`' uses much more system memory. To copy the input file to RAM increases the sustained memory use by exactly the on-disk filesize of the input file, i.e., $MS+ = FT$. For large input files this can be a huge memory burden that starves the rest of the NCO analysis of sufficient RAM. To be safe, use '`--open_ram`', '`--ram_all`', or '`--diskless_all`' only on files that are much (say at least a factor of four) smaller than your available system RAM. See Section 2.9 [Memory Requirements], page 24 for further details.

The '`--create_ram`' switch causes output files to be created in RAM, rather than on disk. These files are copied to disk only when closed, i.e., when the operator completes. Creating files in RAM may save time, especially with `ncap2` computations that are iterative, e.g., loops, and for multi-file operators that write output every record (timestep) or file. RAM files provide many of the same benefits as RAM variables in such cases (see Section 4.1.13 [RAM variables], page 194).

Two switches, '`--ram_all`' and '`--diskless_all`', are convenient shortcuts for specifying both '`--create_ram`' and '`--open_ram`'. Thus

```
ncks in.nc out.nc # Default: Open in.nc on disk, write out.nc to disk
ncks --open_ram in.nc out.nc # Open in.nc in RAM, write out.nc to disk
ncks --create_ram in.nc out.nc # Create out.nc in RAM, write to disk
# Open in.nc in RAM, create out.nc in RAM, then write out.nc to disk
ncks --open_ram --create_ram in.nc out.nc
ncks --ram_all in.nc out.nc # Same as above
ncks --diskless_all in.nc out.nc # Same as above
```

It is straightforward to demonstrate the efficacy of RAM disks. For NASA we constructed a test that employs `ncecat` an arbitrary number (set to one hundred thousand) of files that are all symbolically linked to the same file. Everything is on the local filesystem (not DAP).

```
# Create symbolic links for benchmark
cd ${DATA}/nco # Do all work here
for idx in {1..99999}; do
```

```
  idx_fmt=`printf "%05d" ${idx}`
  /bin/ln -s ${DATA}/nco/LPRM-AMSR_E_L3_D_SOILM3_V002-20120512T111931Z_20020619.nc \
             ${DATA}/nco/${idx_fmt}.nc
done
# Benchmark time to ncecat one hundred thousand files
time ncecat --create_ram -O -u time -v ts -d Latitude,40.0 \
 -d Longitude,-105.0 -p ${DATA}/nco -n 99999,5,1 00001.nc ~/foo.nc
```

Run normally on a laptop in 201303, this completes in 21 seconds. The '`--create_ram`' reduces the elapsed time to 9 seconds. Some of this speed may be due to using symlinks and caching. However, the efficacy of '`--create_ram`' is clear. Placing the output file in RAM avoids thousands of disk writes. It is not unreasonable to for NCO to process a million files like this in a few minutes. However, there is no substitute for benchmarking with real files.

A completely independent way to reduce time spent writing files is to refrain from writing temporary output files. This is accomplished with the '`--no_tmp_fl`' switch (see Section 2.3 [Temporary Output Files], page 17).

3.41 Unbuffered I/O

Availability: All operators (works on netCDF3 files only)
Short options:
Long options: '`--share_all`', '`--create_share`', '`--open_share`', '`--unbuffered_io`', '`--uio`'

As of NCO version 4.9.4 (July, 2020), NCO supports unbuffered I/O with netCDF3 files when requested with the '`--unbuffered_io`' flag, or its synonyms '`--uio`' or '`--share_all`'. (Note that these options work only with netCDF3 files and have no affect on netCDF4 files). These flags turn-off the default I/O buffering mode for both newly created and existing datasets. For finer-grained control, use the `--create_share` switch to request unbuffered I/O only for newly created datasets, and the `--open_share` switch to request unbuffered I/O only for existing datasets. Typically these options only significantly reduce throughput time when large record variables are written or read. Normal I/O buffering copies the data to be read/written into an intermediate buffer in order to avoid numerous small reads/writes. Unbuffered I/O avoids this intermediate step and can therefore execute (sometimes much) faster when read/write lengths are large.

3.42 Packed data

Availability: `ncap2`, `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncflint`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncwa`
Short options: None
Long options: '`--hdf_upk`', '`--hdf_unpack`'

The phrase *packed data* refers to data which are stored in the standard netCDF3 lossy linear packing format. See Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285 for a description of deflation, a lossless compression technique available with netCDF4 only. Packed data may be deflated to save additional space.

Standard Packing Algorithm

Packing The standard netCDF linear packing algorithm (described here) produces packed data with the same dynamic range as the original but which requires no more than half the space to store. NCO will always use this algorithm for packing. Like all packing algorithms, linear packing is *lossy*. Just how lossy depends on the values themselves, especially their range. The packed variable is stored (usually) as type `NC_SHORT` with the two attributes required to unpack the variable, `scale_factor` and `add_offset`, stored at the original (unpacked) precision of the variable[36]. Let *min* and *max* be the minimum and maximum values of *x*.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{scale_factor} &= (\max - \min)/\text{ndrv} \\ \text{add_offset} &= (\min + \max)/2 \\ \text{pck} &= (\text{upk} - \text{add_offset})/\text{scale_factor} \\ &= \frac{\text{ndrv} \times [\text{upk} - (\min + \max)/2]}{\max - \min} \end{aligned}$$

where *ndrv* is the number of discrete representable values for given type of packed variable. The theoretical maximum value for *ndrv* is two raised to the number of bits used to store the packed variable. Thus if the variable is packed into type `NC_SHORT`, a two-byte datatype, then there are at most $2^{16} = 65536$ distinct values representable. In practice, the number of discretely representible values is taken to be two less than the theoretical maximum. This leaves space for a missing value and solves potential problems with rounding that may occur during the unpacking of the variable. Thus for `NC_SHORT`, $ndrv = 65536 - 2 = 65534$. Less often, the variable may be packed into type `NC_CHAR`, where $ndrv = 2^8 - 2 = 256 - 2 = 254$, or type `NC_INT` where where $ndrv = 2^{32} - 2 = 4294967295 - 2 = 4294967293$. One useful feature of the (lossy) netCDF packing algorithm is that lossless packing algorithms perform well on top of it.

Standard (Default) Unpacking Algorithm

Unpacking The unpacking algorithm depends on the presence of two attributes, `scale_factor` and `add_offset`. If `scale_factor` is present for a variable, the data are multiplied by the value *scale_factor* after the data are read. If `add_offset` is present for a variable, then the *add_offset* value is added to the data after the data are read. If both `scale_factor` and `add_offset` attributes are present, the data are first scaled by *scale_factor* before the offset *add_offset* is added.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{upk} &= \text{scale_factor} \times \text{pck} + \text{add_offset} \\ &= \frac{\text{pck} \times (\max - \min)}{\text{ndrv}} + \frac{\min + \max}{2} \end{aligned}$$

NCO will use this algorithm for unpacking unless told otherwise as described below. When `scale_factor` and `add_offset` are used for packing, the associated variable (containing the

[36] Although not a part of the standard, NCO enforces the policy that the `_FillValue` attribute, if any, of a packed variable is also stored at the original precision.

packed data) is typically of type `byte` or `short`, whereas the unpacked values are intended to be of type `int`, `float`, or `double`. An attribute's `scale_factor` and `add_offset` if any, should be of the type intended for the unpacked data, i.e., `int`, `float` or `double`. NCO also expects `_FillValue` to be of the type intended for the unpacked data[37].

Non-Standard Packing and Unpacking Algorithms

Many (most?) files originally written in HDF4 format use poorly documented packing/unpacking algorithms that are incompatible and easily confused with the netCDF packing algorithm described above. The unpacking component of the "conventional" HDF algorithm (described here and in Section 3.10.6 of the HDF4 Users Guide here, and in the FAQ for MODIS MOD08 data here) is

$$\text{upk} = \text{scale_factor} \times (\text{pck} - \text{add_offset})$$

The unpacking component of the HDF algorithm employed for MODIS MOD13 data is

$$\text{upk} = (\text{pck} - \text{add_offset})/\text{scale_factor}$$

The unpacking component of the HDF algorithm employed for MODIS MOD04 data is the same as the netCDF algorithm.

Confusingly, the (incompatible) netCDF and HDF algorithms both store their parameters in attributes with the same names (`scale_factor` and `add_offset`). Data packed with one algorithm should never be unpacked with the other; doing so will result in incorrect answers. Unfortunately, few users are aware that their datasets may be packed, and fewer know the details of the packing algorithm employed. This is what we in the "bizness" call an *interoperability* issue because it hampers data analysis performed on heterogeneous systems.

As described below, NCO automatically unpacks data before performing arithmetic. This automatic unpacking occurs silently since there is usually no reason to bother users with these details. There is as yet no generic way for NCO to know which packing convention was used, so NCO *assumes* the netCDF convention was used. NCO uses the same convention for unpacking unless explicitly told otherwise with the '`--hdf_upk`' (also '`--hdf_unpack`') switch. Until and unless a method of automatically detecting the packing method is devised, it must remain the user's responsibility to tell NCO when to use the HDF convention instead of the netCDF convention to unpack.

If your data originally came from an HDF file (e.g., NASA EOS) then it was likely packed with the HDF convention and must be unpacked with the same convention. Our recommendation is to only request HDF unpacking when you are certain. Most packed datasets encountered by NCO will have used the netCDF convention. Those that were not will hopefully produce noticeably weird values when unpacked by the wrong algorithm. Before or after panicking, treat this as a clue to re-try your commands with the '`--hdf_upk`' switch. See Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315 for an easy technique to unpack data packed with the HDF convention, and then re-pack it with the netCDF convention.

[37] The NetCDF guide and the CF conventions say that `_FillValue` should have the type of the packed data. NCO convention for `_FillValue` pre-dates the one of Unidata and CF. A patch to fix this would be welcome.

Handling of Packed Data by Other Operators

All NCO arithmetic operators understand packed data. The operators automatically unpack any packed variable in the input file which will be arithmetically processed. For example, `ncra` unpacks all record variables, and `ncwa` unpacks all variable which contain a dimension to be averaged. These variables are stored unpacked in the output file.

On the other hand, arithmetic operators do not unpack non-processed variables. For example, `ncra` leaves all non-record variables packed, and `ncwa` leaves packed all variables lacking an averaged dimension. These variables (called fixed variables) are passed unaltered from the input to the output file. Hence fixed variables which are packed in input files remain packed in output files. Completely packing and unpacking files is easily accomplished with `ncpdq` (see Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315). Pack and unpack individual variables with `ncpdq` and the `ncap2` `pack()` and `unpack()` functions (see Section 4.1.12 [Methods and functions], page 191).

3.43 Operation Types

Availability: `ncap2`, `ncra`, `nces`, `ncwa`
Short options: '`-y`'
Long options: '`--operation`', '`--op_typ`'

The '`-y` *op_typ*' switch allows specification of many different types of operations Set *op_typ* to the abbreviated key for the corresponding operation:

`avg`	Mean value
`sqravg`	Square of the mean
`avgsqr`	Mean of sum of squares
`max`	Maximum value
`min`	Minimum value
`mabs`	Maximum absolute value
`mebs`	Mean absolute value
`mibs`	Minimum absolute value
`rms`	Root-mean-square (normalized by *N*)
`rmssdn`	Root-mean square (normalized by *N-1*)
`sqrt`	Square root of the mean
`tabs`	Sum of absolute values
`ttl`	Sum of values

NCO assumes coordinate variables represent grid axes, e.g., longitude. The only rank-reduction which makes sense for coordinate variables is averaging. Hence NCO implements the operation type requested with '`-y`' on all non-coordinate variables, not on coordinate

variables. When an operation requires a coordinate variable to be reduced in rank, i.e., from one dimension to a scalar or from one dimension to a degenerate (single value) array, then NCO *always averages* the coordinate variable regardless of the arithmetic operation type performed on the non-coordinate variables.

The mathematical definition of each arithmetic operation is given below. See Section 4.15 [ncwa netCDF Weighted Averager], page 381, for additional information on masks and normalization. If an operation type is not specified with '`-y`' then the operator performs an arithmetic average by default. Averaging is described first so the terminology for the other operations is familiar.

The masked, weighted average of a variable x can be generally represented as

$$\bar{x}_j = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i}$$

where $\bar{x}_j$ is the j'th element of the output hyperslab, x_i is the i'th element of the input hyperslab, μ_i is 1 unless x_i equals the missing value, m_i is 1 unless x_i is masked, and w_i is the weight. This formiddable formula represents a simple weighted average whose bells and whistles are all explained below. It is not too early to note, however, that when $\mu_i = m_i = w_i = 1$, the generic averaging expression above reduces to a simple arithmetic average. Furthermore, $m_i = w_i = 1$ for all operators except `ncwa`. These variables are included in the discussion below for completeness, and for possible future use in other operators.

The size J of the output hyperslab for a given variable is the product of all the dimensions of the input variable which are not averaged over. The size N of the input hyperslab contributing to each $\bar{x}_j$ is simply the product of the sizes of all dimensions which are averaged over (i.e., dimensions specified with '`-a`'). Thus N is the number of input elements which *potentially* contribute to each output element. An input element x_i contributes to the output element x_j except in two conditions:

1. x_i equals the *missing value* (see Section 3.32 [Missing Values], page 106) for the variable.
2. x_i is located at a point where the mask condition (see Section 4.15.1 [Mask condition], page 382) is false.

Points x_i in either of these two categories do not contribute to x_j—they are ignored. We now define these criteria more rigorously.

Each x_i has an associated Boolean weight μ_i whose value is 0 or 1 (false or true). The value of μ_i is 1 (true) unless x_i equals the *missing value* (see Section 3.32 [Missing Values], page 106) for the variable. Thus, for a variable with no `_FillValue` attribute, μ_i is always 1. All NCO arithmetic operators (`ncbo`, `ncra`, `nces`, `ncflint`, `ncwa`) treat missing values analogously.

Besides (weighted) averaging, `ncwa`, `ncra`, and `nces` also compute some common non-linear operations which may be specified with the '`-y`' switch (see Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145). The other rank-reducing operations are simple variations of the generic weighted mean described above. The total value of x (`-y ttl`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i x_i$$

Note that the total is the same as the numerator of the mean of x, and may also be obtained in `ncwa` by using the '`-N`' switch (see Section 4.15 [ncwa netCDF Weighted Averager], page 381).

The minimum value of x (`-y min`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \min[\mu_1 m_1 w_1 x_1, \mu_2 m_2 w_2 x_2, \ldots, \mu_N m_N w_N x_N]$$

Analogously, the maximum value of x (`-y max`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \max[\mu_1 m_1 w_1 x_1, \mu_2 m_2 w_2 x_2, \ldots, \mu_N m_N w_N x_N]$$

Thus the minima and maxima are determined after any weights are applied.

The total absolute value of x (`-y tabs`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i |x_i|$$

The minimum absolute value of x (`-y mibs`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \min[\mu_1 m_1 w_1 |x_1|, \mu_2 m_2 w_2 |x_2|, \ldots, \mu_N m_N w_N |x_N|]$$

Analogously, the maximum absolute value of x (`-y mabs`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \max[\mu_1 m_1 w_1 |x_1|, \mu_2 m_2 w_2 |x_2|, \ldots, \mu_N m_N w_N |x_N|]$$

Thus the minimum and maximum absolute values are determined after any weights are applied. The mean absolute value of x (`-y mebs`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i |x_i|}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i}$$

The square of the mean value of x (`-y sqravg`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i} \right)^2$$

The mean of the sum of squares of x (`-y avgsqr`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i x_i^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i}$$

If x represents a deviation from the mean of another variable, $x_i = y_i - \bar{y}$ (possibly created by `ncbo` in a previous step), then applying `avgsqr` to x computes the approximate variance of y. Computing the true variance of y requires subtracting 1 from the denominator, discussed below. For a large sample size however, the two results will be nearly indistinguishable.

The root mean square of x (`-y rms`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i x_i^2}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i}}$$

Thus `rms` simply computes the squareroot of the quantity computed by `avgsqr`.

The root mean square of x with standard-deviation-like normalization (`-y rmssdn`) is implemented as follows. When weights are not specified, this function is the same as the root mean square of x except one is subtracted from the sum in the denominator

$$\bar{x}_j = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i x_i^2}{-1 + \sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i}}$$

If x represents the deviation from the mean of another variable, $x_i = y_i - \bar{y}$, then applying `rmssdn` to x computes the standard deviation of y. In this case the -1 in the denominator compensates for the degree of freedom already used in computing $\bar{y}$ in the numerator. Consult a statistics book for more details.

When weights are specified it is unclear how to compensate for this extra degree of freedom. Weighting the numerator and denominator of the above by w_i and subtracting one from the denominator is only appropriate when all the weights are 1.0. When the weights are arbitrary (e.g., Gaussian weights), subtracting one from the sum in the denominator does not necessarily remove one degree of freedom. Therefore when `-y rmssdn` is requested and weights are specified, `ncwa` actually implements the `rms` procedure. `nces` and `ncra`, which do not allow weights to be specified, always implement the `rmssdn` procedure when asked.

The square root of the mean of x (`-y sqrt`) is

$$\bar{x}_j = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i x_i}{\sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i w_i}}$$

The definitions of some of these operations are not universally useful. Mostly they were chosen to facilitate standard statistical computations within the NCO framework. We are open to redefining and or adding to the above. If you are interested in having other statistical quantities defined in NCO please contact the NCO project (see Section 1.7 [Help Requests and Bug Reports], page 15).

EXAMPLES

Suppose you wish to examine the variable `prs_sfc(time,lat,lon)` which contains a time series of the surface pressure as a function of latitude and longitude. Find the minimum value of `prs_sfc` over all dimensions:

```
ncwa -y min -v prs_sfc in.nc foo.nc
```

Find the maximum value of `prs_sfc` at each time interval for each latitude:

```
ncwa -y max -v prs_sfc -a lon in.nc foo.nc
```

Find the root-mean-square value of the time-series of `prs_sfc` at every gridpoint:

```
ncra -y rms -v prs_sfc in.nc foo.nc
ncwa -y rms -v prs_sfc -a time in.nc foo.nc
```

The previous two commands give the same answer but `ncra` is preferred because it has a smaller memory footprint. A dimension of size one is said to be *degenerate*. By default, `ncra` leaves the (degenerate) `time` dimension in the output file (which is usually useful) whereas `ncwa` removes the `time` dimension (unless '`-b`' is given).

These operations work as expected in multi-file operators. Suppose that `prs_sfc` is stored in multiple timesteps per file across multiple files, say `jan.nc`, `feb.nc`, `march.nc`. We can now find the three month maximum surface pressure at every point.

```
nces -y max -v prs_sfc jan.nc feb.nc march.nc out.nc
```

It is possible to use a combination of these operations to compute the variance and standard deviation of a field stored in a single file or across multiple files. The procedure to compute the temporal standard deviation of the surface pressure at all points in a single file `in.nc` involves three steps.

```
ncwa -O -v prs_sfc -a time in.nc out.nc
ncbo -O -v prs_sfc in.nc out.nc out.nc
ncra -O -y rmssdn out.nc out.nc
```

First construct the temporal mean of `prs_sfc` in the file `out.nc`. Next overwrite `out.nc` with the anomaly (deviation from the mean). Finally overwrite `out.nc` with the root-mean-square of itself. Note the use of '`-y rmssdn`' (rather than '`-y rms`') in the final step. This ensures the standard deviation is correctly normalized by one fewer than the number of time samples. The procedure to compute the variance is identical except for the use of '`-y avgsqr`' instead of '`-y rmssdn`' in the final step.

`ncap2` can also compute statistics like standard deviations. Brute-force implementation of formulae is one option, e.g.,

```
ncap2 -s 'prs_sfc_sdn=sqrt((prs_sfc-prs_sfc.avg($time)^2). \
      total($time)/($time.size-1))' in.nc out.nc
```

The operation may, of course, be broken into multiple steps in order to archive intermediate quantities, such as the time-anomalies

```
ncap2 -s 'prs_sfc_anm=prs_sfc-prs_sfc.avg($time)' \
      -s 'prs_sfc_sdn=sqrt((prs_sfc_anm^2).total($time)/($time.size-1))' \
      in.nc out.nc
```

`ncap2` supports intrinsic standard deviation functions (see Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145) which simplify the above expression to

```
ncap2 -s 'prs_sfc_sdn=(prs_sfc-prs_sfc.avg($time)).rmssdn($time)' in.nc out.nc
```

These instrinsic functions compute the answer quickly and concisely.

The procedure to compute the spatial standard deviation of a field in a single file `in.nc` involves three steps.

```
ncwa -O -v prs_sfc,gw -a lat,lon -w gw in.nc out.nc
ncbo -O -v prs_sfc,gw in.nc out.nc out.nc
```

```
ncwa -O -y rmssdn -v prs_sfc -a lat,lon -w gw out.nc out.nc
```

First the spatially weighted (by '`-w gw`') mean values are written to the output file, as are the mean weights. The initial output file is then overwritten with the gridpoint deviations from the spatial mean. It is important that the output file after the second line contain the original, non-averaged weights. This will be the case if the weights are named so that NCO treats them like a coordinate (see Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162). One such name is `gw`, and any variable whose name begins with `msk_` (for "mask") or `wgt_` (for "weight") will likewise be treated as a coordinate, and will be copied (not differenced) straight from `in.nc` to `out.nc` in the second step. When using weights to compute standard deviations one must remember to include the weights in the initial output files so that they may be used again in the final step. Finally the root-mean-square of the appropriately weighted spatial deviations is taken.

No elegant `ncap2` solution exists to compute weighted standard deviations. Those brave of heart may try to formulate one. A general formula should allow weights to have fewer than and variables to have more than the minimal spatial dimensions (latitude and longitude).

The procedure to compute the standard deviation of a time-series across multiple files involves one extra step since all the input must first be collected into one file.

```
ncrcat -O -v tpt in.nc in.nc foo1.nc
ncwa -O -a time foo1.nc foo2.nc
ncbo -O -v tpt foo1.nc foo2.nc foo3.nc
ncra -O -y rmssdn foo3.nc out.nc
```

The first step assembles all the data into a single file. Though this may consume a lot of temporary disk space, it is more or less required by the `ncbo` operation in the third step.

3.44 Type Conversion

Availability (automatic type conversion): `ncap2`, `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncflint`, `ncra`, `ncwa`
Short options: None (it's *automatic*)
Availability (manual type conversion): `nces`, `ncra`, `ncwa`
Short options: None
Long options: '`--dbl`', '`--flt`', '`--rth_dbl`', '`--rth_flt`'

Type conversion refers to the casting or coercion of one fundamental or atomic data type to another, e.g., converting `NC_SHORT` (two bytes) to `NC_DOUBLE` (eight bytes). Type conversion always *promotes* or *demotes* the range and/or precision of the values a variable can hold. Type conversion is automatic when the language carries out this promotion according to an internal set of rules without explicit user intervention. In contrast, manual type conversion refers to explicit user commands to change the type of a variable or attribute. Most type conversion happens automatically, yet there are situations in which manual type conversion is advantageous.

3.44.1 Automatic type conversion

There are at least two reasons to avoid type conversions. First, type conversions are expensive since they require creating (temporary) buffers and casting each element of a variable from its storage type to some other type and then, often, converting it back. Second, a dataset's creator perhaps had a good reason for storing data as, say, `NC_FLOAT` rather than `NC_DOUBLE`. In a scientific framework there is no reason to store data with more precision than the observations merit. Normally this is single-precision, which guarantees 6–9 digits of precision. Reasons to engage in type conversion include avoiding rounding errors and out-of-range limitations of less-precise types. This is the case with most integers. Thus NCO defaults to automatically promote integer types to floating-point when performing lengthy arithmetic, yet NCO defaults to not promoting single to double-precision floats.

Before discussing the more subtle floating-point issues, we first examine integer promotion. We will show how following parsimonious conversion rules dogmatically can cause problems, and what NCO does about that. That said, there are situations in which implicit conversion of single- to double-precision is also warranted. Understanding the narrowness of these situations takes time, and we hope the reader appreciates the following detailed discussion.

Consider the average of the two `NC_SHORT`s `17000s` and `17000s`. A straightforward average without promotion results in garbage since the intermediate value which holds their sum is also of type `NC_SHORT` and thus overflows on (i.e., cannot represent) values greater than 32,767[38]. There are valid reasons for expecting this operation to succeed and the NCO philosophy is to make operators do what you want, not what is purest. Thus, unlike C and Fortran, but like many other higher level interpreted languages, NCO arithmetic operators will perform automatic type conversion on integers when all the following conditions are met[39]:

1. The requested operation is arithmetic. This is why type conversion is limited to the operators `ncap2`, `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncflint`, `ncra`, and `ncwa`.
2. The arithmetic operation could benefit from type conversion. Operations that could benefit include averaging, summation, or any "hard" arithmetic that could overflow or underflow. Larger representable sums help avoid overflow, and more precision helps to avoid underflow. Type conversion does not benefit searching for minima and maxima ('`-y min`', or '`-y max`').
3. The variable on disk is of type `NC_BYTE`, `NC_CHAR`, `NC_SHORT`, or `NC_INT`. Type `NC_DOUBLE` is not promoted because there is no type of higher precision. Conversion of type `NC_FLOAT` is discussed in detail below. When it occurs, it follows the same procedure (promotion then arithmetic then demotion) as conversion of integer types.

When these criteria are all met, the operator promotes the variable in question to type `NC_DOUBLE`, performs all the arithmetic operations, casts the `NC_DOUBLE` type back to the original type, and finally writes the result to disk. The result written to disk may not be what you expect, because of incommensurate ranges represented by different types, and

[38] $32767 = 2^{15} - 1$

[39] Operators began performing automatic type conversions before arithmetic in NCO version 1.2, August, 2000. Previous versions never performed unnecessary type conversion for arithmetic.

because of (lack of) rounding. First, continuing the above example, the average (e.g., '`-y avg`') of `17000s` and `17000s` is written to disk as `17000s`. The type conversion feature of NCO makes this possible since the arithmetic and intermediate values are stored as `NC_DOUBLE`s, i.e., `34000.0d` and only the final result must be represented as an `NC_SHORT`. Without the type conversion feature of NCO, the average would have been garbage (albeit predictable garbage near `-15768s`). Similarly, the total (e.g., '`-y ttl`') of `17000s` and `17000s` written to disk is garbage (actually `-31536s`) since the final result (the true total) of 34000 is outside the range of type `NC_SHORT`.

After arithmetic is computed in double-precision for promoted variables, the intermediate double-precision values must be demoted to the variables' original storage type (e.g., from `NC_DOUBLE` to `NC_SHORT`). NCO has handled this demotion in three ways in its history. Prior to October, 2011 (version 4.0.8), NCO employed the C library truncate function, `trunc()`[40]. Truncation rounds x to the nearest integer not larger in absolute value. For example, truncation rounds `1.0d`, `1.5d`, and `1.8d` to the same value, `1s`. Clearly, truncation does not round floating-point numbers to the nearest integer! Yet truncation is how the C language performs implicit conversion of real numbers to integers.

NCO stopped using truncation for demotion when an alert user (Neil Davis) informed us that this caused a small bias in the packing algorithm employed by `ncpdq`. This led to NCO adopting rounding functions for demotion. Rounding functions eliminated the small bias in the packing algorithm.

From February, 2012 through March, 2013 (versions 4.0.9–4.2.6), NCO employed the C library family of rounding functions, `lround()`. These functions round x to the nearest integer, halfway cases away from zero. The problem with `lround()` is that it always rounds real values ending in `.5` away from zero. This rounds, for example, `1.5d` and `2.5d` to `2s` and `3s`, respectively.

Since April, 2013 (version 4.3.0), NCO has employed the other C library family of rounding functions, `lrint()`. This algorithm rounds x to the nearest integer, using the current rounding direction. Halfway cases are rounded to the nearest even integer. This rounds, for example, both `1.5d` and `2.5d` to the same value, `2s`, as recommended by the IEEE. This rounding is symmetric: up half the time, down half the time. This is the current and hopefully final demotion algorithm employed by NCO.

Hence because of automatic conversion, NCO will compute the average of `2s` and `3s` in double-precision arithmetic as (`2.0d`+`3.0d`)/`2.0d`) = `2.5d`. It then demotes this intermediate result back to `NC_SHORT` and stores it on disk as `trunc`(`2.5d`) = `2s` (versions up to 4.0.8), `lround`(`2.5d`) = `3s` (versions 4.0.9–4.2.6), and `lrint`(`2.5d`) = `2s` (versions 4.3.0 and later).

3.44.2 Promoting Single-precision to Double

Promotion of real numbers from single- to double-precision is fundamental to scientific computing. When it should occur depends on the precision of the inputs and the number of operations. Single-precision (four-byte) numbers contain about seven significant figures, while double-precision contain about sixteen. More, err, precisely, the IEEE single-precision

[40] The actual type conversions with trunction were handled by intrinsic type conversion, so the `trunc()` function was never explicitly called, although the results would be the same if it were.

representation gives from 6 to 9 significant decimal digits precision[41]. And the IEEE double-precision representation gives from 15 to 17 significant decimal digits precision[42]. Hence double-precision numbers represent about nine digits more precision than single-precision numbers.

Given these properties, there are at least two possible arithmetic conventions for the treatment of real numbers:

1. Conservative, aka Fortran Convention Automatic type conversion during arithmetic in the Fortran language is, by default, performed only when necessary. All operands in an operation are converted to the most precise type involved the operation before the arithmetic operation. Expressions which involve only single-precision numbers are computed entirely in single-precision. Expressions involving mixed precision types are computed in the type of higher precision. NCO by default employs the Fortan Convention for promotion.
2. Aggressive, aka C Convention The C language is by default much more aggressive (and thus wasteful) than Fortran, and will always implicitly convert single- to double-precision numbers, even when there is no good reason. All real-number standard C library functions are double-precision, and C programmers must take extra steps to only utilize single precision arithmetic. The high-level interpreted data analysis languages IDL, Matlab, and NCL all adopt the C Convention.

NCO does not automatically promote `NC_FLOAT` because, in our judgement, the performance penalty of always doing so would outweigh the potential benefits. The now-classic text "Numerical Recipes in C" discusses this point under the section "Implicit Conversion of Float to Double"[43]. That said, such promotion is warranted in some circumstances.

For example, rounding errors can accumulate to worrisome levels during arithmetic performed on large arrays of single-precision floats. This use-case occurs often in geoscientific studies of climate where thousands-to-millions of gridpoints may contribute to a single average. If the inputs are all single-precision, then so should be the output. However the intermediate results where running sums are accumulated may suffer from too much rounding or from underflow unless computed in double-precision.

---

[41] According to Wikipedia's summary of IEEE standard 754, "If a decimal string with at most 6 significant digits is converted to IEEE 754 single-precision and then converted back to the same number of significant decimal, then the final string should match the original; and if an IEEE 754 single-precision is converted to a decimal string with at leastn 9 significant decimal and then converted back to single, then the final number must match the original".

[42] According to Wikipedia's summary of IEEE standard 754, "If a decimal string with at most 15 significant digits is converted to IEEE 754 double-precision representation and then converted back to a string with the same number of significant digits, then the final string should match the original; and if an IEEE 754 double precision is converted to a decimal string with at least 17 significant digits and then converted back to double, then the final number must match the original".

[43] See page 21 in Section 1.2 of the First edition for this gem:

> One does not need much experience in scientific computing to recognize that the implicit conversion rules are, in fact, sheer madness! In effect, they make it impossible to write efficient numerical programs.

The order of operations matters to floating-point math even when the analytic expressions are equal. Cautious users feel disquieted when results from equally valid analyses differ in the final bits instead of agreeing bit-for-bit. For example, averaging arrays in multiple stages produces different answers than averaging them in one step. This is easily seen in the computation of ensemble averages by two different methods. The NCO test file `in.nc` contains single- and double-precision representations of the same temperature timeseries as `tpt_flt` and `tpt_dbl`. Pretend each datapoint in this timeseries represents a monthly-mean temperature. We will mimic the derivation of a fifteen-year ensemble-mean January temperature by concatenating the input file five times, and then averaging the datapoints representing January two different ways. In Method 1 we derive the 15-year ensemble January average in two steps, as the average of three five-year averages. This method is naturally used when each input file contains multiple years and multiple input files are needed[44]. In Method 2 we obtain 15-year ensemble January average in a single step, by averaging all 15 Januaries at one time:

```
# tpt_flt and tpt_dbl are identical except for precision
ncks -C -v tpt_flt,tpt_dbl ~/nco/data/in.nc
# tpt_dbl = 273.1, 273.2, 273.3, 273.4, 273.5, 273.6, 273.7, 273.8, 273.9, 274
# tpt_flt = 273.1, 273.2, 273.3, 273.4, 273.5, 273.6, 273.7, 273.8, 273.9, 274
# Create file with five "ten-month years" (i.e., 50 timesteps) of temperature data
ncrcat -O -v tpt_flt,tpt_dbl -p ~/nco/data in.nc in.nc in.nc in.nc in.nc ~/foo.nc
# Average 1st five "Januaries" (elements 1, 11, 21, 31, 41)
ncra --flt -O -F -d time,1,,10 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg1.nc
# Average 2nd five "Januaries" (elements 2, 12, 22, 32, 42)
ncra --flt -O -F -d time,2,,10 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg2.nc
# Average 3rd five "Januaries" (elements 3, 13, 23, 33, 43)
ncra --flt -O -F -d time,3,,10 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg3.nc
# Method 1: Obtain ensemble January average by averaging the averages
ncra --flt -O ~/foo_avg1.nc ~/foo_avg2.nc ~/foo_avg3.nc ~/foo_avg_mth1.nc
# Method 2: Obtain ensemble January average by averaging the raw data
# Employ ncra's "subcycle" feature (http://nco.sf.net/nco.html#ssc)
ncra --flt -O -F -d time,1,,10,3 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg_mth2.nc
# Difference the two methods
ncbo -O ~/foo_avg_mth1.nc ~/foo_avg_mth2.nc ~/foo_avg_dff.nc
ncks ~/foo_avg_dff.nc
# tpt_dbl = 5.6843418860808e-14 ;
# tpt_flt = -3.051758e-05 ;
```

Although the two methods are arithmetically equivalent, they produce slightly different answers due to the different order of operations. Moreover, it appears at first glance that the single-precision answers suffer from greater error than the double-precision answers. In fact both precisions suffer from non-zero rounding errors. The answers differ negligibly to machine precision, which is about seven significant figures for single precision floats (`tpt_flt`), and sixteen significant figures for double precision (`tpt_dbl`). The input precision determines the answer precision.

[44] For example, the CMIP5 archive tends to distribute monthly average timeseries in 50-year chunks.

IEEE arithmetic guarantees that two methods will produce bit-for-bit identical answers only if they compute the same operations in the same order. Bit-for-bit identical answers may also occur by happenstance when rounding errors exactly compensate one another. This is demonstrated by repeating the example above with the '`--dbl`' (or '`--rth_dbl`' for clarity) option which forces conversion of single-precision numbers to double-precision prior to arithmetic. Now `ncra` will treat the first value of `tpt_flt`, `273.1000f`, as `273.1000000000000d`. Arithmetic on `tpt_flt` then proceeds in double-precision until the final answer, which is converted back to single-precision for final storage.

```
# Average 1st five "Januaries" (elements 1, 11, 21, 31, 41)
ncra --dbl -O -F -d time,1,,10 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg1.nc
# Average 2nd five "Januaries" (elements 2, 12, 22, 32, 42)
ncra --dbl -O -F -d time,2,,10 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg2.nc
# Average 3rd five "Januaries" (elements 3, 13, 23, 33, 43)
ncra --dbl -O -F -d time,3,,10 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg3.nc
# Method 1: Obtain ensemble January average by averaging the averages
ncra --dbl -O ~/foo_avg1.nc ~/foo_avg2.nc ~/foo_avg3.nc ~/foo_avg_mth1.nc
# Method 2: Obtain ensemble January average by averaging the raw data
# Employ ncra's "subcycle" feature (http://nco.sf.net/nco.html#ssc)
ncra --dbl -O -F -d time,1,,10,3 ~/foo.nc ~/foo_avg_mth2.nc
# Difference the two methods
ncbo -O ~/foo_avg_mth1.nc ~/foo_avg_mth2.nc ~/foo_avg_dff.nc
# Show differences
ncks ~/foo_avg_dff.nc
# tpt_dbl = 5.6843418860808e-14 ;
# tpt_flt = 0 ;
```

The '`--dbl`' switch has no effect on the results computed from double-precision inputs. But now the two methods produce bit-for-bit identical results from the single-precision inputs! This is due to the happenstance of rounding along with the effects of the '`--dbl`' switch. The '`--flt`' and '`--rth_flt`' switches are provided for symmetry. They enforce the traditional NCO and Fortran convention of keeping single-precision arithmetic in single-precision unless a double-precision number is explicitly involved.

We have shown that forced promotion of single- to double-precision prior to arithmetic has advantages and disadvantages. The primary disadvantages are speed and size. Double-precision arithmetic is 10–60% slower than, and requires twice the memory of single-precision arithmetic. The primary advantage is that rounding errors in double-precision are much less likely to accumulate to values near the precision of the underlying geophysical variable.

For example, if we know temperature to five significant digits, then a rounding error of 1-bit could affect the least precise digit of temperature after 1,000–10,000 consecutive one-sided rounding errors under the worst possible scenario. Many geophysical grids have tens-of-thousands to millions of points that must be summed prior to normalization to compute an average. It is possible for single-precision rouding errors to accumulate and degrade the precision in such situtations. Double-precision arithmetic mititgates this problem, so '`--dbl`' would be warranted.

This can be seen with another example, averaging a global surface temperature field with `ncwa`. The input contains a single-precision global temperature field (stored in `TREFHT`) produced by the CAM3 general circulation model (GCM) run and stored at 1.9 by 2.5 degrees resolution. This requires 94 latitudes and 144 longitudes, or 13,824 total surface gridpoints, a typical GCM resolution in 2008–2013. These input characteristics are provided only to show the context to the interested reader, equivalent results would be found in statistics of any dataset of comparable size. Models often represent Earth on a spherical grid where global averages must be created by weighting each gridcell by its latitude-dependent weight (e.g., a Gaussian weight stored in `gw`), or by the surface area of each contributing gridpoint (stored in `area`).

Like many geophysical models and most GCMs, CAM3 runs completely in double-precision yet stores its archival output in single-precision to save space. In practice such models usually save multi-dimensional prognostic and diagnostic fields (like `TREFHT(lat,lon)`) as single-precision, while saving all one-dimensional coordinates and weights (here `lat`, `lon`, and `gw(lon)`) as double-precision. The gridcell area `area(lat,lon)` is an extensive grid property that should be, but often is not, stored as double-precision. To obtain pure double-precision arithmetic *and* storage of the globla mean temperature, we first create and store double-precision versions of the single-precision fields:

```
ncap2 -O -s 'TREFHT_dbl=double(TREFHT);area_dbl=double(area)' in.nc in.nc
```

The single- and double-precision temperatures may each be averaged globally using four permutations for the precision of the weight and of the intermediate arithmetic representation:

1. Single-precision weight (`area`), single-precision arithmetic
2. Double-precision weight (`gw`), single-precision arithmetic
3. Single-precision weight (`area`), double-precision arithmetic
4. Double-precision weight (`gw`), double-precision arithmetic

```
# NB: Values below are printed with C-format %5.6f using
# ncks -H -C -s '%5.6f' -v TREFHT,TREFHT_dbl out.nc
# Single-precision weight (area), single-precision arithmetic
ncwa --flt -O -a lat,lon -w area in.nc out.nc
# TREFHT     = 289.246735
# TREFHT_dbl = 289.239964
# Double-precision weight (gw),   single-precision arithmetic
ncwa --flt -O -a lat,lon -w gw   in.nc out.nc
# TREFHT     = 289.226135
# TREFHT_dbl = 289.239964
# Single-precision weight (area), double-precision arithmetic
ncwa --dbl -O -a lat,lon -w area in.nc out.nc
# TREFHT     = 289.239960
# TREFHT_dbl = 289.239964
# Double-precision weight (gw),   double-precision arithmetic
ncwa --dbl -O -a lat,lon -w gw   in.nc out.nc
# TREFHT     = 289.239960
# TREFHT_dbl = 289.239964
```

First note that the `TREFHT_dbl` average never changes because `TREFHT_dbl(lat,lon)` is double-precision in the input file. As described above, NCO automatically converts all operands involving to the highest precision involved in the operation. So specifying '`--dbl`' is redundant for double-precision inputs.

Second, the single-precision arithmetic averages of the single-precision input `TREFHT` differ by $289.246735 - 289.226135 = 0.0206$ from eachother, and, more importantly, by as much as $289.239964 - 289.226135 = 0.013829$ from the correct (double-precision) answer. These averages differ in the fifth digit, i.e., they agree only to four significant figures! Given that climate scientists are concerned about global temperature variations of a tenth of a degree or less, this difference is large. Global mean temperature changes significant to climate scientists are comparable in size to the numerical artifacts produced by the averaging procedure.

Why are the single-precision numerical artifacts so large? Each global average is the result of multiplying almost 15,000 elements each by its weight, summing those, and then dividing by the summed weights. Thus about 50,000 single-precision floating-point operations caused the loss of two to three significant digits of precision. The net error of a series of independent rounding errors is a random walk phenomena[45]. Successive rounding errors displace the answer further from the truth. An ensemble of such averages will, on average, have no net bias. In other words, the expectation value of a series of IEEE rounding errors is zero. And the error of any given sequence of rounding errors obeys, for large series, a Gaussian distribution centered on zero.

Single-precision numbers use three of their four eight-bit bytes to represent the mantissa so the smallest representable single-precision mantissa is $\epsilon \equiv 2^{-23} = 1.19209 \times 10^{-7}$. This ϵ is the smallest x such that $1.0 + x \neq 1.0$. This is the rounding error for non-exact precision-numbers. Applying random walk theory to rounding, it can be shown that the expected rounding error after n inexact operations is $\sqrt{2n/\pi}$ for large n. The expected (i.e., mean absolute) rounding error in our example with $13,824$ additions is about $\sqrt{2 \times 13824/\pi} = 91.96$. Hence, addition alone of about fifteen thousand single-precision floats is expected to consume about two significant digits of precision. This neglects the error due to the inner product (weights times values) and normalization (division by tally) aspects of a weighted average. The ratio of two numbers each containing a numerical bias can magnify the size of the bias. In summary, a global mean number computed from about 15,000 gridpoints each with weights can be expected to lose up to three significant digits. Since single-precision starts with about seven significant digits, we should not expect to retain more than four significant digits after computing weighted averages in single-precision. The above example with `TREFHT` shows the expected four digits of agreement.

The NCO results have been independently validated to the extent possible in three other languages: C, Matlab, and NCL. C and NCO are the only languages that permit single-precision numbers to be treated with single precision arithmetic:

```
# Double-precision weight (gw),   single-precision arithmetic (C)
ncwa_3528514.exe
# TREFHT     = 289.240112
# Double-precision weight (gw),   double-precision arithmetic (C)
```

[45] Thanks to Michael J. Prather for explaining this to me.

```
# TREFHT     = 289.239964
# Single-precision weight (area), double-precision arithmetic (Matlab)
# TREFHT     = 289.239964
# Double-precision weight (gw),   double-precision arithmetic (Matlab)
# TREFHT     = 289.239964
# Single-precision weight (area), double-precision arithmetic (NCL)
ncl < ncwa_3528514.ncl
# TREFHT     = 289.239960
# TREFHT_dbl = 289.239964
# Double-precision weight (gw),   double-precision arithmetic (NCL)
# TREFHT     = 289.239960
# TREFHT_dbl = 289.239964
```

All languages tested (C, Matlab, NCL, and NCO) agree to machine precision with double-precision arithmetic. Users are fortunate to have a variety of high quality software that liberates them from the drudgery of coding their own. Many packages are free (as in beer)! As shown above NCO permits one to shift to their float-promotion preferences as desired. No other language allows this with a simple switch.

To summarize, until version 4.3.6 (September, 2013), the default arithmetic convention of NCO adhered to Fortran behavior, and automatically promoted single-precision to double-precision in all mixed-precision expressions, and left-alone pure single-precision expressions. This is faster and more memory efficient than other conventions. However, pure single-precision arithmetic can lose too much precision when used to condense (e.g., average) large arrays. Statistics involving about $n = 10,000$ single-precision inputs will lose about 2–3 digits if not promoted to double-precision prior to arithmetic. The loss scales with the squareroot of n. For larger n, users should promote floats with the '`--dbl`' option if they want to preserve more than four significant digits in their results.

The '`--dbl`' and '`--flt`' switches are only available with the NCO arithmetic operators that could potentially perform more than a few single-precision floating-point operations per result. These are `nces`, `ncra`, and `ncwa`. Each is capable of thousands to millions or more operations per result. By contrast, the arithmetic operators `ncbo` and `ncflint` perform at most one floating-point operation per result. Providing the '`--dbl`' option for such trivial operations makes little sense, so the option is not currently made available.

We are interested in users' opinions on these matters. The default behavior was changed from '`--flt`' to '`--dbl`' with the release of NCO version 4.3.6 (October 2013). We will change the default back to '`--flt`' if users prefer. Or we could set a threshold (e.g., $n \geq 10000$) after which single- to double-precision promotion is automatically invoked. Or we could make the default promotion convention settable via an environment variable (GSL does this a lot). Please let us know what you think of the selected defaults and options.

3.44.3 Manual type conversion

`ncap2` provides intrinsic functions for performing manual type conversions. This, for example, converts variable `tpt` to external type `NC_SHORT` (a C-type `short`), and variable `prs` to external type `NC_DOUBLE` (a C-type `double`).

```
ncap2 -s 'tpt=short(tpt);prs=double(prs)' in.nc out.nc
```

With ncap2 there also is the `convert()` method that takes an integer argument. For example the above statements become:

```
ncap2 -s 'tpt=tpt.convert(NC_SHORT);prs=prs.convert(NC_DOUBLE)' in.nc out.nc
```

Can also use `convert()` in combination with `type()` so to make variable `ilev_new` the same type as `ilev` just do:

```
ncap2 -s 'ilev_new=ilev_new.convert(ilev.type())' in.nc out.nc
```

See Section 4.1 [ncap2 netCDF Arithmetic Processor], page 170, for more details.

3.45 Batch Mode

Availability: All operators
Short options: '`-O`', '`-A`'
Long options: '`--ovr`', '`--overwrite`', '`--apn`', '`--append`'

If the *output-file* specified for a command is a pre-existing file, then the operator will prompt the user whether to overwrite (erase) the existing *output-file*, attempt to append to it, or abort the operation. However, interactive questions reduce productivity when processing large amounts of data. Therefore NCO also implements two ways to override its own safety features, the '`-O`' and '`-A`' switches. Specifying '`-O`' tells the operator to overwrite any existing *output-file* without prompting the user interactively. Specifying '`-A`' tells the operator to attempt to append to any existing *output-file* without prompting the user interactively. These switches are useful in batch environments because they suppress interactive keyboard input. NB: As of 20120515, `ncap2` is unable to append to files that already contain the appended dimensions.

3.46 Global Attribute Addition

Availability: All operators
Short options: None
Long options: '`--gaa`' and '`--glb_att_add`'
'`--gaa` *att_nm*`=`*att_val*' (multiple invocations allowed)

All operators can add user-specified global attributes to output files. As of NCO version 4.5.2 (July, 2015), NCO supports multiple uses of the '`--gaa`' (or equivalent '`--glb_att_add`') switch. The option '`--gaa`' (and its long option equivalent '`--glb_att_add`') indicates the argument syntax will be *key=val*. As such, '`--gaa`' and its synonyms are indicator options that accept arguments supplied one-by-one like '`--gaa` *key1*`=`*val1* `--gaa` *key2*`=`*val2*', or aggregated together in multi-argument format like '`--gaa` *key1*`=`*val1*`#`*key2*`=`*val2*' (see Section 3.4.2 [Multi-arguments], page 32).

The switch takes mandatory arguments '`--gaa` *att_nm*`=`*att_val*' where *att_nm* is the desired name of the global attribute to add, and *att_val* is its value. Currently only text

attributes are supported (recorded as type `NC_CHAR`), and regular expressions are not allowed (unlike see Section 4.2 [ncatted netCDF Attribute Editor], page 234). Attributes are added in "Append" mode, meaning that values are appended to pre-existing values, if any. Multiple invocations can simplify the annotation of output file at creation (or modification) time:

```
ncra --gaa machine=${HOSTNAME} --gaa created_by=${USER} in*.nc out.nc
```

As of NCO version 4.6.2 (October, 2016), one may instead combine the separate invocations into a single list of invocations separated by colons:

```
ncra --gaa machine=${HOSTNAME}:created_by=${USER} in*.nc out.nc
```

The list may contain any number of key-value pairs. Special care must be taken should a key or value contain a delimiter (i.e., a colon) otherwise `NCO` will interpret the colon as a delimiter and will attempt to create a new attribute. To protect a colon from being interpreted as an argument delimiter, precede it with a backslash.

The global attribution addition feature helps to avoid the performance penalty incurred by using `ncatted` separately to annotate large files. Should users emit a loud hue and cry, we will consider ading the functionality of ncatted to the front-end of all operators, i.e., accepting valid `ncatted` arguments to modify attributes of any type and to apply regular expressions.

3.47 Global Attribute Deletion

Availability: All operators
Short options: None
Long options: '`--gad`', '`--glb_att_del`'

All operators can delete user-specified global attributes from output files. As of NCO version 5.3.4 (June, 2025), NCO supports the option '`--gad=`*`att1,att2,...,attN`*' (or long-option equivalent '`--glb_att_del`'). This option is deletes (rather than adds, like its sister option `--gaa`) global attributes from the output file. Global attribute deletion requires only the name of the global attribute without any further information, so the argument to the option is simply a comma-separated list of all attributes to delete. No information about the attributes' types, sizes, or values need be given. In other words, the option works on attributes of all types, sizes, and values.

```
ncks --gad=history_of_appended_files,nco_openmp_thread_number,\
           input_file,map_file,remap_version,remap_hostname,\
           remap_command,remap_script,NCO in.nc out.nc
```

The global attribution deletion feature helps to avoid the performance penalty incurred by using `ncatted` separately to annotate large files.

3.48 History Attribute

Availability: All operators
Short options: '`-h`'
Long options: '`--hst`', '`--history`'

All operators automatically append a `history` global attribute to any file they create or modify. The `history` attribute consists of a timestamp and the full string of the invocation command to the operator, e.g., '`Mon May 26 20:10:24 1997: ncks in.nc out.nc`'. The full contents of an existing `history` attribute are copied from the first *input-file* to the *output-file*. The timestamps appear in reverse chronological order, with the most recent timestamp appearing first in the `history` attribute. Since NCO adheres to the `history` convention, the entire data processing path of a given netCDF file may often be deduced from examination of its `history` attribute. As of May, 2002, NCO is case-insensitive to the spelling of the `history` attribute name. Thus attributes named `History` or `HISTORY` (which are non-standard and not recommended) will be treated as valid history attributes. When more than one global attribute fits the case-insensitive search for "history", the first one found is used. To avoid information overkill, all operators have an optional switch ('`-h`', '`--hst`', or '`--history`') to override automatically appending the `history` attribute (see Section 4.2 [ncatted netCDF Attribute Editor], page 234). Note that the '`-h`' switch also turns off writing the `nco_input_file_list`-attribute for multi-file operators (see Section 3.49 [File List Attributes], page 162).

As of NCO version 5.3.4 (June, 2025), NCO inserts line-breaks in `NC_STRING`-valued text when it encounters a C-format carriage return `\n`. Text stored as `NC_STRING` and `NC_CHAR` now prints with the same appearance. This makes it easier to read `history` global attributes that are stored as `NC_STRING`

```
ncap2 -O -4 -h -s 'global@history="Previous history"s' ~/foo.nc
ncap2 -O -s 'one=1' ~/foo.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -M ~/foo.nc # NC_STRING history is now more legible
```

As of NCO version 4.5.0 (June, 2015), NCO supports its own convention to retain the `history`-attribute contents of all files that were appended to a file[46]. This convention stores those contents in the `history_of_appended_files` attribute, which complements the `history`-attribute to provide a more complete provenance. These attributes may appear something like this in output:

```
// global attributes:
:history = "Thu Jun  4 14:19:04 2015: ncks -A /home/zender/foo3.nc /home/zender/tmp.nc
  "Thu Jun  4 14:19:04 2015: ncks -A /home/zender/foo2.nc /home/zender/tmp.nc\n",
  "Thu Jun  4 14:19:04 2015: ncatted -O -a att1,global,o,c,global metadata only in foo
  "original history from the ur-file serving as the basis for subsequent appends." ;
:history_of_appended_files = "Thu Jun  4 14:19:04 2015: Appended file \
  /home/zender/foo3.nc had following \"history\" attribute:\n",
  "Thu Jun  4 14:19:04 2015: ncatted -O -a att2,global,o,c,global metadata only in foo
  "history from foo3 from which data was appended to foo1 after data from foo2 was app
```

[46] Note that before version 4.5.0, NCO could, in append ('`-A`') mode only, inadvertently overwrite the global metadata (including `history`) of the output file with that of the input file. This is opposite the behavior most would want.

```
    "Thu Jun  4 14:19:04 2015: Appended file /home/zender/foo2.nc had following \"histor
    "Thu Jun  4 14:19:04 2015: ncatted -O -a att2,global,o,c,global metadata only in foo
    "history of some totally different file foo2 from which data was appended to foo1 be
  :att1 = "global metadata only in foo1" ;
```

Note that the `history_of_appended_files`-attribute is only created, and will only exist, in a file that is, or descends from a file that was, appended to. The optional switch '`-h`' (or '`--hst`' or '`--history`') also overrides automatically appending the `history_of_appended_files` attribute.

3.49 File List Attributes

Availability: All binary executables
Short options: '`-H`'
Long options: '`--fl_lst_in`', '`--file_list`'

Many methods of specifying large numbers of input file names pass these names via pipes, encodings, or argument transfer programs (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21). When these methods are used, the input file list is not explicitly passed on the command line. This results in a loss of information since the `history` attribute no longer contains the complete input information from which the file was created.

NCO solves this dilemma by archiving an attribute that contains the input file list. When the input file list to an operator is specified via `stdin`, the operator, by default, attaches two global attributes to any file(s) they create or modify. The `nco_input_file_number` global attribute contains the number of input files, and `nco_input_file_list` contains the file names, specified as standard input to the multi-file operator. This information helps to verify that all input files the user thinks were piped through `stdin` actually arrived. Without the `nco_input_file_list` attribute, the information is lost forever and the "chain of evidence" would be broken.

The '`-H`' switch overrides (turns off) the default behavior of writing the input file list global attributes when input is from `stdin`. The '`-h`' switch does this too, and turns off the `history` attribute as well (see Section 3.48 [History Attribute], page 160). Hence both switches allows space-conscious users to avoid storing what may amount to many thousands of filenames in a metadata attribute.

3.50 CF Conventions

Availability: `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncecat`, `ncflint`, `ncpdq`, `ncra`, `ncwa`
Short options: None

NCO recognizes some Climate and Forecast (CF) metadata conventions, and applies special rules to such data. NCO was contemporaneous with COARDS and still contains some rules to handle older model datasets that pre-date CF, such as NCAR CCM and early

CCSM datasets. Such datasets may not contain an explicit `Conventions` attribute (e.g., '`CF-1.0`'). Nevertheless, we refer to all such metadata collectively as CF metadata. Skip this section if you never work with CF metadata.

The latest CF netCDF conventions are described here. Most CF netCDF conventions are transparent to NCO. There are no known pitfalls associated with using any NCO operator on files adhering to these conventions. NCO applies some rules that are not in CF, or anywhere else, because experience shows that they simplify data analysis, and stay true to the NCO mantra to do what users want.

Here is a general sense of NCO's CF-support:

- Understand and implement NUG recommendations such as the history attribute, packing conventions, and attention to units.
- Special handling of variables designated as coordinates, bounds, or ancillary variables, so that users subsetting a certain variable automatically obtain all related variables.
- Special handling and prevention of meaningless operations (e.g., the root-mean-square of latitude) so that coordinates and bounds preserve meaningful information even as normal (non-coordinate) fields are statistically transformed.
- Understand units and certain calendars so that hyperslabs may be specified in physical units, and so that user needs not manually decode per-file time specifications.
- Understand auxiliary coordinates so that irregular hyperslabs may be specified on complex geometric grids.
- Check for CF-compliance on netCDF3 and netCDF4 and HDF files.
- Convert netCDF4 and HDF files to netCDF3 for strict CF-compliance.

Finally, a main use of NCO is to "produce CF", i.e., to improve CF-compliance by annotating metadata, renaming objects (attributes, variables, and dimensions), permuting and inverting dimensions, recomputing values, and data compression.

Currently, NCO determines whether a datafile is a CF output datafile simply by checking (case-insensitively) whether the value of the global attribute `Conventions` (if any) equals '`CF-1.0`' or '`NCAR-CSM`' Should `Conventions` equal either of these in the (first) *input-file*, NCO will apply special rules to certain variables because of their usual meaning in CF files. NCO will not average the following variables often found in CF files: `ntrm`, `ntrn`, `ntrk`, `ndbase`, `nsbase`, `nbdate`, `nbsec`, `mdt`, `mhisf`. These variables contain scalar metadata such as the resolution of the host geophysical model and it makes no sense to change their values.

Furthermore, the *size and rank-preserving arithmetic operators* try not to operate on certain grid properties. These operators are `ncap2`, `ncbo`, `nces`, `ncflint`, and `ncpdq` (when used for packing, not for permutation). These operators do not operate, by default, on (i.e., add, subtract, pack, etc.) the following variables: `ORO`, `area`, `datesec`, `date`, `gw`, `hyai`, `hyam`, `hybi`. `hybm`, `lat_bnds`, `lon_bnds`, `msk_*`, and `wgt_*`. These variables represent Gaussian weights, land/sea masks, time fields, hybrid sigma-pressure coefficients, and latitude/longitude boundaries. We call these fields non-coordinate *grid properties*. Coordinate grid properties are easy to identify because they are coordinate variables such as `latitude` and `longitude`.

Users usually want *all* grid properties to remain unaltered in the output file. To be treated as a grid property, the variable name must *exactly* match a name in the above list, or be a coordinate variable. Handling of `msk_*` and `wgt_*` is exceptional in that *any* variable whose name starts with `msk_` or `wgt_` is considered to be a "mask" or a "weight" and is thus preserved (not operated on when arithmetic can be avoided).

As of NCO version 4.7.7 (September, 2018), NCO began to explicitly identify files adhering to the MPAS convention. These files have a global attribute `Conventions` attribute that contains the string or '`MPAS`'. Size and rank-preserving arithmetic operators will not operate on these MPAS non-coordinate grid properties: `angleEdge`, `areaCell`, `areaTriangle`, `cellMask`, `cellsOnCell`, `cellsOnEdge`, `cellsOnVertex`, `dcEdge`, `dvEdge`, `edgesOnCell`, `edgesOnEdge`, `edgesOnVertex`, `indexToCellID`, `indexToEdgeID`, `indexToVertexID`, `kiteAreasOnVertex`, `latCell`, `latEdge`, `latVertex`, `lonCell`, `lonEdge`, `lonVertex`, `maxLevelCell`, `meshDensity`, `nEdgesOnCell`, `nEdgesOnEdge`, `vertexMask`, `verticesOnCell`, `verticesOnEdge`, `weightsOnEdge`, `xCell`, `xEdge`, `xVertex`, `yCell`, `yEdge`, `yVertex`, `zCell`, `zEdge`, and `zVertex`.

As of NCO version 4.5.0 (June, 2015), NCO began to support behavior required for the DOE E3SM/ACME program, and we refer to these rules collectively as the E3SM/ACME convention. The first E3SM/ACME rule implemented is that the contents of *input-file* variables named `date_written` and `time_written`, if any, will be updated to the current system-supplied (with `gmtime()`) GMT-time as the variables are copied to the *output-file*.

You must spoof NCO if you would like any grid properties or other special CF fields processed normally. For example rename the variables first with `ncrename`, or alter the `Conventions` attribute.

As of NCO version 4.0.8 (April, 2011), NCO supports the CF `bounds` convention for cell boundaries described here. This convention allows coordinate variables (including multidimensional coordinates) to describe the boundaries of their cells. This is done by naming the variable which contains the bounds in in the `bounds` attribute. Note that coordinates of rank N have bounds of rank $N+1$. NCO-generated subsets of CF-compliant files with `bounds` attributes will include the coordinates specified by the `bounds` attribute, if any. Hence the subsets will themselves be CF-compliant. Bounds are subject to the user-specified override switches (including '`-c`' and '`-C`') described in Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55.

The CAM/EAM family of atmospheric models does not output a `bounds` variable or attribute corresponding to the `lev` coordinate. This prevents NCO from activating its CF bounds machinery when `lev` is extracted. As of version 4.7.7 (September, 2018), NCO works around this by outputting the `ilev` coordinate (and `hyai`, `hybi`) whenever the `lev` coordinate is also output.

As of NCO version 4.4.9 (May, 2015), NCO supports the CF `climatology` convention for climatological statistics described here. This convention allows coordinate variables (including multidimensional coordinates) to describe the (possibly nested) periods and statistical methods of their associated statistics. This is done by naming the variable which contains the periods and methods in the `climatology` attribute. Note that coordinates of rank N have climatology bounds of rank $N+1$. NCO-generated subsets of CF-compliant files with `climatology` attributes will include the variables specified by the `climatology` attribute, if

any. Hence the subsets will themselves be CF-compliant. Climatology variables are subject to the user-specified override switches (including '`-c`' and '`-C`') described in Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55.

As of NCO version 4.4.5 (July, 2014), NCO supports the CF `ancillary_variables` convention for described here. This convention allows ancillary variables to be associated with one or more primary variables. NCO attaches any such variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and its usual (one-dimensional) coordinates, if any. Ancillary variables are subject to the user-specified override switches (including '`-c`' and '`-C`') described in Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55.

As of NCO version 4.6.4 (January, 2017), NCO supports the CF `cell_measures` convention described here. This convention allows variables to indicate which other variable or variables contains area or volume information about a gridcell. These measures variables are pointed to by the `cell_measures` attribute. The CDL specification of a measures variable for area looks like

```
orog:cell_measures = "area: areacella"
```

where `areacella` is the name of the measures variable. Unless the default behavior is overridden, NCO attaches any measures variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and other associated variables. By definition, measures variables are a subset of the rank of the variable they measure. The most common case is that the measures variable for area is the same size as 2D fields (like surface air temperature) and much smaller than 3D fields (like full air temperature). In such cases the measures variable might occupy 50% of the space of a dataset consisting of only one 2D field. Extraction of measures variables is subject to the user-specified override switches (including '`-c`' and '`-C`') described in Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55. To conserve space without sacrificing too much metadata, NCO makes it possible to override the extraction of measures variables independent of extracting other associated variables. Override the default with '`--no_cell_measures`' or '`--no_cll_msr`'. These options are available in all operators that perform subsetting (i.e., all operators except `ncatted` and `ncrename`).

As of NCO version 4.6.4 (January, 2017), NCO supports the CF `formula_terms` convention described here. This convention encodes formulas used to construct (usually vertical) coordinate grids. The CDL specification of a vertical coordinate formula for looks like

```
lev:standard_name = "atmosphere_hybrid_sigma_pressure_coordinate"
lev:formula_terms = "a: hyam b: hybm p0: P0 ps: PS"
```

where `standard_name` contains the standardized name of the vertical coordinate type and `formula_terms` contains a list of the variables used, called formula variables. The formula variables above (`hyam`, `hybm`, `P0`, and `PS`) define a hybrid sigma-pressure vertical grid. Unless the default behavior is overridden, NCO attaches any formula variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and other associated variables. By definition, formula variables are a subset of the rank of the variable they define. One common case is that the formula variables for constructing a 3D height grid involves a 2D variable (like surface pressure, or elevation). In such cases the formula variables typically constitute only a small fraction of a dataset consisting of one 3D field. Extraction of formula variables is subject to the user-specified override switches (including '`-c`' and '`-C`') described

in Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55. To conserve space without sacrificing too much metadata, NCO makes it possible to override the extraction of formula variables independent of extracting other associated variables. Override the default with '`--no_formula_terms`' or '`--no_frm_trm`'. These options are available in all operators that perform subsetting (i.e., all operators except `ncatted` and `ncrename`).

As of NCO version 4.6.0 (May, 2016), NCO supports the CF `grid_mapping` convention for described here. This convention allows descriptions of map-projections to be associated with variables. NCO attaches any such map-projection variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and its usual (one-dimensional) coordinates, if any. Map-projection variables are subject to the user-specified override switches (including '`-c`' and '`-C`') described in Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55.

As of NCO version 3.9.6 (January, 2009), NCO supports the CF `coordinates` convention described here. This convention allows variables to specify additional coordinates (including mult-idimensional coordinates) in a space-separated string attribute named `coordinates`. NCO attaches any such coordinates to the extraction list along with the variable and its usual (one-dimensional) coordinates, if any. These auxiliary coordinates are subject to the user-specified override switches (including '`-c`' and '`-C`') described in Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55.

Elimination of reduced dimensions from the `coordinates` attribute helps ensure that rank-reduced variables become completely independent from their former dimensions. As of NCO version 4.4.9 (May, 2015), NCO may modify the `coordinates` attribute to assist this. In particular, `ncwa` eliminates from the `coordinates` attribute any dimension that it collapses, e.g., by averaging. The former presence of this dimension will usually be indicated by the CF `cell_methods` convention described here. Hence the CF `cell_methods` and `coordinates` conventions can be said to work in tandem to characterize the state and history of a variable's analysis.

As of NCO version 4.4.2 (February, 2014), NCO supports some of the CF `cell_methods` convention to describe the analysis procedures that have been applied to data. The convention creates (or appends to an existing) `cell_methods` attribute a space-separated list of couplets of the form *dmn: op* where *dmn* is a comma-separated list of dimensions previously contained in the variable that have been reduced by the arithmetic operation *op*. For example, the `cell_methods` value `time: mean` says that the variable in question was averaged over the `time` dimension. In such cases `time` will either be a scalar variable or a degenerate dimension or coordinate. This simply means that it has been averaged-over. The value `time, lon: mean lat: max` says that the variable in question is the maximum zonal mean of the time averaged original variable. Which is to say that the variable was first averaged over time and longitude, and then the residual latitudinal array was reduced by choosing the maximum value. Since the `cell methods` convention may alter metadata in an undesirable (or possibly incorrect) fashion, we provide switches to ensure it is always or never used. Use long-options '`--cll_mth`' or '`--cell_methods`' to invoke the algorithm (true by default), and options '`--no_cll_mth`' or '`--no_cell_methods`' to turn it off. These options are only available in the operators `ncwa` and `ncra`.

3.51 ARM Conventions

Availability: `ncrcat`
Short options: None

`ncrcat` has been programmed to correctly handle data files which utilize the Atmospheric Radiation Measurement (ARM) Program convention for time and time offsets. If you do not work with ARM data then you may skip this section. ARM data files store time information in two variables, a scalar, `base_time`, and a record variable, `time_offset`. Subtle but serious problems can arise when these type of files are blindly concatenated without CF or ARM support. `NCO` implements rebasing (see Section 3.30 [Rebasing Time Coordinate], page 105) as necessary on both CF and ARM files. Rebasing chains together consecutive *input-files* and produces an *output-file* which contains the correct time information. For ARM files this is expecially complex because the time coordinates are often stored as type `NC_CHAR`. Currently, `ncrcat` determines whether a datafile is an ARM datafile simply by testing for the existence of the variables `base_time`, `time_offset`, and the dimension `time`. If these are found in the *input-file* then `ncrcat` will automatically perform two non-standard, but hopefully useful, procedures. First, `ncrcat` will ensure that values of `time_offset` appearing in the *output-file* are relative to the `base_time` appearing in the first *input-file* (and presumably, though not necessarily, also appearing in the *output-file*). Second, if a coordinate variable named `time` is not found in the *input-files*, then `ncrcat` automatically creates the `time` coordinate in the *output-file*. The values of `time` are defined by the ARM conventions $time = base_time + time_offset$. Thus, if *output-file* contains the `time_offset` variable, it will also contain the `time` coordinate. A short message is added to the `history` global attribute whenever these ARM-specific procedures are executed.

3.52 Operator Version

Availability: All operators
Short options: '`-r`'
Long options: '`--revision`', '`--version`', or '`--vrs`'

All operators can be told to print their version information, library version, copyright notice, and compile-time configuration with the '`-r`' switch, or its long-option equivalent '`revision`'. The '`--version`' or '`--vrs`' switches print the operator version information only. The internal version number varies between operators, and indicates the most recent change to a particular operator's source code. This is useful in making sure you are working with the most recent operators. The version of NCO you are using might be, e.g., `3.9.5`. Using '`-r`' on, say, `ncks`, produces something like '`NCO netCDF Operators version "3.9.5" last modified 2008/05/11 built May 12 2008 on neige by zender Copyright (C) 1995--2008 Charlie Zender ncks version 20090918`'. This tells you that `ncks` contains all patches up to version `3.9.5`, which dates from May 11, 2008.

4 Reference Manual

This chapter presents reference pages for each of the operators individually. The operators are presented in alphabetical order. All valid command line switches are included in the syntax statement. Recall that descriptions of many of these command line switches are provided only in Chapter 3 [Shared features], page 29, to avoid redundancy. Only options specific to, or most useful with, a particular operator are described in any detail in the sections below.

4.1 ncap2 netCDF Arithmetic Processor

ncap2 understands a relatively full-featured language of operations, including loops, conditionals, arrays, and math functions. ncap2 is the most rapidly changing NCO operator and its documentation is incomplete. The distribution file data/ncap2_tst.nco contains an up-to-date overview of its syntax and capabilities. The data/*.nco distribution files (especially bin_cnt.nco, psd_wrf.nco, and rgr.nco) contain in-depth examples of ncap2 solutions to complex problems.

SYNTAX

```
ncap2 [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A] [-C] [-c]
[-D dbg] [-F] [-f] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdf] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [--no_tmp_fl] [-O] [-o output-file]
[-p path] [-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all]
[-s algebra] [-S fl.nco] [-t thr_nbr] [-v]
[input-file] [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

ncap2 arithmetically processes netCDF files. ncap2 is the successor to ncap which was put into maintenance mode in November, 2006, and completely removed from NCO in March, 2018. This documentation refers to ncap2 implements its own domain-specific language to produc a powerful superset ncap-functionality. ncap2 may be renamed ncap one day! The processing instructions are contained either in the NCO script file fl.nco or in a sequence of command line arguments. The options '-s' (or long options '--spt' or '--script') are used for in-line scripts and '-S' (or long options '--fl_spt', '--nco_script', or '--script-file') are used to provide the filename where (usually multiple) scripting commands are pre-stored. ncap2 was written to perform arbitrary algebraic transformations of data and archive the results as easily as possible. See Section 3.32 [Missing Values], page 106, for treatment of missing values. The results of the algebraic manipulations are called *derived fields*.

Unlike the other operators, ncap2 does not accept a list of variables to be operated on as an argument to the '-v' option (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50). In ncap2, '-v' is a switch that takes no arguments and indicates that ncap2 should output *only* user-defined variables (and coordinates associated with variables used in deriving them). ncap2 neither accepts nor understands the -x switch. We recommend making this distinction clear by using '--usr_dfn_var' (or its synonym, '--output_user_defined_variables', both introduced in NCO version 5.1.9 in October, 2023) instead of '-v', which may be deprecated. NB: As of 20120515, ncap2 is unable to append to files that already contain the appended dimensions.

Providing a name for *output-file* is optional if *input-file* is a netCDF3 format, in which case ncap2 attempts to write modifications directly to *input-file* (similar to the behavior of ncrename and ncatted). Format-constraints prevent this type of appending from working on a netCDF4 format *input-file*. In any case, reading and writing the same file can be risky

and lead to unexpected consequences (since the file is being both read and written), so in normal usage we recommend providing *output-file* (which can be the same as *input-file* since the changes are first written to an intermediate file).

As of NCO version 4.8.0 (released May, 2019), `ncap2` does not require that *input-file* be specified when *output-file* has no dependency on it. Prior to this, `ncap2` required users to specify a dummy *input-file* even if it was not used to construct *output-file*. Input files are always read by `ncap2`, and dummy input files are read though not used for anything nor modified. Now

```
ncap2 -s 'quark=1' ~/foo.nc # Create new foo.nc
ncap2 -s 'print(quark)' ~/foo.nc # Print existing foo.nc
ncap2 -O -s 'quark=1' ~/foo.nc # Overwrite old with new foo.nc
ncap2 -s 'quark=1' ~/foo.nc ~/foo.nc # Add to old foo.nc
```

Defining new variables in terms of existing variables is a powerful feature of `ncap2`. Derived fields inherit the metadata (i.e., attributes) of their ancestors, if any, in the script or input file. When the derived field is completely new (no identically-named ancestors exist), then it inherits the metadata (if any) of the left-most variable on the right hand side of the defining expression. This metadata inheritance is called *attribute propagation*. Attribute propagation is intended to facilitate well-documented data analysis, and we welcome suggestions to improve this feature.

The only exception to this rule of attribute propagation is in cases of left hand casting (see Section 4.1.4 [Left hand casting], page 176). The user must manually define the proper metadata for variables defined using left hand casting.

4.1.1 Syntax of `ncap2` statements

Mastering `ncap2` is relatively simple. Each valid statement *statement* consists of standard forward algebraic expression. The `fl.nco`, if present, is simply a list of such statements, whitespace, and comments. The syntax of statements is most like the computer language C. The following characteristics of C are preserved:

Array syntax
: Arrays elements are placed within `[]` characters;

Array indexing
: Arrays are 0-based;

Array storage
: Last dimension is most rapidly varying;

Assignment statements
: A semi-colon '`;`' indicates the end of an assignment statement.

Comments
: Multi-line comments are enclosed within `/* */` characters. Single line comments are preceded by `//` characters.

Nesting
: Files may be nested in scripts using `#include` *`script`*. The `#include` command is not followed by a semi-colon because it is a pre-processor directive, not an assignment statement. The filename `script` is interpreted relative to the run directory.

Attribute syntax
: The at-sign `@` is used to delineate an attribute name from a variable name.

4.1.2 Expressions

Expressions are the fundamental building block of `ncap2`. Expressions are composed of variables, numbers, literals, and attributes. The following C operators are "overloaded" and work with scalars and multi-dimensional arrays:

```
Arithmetic Operators: * / % + - ^
Binary Operators:     > >= < <= == != == || && >> <<
Unary Operators:      + - ++ -- !
Conditional Operator: exp1 ? exp2 : exp3
Assign Operators:     = += -= /= *=
```

In the following section a *variable* also refers to a number literal which is read in as a scalar variable:

Arithmetic and Binary Operators

Consider *var1 'op' var2*

Precision

- When both operands are variables, the result has the precision of the higher precision operand.
- When one operand is a variable and the other an attribute, the result has the precision of the variable.
- When both operands are attributes, the result has the precision of the more precise attribute.
- The exponentiation operator "^" is an exception to the above rules. When both operands have type less than `NC_FLOAT`, the result is `NC_FLOAT`. When either type is `NC_DOUBLE`, the result is also `NC_DOUBLE`.

Rank

- The Rank of the result is generally equal to Rank of the operand that has the greatest number of dimensions.
- If the dimensions in var2 are a subset of the dimensions in var1 then its possible to make var2 conform to var1 through broadcasting and or dimension reordering.
- Broadcasting a variable means creating data in non-existing dimensions by copying data in existing dimensions.
- More specifically: If the numbers of dimensions in var1 is greater than or equal to the number of dimensions in var2 then an attempt is made to make var2 conform to var1 ,else var1 is made to conform to var2. If conformance is not possible then an error message will be emitted and script execution will cease.

Even though the logical operators return True(1) or False(0) they are treated in the same way as the arithmetic operators with regard to precision and rank.
Examples:

```
dimensions: time=10, lat=2, lon=4
Suppose we have the two variables:

double  P(time,lat,lon);
float   PZ0(lon,lat);  // PZ0=1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8;

Consider now the expression:
 PZ=P-PZ0

PZ0 is made to conform to P and the result is
PZ0 =
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,
   1,3,5,7,2,4,6,8,

Once the expression is evaluated then PZ will be of type double;

Consider now
 start=four-att_var@double_att;  // start =-69  and is of type intger;
 four_pow=four^3.0f               // four_pow=64 and is of type float
 three_nw=three_dmn_var_sht*1.0f; // type is now float
 start@n1=att_var@short_att*att_var@int_att;
                                  // start@n1=5329 and is type int
```

Binary Operators

Unlike C the binary operators return an array of values. There is no such thing as short circuiting with the AND/OR operators. Missing values are carried into the result in the same way they are with the arithmetic operators. When an expression is evaluated in an if() the missing values are treated as true.

The binary operators are, in order of precedence:

```
!   Logical Not
----------------------------
<<  Less Than Selection
>>  Greater Than Selection
----------------------------
>   Greater than
>=  Greater than or equal to
<   Less than
<=  Less than or equal to
```

```
----------------------------
==  Equal to
!=  Not equal to
----------------------------
&&  Logical AND
----------------------------
||  Logical OR
----------------------------
```

To see all operators: see Section 4.1.29 [Operator precedence and associativity], page 231
Examples:

```
tm1=time>2 && time <7;  // tm1=0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 double
tm2=time==3 || time>=6; // tm2=0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1 double
tm3=int(!tm1);          // tm3=1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1 int
tm4=tm1 && tm2;         // tm4=0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 double
tm5=!tm4;               // tm5=1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1 double
```

Regular Assign Operator
var1 '=' exp1
If var1 does not already exist in Input or Output then var1 is written to Output with the values, type and dimensions from expr1. If var1 is in Input only it is copied to Output first. Once the var is in Ouptut then the only reqirement on expr1 is that the number of elements must match the number already on disk. The type of expr1 is converted as necessary to the disk type.

If you wish to change the type or shape of a variable in Input then you must cast the variable. See see Section 4.1.4 [Left hand casting], page 176

```
time[time]=time.int();
three_dmn_var_dbl[time,lon,lat]=666L;
```

Other Assign Operators +=,-=,*=./=
var1 'ass_op' exp1
if exp1 is a variable and it doesn't conform to var1 then an attempt is made to make it conform to var1. If exp1 is an attribute it must have unity size or else have the same number of elements as var1. If expr1 has a different type to var1 the it is converted to the var1 type.

```
z1=four+=one*=10 // z1=14 four=14 one=10;
time-=2          // time= -1,0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
```

Increment/Decrement Operators
These work in a similar fashion to their regular C counterparts. If say the variable `four` is input only then the statement `++four` effectively means read `four` from input increment each element by one, then write the new values to Output;

Example:

```
n2=++four;   n2=5, four=5
n3=one--+20; n3=21  one=0;
n4=--time;   n4=time=0.,1.,2.,3.,4.,5.,6.,7.,8.,9.;
```

Conditional Operator ?:
exp1 ? exp2 : exp3
The conditional operator (or ternary Operator) is a succinct way of writing an if/then/else. If exp1 evaluates to true then exp2 is returned else exp3 is returned.

Example:

```
weight_avg=weight.avg();
weight_avg@units= (weight_avg == 1 ? "kilo" : "kilos");
PS_nw=PS-(PS.min() > 100000 ? 100000 : 0);
```

Clipping Operators

<< Less-than Clipping

For arrays, the less-than selection operator selects all values in the left operand that are less than the corresponding value in the right operand. If the value of the left side is greater than or equal to the corresponding value of the right side, then the right side value is placed in the result

>> Greater-than Clipping

For arrays, the greater-than selection operator selects all values in the left operand that are greater than the corresponding value in the right operand. If the value of the left side is less than or equal to the corresponding value of the right side, then the right side value is placed in the result.

Example:

```
RDM2=RDM >> 100.0 // 100,100,100,100,126,126,100,100,100,100 double
RDM2=RDM <<  90s  // 1, 9, 36, 84, 90, 90, 84, 36, 9, 1 int
```

4.1.3 Dimensions

Dimensions are defined in Output using the `defdim()` function.

```
defdim("cnt",10); # Dimension size is fixed by default
defdim("cnt",10,NC_UNLIMITED); # Dimension is unlimited (record dimension)
defdim("cnt",10,0); # Dimension is unlimited (record dimension)
defdim("cnt",10,1); # Dimension size is fixed
defdim("cnt",10,737); # All non-zero values indicate dimension size is fixed
```

This dimension name must then be prefixed with a dollar-sign '$' when referred to in method arguments or left-hand-casting, e.g.,

```
new_var[$cnt]=time;
temperature[$time,$lat,$lon]=35.5;
temp_avg=temperature.avg($time);
```

The `size` method allows dimension sizes to be used in arithmetic expressions:

```
time_avg=time.total()/$time.size;
```

Increase the size of a new variable by one and set new member to zero:

```
defdim("cnt_new",$cnt.size+1);
new_var[$cnt_new]=0.0;
new_var(0:($cnt_new.size-2))=old_var;
```

To define an unlimited dimension, simply set the size to zero

```
defdim("time2",0)
```

Dimension Abbreviations
It is possible to use dimension abbreviations as method arguments:
`$0` is the first dimension of a variable
`$1` is the second dimension of a variable
`$n` is the n+1 dimension of a variable

```
float four_dmn_rec_var(time,lat,lev,lon);
double three_dmn_var_dbl(time,lat,lon);

four_nw=four_dmn_rev_var.reverse($time,$lon)
four_nw=four_dmn_rec_var.reverse($0,$3);

four_avg=four_dmn_rec_var.avg($lat,$lev);
four_avg=four_dmn_rec_var.avg($1,$2);

three_mw=three_dmn_var_dbl.permute($time,$lon,$lat);
three_mw=three_dmn_var_dbl.permute($0,$2,$1);
```

ID Quoting
If the dimension name contains non-regular characters use ID quoting: See see Section 4.1.30 [ID Quoting], page 231

```
defdim("a--list.A",10);
A1['$a--list.A']=30.0;
```

GOTCHA
It is not possible to manually define in Output any dimensions that exist in Input. When a variable from Input appears in an expression or statement its dimensions in Input are automagically copied to Output (if they are not already present)

4.1.4 Left hand casting

The following examples demonstrate the utility of the *left hand casting* ability of `ncap2`. Consider first this simple, artificial, example. If *lat* and *lon* are one dimensional coordinates of dimensions *lat* and *lon*, respectively, then addition of these two one-dimensional arrays is intrinsically ill-defined because whether *lat_lon* should be dimensioned *lat* by *lon* or *lon* by *lat* is ambiguous (assuming that addition is to remain a *commutative* procedure, i.e., one that does not depend on the order of its arguments). Differing dimensions are said to be *orthogonal* to one another, and sets of dimensions which are mutually exclusive are orthogonal as a set and any arithmetic operation between variables in orthogonal dimensional spaces is ambiguous without further information.

The ambiguity may be resolved by enumerating the desired dimension ordering of the output expression inside square brackets on the left hand side (LHS) of the equals sign. This is called *left hand casting* because the user resolves the dimensional ordering of the RHS of the expression by specifying the desired ordering on the LHS.

```
ncap2 -s 'lat_lon[lat,lon]=lat+lon' in.nc out.nc
ncap2 -s 'lon_lat[lon,lat]=lat+lon' in.nc out.nc
```

The explicit list of dimensions on the LHS, `[lat,lon]` resolves the otherwise ambiguous ordering of dimensions in *lat_lon*. In effect, the LHS *casts* its rank properties onto the RHS. Without LHS casting, the dimensional ordering of *lat_lon* would be undefined and, hopefully, `ncap2` would print an error message.

Consider now a slightly more complex example. In geophysical models, a coordinate system based on a blend of terrain-following and density-following surfaces is called a *hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate system*. In this coordinate system, four variables must be manipulated to obtain the pressure of the vertical coordinate: *PO* is the domain-mean surface pressure offset (a scalar), *PS* is the local (time-varying) surface pressure (usually two horizontal spatial dimensions, i.e. latitude by longitude), *hyam* is the weight given to surfaces of constant density (one spatial dimension, pressure, which is orthogonal to the horizontal dimensions), and *hybm* is the weight given to surfaces of constant elevation (also one spatial dimension). This command constructs a four-dimensional pressure `prs_mdp` from the four input variables of mixed rank and orthogonality:

```
ncap2 -s 'prs_mdp[time,lat,lon,lev]=P0*hyam+PS*hybm' in.nc out.nc
```

Manipulating the four fields which define the pressure in a hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate system is easy with left hand casting.

Finally, we show how to use interface quantities to define midpoint quantities. In particular, we will define interface pressures using the standard CESM output hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate parameters, and then difference those interface pressures to obtain the pressure difference between the interfaces. The pressure difference is necessary obtain gridcell mass path and density (which are midpoint quantities). Definitions are as in the above example, with new variables *hyai* and *hybi* defined at grid cell vertical interfaces (rather than midpoints like *hyam* and *hybm*). The approach naturally fits into two lines:

```
cat > ~/pdel.nco << 'EOF'
*prs_ntf[time,lat,lon,ilev]=P0*hyai+PS*hybi;
// Requires NCO 4.5.4 and later:
prs_dlt[time,lat,lon,lev]=prs_ntf(:,:,:,1:$ilev.size-1)-prs_ntf(:,:,:,0:$ilev.size-2);
// Derived variable that require pressure thickness:
// Divide by gravity to obtain total mass path in layer aka mpl [kg m-2]
mpl=prs_dlt/grv_sfc;
// Multiply by mass mixing ratio to obtain mass path of constituent
mpl_CO2=mpl*mmr_CO2;
EOF
ncap2 -O -v -S ~/pdel.nco ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -O -C -v prs_dlt ~/foo.nc
```

The first line defines the four-dimensional interface pressures `prs_ntf` as a RAM variable because those are not desired in the output file. The second differences each pressure level from the pressure above it to obtain the pressure difference. This line employs both left-hand casting and array hyperslabbing. However, this syntax only works with NCO version 4.5.4 (November, 2015) and later because earlier versions require that LHS and RHS dimension names (not just sizes) match. From the pressure differences, one can obtain the mass path in each layer as shown.

Another reason to cast a variable is to modify the shape or type of a variable already in Input

```
gds_var[gds_crd]=gds_var.double();
three_dmn_var_crd[lat,lon,lev]=10.0d;
four[]=four.int();
```

4.1.5 Arrays and hyperslabs

Generating a regularly spaced n-dimensional array with `ncap2` is simple with the `array()` function. The function comes in three (overloaded) forms

```
(A) var_out=array(val_srt,val_inc,$dmn_nm); // One-dimensional output
(B) var_out=array(val_srt,val_inc,var_tpl); // Multi-dimensional output
(C) var_out=array(val_srt,val_inc,/$dmn1,$dmn2...,$dmnN/); // Multi-dimensional output
```

val_srt Starting value of the array. The *type* of the array will be the *type* of this starting value.

val_inc Spacing (or increment) between elements.

var_tpl Variable from which the array can derive its shape 1D or nD

One-Dimensional Arrays
Use form (A) or (B) above for 1D arrays:

```
# var_out will be NC_DOUBLE:
var_out=array(10.0,2,$time) // 10.5,12.5,14.5,16.5,18.5,20.5,22.5,24.5,26.5,28.5

// var_out will be NC_UINT, and "shape" will duplicate "ilev"
var_out=array(0ul,2,ilev) // 0,2,4,6

// var_out will be NC_FLOAT
var_out=array(99.0f,2.5,$lon) // 99,101.5,104,106.5

// Create an array of zeros
var_out=array(0,0,$time) // 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0

// Create array of ones
var_out=array(1.0,0.0,$lon) // 1.0,1.0,1.0,1.0
```

n-Dimensional Arrays
Use form (B) or (C) for creating n-D arrays.
NB: In (C) the final argument is a list of dimensions

```
// These are equivalent
var_out=array(1.0,2.0,three_dmn_var);
var_out=array(1.0,2.0,/$lat,$lev,$lon/);

// var_out is NC_BYTE
var_out=array(20b, -4, /$lat,$lon/); // 20,16,12,8,4,0,-4,-8

srt=3.14159f;
inc=srt/2.0f;
var_out(srt,inc,var_2D_rrg);
// 3.14159, 4.712385, 6.28318, 7.853975, 9.42477, 10.99557, 12.56636, 14.13716 ;
```

Hyperslabs in `ncap2` are more limited than hyperslabs with the other NCO operators. `ncap2` does not understand the shell command-line syntax used to specify multi-slabs, wrapped co-ordinates, negative stride or coordinate value limits. However with a bit of syntactic magic they are all are possible. `ncap2` accepts (in fact, it requires) *N*-hyperslab arguments for a variable of rank *N*:

```
var1(arg1,arg2 ... argN);
```

where each hyperslab argument is of the form

```
start:end:stride
```

and the arguments for different dimensions are separated by commas. If *start* is omitted, it defaults to zero. If *end* is omitted, it defaults to dimension size minus one. If *stride* is omitted, it defaults to one.

If a single value is present then it is assumed that that dimension collapses to a single value (i.e., a cross-section). The number of hyperslab arguments MUST equal the variable's rank.

Hyperslabs on the Right Hand Side of an assign

A simple 1D example:

```
($time.size=10)
od[$time]={20,22,24,26,28,30,32,34,36,38};

od(7);     // 34
od(7:);    // 34,36,38
od(:7);    // 20,22,24,26,28,30,32,34
od(::4);   // 20,28,36
od(1:6:2)  // 22,26,30
od(:)      // 20,22,24,26,28,30,32,34,36,38
```

A more complex three dimensional example:

```
($lat.size=2,$lon.size=4)
th[$time,$lat,$lon]=
                          {1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,
```

```
                                9,10,11,12,13,14,15,16,
                                17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,
                                -99,-99,-99,-99,-99,-99,-99,-99,
                                33,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,
                                41,42,43,44,45,46,47,48,
                                49,50,51,52,53,54,55,56,
                                -99,58,59,60,61,62,63,64,
                                65,66,67,68,69,70,71,72,
                                -99,74,75,76,77,78,79,-99 };

th(1,1,3);         // 16
th(2,0,:);         // 17, 18, 19, 20
th(:,1,3);         // 8, 16, 24, -99, 40, 48, 56, 64, 72, -99
th(::5,:,0:3:2); // 1, 3, 5, 7, 41, 43, 45, 47
```

If hyperslab arguments collapse to a single value (a cross-section has been specified), then that dimension is removed from the returned variable. If all the values collapse then a scalar variable is returned. So, for example, the following is valid:

```
th_nw=th(0,:,:)+th(9,:,:);
// th_nw has dimensions $lon,$lat
// NB: the time dimension has become degenerate
```

The following is invalid:

```
th_nw=th(0,:,0:1)+th(9,:,0:1);
```

because the `$lon` dimension now only has two elements. The above can be calculated by using a LHS cast with `$lon_nw` as replacement dim for `$lon`:

```
defdim("lon_nw",2);
th_nw[$lat,$lon_nw]=th(0,:,0:1)+th(9,:,0:1);
```

Hyperslabs on the Left Hand Side of an assign
When hyperslabing on the LHS, the expression on the RHS must evaluate to a scalar or a variable/attribute with the same number of elements as the LHS hyperslab. Set all elements of the last record to zero:

```
th(9,:,:)=0.0;
```

Set first element of each lon element to 1.0:

```
th(:,:,0)=1.0;
```

One may hyperslab on both sides of an assign. For example, this sets the last record to the first record:

```
th(9,:,:)=th(0,:,:);
```

Say *th0* represents pressure at height=0 and *th1* represents pressure at height=1. Then it is possible to insert these hyperslabs into the records

```
prs[$time,$height,$lat,$lon]=0.0;
prs(:,0,:,:)=th0;
```

```
prs(:,1,:,:)=th1;
```

Reverse method
Use the `reverse()` method to reverse a dimension's elements in a variable with at least one dimension. This is equivalent to a negative stride, e.g.,

```
th_rv=th(1,:,:).reverse($lon); // {12,11,10,9 }, {16,15,14,13}
od_rv=od.reverse($time);        // {38,36,34,32,30,28,26,24,22,20}
```

Permute methodp
Use the `permute()` method to swap the dimensions of a variable. The number and names of dimension arguments must match the dimensions in the variable. If the first dimension in the variable is of record type then this must remain the first dimension. If you want to change the record dimension then consider using `ncpdq`.

Consider the variable:

```
float three_dmn_var(lat,lev,lon);
three_dmn_var_prm=three_dmn_var.permute($lon,$lat,$lev);
// The permuted values are
three_dmn_var_prm=
  0,4,8,
  12,16,20,
  1,5,9,
  13,17,21,
  2,6,10,
  14,18,22,
  3,7,11,
  15,19,23;
```

4.1.6 Attributes

Refer to attributes with *var_nm@att_nm*. The following are all valid statements:

```
global@text="Test Attributes"; /* Assign a global attribute */
a1[$time]=time*20;
a1@long_name="Kelvin";
a1@min=a1.min();
a1@max=a1.max();
a1@min++;
--a1@max;
a1(0)=a1@min;
a1($time.size-1)=a1@max;
```

NetCDF allows all attribute types to have a size between one and `NC_MAX_ATTRS`. Here is the metadata for variable *a1*:

```
double a1(time) ;
  a1:long_name = "Kelvin" ;
  a1:max = 199. ;
  a1:min = 21. ;
  a1:trip1 = 1, 2, 3 ;
```

```
a1:triplet = 21., 110., 199. ;
```

These basic methods can be used with attributes: `size()`, `type()`, and `exists()`. For example, to save an attribute text string in a variable:

```
defdim("sng_len",a1@long_name.size());
sng_arr[$sng_len]=a1@long_name; // sng_arr now contains "Kelvin"
```

Attributes defined in a script are stored in memory and are written to the output file after script completion. To stop the attribute being written use the `ram_delete()` method or use a bogus variable name.

Attribute Propagation and Inheritance

- Attribute propagation occurs in a regular assign statement. The variable being defined on the LHS gets copies of the attributes from the leftermost variable on the RHS.
- Attribute Inheritance: The LHS variable "inherits" attributes from an Input variable with the same name
- It is possible to have a regular assign statement for which both propagation and inheritance occur.

```
// prs_mdp inherits attributes from P0:
prs_mdp[time,lat,lon,lev]=P0*hyam+hybm*PS;
// th_min inherits attributes from three_dmn_var_dbl:
th_min=1.0 + 2*three_dmn_var_dbl.min($time);
```

Attribute Concatenation

The push() function concatenates attributes, or appends an "expression" to a pre-existing attribute, and comes in two forms:

```
(A) att_new=push(att_exp,expr)
(B) att_size=push(&att_nm,expr)
```

In form (A) The first argument should be an attribute identifier or an expression that evaluates to an attribute. The second argument can evalute to an attribute or a variable. The second argument is then converted to the type of *att_exp*; and appended to *att_exp*, and the resulting attribute is returned.

In form (B) the first argument is a call-by-reference attribute identifier (which may not yet exist). The second argument is then evaluated (and type-converted as needed) and appended to the call-by-reference atttribute. The final size of the attribute is then returned.

```
temp@range=-10.0;
push(&temp@range,12.0); // temp@range=-10.0,12.0

numbers@squares=push(1,4);
numbers@squares=push(numbers@squares,9);
push(&number@squares,16.0);
push(&number@squares,25ull); // numbers@squares=1,4,9,16,25
```

Now some text examples.
Remember, an atttribute identifier that begins with @ is global. For example, '@institution' is short for 'global@institution'.

```
global@greetings=push("hello"," world !!");
global@greek={"alpha"s,"beta"s,"gamma"s};
// Append an NC_STRING
push(&@greek,"delta"s);
// Pushing an NC_CHAR to an NC_STRING attribute is allowed, it is converted to an NC_C
@e="epsilon";
push(&@greek,@e);
push(&@greek,"zeta");

// Pushing a single NC_STRING to an NC_CHAR is not allowed
@h="hello";
push(&@h," again"s); // BAD PUSH
```

If the attribute name contains non-regular characters use ID quoting:

```
'b..m1@c--lost'=23;
```

See see Section 4.1.30 [ID Quoting], page 231.

4.1.7 Value List

A *value list* is a special type of attribute. It can only be used on the RHS of the assign family of statements.
That is *=, +=, -=, *=, /=*
A value list CANNOT be involved in any logical, binary, or arithmetical operations (except those above).
A value list CANNOT be used as a function argument.
A value list CANNOT have nested value lists.
The type of a value list is the type of the member with the highest type.

```
a1@trip={1,2,3};
a1@trip+={3,2,1}; // 4,4,4
a1@triplet={a1@min,(a1@min+a1@max)/2,a1@max};
lon[lon]={0.0,90.0,180.0,270.0};
lon*={1.0,1.1,1.2,1.3}
dlon[lon]={1b,2s,3ull,4.0f}; // final type NC_FLOAT

a1@ind={1,2,3}+{4,4,4}; // BAD
a1@s=sin({1.0,16.0}); // BAD
```

One can also use a value_list to create an attribute of type NC_STRING. Remember, a literal string of type NC_STRING has a postfix 's'. A value list of NC_CHAR has no semantic meaning and is plain wrong.

```
array[lon]={1.0,2.,4.0,7.0};
array@numbers={"one"s, "two"s, "four"s, "seven"s}; // GOOD
```

```
ar[lat]={0,20}
ar@numbers={"zero","twenty"}; // BAD
```

4.1.8 Number literals

The table below lists the postfix character(s) to add to a number literal (aka, a naked constant) for explicit type specification. The same type-specification rules are used for variables and attributes. A floating-point number without a postfix defaults to `NC_DOUBLE`, while an integer without a postfix defaults to type `NC_INT`:

```
var[$rlev]=0.1;     // Variable will be type NC_DOUBLE
var[$lon_grd]=2.0;  // Variable will be type NC_DOUBLE
var[$gds_crd]=2e3;  // Variable will be type NC_DOUBLE
var[$gds_crd]=2.0f; // Variable will be type NC_FLOAT (note "f")
var[$gds_crd]=2e3f; // Variable will be type NC_FLOAT (note "f")
var[$gds_crd]=2;    // Variable will be type NC_INT
var[$gds_crd]=-3;   // Variable will be type NC_INT
var[$gds_crd]=2s;   // Variable will be type NC_SHORT
var[$gds_crd]=-3s;  // Variable will be type NC_SHORT
var@att=41.;        // Attribute will be type NC_DOUBLE
var@att=41.f;       // Attribute will be type NC_FLOAT
var@att=41;         // Attribute will be type NC_INT
var@att=-21s;       // Attribute will be type NC_SHORT
var@units="kelvin"; // Attribute will be type NC_CHAR
```

There is no postfix for characters, use a quoted string instead for `NC_CHAR`. `ncap2` interprets a standard double-quoted string as a value of type `NC_CHAR`. In this case, any receiving variable must be dimensioned as an array of `NC_CHAR` long enough to hold the value.

To use the newer netCDF4 types NCO must be compiled/linked to the netCDF4 library and the output file must be of type `NETCDF4`:

```
var[$time]=1UL;    // Variable will be type @code{NC_UINT}
var[$lon]=4b;      // Variable will be type @code{NC_BYTE}
var[$lat]=5ull;    // Variable will be type @code{NC_UINT64}
var[$lat]=5ll;     // Variable will be type @code{NC_INT64}
var@att=6.0d;      // Attribute will be type @code{NC_DOUBLE}
var@att=-666L;     // Attribute will be type @code{NC_INT}
var@att="kelvin"s; // Attribute will be type @code{NC_STRING} (note the "s")
```

Use a post-quote '`s`' for `NC_STRING`. Place the letter '`s`' immediately following the double-quoted string to indicate that the value is of type `NC_STRING`. In this case, the receiving variable need not have any memory allocated to hold the string because netCDF4 handles that memory allocation.

Suppose one creates a file containing an ensemble of model results, and wishes to label the record coordinate with the name of each model. The `NC_STRING` type is well-suited to this because it facilitates storing arrays of strings of arbitrary length. This is sophisticated, though easy with `ncap2`:

```
% ncecat -O -u model cesm.nc ecmwf.nc giss.nc out.nc
% ncap2 -4 -O -s 'model[$model]={"cesm"s,"ecmwf"s,"giss"s}' out.nc out.nc
```

The key here to place an 's' character after each double-quoted string value to indicate an NC_STRING type. The '-4' ensures the output filetype is netCDF4 in case the input filetype is not.

netCDF3/4 Types

b|B NC_BYTE, a signed 1-byte integer

none NC_CHAR, an ISO/ASCII character

s|S NC_SHORT, a signed 2-byte integer

l|L NC_INT, a signed 4-byte integer

f|F NC_FLOAT, a single-precision (4-byte) floating-point number

d|D NC_DOUBLE, a double-precision (8-byte) floating-point number

netCDF4 Types

ub|UB NC_UBYTE, an unsigned 1-byte integer

us|US NC_USHORT, an unsigned 2-byte integer

u|U|ul|UL NC_UINT, an unsigned 4-byte integer

ll|LL NC_INT64, a signed 8-byte integer

ull|ULL NC_UINT64, an unsigned 8-byte integer

s NC_STRING, a string of arbitrary length

4.1.9 if statement

The syntax of the if statement is similar to its C counterpart. The *Conditional Operator (ternary operator)* has also been implemented.

```
if(exp1)
   stmt1;
else if(exp2)
   stmt2;
else
   stmt3;

# Can use code blocks as well:
if(exp1){
   stmt1;
   stmt1a;
   stmt1b;
}else if(exp2)
   stmt2;
else{
   stmt3;
```

```
    stmt3a;
    stmt3b;
}
```

For a variable or attribute expression to be logically true all its non-missing value elements must be logically true, i.e., non-zero. The expression can be of any type. Unlike C there is no short-circuiting of an expression with the OR (||) and AND (&&) operators. The whole expression is evaluated regardless if one of the AND/OR operands are True/False.

```
# Simple example
if(time > 0)
  print("All values of time are greater than zero\n");
else if(time < 0)
  print("All values of time are less than zero\n");
else {
  time_max=time.max();
  time_min=time.min();
  print("min value of time=");print(time_min,"%f");
  print("max value of time=");print(time_max,"%f");
}

# Example from ddra.nco
if(fl_typ == fl_typ_gcm){
  var_nbr_apx=32;
  lmn_nbr=1.0*var_nbr_apx*varsz_gcm_4D; /* [nbr] Variable size */
  if(nco_op_typ==nco_op_typ_avg){
    lmn_nbr_avg=1.0*var_nbr_apx*varsz_gcm_4D; // Block size
    lmn_nbr_wgt=dmnsz_gcm_lat; /* [nbr] Weight size */
  } // !nco_op_typ_avg
}else if(fl_typ == fl_typ_stl){
  var_nbr_apx=8;
  lmn_nbr=1.0*var_nbr_apx*varsz_stl_2D; /* [nbr] Variable size */
  if(nco_op_typ==nco_op_typ_avg){
    lmn_nbr_avg=1.0*var_nbr_apx*varsz_stl_2D; // Block size
    lmn_nbr_wgt=dmnsz_stl_lat; /* [nbr] Weight size */
  } // !nco_op_typ_avg
} // !fl_typ
```

Conditional Operator

```
// netCDF4 needed for this example
th_nw=(three_dmn_var_sht >= 0 ? three_dmn_var_sht.uint() : \
       three_dmn_var_sht.int());
```

4.1.10 Print & String methods

The print statement comes in a variety of forms:

```
(A)   print(variable_name, format string?);
```

```
(A1)  print(expression/string, format string?);

(B)   sprint(expression/string, format string?);
(B1)  sprint4(expression/string, format string?);
```

print()

If the variable exists in I/O then it is printed in a similar fashion to `ncks -H`.

```
print(lon);
lon[0]=0
lon[1]=90
lon[2]=180
lon[3]=270

print(byt_2D)
lat[0]=-90 lon[0]=0 byt_2D[0]=0
lat[0]=-90 lon[1]=90 byt_2D[1]=1
lat[0]=-90 lon[2]=180 byt_2D[2]=2
lat[0]=-90 lon[3]=270 byt_2D[3]=3
lat[1]=90 lon[0]=0 byt_2D[4]=4
lat[1]=90 lon[1]=90 byt_2D[5]=5
lat[1]=90 lon[2]=180 byt_2D[6]=6
lat[1]=90 lon[3]=270 byt_2D[7]=7
```

If the first argument is NOT a variable the form (A1) is invoked.

```
print(mss_val_fst@_FillValue);
mss_val_fst@_FillValue, size = 1 NC_FLOAT, value = -999

print("This function \t is monotonic\n");
This function is          monotonic

print(att_var@float_att)
att_var@float_att, size = 7 NC_FLOAT, value = 73, 72, 71, 70.01, 69.001, 68.01, 67.01

print(lon*10.0)
lon, size = 4 NC_DOUBLE, value = 0, 900, 1800, 2700
```

If the format string is specified then the results from (A) and (A1) forms are the same

```
print(lon_2D_rrg,"%3.2f,");
0.00,0.00,180.00,0.00,180.00,0.00,180.00,0.00,

print(lon*10.0,"%g,")
0,900,1800,2700,

print(att_var@float_att,"%g,")
73,72,71,70.01,69.001,68.01,67.01,
```

sprint() and sprint4()

These functions work in an identical fashion to (A1) except that `sprint()` outputs a regular netCDF3 `NC_CHAR` attribute and `sprint4()` outputs a netCDF4 `NC_STRING` attribute

```
time@units=sprint(yyyy,"days since %d-1-1")
bnd@num=sprint4(bnd_idx,"Band number=%d")

time@arr=sprint4(time,"%.2f,") // "1.00,2.00,3.00,4.00,5.00,6.00,7.00,8.00,9.00,10.00,
```

You can also use `sprint4()` to convert a `NC_CHAR` string to a `NC_STRING` string, and `sprint()` to convert a `NC_STRING` to a `NC_CHAR`:

```
lat_1D_rct@long_name = "Latitude for 2D rectangular grid stored as 1D arrays"; //

// Convert to NC_STRING
lat_1D_rct@long_name = sprint4(lat_1D_rct@long_name)
```

Hyperslab a netCDF string

It is possible to index into an `NC_CHAR` string, similar to a C-String. Unlike a C-String, however, an `NC_CHAR` string has no null-character to mark its termination. On the other hand, one CANNOT index into an `NC_STRING` string. One must must convert to an `NC_CHAR` first.

```
global@greeting="hello world!!!"
@h=@greeting(0:4);  // "hello"
@w=@greeting(6:11); // "world"

// can use negative inidices
@x=@greeting(-3:-1);  // "!!!"

// can  use stride
@n=@greeting(::2);  // "hlowrd!"

// concatenation
global@new_greeting=push(@h, " users !!!"); // "hello users!!!"

@institution="hotel california"s;
@h=@institution(0:4); // BAD

// convert NC_STRING to NC_CHAR
@is=sprint(@institution);
@h=@is(0:4);  // "hotel"

// convert NC_CHAR to NC_STRING
@h=sprint4(@h);
```

get_vars_in() & get_vars_out()

```
att_lst=get_vars_in(att_regexp?)
```

```
att_lst=get_vars_out(att_regexp?)
```

These functions are used to create a list of vars in Input or Output. The optional arg 'att_regexp'. Can be an `NC_CHAR` att or a `NC_STRING` att. If `NC_CHAR` then only a single reg-exp can be specified. If `NC_STRING` then multiple reg-exp can be specified. The output is allways an `NC_STRING` att. The matching works in an identical fashion to the -v switch in ncks. if there is no arg then all vars are returned.

```
@slist=get_vars_in("^time");  // "time", "time_bnds", "time_lon", "time_udunits"
// Use NC_STRINGS
@regExp={".*_bnd"s,".*_grd"s}
@slist=get_vars_in(@regExp);  // "lat_bnd", "lat_grd", "lev_bnd", "lon_grd", "time_bnd
```

4.1.11 Missing values ncap2

Missing values operate slightly differently in `ncap2` Consider the expression where op is any of the following operators (excluding '=')

```
Arithmetic operators ( * / % + - ^ )
Binary Operators     ( > >= < <= == != == || && >> << )
Assign Operators     ( += -= /= *= )

var1 'op' var2
```

If var1 has a missing value then this is the value used in the operation, otherwise the missing value for var2 is used. If during the element-by-element operation an element from either operand is equal to the missing value then the missing value is carried through. In this way missing values 'percolate' or propagate through an expression.
Missing values associated with Output variables are stored in memory and are written to disk after the script finishes. During script execution its possible (and legal) for the missing value of a variable to take on several different values.

```
# Consider the variable:
int rec_var_int_mss_val_int(time); =-999,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,-999,-999;
rec_var_int_mss_val_int:_FillValue = -999;

n2=rec_var_int_mss_val_int + rec_var_int_mss_val_int.reverse($time);

n2=-999,-999,11,11,11,11,11,11,999,-999;
```

The following methods query or manipulate missing value (aka `_FillValue` information associated with a variable. The methods that "manipulate" only succeed on variables in Output.

`set_miss(expr)`

> The numeric argument *expr* becomes the new missing value, overwriting the old missing value, if any. The argument given is converted if necessary to the variable's type. NB: This only changes the missing value attribute. Missing values in the original variable remain unchanged, and thus are no long considered missing values. They are effectively "orphaned". Thus `set_miss()` is normally

used only when creating new variables. The intrinsic function `change_miss()` (see below) is typically used to edit values of existing variables.

`change_miss(expr)`
: Sets or changes (any pre-existing) missing value attribute and missing data values to *expr*. NB: This is an expensive function since all values must be examined. Use this function when changing missing values for pre-existing variables.

`get_miss()`
: Returns the missing value of a variable. If the variable exists in Input and Output then the missing value of the variable in Output is returned. If the variable has no missing value then an error is returned.

`delete_miss()`
: Delete the missing value associated with a variable.

`number_miss()`
: Count the number of missing values a variable contains.

`has_miss()`
: Returns 1 (True) if the variable has a missing value associated with it. else returns 0 (False)

`missing()`
: This function creates a True/False mask array of where the missing value is set. It is syntatically equivalent to `(var_in == var_in.get_miss())`, except that requires deleting the missing value before-hand.

```
th=three_dmn_var_dbl;
th.change_miss(-1e10d);
/* Set values less than 0 or greater than 50 to missing value */
where(th < 0.0 || th > 50.0) th=th.get_miss();

# Another example:
new[$time,$lat,$lon]=1.0;
new.set_miss(-997.0);

// Extract all elements evenly divisible by 3
where (three_dmn_var_dbl%3 == 0)
     new=three_dmn_var_dbl;
elsewhere
     new=new.get_miss();

// Print missing value and variable summary
mss_val_nbr=three_dmn_var_dbl.number_miss();
print(three_dmn_var_dbl@_FillValue);
print("Number of missing values in three_dmn_var_dbl: ");
print(mss_val_nbr,"%d");
print(three_dmn_var_dbl);
```

```
// Find total number of missing values along dims $lat and $lon
mss_ttl=three_dmn_var_dbl.missing().ttl($lat,$lon);
print(mss_ttl); // 0, 0, 0, 8, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 2 ;
```

`simple_fill_miss(var)`
: This function takes a variable and attempts to fill missing values using an average of up to the 4 nearest neighbour grid points. The method used is iterative (up to 1000 cycles). For very large areas of missing values results can be unpredictable. The given variable must be at least 2D; and the algorithm assumes that the last two dims are lat/lon or y/x

`weighted_fill_miss(var)`
: Weighted_fill_miss is more sophisticated. Up to 8 nearest neighbours are used to calculate a weighted average. The weighting used is the inverse square of distance. Again the method is iterative (up to 1000 cycles). The area filled is defined by the final two dims of the variable. In addition this function assumes the existance of coordinate vars the same name as the last two dims. if it doesn't find these dims it will gently exit with warning.

4.1.12 Methods and functions

The convention within this document is that methods can be used as functions. However, functions are not and cannot be used as methods. Methods can be daisy-chained d and their syntax is cleaner than functions. Method names are reserved words and CANNOT be used as variable names. The command `ncap2 -f` shows the complete list of methods available on your build.

```
n2=sin(theta)
n2=theta.sin()
n2=sin(theta)^2 + cos(theta)^2
n2=theta.sin().pow(2) + theta.cos()^2
```

This statement chains together methods to convert three_dmn_var_sht to type double, average it, then convert this back to type short:

```
three_avg=three_dmn_var_sht.double().avg().short();
```

Aggregate Methods
These methods mirror the averaging types available in `ncwa`. The arguments to the methods are the dimensions to average over. Specifying no dimensions is equivalent to specifying all dimensions i.e., averaging over all dimensions. A masking variable and a weighting variable can be manually created and applied as needed.

`avg()` Mean value

`sqravg()` Square of the mean

`avgsqr()` Mean of sum of squares

`max()` Maximum value

`min()` Minimum value

`mabs()` Maximum absolute value

`mebs()` Mean absolute value

`mibs()` Minimum absolute value

`rms()` Root-mean-square (normalize by *N*)

`rmssdn()` Root-mean square (normalize by *N-1*)

`tabs() or ttlabs()`
Sum of absolute values

`ttl() or total() or sum()`
Sum of values

```
// Average a variable over time
four_time_avg=four_dmn_rec_var($time);
```

Packing Methods
For more information see see Section 3.42 [Packed data], page 142 and see Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315

`pack() & pack_short()`
The default packing algorithm is applied and variable is packed to `NC_SHORT`

`pack_byte()`
Variable is packed to `NC_BYTE`

`pack_short()`
Variable is packed to `NC_SHORT`

`pack_int()`
Variable is packed to `NC_INT`

`unpack()` The standard unpacking algorithm is applied.

NCO automatically unpacks packed data before arithmetically modifying it. After modification NCO stores the unpacked data. To store it as packed data again, repack it with, e.g., the `pack()` function. To ensure that `temperature` is packed in the output file, regardless of whether it is packed in the input file, one uses, e.g.,

```
ncap2 -s 'temperature=pack(temperature-273.15)' in.nc out.nc
```

All the above pack functions also take the additional two arguments `scale_factor, add_offset`. Both arguments must be included:

```
ncap2 -v -O -s 'rec_pck=pack(three_dmn_rec_var,-0.001,40.0);' in.nc foo.nc
```

Basic Methods
These methods work with variables and attributes. They have no arguments.

`size()` Total number of elements

`ndims()` Number of dimensions in variable

`type()` Returns the netcdf type (see previous section)

`exists()` Return 1 (true) if var or att is present in I/O else return 0 (false)

`getdims()`
Returns an `NC_STRING` attribute of all the dim names of a variable

Utility Methods
These functions are used to manipulate missing values and RAM variables. see Section 4.1.11 [Missing values ncap2], page 189

`set_miss(expr)`
Takes one argument, the missing value. Sets or overwrites the existing missing value. The argument given is converted if necessary to the variable type. (NB: pre-existing missing values, if any, are not converted).

`change_miss(expr)`
Changes the missing value elements of the variable to the new missing value (NB: an expensive function).

`get_miss()`
Returns the missing value of a variable in Input or Output

`delete_miss()`
Deletes the missing value associated with a variable.

`has_miss()`
Returns 1 (True) if the variable has a missing else returns 0 (False)

`number_miss`
Returns the number of missing values a variable contains

`ram_write()`
Writes a RAM variable to disk i.e., converts it to a regular disk type variable

`ram_delete()`
Deletes a RAM variable or an attribute

PDQ Methods
See see Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315

`reverse(dim args)`
Reverse the dimension ordering of elements in a variable.

`permute(dim args)`
Re-shape variables by re-ordering the dimensions. All the dimensions of the variable must be specified in the arguments. A limitation of this permute (unlike `ncpdq`) is that the record dimension cannot be re-assigned.

```
// Swap dimensions about and reorder along lon

lat_2D_rrg_new=lat_2D_rrg.permute($lon,$lat).reverse($lon);
lat_2D_rrg_new=0,90,-30,30,-30,30,-90,0
```

Type Conversion Methods and Functions
These methods allow `ncap2` to convert variables and attributes to the different netCDF types. For more details on automatic and manual type conversion see (see Section 3.44 [Type Conversion], page 150). netCDF4 types are only available if you have compiled/links NCO with the netCDF4 library and the Output file is HDF5.

netCDF3/4 Types

`byte()` convert to `NC_BYTE`, a signed 1-byte integer

`char()` convert to `NC_CHAR`, an ISO/ASCII character

`short()` convert to `NC_SHORT`, a signed 2-byte integer

`int()` convert to `NC_INT`, a signed 4-byte integer

`float()` convert to `NC_FLOAT`, a single-precision (4-byte) floating-point number

`double()` convert to `NC_DOUBLE`, a double-precision (8-byte) floating-point number

netCDF4 Types

`ubyte()` convert to `NC_UBYTE`, an unsigned 1-byte integer

`ushort()` convert to `NC_USHORT`, an unsigned 2-byte integer

`uint()` convert to `NC_UINT`, an unsigned 4-byte integer

`int64()` convert to `NC_INT64`, a signed 8-byte integer

`uint64()` convert to `NC_UINT64`, an unsigned 8-byte integer

You can also use the `convert()` method to do type conversion. This takes an integer agument. For convenience, `ncap2` defines the netCDF pre-processor tokens as RAM variables. For example you may wish to convert a non-floating point variable to the same type as another variable.

```
lon_type=lon.type();
if(time.type() != NC_DOUBLE && time.type() != NC_FLOAT)
   time=time.convert(lon_type);
```

Intrinsic Mathematical Methods
The list of mathematical methods is system dependant. For the full list see Section 4.1.28 [Intrinsic mathematical methods], page 229

All the mathematical methods take a single argument except `atan2()` and `pow()` which take two. If the operand type is less than *float* then the result will be of type *float*. Arguments of type *double* yield results of type *double*. Like the other methods, you are free to use the mathematical methods as functions.

```
n1=pow(2,3.0f)    // n1 type float
n2=atan2(2,3.0)   // n2 type double
n3=1/(three_dmn_var_dbl.cos().pow(2))-tan(three_dmn_var_dbl)^2; // n3 type double
```

4.1.13 RAM variables

Unlike regular variables, RAM variables are never written to disk. Hence using RAM variables in place of regular variables (especially within loops) significantly increases execution

speed. Variables that are frequently accessed within `for` or `where` clauses provide the greatest opportunities for optimization. To declare and define a RAM variable simply prefix the variable name with an asterisk (`*`) when the variable is declared/initialized. To delete RAM variables (and recover their memory) use the `ram_delete()` method. To write a RAM variable to disk (like a regular variable) use `ram_write()`.

```
*temp[$time,$lat,$lon]=10.0;    // Cast
*temp_avg=temp.avg($time);      // Regular assign
temp_avg.ram_write();           // Write Variable to output
temp.ram_delete();              // Delete RAM variable

// Create and increment a RAM variable from "one" in Input
*one++;
// Create RAM variables from the variables three and four in Input.
// Multiply three by 10 and add it to four.
*four+=*three*=10; // three=30, four=34
```

4.1.14 Where statement

The `where()` statement combines the definition and application of a mask and can lead to succinct code. The syntax of a `where()` statement is:

```
// Single assign ('elsewhere' is optional)
where(mask)
   var1=expr1;
elsewhere
   var1=expr2;

// Multiple assigns
where(mask){
    var1=expr1;
    var2=expr2;
    ...
}elsewhere{
    var1=expr3
    var2=expr4
    var3=expr5;
    ...
}
```

- The only expression allowed in the predicate of a where is assign, i.e., 'var=expr'. This assign differs from a regular `ncap2` assign. The LHS var must already exist in Input or Output. The RHS expression must evaluate to a scalar or a variable/attribute of the same size as the LHS variable.
- Consider when both the LHS and RHS are variables: For every element where mask condition is True, the corresponding LHS variable element is re-assigned to its partner element on the RHS. In the elsewhere part the mask is logically inverted and the assign process proceeds as before.
- If the mask dimensions are a subset of the LHS variable's dimensions, then it is made

to conform; if it cannot be made to conform then script execution halts.

- Missing values in the mask evaluate to False in the where code/block statement and to True in the elsewhere block/statement.
- LHS variable elements set to missing value are treated just like any other elements and can be re-assigned as the mask dictates
- LHS variable cannot include subscripts. If they do script execution will terminate. See below example for work-araound.

Consider the variables `float lon_2D_rct(lat,lon);` and `float var_msk(lat,lon);`. Suppose we wish to multiply by two the elements for which `var_msk` equals 1:

```
where(var_msk == 1) lon_2D_rct=2*lon_2D_rct;
```

Suppose that we have the variable `int RDM(time)` and that we want to set its values less than 8 or greater than 80 to 0:

```
where(RDM < 8 || RDM > 80) RDM=0;
```

To use `where` on a variable hyperslab, define and use a temporary variable, e.g.,

```
*var_tmp=var2(:,0,:,:);
where (var1 < 0.5) var_tmp=1234;
var2(;,0,:,;)=var_tmp;
ram_delete(var_tmp);
```

Consider irregularly gridded data, described using rank 2 coordinates: `double lat(south_north,east_west)`, `double lon(south_north,east_west)`, `double temperature(south_north,east_west)`. This type of structure is often found in regional weather/climate model (such as WRF) output, and in satellite swath data. For this reason we call it "Swath-like Data", or SLD. To find the average temperature in a region bounded by [*lat_min*,*lat_max*] and [*lon_min*,*lon_max*]:

```
temperature_msk[$south_north,$east_west]=0.0;
where((lat >= lat_min && lat <= lat_max) && (lon >= lon_min && lon <= lon_max))
  temperature_msk=temperature;
elsewhere
  temperature_msk=temperature@_FillValue;

temp_avg=temperature_msk.avg();
temp_max=temperature.max();
```

For North American Regional Reanalysis (NARR) data (example dataset) the procedure looks like this

```
ncap2 -O -v -S ~/narr.nco ${DATA}/hdf/narr_uwnd.199605.nc ~/foo.nc
```

where `narr.nco` is an `ncap2` script like this:

```
/* North American Regional Reanalysis (NARR) Statistics
   NARR stores grids with 2-D latitude and longitude, aka Swath-like Data (SLD)
   Here we work with three variables:
```

```
   lat(y,x), lon(y,x), and uwnd(time,level,y,x);
   To study sub-regions of SLD, we use masking techniques:
   1. Define mask as zero times variable to be masked
      Then mask automatically inherits variable attributes
      And average below will inherit mask attributes
   2. Optionally, create mask as RAM variable (as below with asterisk *)
      NCO does not write RAM variable to output
      Masks are often unwanted, and can be big, so this speeds execution
   3. Example could be extended to preserve mean lat and lon of sub-region
      Follow uwnd example to do this: lat_sk=0.0*lat ... lat_avg=lat.avg($y,$x) */
*uwnd_msk=0.0*uwnd;
where((lat >= 35.6 && lat <= 37.0) && (lon >= -100.5 && lon <= -99.0))
  uwnd_msk=uwnd;
elsewhere
  uwnd_msk=uwnd@_FillValue;

// Average only over horizontal dimensions x and y (preserve level and time)
uwnd_avg=uwnd_msk.avg($y,$x);
```

Stripped of comments and formatting, this example is a three-statement script executed by a one-line command. NCO needs only this meagre input to unpack and copy the input data and attributes, compute the statistics, and then define and write the output file. Unless the comments pointed out that wind variable (`uwnd`) was four-dimensional and the latitude/longitude grid variables were both two-dimensional, there would be no way to tell. This shows how NCO hides from the user the complexity of analyzing multi-dimensional SLD. We plan to extend such SLD features to more operators soon.

4.1.15 Loops

`ncap2` supplies `for()` loops and `while()` loops. They are completely unoptimized so use them only with RAM variables unless you want thrash your disk to death. To break out of a loop use the `break` command. To iterate to the next cycle use the `continue` command.

```
// Set elements in variable double temp(time,lat)
// If element < 0 set to 0, if element > 100 set to 100
*sz_idx=$time.size;
*sz_jdx=$lat.size;

for(*idx=0;idx<sz_idx;idx++)
  for(*jdx=0;jdx<sz_jdx;jdx++)
    if(temp(idx,jdx) > 100) temp(idx,jdx)=100.0;
      else if(temp(idx,jdx) < 0) temp(idx,jdx)=0.0;

// Are values of co-ordinate variable double lat(lat) monotonic?
*sz=$lat.size;

for(*idx=1;idx<sz;idx++)
  if(lat(idx)-lat(idx-1) < 0.0) break;
```

```
if(idx == sz) print("lat co-ordinate is monotonic\n");
  else print("lat co-ordinate is NOT monotonic\n");

// Sum odd elements
*idx=0;
*sz=$lat_nw.size;
*sum=0.0;
while(idx<sz){
  if(lat(idx)%2) sum+=lat(idx);
  idx++;
}
ram_write(sum);
print("Total of odd elements ");print(sum);print("\n");
```

4.1.16 Include files

The syntax of an *include-file* is:

```
#include "script.nco"
#include "/opt/SOURCES/nco/data/tst.nco"
```

If the filename is relative and not absolute then the directory searched is relative to the run-time directory. It is possible to nest include files to an arbitrary depth. A handy use of inlcude files is to store often used constants. Use RAM variables if you do not want these constants written to nc-file.

output-file.

```
// script.nco
// Sample file to #include in ncap2 script
*pi=3.1415926535; // RAM variable, not written to output
*h=6.62607095e-34; // RAM variable, not written to output
e=2.71828; // Regular (disk) variable, written to output
```

As of NCO version 4.6.3 (December, 2016), The user can specify the directory(s) to be searched by specifing them in the UNIX environment var `NCO_PATH`. The format used is identical to the UNIX `PATH`. The directory(s) are only searched if the include filename is relative.

```
export NCO_PATH=":/home/henryb/bin/:/usr/local/scripts:/opt/SOURCES/nco/data:"
```

4.1.17 `sort` methods

In ncap2 there are multiple ways to sort data. Beginning with NCO 4.1.0 (March, 2012), ncap2 support six sorting functions:

```
var_out=sort(var_in,&srt_map); // Ascending sort
var_out=asort(var_in,&srt_map); // Accending sort
var_out=dsort(var_in,&srt_map); // Desending sort
var_out=remap(var_in,srt_map); // Apply srt_map to var_in
var_out=unmap(var_in,srt_map); // Reverse what srt_map did to var_in
dsr_map=invert_map(srt_map); // Produce "de-sort" map that inverts srt_map
```

The first two functions, `sort()` and `asort()` sort, in ascending order, all the elements of *var_in* (which can be a variable or attribute) without regard to any dimensions. The third function, `dsort()` does the same but sorts in descending order. Remember that ascending and descending sorts are specified by `asort()` and `dsort()`, respectively.

These three functions are overloaded to take a second, optional argument called the sort map *srt_map*, which should be supplied as a call-by-reference variable, i.e., preceded with an ampersand. If the sort map does not yet exist, then it will be created and returned as an integer type the same shape as the input variable.

The output *var_out* of each sort function is a sorted version of the input, *var_in*. The output *var_out* of the two mapping functions the result of applying (with `remap()` or unapplying (with `unmap()`) the sort map *srt_map* to the input *var_in*. To apply the sort map with `remap()` the size of the variable must be exactly divisible by the size of the sort map.

The final function `invert_map()` returns the so-called de-sorting map *dsr_map* which is the inverse of the input map *srt_map*. This gives the user access to both the forward and inverse sorting maps:

```
a1[$time]={10,2,3,4,6,5,7,3,4,1};
a1_sort=sort(a1);
print(a1_sort);
// 1, 2, 3, 3, 4, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10;

a2[$lon]={2,1,4,3};
a2_sort=sort(a2,&a2_map);
print(a2);
// 1, 2, 3, 4
print(a2_map);
// 1, 0, 3, 2;
```

If the map variable does not exist prior to the `sort()` call, then it will be created with the same shape as the input variable and be of type `NC_INT`. If the map variable already exists, then the only restriction is that it be of at least the same size as the input variable. To apply a map use `remap(var_in,srt_map)`.

```
defdim("nlat",5);

a3[$lon]={2,5,3,7};
a4[$nlat,$lon]={
 1, 2, 3, 4,
 5, 6, 7, 8,
 9,10,11,12,
 13,14,15,16,
 17,18,19,20};

a3_sort=sort(a3,&a3_map);
print(a3_map);
// 0, 2, 1, 3;
```

```
a4_sort=remap(a4,a3_map);
print(a4_sort);
// 1, 3, 2, 4,
// 5, 7, 6, 8,
// 9,11,10,12,
// 13,15,14,16,
// 17,19,18,20;

a3_map2[$nlat]={4,3,0,2,1};

a4_sort2=remap(a4,a3_map2);
print(a4_sort2);
// 3, 5, 4, 2, 1
// 8, 10, 9,7, 6,
// 13,15,14,12,11,
// 18,20,19,17,16
```

As in the above example you may create your own sort map. To sort in descending order, apply the `reverse()` method after the `sort()`.

Here is an extended example of how to use `ncap2` features to hyperslab an irregular region based on the values of a variable not a coordinate. The distinction is crucial: hyperslabbing based on dimensional indices or coordinate values is straightforward. Using the values of single or multi-dimensional variable to define a hyperslab is quite different.

```
cat > ~/ncap2_foo.nco << 'EOF'
// Purpose: Save irregular 1-D regions based on variable values

// Included in NCO User Guide at http://nco.sf.net/nco.html#sort

/* NB: Single quotes around EOF above turn off shell parameter
    expansion in "here documents". This in turn prevents the
    need for protecting dollarsign characters in NCO scripts with
    backslashes when the script is cut-and-pasted (aka "moused")
    from an editor or e-mail into a shell console window */

/* Copy coordinates and variable(s) of interest into RAM variable(s)
   Benefits:
   1. ncap2 defines writes all variables on LHS of expression to disk
      Only exception is RAM variables, which are stored in RAM only
      Repeated operations on regular variables takes more time,
      because changes are written to disk copy after every change.
      RAM variables are only changed in RAM so script works faster
      RAM variables can be written to disk at end with ram_write()
   2. Script permutes variables of interest during processing
      Safer to work with copies that have different names
      This discourages accidental, mistaken use of permuted versions
   3. Makes this script a more generic template:
```

```
      var_in instead of specific variable names everywhere */
*var_in=one_dmn_rec_var;
*crd_in=time;
*dmn_in_sz=$time.size; // [nbr] Size of input arrays

/* Create all other "intermediate" variables as RAM variables
   to prevent them from cluttering the output file.
   Mask flag and sort map are same size as variable of interest */
*msk_flg=var_in;
*srt_map=var_in;

/* In this example we mask for all values evenly divisible by 3
   This is the key, problem-specific portion of the template
   Replace this where() condition by that for your problem
   Mask variable is Boolean: 1=Meets condition, 0=Fails condition */
where(var_in % 3 == 0) msk_flg=1; elsewhere msk_flg=0;

// print("msk_flg = ");print(msk_flg); // For debugging...

/* The sort() routine is overloaded, and takes one or two arguments
   The second argument (optional) is the "sort map" (srt_map below)
   Pass the sort map by reference, i.e., prefix with an ampersand
   If the sort map does not yet exist, then it will be created and
   returned as an integer type the same shape as the input variable.
   The output of sort(), on the LHS, is a sorted version of the input
   msk_flg is not needed in its original order after sort()
   Hence we use msk_flg as both input to and output from sort()
   Doing this prevents the need to define a new, unneeded variable */
msk_flg=sort(msk_flg,&srt_map);

// Count number of valid points in mask by summing the one's
*msk_nbr=msk_flg.total();

// Define output dimension equal in size to number of valid points
defdim("crd_out",msk_nbr);

/* Now sort the variable of interest using the sort map and remap()
   The output, on the LHS, is the input re-arranged so that all points
   meeting the mask condition are contiguous at the end of the array
   Use same srt_map to hyperslab multiple variables of the same shape
   Remember to apply srt_map to the coordinate variables */
crd_in=remap(crd_in,srt_map);
var_in=remap(var_in,srt_map);

/* Hyperslab last msk_nbr values of variable(s) of interest */
crd_out[crd_out]=crd_in((dmn_in_sz-msk_nbr):(dmn_in_sz-1));
var_out[crd_out]=var_in((dmn_in_sz-msk_nbr):(dmn_in_sz-1));
```

```
/* NB: Even though we created all variables possible as RAM variables,
   the original coordinate of interest, time, is written to the ouput.
   I'm not exactly sure why. For now, delete it from the output with:
   ncks -O -x -v time ~/foo.nc ~/foo.nc
   */
EOF
ncap2 -O -v -S ~/ncap2_foo.nco ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -O -x -v time ~/foo.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks ~/foo.nc
```

Here is an extended example of how to use `ncap2` features to sort multi-dimensional arrays based on the coordinate values along a single dimension.

```
cat > ~/ncap2_foo.nco << 'EOF'
/* Purpose: Sort multi-dimensional array based on coordinate values
   This example sorts the variable three_dmn_rec_var(time,lat,lon)
   based on the values of the time coordinate. */

// Included in NCO User Guide at http://nco.sf.net/nco.html#sort

// Randomize the time coordinate
time=10.0*gsl_rng_uniform(time);
//print("original randomized time = \n");print(time);

/* The sort() routine is overloaded, and takes one or two arguments
   The first argument is a one dimensional array
   The second argument (optional) is the "sort map" (srt_map below)
   Pass the sort map by reference, i.e., prefix with an ampersand
   If the sort map does not yet exist, then it will be created and
   returned as an integer type the same shape as the input variable.
   The output of sort(), on the LHS, is a sorted version of the input */

time=sort(time,&srt_map);
//print("sorted time (ascending order) and associated sort map =\n");print(time);print

/* sort() always sorts in ascending order
   The associated sort map therefore re-arranges the original,
   randomized time array into ascending order.
   There are two methods to obtain the descending order the user wants
   1) We could solve the problem in ascending order (the default)
   and then apply the reverse() method to re-arrange the results.
   2) We could change the sort map to return things in descending
   order of time and solve the problem directly in descending order. */

// Following shows how to do method one:

/* Expand the sort map to srt_map_3d, the size of the data array
```

```
   1. Use data array to provide right shape for the expanded sort map
   2. Coerce data array into an integer so srt_map_3d is an integer
   3. Multiply data array by zero so 3-d map elements are all zero
   4. Add the 1-d sort map to the 3-d sort map (NCO automatically resizes)
   5. Add the spatial (lat,lon) offsets to each time index
   6. de-sort using the srt_map_3d
   7. Use reverse to obtain descending in time order
   Loops could accomplish the same thing (exercise left for reader)
   However, loops are slow for large datasets */

/* Following index manipulation requires understanding correspondence
   between 1-d (unrolled, memory order of storage) and access into that
   memory as a multidimensional (3-d, in this case) rectangular array.
   Key idea to understand is how dimensionality affects offsets */
// Copy 1-d sort map into 3-d sort map
srt_map_3d=(0*int(three_dmn_rec_var))+srt_map;
// Multiply base offset by factorial of lesser dimensions
srt_map_3d*=$lat.size*$lon.size;
lon_idx=array(0,1,$lon);
lat_idx=array(0,1,$lat)*$lon.size;
lat_lon_idx[$lat,$lon]=lat_idx+lon_idx;
srt_map_3d+=lat_lon_idx;

print("sort map 3d =\n");print(srt_map_3d);

// Use remap() to re-map the data
three_dmn_rec_var=remap(three_dmn_rec_var,srt_map_3d);

// Finally, reverse data so time coordinate is descending
time=time.reverse($time);
//print("sorted time (descending order) =\n");print(time);
three_dmn_rec_var=three_dmn_rec_var.reverse($time);

// Method two: Key difference is srt_map=$time.size-srt_map-1;
EOF
ncap2 -O -v -S ~/ncap2_foo.nco ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
```

4.1.18 UDUnits script

As of NCO version 4.6.3 (December, 2016), ncap2 includes support for UDUnits conversions. The function is called `udunits`. Its syntax is

```
varOut=udunits(varIn,"UnitsOutString")
```

The `udunits()` function looks for the attribute of `varIn@units` and fails if it is not found. A quirk of this function that due to attribute propagation `varOut@units` will be overwritten by `varIn@units`. It is best to re-initialize this attribute AFTER the call. In addition if `varIn@units` is of the form `"time_interval since basetime"` then the calendar

attribute `varIn@calendar` will read it. If it does not exist then the calendar used defaults to mixed Gregorian/Julian as defined by UDUnits.

If `varIn` is not a floating-point type then it is promoted to `NC_DOUBLE` for the system call in the UDUnits library, and then demoted back to its original type after.

```
T[lon]={0.0,100.0,150.0,200.0};
T@units="Celsius";
// Overwrite variable
T=udunits(T,"kelvin");
print(T);
// 273.15, 373.15, 423.15, 473.15 ;
T@units="kelvin";

// Rebase coordinate days to hours
timeOld=time;
print(timeOld);
// 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 ;
timeOld@units="days since 2012-01-30";

@units="hours since 2012-02-01 01:00";
timeNew=udunits(timeOld, @units);
timeNew@units=@units;
print(timeNew);
// -25, -1, 23, 47, 71, 95, 119, 143, 167, 191 ;

tOld=time;
// NB: Calendar=365_day has NO Leap year
tOld@calendar="365_day";
tOld@units="minutes since 2012-02-28 23:58:00.00";

@units="seconds since 2012-03-01 00:00";
tNew=udunits(tOld, @units);
tNew@units=@units;
print(tNew);
// -60, 0, 60, 120, 180, 240, 300, 360, 420, 480
```

strftime() The `var_str=strtime(var_time,fmt_sng)` method takes a time-based variable and a format string and returns an `NC_STRING` variable (of the same shape as var_time) of time-stamps in the form specified by 'fmt_sng'. In order to run this command output type must be netCDF4.

```
ncap2 -4  -v -O -s 'time_str=strftime(time,"%Y-%m-%d");' in.nc foo.nc

time_str="1964-03-13", "1964-03-14", "1964-03-15", "1964-03-16",
         "1964-03-17", "1964-03-18", "1964-03-19", "1964-03-20",
         "1964-03-21", "1964-03-22" ;
```

Under the hood there are a few steps invoved: First the method reads `var_time@units` and `var_time@calendar` (if present) then converts `var_time` to `seconds since 1970-01-01`. It then converts these possibly UTC seconds to the standard struture `struct *tm`. Finally `strftime()` is called with `fmt_sng` and the `*tm` struct. The C-standard `strftime()` is used as defined in `time.h`. If the method is called without *fmt_sng* then the following default is used: `"%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"`. The method `regular` takes a single var argument and uses the above default string.

```
ncap2 -4  -v -O -s 'time_str=regular(time);' in.nc foo.nc

time_str = "1964-03-13 21:09:00", "1964-03-14 21:09:00", "1964-03-15 21:09:00",
           "1964-03-16 21:09:00", "1964-03-17 21:09:00", "1964-03-18 21:09:00",
           "1964-03-19 21:09:00", "1964-03-20 21:09:00", "1964-03-21 21:09:00",
           "1964-03-22 21:09:00" ;
```

Another working example

```
ncap2 -v -O -s 'ts=strftime(frametime(0),"%Y-%m-%d/envlog_netcdf_L1_ua-mac_%Y-%m-%d.nc
ts="2017-08-11/envlog_netcdf_L1_ua-mac_2017-08-11.nc"
```

4.1.19 Vpointer

A variable-pointer or *vpointer* is a pointer to a variable or attribute. It is most useful when one needs to apply a set of operations on a list of variables. For example, after regular processing one may wish to set the `_FillValue` of all `NC_FLOAT` variables to a particular value, or to create min/max attributes for all 3D variables of type `NC_DOUBLE`. A vpointer does not 'point' to a memory location in the C/C++ sense. Rather, a vpointer is a text attribute that contains the name of a variable. To use the pointer simply prefix the pointer with `*`. Then, most places where you use `VAR_ID` you can use `*vpointer_nm`. There are a variety of ways to maintain a list of strings in `ncap2`. The easiest method is to use an `NC_STRING` attribute.

The example below illustrates a vpointer of type `NC_CHAR`. Remember, attributes that start with `@` are 'global', e.g., `@vpx` is short for `global@vpx`.

```
idx=9;
idy=20;
t2=time;

// The vpointer is a global attribute named "idx"
global@vpx="idx";
// Increment idx by one
*global@vpx++;
print(idx);

// Multiply by 5
*@vpx*=5; // idx now 50
print(idx);
// Add 200 (long method)
*@vpx=*@vpx+200; // idx now 250
```

```
print(idx);
@vpy="idy";
// Add idx, idy to get idz
idz=*@vpx+*@vpy; // idz == 270
print(idz);

// We can also reference variables in the input file
// Can use an existing attribute pointer since attributes are not written
// to the netCDF file until after the script has finished.
@vpx="three_dmn_var";

// Convert this variable to type NC_DOUBLE and write it to ouptut
*@vpx=*@vpx.double();
```

The following script writes to the output files all variables that are of type `NC_DOUBLE` and that have at least two dimensions. It then changes their `_FillValue` to `1.0E-9`. The function `get_vars_in()` creates an `NC_STRING` attribute that contains all of the variable names in the input file. Note that a vpointer must be a plain attribute, NOT an a attribute expression. In the script below using `*all(idx)` would be a fundamental mistake. In the below example the vpointer `var_nm` is of type `NC_STRING`.

```
@all=get_vars_in();

*sz=@all.size();
*idx=0;

for(idx=0;idx<sz;idx++){
  // @var_nm is of type NC_STRING
  @var_nm=@all(idx);

  if(*@var_nm.type() == NC_DOUBLE && *@var_nm.ndims() >= 2){
     *@var_nm=*@var_nm;
     *@var_nm.change_miss(1e-9d);
  }
}
```

The following script writes to the output file all 3D/4D variables of type `NC_FLOAT`. Then for each variable it calculates a `range` attribute that contains the maximum and minimum values, and a `total` attribute that is the sum of all the elements. In this example vpointers are used to 'point' to attributes.

```
@all=get_vars_in();
*sz=@all.size();
for(*idx=0;idx<sz;idx++){
  @var_nm=@all(idx);
  if(*@var_nm.ndims() >= 3){
    *@var_nm=*@var_nm.float();
    /* The push function also takes a call-by-ref attribute.
       If it does not already exist then it will be created.
```

```
        The call below pushes an NC_STRING to an attribute
        so the end result is a list of NC_STRINGs. */
      push(&@prc,@var_nm);
    }
  }

  *sz=@prc.size();
  for(*idx=0;idx<sz;idx++){
    @var_nm=@prc(idx);

    // We can work with attribute pointers as well
    // sprint() output is of type NC_CHAR
    @att_total=sprint(@var_nm,"%s@total");
    @att_range=sprint(@var_nm,"%s@range");

    // If you are confused, then print out the attributes
    print(@att_total);
    print(@att_range);

    *@att_total=*@var_nm.total();
    *@att_range={min(*@var_nm),max(*@var_nm)};
  }
```

The above script produces variable with CDL output like this:

```
float three_dmn_var_int(time, lat, lon) ;
three_dmn_var_int:_FillValue = -99.f ;
three_dmn_var_int:long_name = "three dimensional record variable of type int" ;
three_dmn_var_int:range = 1.f, 80.f ;
three_dmn_var_int:total = 2701.f ;
three_dmn_var_int:units = "watt meter-2" ;
```

4.1.20 Irregular Grids

NCO is capable of analyzing datasets for many different underlying coordinate grid types. netCDF was developed for and initially used with grids comprised of orthogonal dimensions forming a rectangular coordinate system. We call such grids *standard* grids. It is increasingly common for datasets to use metadata to describe much more complex grids. Let us first define three important coordinate grid properties: regularity, rectangularity, and structure.

Grids are *regular* if the spacing between adjacent is constant. For example, a 4-by-5 degree latitude-longitude grid is regular because the spacings between adjacent latitudes (4 degrees) are constant as are the (5 degrees) spacings between adjacent longitudes. Spacing in *irregular* grids depends on the location along the coordinate. Grids such as Gaussian grids have uneven spacing in latitude (points cluster near the equator) and so are irregular.

Grids are *rectangular* if the number of elements in any dimension is not a function of any other dimension. For example, a T42 Gaussian latitude-longitude grid is rectangular because there are the same number of longitudes (128) for each of the (64) latitudes. Grids

are *non-rectangular* if the elements in any dimension depend on another dimension. Non-rectangular grids present many special challenges to analysis software like NCO.

Grids are *structured* if they are represented as functions of two horizontal spatial dimensions. For example, grids with latitude and longitude dimensions are structured, and so are curvilinear grids with along-track and cross-track dimensions. A grid with a single dimension is *unstructured*. For example, icosohedral grids are usually unstructured, as are MPAS grids.

Wrapped coordinates (see Section 3.24 [Wrapped Coordinates], page 77), such as longitude, are independent of these grid properties (regularity, rectangularity, structure).

The preferred NCO technique to analyze data on non-standard coordinate grids is to create a region mask with `ncap2`, and then to use the mask within `ncap2` for variable-specific processing, and/or with other operators (e.g., `ncwa`, `ncdiff`) for entire file processing.

Before describing the construction of masks, let us review how irregularly gridded geoscience data are described. Say that latitude and longitude are stored as R-dimensional arrays and the product of the dimension sizes is the total number of elements N in the other variables. Geoscience applications tend to use $R = 1$, $R = 2$, and $R = 3$.

If the grid is has no simple representation (e.g., discontinuous) then it makes sense to store all coordinates as 1D arrays with the same size as the number of grid points. These gridpoints can be completely independent of all the other (own weight, area, etc.).

R=1: lat(number_of_gridpoints) and lon(number_of_gridpoints)

If the horizontal grid is time-invariant then R=2 is common:

R=2: lat(south_north,east_west) and lon(south_north,east_west)

The Weather and Research Forecast (WRF) model uses R=3:

R=3: lat(time,south_north,east_west), lon(time,south_north,east_west)

and so supports grids that change with time.

Grids with R > 1 often use missing values to indicated empty points. For example, so-called "staggered grids" will use fewer east_west points near the poles and more near the equator. netCDF only accepts rectangular arrays so space must be allocated for the maximum number of east_west points at all latitudes. Then the application writes missing values into the unused points near the poles.

We demonstrate the `ncap2` analysis technique for irregular regions by constructing a mask for an R=2 grid. We wish to find, say, the mean temperature within [*lat_min*,*lat_max*] and [*lon_min*,*lon_max*]:

```
ncap2 -s 'mask_var= (lat >= lat_min && lat <= lat_max) && \
                    (lon >= lon_min && lon <= lon_max);' in.nc out.nc
```

Arbitrarily shaped regions can be defined by more complex conditional statements. Once defined, masks can be applied to specific variables, and to entire files:

```
ncap2 -s 'temperature_avg=(temperature*mask_var).avg()' in.nc out.nc
ncwa -a lat,lon -m mask_var -w area in.nc out.nc
```

Crafting such commands on the command line is possible though unwieldy. In such cases, a script is often cleaner and allows you to document the procedure:

```
cat > ncap2.in << 'EOF'
mask_var = (lat >= lat_min && lat <= lat_max) && (lon >= lon_min && > lon <= lon_max);
if(mask_var.total() > 0){ // Check that mask contains some valid values
  temperature_avg=(temperature*mask_var).avg(); // Average temperature
  temperature_max=(temperature*mask_var).max(); // Maximum temperature
}
EOF
ncap2 -S ncap2.in in.nc out.nc
```

Grids like those produced by the WRF model are complex because one must use global metadata to determine the grid staggering and offsets to translate `XLAT` and `XLONG` into real latitudes, longitudes, and missing points. The WRF grid documentation should describe this. For WRF files creating regional masks looks, in general, like

```
mask_var = (XLAT >= lat_min && XLAT <= lat_max) && (XLONG >= lon_min && XLONG <= lon_m
```

A few notes: Irregular regions are the union of arrays of lat/lon min/max's. The mask procedure is identical for all R.

4.1.21 Bilinear interpolation

As of version 4.0.0 NCO has internal routines to perform bilinear interpolation on gridded data sets. In mathematics, bilinear interpolation is an extension of linear interpolation for interpolating functions of two variables on a regular grid. The idea is to perform linear interpolation first in one direction, and then again in the other direction.

Suppose we have an irregular grid of data `temperature[lat,lon]`, with co-ordinate vars `lat[lat], lon[lon]`. We wish to find the temperature at an arbitary point $[X,Y]$ within the grid. If we can locate lat_min,lat_max and lon_min,lon_max such that `lat_min <= X <= lat_max` and `lon_min <= Y <= lon_max` then we can interpolate in two dimensions the temperature at $[X,Y]$.

The general form of the `ncap2` interpolation function is

```
var_out=bilinear_interp(grid_in,grid_out,grid_out_x,grid_out_y,grid_in_x,grid_in_y)
```

where

`grid_in` Input function data. Usually a two dimensional variable. It must be of size `grid_in_x.size()*grid_in_y.size()`

`grid_out` This variable is the shape of `var_out`. Usually a two dimensional variable. It must be of size `grid_out_x.size()*grid_out_y.size()`

`grid_out_x`
X output values

`grid_out_y`
Y output values

`grid_in_x`
X input values values. Must be monotonic (increasing or decreasing).

`grid_in_y`
: Y input values values. Must be monotonic (increasing or decreasing).

Prior to calculations all arguments are converted to type `NC_DOUBLE`. After calculations `var_out` is converted to the input type of `grid_in`.

Suppose the first part of an `ncap2` script is

```
defdim("X",4);
defdim("Y",5);

// Temperature
T_in[$X,$Y]=
 {100, 200, 300, 400, 500,
  101, 202, 303, 404, 505,
  102, 204, 306, 408, 510,
  103, 206, 309, 412, 515.0 };

// Coordinate variables
x_in[$X]={0.0,1.0,2.0,3.01};
y_in[$Y]={1.0,2.0,3.0,4.0,5};
```

Now we interpolate with the following variables:

```
defdim("Xn",3);
defdim("Yn",4);
T_out[$Xn,$Yn]=0.0;
x_out[$Xn]={0.0,0.02,3.01};
y_out[$Yn]={1.1,2.0,3,4};

var_out=bilinear_interp(T_in,T_out,x_out,y_out,x_in,y_in);
print(var_out);
// 110, 200, 300, 400,
// 110.022, 200.04, 300.06, 400.08,
// 113.3, 206, 309, 412 ;
```

It is possible to interpolate a single point:

```
var_out=bilinear_interp(T_in,0.0,3.0,4.99,x_in,y_in);
print(var_out);
// 513.920594059406
```

Wrapping and Extrapolation
The function `bilinear_interp_wrap()` takes the same arguments as `bilinear_interp()` but performs wrapping (Y) and extrapolation (X) for points off the edge of the grid. If the given range of longitude is say (25-335) and we have a point at 20 degrees, then the endpoints of the range are used for the interpolation. This is what wrapping means. For wrapping to occur Y must be longitude and must be in the range (0,360) or (-180,180). There are no restrictions on the longitude (X) values, though typically these are in the range (-90,90). This `ncap2` script illustrates both wrapping and extrapolation of end points:

```
defdim("lat_in",6);
defdim("lon_in",5);

// Coordinate input vars
lat_in[$lat_in]={-80,-40,0,30,60.0,85.0};
lon_in[$lon_in]={30, 110, 190, 270, 350.0};

T_in[$lat_in,$lon_in]=
  {10,40,50,30,15,
    12,43,52,31,16,
    14,46,54,32,17,
    16,49,56,33,18,
    18,52,58,34,19,
    20,55,60,35,20.0 };

defdim("lat_out",4);
defdim("lon_out",3);

// Coordinate variables
lat_out[$lat_out]={-90,0,70,88.0};
lon_out[$lon_out]={0,190,355.0};

T_out[$lat_out,$lon_out]=0.0;

T_out=bilinear_interp_wrap(T_in,T_out,lat_out,lon_out,lat_in,lon_in);
print(T_out);
// 13.4375, 49.5, 14.09375,
// 16.25, 54, 16.625,
// 19.25, 58.8, 19.325,
// 20.15, 60.24, 20.135 ;
```

4.1.22 GSL special functions

As of version 3.9.6 (released January, 2009), NCO can link to the GNU Scientific Library (GSL). `ncap2` can access most GSL special functions including Airy, Bessel, error, gamma, beta, hypergeometric, and Legendre functions and elliptical integrals. GSL must be version 1.4 or later. To list the GSL functions available with your NCO build, use `ncap2 -f | grep ^gsl`.

The function names used by ncap2 mirror their GSL names. The NCO wrappers for GSL functions automatically call the error-handling version of the GSL function when available[1]. This allows NCO to return a missing value when the GSL library encounters a domain error or a floating-point exception. The slow-down due to calling the error-handling version of the GSL numerical functions was found to be negligible (please let us know if you find otherwise).

[1] These are the GSL standard function names postfixed with `_e`. NCO calls these functions automatically, without the NCO command having to specifically indicate the `_e` function suffix.

Consider the gamma function.
The GSL function prototype is
`int gsl_sf_gamma_e(const double x, gsl_sf_result * result)` The `ncap2` script would be:

```
lon_in[lon]={-1,0.1,0,2,0.3};
lon_out=gsl_sf_gamma(lon_in);
lon_out= _, 9.5135, 4.5908, 2.9915
```

The first value is set to `_FillValue` since the gamma function is undefined for negative integers. If the input variable has a missing value then this value is used. Otherwise, the default double fill value is used (defined in the netCDF header `netcdf.h` as `NC_FILL_DOUBLE = 9.969e+36`).

Consider a call to a Bessel function with GSL prototype
`int gsl_sf_bessel_Jn_e(int n, double x, gsl_sf_result * result)`

An `ncap2` script would be

```
lon_out=gsl_sf_bessel_Jn(2,lon_in);
lon_out=0.11490, 0.0012, 0.00498, 0.011165
```

This computes the Bessel function of order *n=2* for every value in `lon_in`. The Bessel order argument, an integer, can also be a non-scalar variable, i.e., an array.

```
n_in[lon]={0,1,2,3};
lon_out=gsl_sf_bessel_Jn(n_in,0.5);
lon_out= 0.93846, 0.24226, 0.03060, 0.00256
```

Arguments to GSL wrapper functions in `ncap2` must conform to one another, i.e., they must share the same sub-set of dimensions. For example: `three_out=gsl_sf_bessel_Jn(n_in,three_dmn_var_dbl)` is valid because the variable `three_dmn_var_dbl` has a *lon* dimension, so `n_in` in can be broadcast to conform to `three_dmn_var_dbl`. However `time_out=gsl_sf_bessel_Jn(n_in,time)` is invalid.

Consider the elliptical integral with prototype `int gsl_sf_ellint_RD_e(double x, double y, double z, gsl_mode_t mode, gsl_sf_result * result)`

```
three_out=gsl_sf_ellint_RD(0.5,time,three_dmn_var_dbl);
```

The three arguments are all conformable so the above `ncap2` call is valid. The mode argument in the function prototype controls the convergence of the algorithm. It also appears in the Airy Function prototypes. It can be set by defining the environment variable `GSL_PREC_MODE`. If unset it defaults to the value `GSL_PREC_DOUBLE`. See the GSL manual for more details.

```
export GSL_PREC_MODE=0 // GSL_PREC_DOUBLE
export GSL_PREC_MODE=1 // GSL_PREC_SINGLE
export GSL_PREC_MODE=2 // GSL_PREC_APPROX
```

The `ncap2` wrappers to the array functions are slightly different. Consider the following GSL prototype
`int gsl_sf_bessel_Jn_array(int nmin, int nmax, double x, double *result_array)`

```
b1=lon.double();
x=0.5;
status=gsl_sf_bessel_Jn_array(1,4,x,&b1);
print(status);
b1=0.24226,0.0306,0.00256,0.00016;
```

This calculates the Bessel function of x=0.5 for n=1 to 4. The first three arguments are scalar values. If a non-scalar variable is supplied as an argument then only the first value is used. The final argument is the variable where the results are stored (NB: the `&` indicates this is a call by reference). This final argument must be of type `double` and must be of least size *nmax-nmin+1*. If either of these conditions is not met then then the function returns an error message. The function/wrapper returns a status flag. Zero indicates success.

Consider another array function
`int gsl_sf_legendre_Pl_array(int lmax, double x, double *result_array);`

```
a1=time.double();
x=0.3;
status=gsl_sf_legendre_Pl_array(a1.size()-1, x,&a1);
print(status);
```

This call calculates $P_l(0.3)$ for l=0..9. Note that `|x|<=1`, otherwise there will be a domain error. See the GSL documentation for more details.

The GSL functions implemented in NCO are listed in the table below. This table is correct for GSL version 1.10. To see what functions are available on your build run the command `ncap2 -f |grep ^gsl` . To see this table along with the GSL C-function prototypes look at the spreadsheet **doc/nco_gsl.ods**.

GSL NAME	**I**	**NCAP FUNCTION CALL**
gsl_sf_airy_Ai_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Ai(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_Bi_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Bi(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_Ai_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Ai_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_Bi_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Bi_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_Ai_deriv_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Ai_deriv(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_Bi_deriv_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Bi_deriv(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_Ai_deriv_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Ai_deriv_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_Bi_deriv_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_Bi_deriv_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_zero_Ai_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_zero_Ai(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_zero_Bi_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_zero_Bi(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_zero_Ai_deriv_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_zero_Ai_deriv(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_airy_zero_Bi_deriv_e	Y	gsl_sf_airy_zero_Bi_deriv(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_J0_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_J0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_J1_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_J1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Jn_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Jn(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Jn_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_Jn_array(int,int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_Y0_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Y0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Y1_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Y1(dbl_expr)

gsl_sf_bessel_Yn_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Yn(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Yn_array	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Yn_array
gsl_sf_bessel_I0_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_I0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_I1_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_I1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_In_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_In(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_In_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_In_array(int,int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_I0_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_I0_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_I1_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_I1_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_In_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_In_scaled(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_In_scaled_array	Y	staus=gsl_sf_bessel_In_scaled_array(int,int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_K0_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_K0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_K1_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_K1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Kn_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Kn(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Kn_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_Kn_array(int,int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_K0_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_K0_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_K1_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_K1_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Kn_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Kn_scaled(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Kn_scaled_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_Kn_scaled_array(int,int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_j0_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_J0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_j1_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_J1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_j2_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_j2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_jl_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_jl(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_jl_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_jl_array(int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_jl_steed_array	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_jl_steed_array
gsl_sf_bessel_y0_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Y0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_y1_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Y1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_y2_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_y2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_yl_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_yl(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_yl_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_yl_array(int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_i0_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_I0_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_i1_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_I1_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_i2_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_i2_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_il_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_il_scaled(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_il_scaled_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_il_scaled_array(int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_k0_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_K0_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_k1_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_K1_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_k2_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_k2_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_kl_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_kl_scaled(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_kl_scaled_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_bessel_kl_scaled_array(int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_bessel_Jnu_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Jnu(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Ynu_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Ynu(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_sequence_Jnu_e	N	gsl_sf_bessel_sequence_Jnu
gsl_sf_bessel_Inu_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Inu_scaled(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Inu_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Inu(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Knu_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Knu_scaled(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_Knu_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_Knu(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_lnKnu_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_lnKnu(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)

gsl_sf_bessel_zero_J0_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_zero_J0(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_zero_J1_e	Y	gsl_sf_bessel_zero_J1(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_bessel_zero_Jnu_e	N	gsl_sf_bessel_zero_Jnu
gsl_sf_clausen_e	Y	gsl_sf_clausen(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hydrogenicR_1_e	N	gsl_sf_hydrogenicR_1
gsl_sf_hydrogenicR_e	N	gsl_sf_hydrogenicR
gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_FG_e	N	gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_FG
gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_F_array	N	gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_F_array
gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_FG_array	N	gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_FG_array
gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_FGp_array	N	gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_FGp_array
gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_sphF_array	N	gsl_sf_coulomb_wave_sphF_array
gsl_sf_coulomb_CL_e	N	gsl_sf_coulomb_CL
gsl_sf_coulomb_CL_array	N	gsl_sf_coulomb_CL_array
gsl_sf_coupling_3j_e	N	gsl_sf_coupling_3j
gsl_sf_coupling_6j_e	N	gsl_sf_coupling_6j
gsl_sf_coupling_RacahW_e	N	gsl_sf_coupling_RacahW
gsl_sf_coupling_9j_e	N	gsl_sf_coupling_9j
gsl_sf_coupling_6j_INCORRECT_e	N	gsl_sf_coupling_6j_INCORRECT
gsl_sf_dawson_e	Y	gsl_sf_dawson(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_debye_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_debye_1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_debye_2_e	Y	gsl_sf_debye_2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_debye_3_e	Y	gsl_sf_debye_3(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_debye_4_e	Y	gsl_sf_debye_4(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_debye_5_e	Y	gsl_sf_debye_5(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_debye_6_e	Y	gsl_sf_debye_6(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_dilog_e	N	gsl_sf_dilog
gsl_sf_complex_dilog_xy_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_dilog_xy_e
gsl_sf_complex_dilog_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_dilog
gsl_sf_complex_spence_xy_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_spence_xy_e
gsl_sf_multiply_e	N	gsl_sf_multiply
gsl_sf_multiply_err_e	N	gsl_sf_multiply_err
gsl_sf_ellint_Kcomp_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_Kcomp(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_Ecomp_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_Ecomp(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_Pcomp_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_Pcomp(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_Dcomp_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_Dcomp(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_F_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_F(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_E_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_E(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_P_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_P(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_D_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_D(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_RC_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_RC(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_RD_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_RD(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_RF_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_RF(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_ellint_RJ_e	Y	gsl_sf_ellint_RJ(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_elljac_e	N	gsl_sf_elljac
gsl_sf_erfc_e	Y	gsl_sf_erfc(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_log_erfc_e	Y	gsl_sf_log_erfc(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_erf_e	Y	gsl_sf_erf(dbl_expr)

gsl_sf_erf_Z_e	Y	gsl_sf_erf_Z(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_erf_Q_e	Y	gsl_sf_erf_Q(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hazard_e	Y	gsl_sf_hazard(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exp_e	Y	gsl_sf_exp(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exp_e10_e	N	gsl_sf_exp_e10
gsl_sf_exp_mult_e	Y	gsl_sf_exp_mult(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exp_mult_e10_e	N	gsl_sf_exp_mult_e10
gsl_sf_expm1_e	Y	gsl_sf_expm1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exprel_e	Y	gsl_sf_exprel(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exprel_2_e	Y	gsl_sf_exprel_2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exprel_n_e	Y	gsl_sf_exprel_n(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exp_err_e	Y	gsl_sf_exp_err(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_exp_err_e10_e	N	gsl_sf_exp_err_e10
gsl_sf_exp_mult_err_e	N	gsl_sf_exp_mult_err
gsl_sf_exp_mult_err_e10_e	N	gsl_sf_exp_mult_err_e10
gsl_sf_expint_E1_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_E1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_E2_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_E2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_En_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_En(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_E1_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_E1_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_E2_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_E2_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_En_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_En_scaled(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_Ei_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_Ei(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_Ei_scaled_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_Ei_scaled(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_Shi_e	Y	gsl_sf_Shi(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_Chi_e	Y	gsl_sf_Chi(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_expint_3_e	Y	gsl_sf_expint_3(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_Si_e	Y	gsl_sf_Si(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_Ci_e	Y	gsl_sf_Ci(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_atanint_e	Y	gsl_sf_atanint(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_m1_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_m1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_0_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_2_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_int(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_mhalf_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_mhalf(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_half_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_half(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_3half_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_3half(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_inc_0_e	Y	gsl_sf_fermi_dirac_inc_0(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lngamma_e	Y	gsl_sf_lngamma(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lngamma_sgn_e	N	gsl_sf_lngamma_sgn
gsl_sf_gamma_e	Y	gsl_sf_gamma(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gammastar_e	Y	gsl_sf_gammastar(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gammainv_e	Y	gsl_sf_gammainv(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lngamma_complex_e	N	gsl_sf_lngamma_complex
gsl_sf_taylorcoeff_e	Y	gsl_sf_taylorcoeff(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_fact_e	Y	gsl_sf_fact(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_doublefact_e	Y	gsl_sf_doublefact(uint_expr)

gsl_sf_lnfact_e	Y	gsl_sf_lnfact(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_lndoublefact_e	Y	gsl_sf_lndoublefact(uint_expr)
gsl_sf_lnchoose_e	N	gsl_sf_lnchoose
gsl_sf_choose_e	N	gsl_sf_choose
gsl_sf_lnpoch_e	Y	gsl_sf_lnpoch(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lnpoch_sgn_e	N	gsl_sf_lnpoch_sgn
gsl_sf_poch_e	Y	gsl_sf_poch(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_pochrel_e	Y	gsl_sf_pochrel(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gamma_inc_Q_e	Y	gsl_sf_gamma_inc_Q(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gamma_inc_P_e	Y	gsl_sf_gamma_inc_P(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gamma_inc_e	Y	gsl_sf_gamma_inc(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lnbeta_e	Y	gsl_sf_lnbeta(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lnbeta_sgn_e	N	gsl_sf_lnbeta_sgn
gsl_sf_beta_e	Y	gsl_sf_beta(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_beta_inc_e	N	gsl_sf_beta_inc
gsl_sf_gegenpoly_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_gegenpoly_1(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gegenpoly_2_e	Y	gsl_sf_gegenpoly_2(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gegenpoly_3_e	Y	gsl_sf_gegenpoly_3(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_gegenpoly_n_e	N	gsl_sf_gegenpoly_n
gsl_sf_gegenpoly_array	Y	gsl_sf_gegenpoly_array
gsl_sf_hyperg_0F1_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_0F1(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_1F1_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_1F1_int(int_expr,int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_1F1_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_1F1(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_U_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_U_int(int_expr,int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_U_int_e10_e	N	gsl_sf_hyperg_U_int_e10
gsl_sf_hyperg_U_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_U(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_U_e10_e	N	gsl_sf_hyperg_U_e10
gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1_conj_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1_conj(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1_renorm_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1_renorm(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1_conj_renorm_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_2F1_conj_renorm(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_hyperg_2F0_e	Y	gsl_sf_hyperg_2F0(dbl_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_laguerre_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_laguerre_1(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_laguerre_2_e	Y	gsl_sf_laguerre_2(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_laguerre_3_e	Y	gsl_sf_laguerre_3(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_laguerre_n_e	Y	gsl_sf_laguerre_n(int_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lambert_W0_e	Y	gsl_sf_lambert_W0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_lambert_Wm1_e	Y	gsl_sf_lambert_Wm1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_Pl_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_Pl(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_Pl_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_legendre_Pl_array(int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_legendre_Pl_deriv_array	N	gsl_sf_legendre_Pl_deriv_array
gsl_sf_legendre_P1_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_P1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_P2_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_P2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_P3_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_P3(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_Q0_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_Q0(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_Q1_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_Q1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_Ql_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_Ql(int_expr,dbl_expr)

gsl_sf_legendre_Plm_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_Plm(int_expr,int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_Plm_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_legendre_Plm_array(int,int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_legendre_Plm_deriv_array	N	gsl_sf_legendre_Plm_deriv_array
gsl_sf_legendre_sphPlm_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_sphPlm(int_expr,int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_sphPlm_array	Y	status=gsl_sf_legendre_sphPlm_array(int,int,double,&var_out)
gsl_sf_legendre_sphPlm_deriv_array	N	gsl_sf_legendre_sphPlm_deriv_array
gsl_sf_legendre_array_size	N	gsl_sf_legendre_array_size
gsl_sf_conicalP_half_e	Y	gsl_sf_conicalP_half(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_conicalP_mhalf_e	Y	gsl_sf_conicalP_mhalf(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_conicalP_0_e	Y	gsl_sf_conicalP_0(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_conicalP_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_conicalP_1(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_conicalP_sph_reg_e	Y	gsl_sf_conicalP_sph_reg(int_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_conicalP_cyl_reg_e	Y	gsl_sf_conicalP_cyl_reg(int_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_H3d_0_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_H3d_0(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_H3d_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_H3d_1(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_H3d_e	Y	gsl_sf_legendre_H3d(int_expr,dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_legendre_H3d_array	N	gsl_sf_legendre_H3d_array
gsl_sf_legendre_array_size	N	gsl_sf_legendre_array_size
gsl_sf_log_e	Y	gsl_sf_log(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_log_abs_e	Y	gsl_sf_log_abs(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_complex_log_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_log
gsl_sf_log_1plusx_e	Y	gsl_sf_log_1plusx(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_log_1plusx_mx_e	Y	gsl_sf_log_1plusx_mx(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_mathieu_a_array	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_a_array
gsl_sf_mathieu_b_array	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_b_array
gsl_sf_mathieu_a	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_a
gsl_sf_mathieu_b	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_b
gsl_sf_mathieu_a_coeff	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_a_coeff
gsl_sf_mathieu_b_coeff	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_b_coeff
gsl_sf_mathieu_ce	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_ce
gsl_sf_mathieu_se	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_se
gsl_sf_mathieu_ce_array	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_ce_array
gsl_sf_mathieu_se_array	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_se_array
gsl_sf_mathieu_Mc	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_Mc
gsl_sf_mathieu_Ms	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_Ms
gsl_sf_mathieu_Mc_array	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_Mc_array
gsl_sf_mathieu_Ms_array	N	gsl_sf_mathieu_Ms_array
gsl_sf_pow_int_e	N	gsl_sf_pow_int
gsl_sf_psi_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_psi_int(int_expr)
gsl_sf_psi_e	Y	gsl_sf_psi(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_psi_1piy_e	Y	gsl_sf_psi_1piy(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_complex_psi_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_psi
gsl_sf_psi_1_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_psi_1_int(int_expr)
gsl_sf_psi_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_psi_1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_psi_n_e	Y	gsl_sf_psi_n(int_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_synchrotron_1_e	Y	gsl_sf_synchrotron_1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_synchrotron_2_e	Y	gsl_sf_synchrotron_2(dbl_expr)

gsl_sf_transport_2_e	Y	gsl_sf_transport_2(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_transport_3_e	Y	gsl_sf_transport_3(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_transport_4_e	Y	gsl_sf_transport_4(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_transport_5_e	Y	gsl_sf_transport_5(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_sin_e	N	gsl_sf_sin
gsl_sf_cos_e	N	gsl_sf_cos
gsl_sf_hypot_e	N	gsl_sf_hypot
gsl_sf_complex_sin_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_sin
gsl_sf_complex_cos_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_cos
gsl_sf_complex_logsin_e	N	gsl_sf_complex_logsin
gsl_sf_sinc_e	N	gsl_sf_sinc
gsl_sf_lnsinh_e	N	gsl_sf_lnsinh
gsl_sf_lncosh_e	N	gsl_sf_lncosh
gsl_sf_polar_to_rect	N	gsl_sf_polar_to_rect
gsl_sf_rect_to_polar	N	gsl_sf_rect_to_polar
gsl_sf_sin_err_e	N	gsl_sf_sin_err
gsl_sf_cos_err_e	N	gsl_sf_cos_err
gsl_sf_angle_restrict_symm_e	N	gsl_sf_angle_restrict_symm
gsl_sf_angle_restrict_pos_e	N	gsl_sf_angle_restrict_pos
gsl_sf_angle_restrict_symm_err_e	N	gsl_sf_angle_restrict_symm_err
gsl_sf_angle_restrict_pos_err_e	N	gsl_sf_angle_restrict_pos_err
gsl_sf_zeta_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_zeta_int(int_expr)
gsl_sf_zeta_e	Y	gsl_sf_zeta(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_zetam1_e	Y	gsl_sf_zetam1(dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_zetam1_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_zetam1_int(int_expr)
gsl_sf_hzeta_e	Y	gsl_sf_hzeta(dbl_expr,dbl_expr)
gsl_sf_eta_int_e	Y	gsl_sf_eta_int(int_expr)
gsl_sf_eta_e	Y	gsl_sf_eta(dbl_expr)

4.1.23 GSL interpolation

As of version 3.9.9 (released July, 2009), NCO has wrappers to the GSL interpolation functions.

Given a set of data points (x1,y1)...(xn, yn) the GSL functions computes a continuous interpolating function Y(x) such that Y(xi) = yi. The interpolation is piecewise smooth, and its behavior at the end-points is determined by the type of interpolation used. For more information consult the GSL manual.

Interpolation with `ncap2` is a two stage process. In the first stage, a RAM variable is created from the chosen interpolating function and the data set. This RAM variable holds in memory a GSL interpolation object. In the second stage, points along the interpolating function are calculated. If you have a very large data set or are interpolating many sets then consider deleting the RAM variable when it is redundant. Use the command `ram_delete(var_nm)`.

A simple example

```
x_in[$lon]={1.0,2.0,3.0,4.0};
y_in[$lon]={1.1,1.2,1.5,1.8};
```

```
// Ram variable is declared and defined here
gsl_interp_cspline(&ram_sp,x_in,y_in);

x_out[$lon_grd]={1.1,2.0,3.0,3.1,3.99};

y_out=gsl_spline_eval(ram_sp,x_out);
y2=gsl_spline_eval(ram_sp,1.3);
y3=gsl_spline_eval(ram_sp,0.0);
ram_delete(ram_sp);

print(y_out); // 1.10472, 1.2, 1.4, 1.42658, 1.69680002
print(y2);    // 1.12454
print(y3);    // '_'
```

Note in the above example y3 is set to 'missing value' because 0.0 isn't within the input X range.

GSL Interpolation Types
All the interpolation functions have been implemented. These are:
gsl_interp_linear()
gsl_interp_polynomial()
gsl_interp_cspline()
gsl_interp_cspline_periodic()
gsl_interp_akima()
gsl_interp_akima_periodic()

Evaluation of Interpolating Types
Implemented
gsl_spline_eval()
Not implemented
gsl_spline_deriv()
gsl_spline_deriv2()
gsl_spline_integ()

4.1.24 GSL least-squares fitting

Least Squares fitting is a method of calculating a straight line through a set of experimental data points in the XY plane. Data may be weighted or unweighted. For more information please refer to the GSL manual.

These GSL functions fall into three categories:
A) Fitting data to Y=c0+c1*X
B) Fitting data (through the origin) Y=c1*X
C) Multi-parameter fitting (not yet implemented)

Section A

`status=`**gsl_fit_linear**
`(data_x,stride_x,data_y,stride_y,n,&co,&c1,&cov00,&cov01,&cov11,&sumsq)`

Input variables: data_x, stride_x, data_y, stride_y, n
From the above variables an X and Y vector both of length 'n' are derived. If data_x or data_y is less than type double then it is converted to type `double`. It is up to you to do bounds checking on the input data. For example if stride_x=3 and n=8 then the size of data_x must be at least 24

Output variables: c0, c1, cov00, cov01, cov11,sumsq
The '&' prefix indicates that these are call-by-reference variables. If any of the output variables don't exist prior to the call then they are created on the fly as scalar variables of type `double`. If they already exist then their existing value is overwritten. If the function call is successful then `status=0`.

`status=` **gsl_fit_wlinear**`(data_x,stride_x,data_w,stride_w,data_y,stride_y,n,&co,&c1,&cov00,&cov01,&cov11,&chisq)`

Similar to the above call except it creates an additional weighting vector from the variables data_w, stride_w, n

`data_y_out=`**gsl_fit_linear_est**`(data_x,c0,c1,cov00,cov01,cov11)`

This function calculates y values along the line Y=c0+c1*X

Section B

`status=`**gsl_fit_mul**`(data_x,stride_x,data_y,stride_y,n,&c1,&cov11,&sumsq)`

Input variables: data_x, stride_x, data_y, stride_y, n
From the above variables an X and Y vector both of length 'n' are derived. If data_x or data_y is less than type `double` then it is converted to type `double`.

Output variables: c1,cov11,sumsq

`status=` **gsl_fit_wmul**`(data_x,stride_x,data_w,stride_w,data_y,stride_y,n,&c1,&cov11,&sumsq)`

Similar to the above call except it creates an additional weighting vector from the variables data_w, stride_w, n

`data_y_out=`**gsl_fit_mul_est**`(data_x,c0,c1,cov11)`

This function calculates y values along the line Y=c1*X

The below example shows **gsl_fit_linear()** in action

```
defdim("d1",10);
xin[d1]={1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10.0};
yin[d1]={3.1,6.2,9.1,12.2,15.1,18.2,21.3,24.0,27.0,30.0};
```

```
gsl_fit_linear(xin,1,yin,1,$d1.size,&c0,&c1,&cov00,&cov01,&cov11,&sumsq);
print(c0);  // 0.2
print(c1);  // 2.98545454545

defdim("e1",4);
xout[e1]={1.0,3.0,4.0,11};
yout[e1]=0.0;

yout=gsl_fit_linear_est(xout,c0,c1,cov00,cov01,cov11,sumsq);

print(yout); // 3.18545454545, 9.15636363636, 12.1418181818, 33.04
```

The following code does linear regression of sst(time,lat,lon) for each time-step

```
// Declare variables
c0[$lat, $lon]=0.; // Intercept
c1[$lat, $lon]=0.; // Slope
sdv[$lat, $lon]=0.; // Standard deviation
covxy[$lat, $lon]=0.; // Covariance
for (i=0;i<$lat.size;i++) // Loop over lat
{
  for (j=0;j<$lon.size;j++) // Loop over lon
  {
      // Linear regression function
      gsl_fit_linear(time,1,sst(:, i, j),1,$time.size,&tc0,&tc1,&cov00,&cov01,&cov11,&
      c0(i,j)=tc0; // Output results
      c1(i,j)=tc1; // Output results
      // Covariance function
      covxy(i,j)=gsl_stats_covariance(time,1,$time.size,double(sst(:,i,j)),1,$time.siz
      // Standard deviation function
      sdv(i,j)=gsl_stats_sd(sst(:,i,j),1,$time.size);
  }
 }
// slope (c1) missing values are set to '0', change to -999. (variable c0 intercept va
where(c0 == -999) c1=-999;
```

4.1.25 GSL statistics

Wrappers for most of the GSL Statistical functions have been implemented. The GSL function names include a type specifier (except for type double functions). To obtain the equivalent NCO name simply remove the type specifier; then depending on the data type the appropriate GSL function is called. The weighed statistical functions e.g., `gsl_stats_wvariance()` are only defined in GSL for floating-point types; so your data must of type `float` or `double` otherwise ncap2 will emit an error message. To view the implemented functions use the shell command `ncap2 -f|grep _stats`

GSL Functions

```
short gsl_stats_max (short data[], size_t stride, size_t n);
```

```
double gsl_stats_int_mean (int data[], size_t stride, size_t n);
double gsl_stats_short_sd_with_fixed_mean (short data[], size_t stride, size_t n, doub
double gsl_stats_wmean (double w[], size_t wstride, double data[], size_t stride, size
double gsl_stats_quantile_from_sorted_data (double sorted_data[], size_t stride, size_
```

Equivalent ncap2 wrapper functions

```
short gsl_stats_max (var_data, data_stride, n);
double gsl_stats_mean (var_data, data_stride, n);
double gsl_stats_sd_with_fixed_mean (var_data, data_stride, n, var_mean);
double gsl_stats_wmean (var_weight, weight_stride, var_data, data_stride, n, var_mean)
double gsl_stats_quantile_from_sorted_data (var_sorted_data, data_stride, n, var_f) ;
```

GSL has no notion of missing values or dimensionality beyond one. If your data has missing values which you want ignored in the calculations then use the `ncap2` built in aggregate functions(Section 4.1.12 [Methods and functions], page 191). The GSL functions operate on a vector of values created from the var_data/stride/n arguments. The ncap wrappers check that there is no bounding error with regard to the size of the data and the final value in the vector.

```
a1[time]={1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10};

a1_avg=gsl_stats_mean(a1,1,10);
print(a1_avg); // 5.5

a1_var=gsl_stats_variance(a1,4,3);
print(a1_var); // 16.0

// bounding error, vector attempts to access element a1(10)
a1_sd=gsl_stats_sd(a1,5,3);
```

For functions with the signature **func_nm(var_data,data_stride,n)**, one may omit the second or third arguments. The default value for *stride* is `1`. The default value for *n* is `1+(data.size()-1)/stride`.

```
// Following statements are equvalent
n2=gsl_stats_max(a1,1,10)
n2=gsl_stats_max(a1,1);
n2=gsl_stats_max(a1);

// Following statements are equvalent
n3=gsl_stats_median_from_sorted_data(a1,2,5);
n3=gsl_stats_median_from_sorted_data(a1,2);

// Following statements are NOT equvalent
n4=gsl_stats_kurtosis(a1,3,2);
n4=gsl_stats_kurtosis(a1,3); //default n=4
```

The following example illustrates some of the weighted functions. The data are randomly generated. In this case the value of the weight for each datum is either 0.0 or 1.0

```
defdim("r1",2000);
data[r1]=1.0;

// Fill with random numbers [0.0,10.0)
data=10.0*gsl_rng_uniform(data);

// Create a weighting variable
weight=(data>4.0);

wmean=gsl_stats_wmean(weight,1,data,1,$r1.size);
print(wmean);

wsd=gsl_stats_wsd(weight,1,data,1,$r1.size);
print(wsd);

// number of values in data that are greater than 4
weight_size=weight.total();
print(weight_size);

// print min/max of data
dmin=data.gsl_stats_min();
dmax=data.gsl_stats_max();
print(dmin);print(dmax);
```

4.1.26 GSL random number generation

The GSL library has a large number of random number generators. In addition there are a large set of functions for turning uniform random numbers into discrete or continuous probabilty distributions. The random number generator algorithms vary in terms of quality numbers output, speed of execution and maximum number output. For more information see the GSL documentation. The algorithm and seed are set via environment variables, these are picked up by the `ncap2` code.

Setup
The number algorithm is set by the environment variable `GSL_RNG_TYPE`. If this variable isn't set then the default rng algorithm is gsl_rng_19937. The seed is set with the environment variable `GSL_RNG_SEED`. The following wrapper functions in ncap2 provide information about the chosen algorithm.

`gsl_rng_min()`
: the minimum value returned by the rng algorithm.

`gsl_rng_max()`
: the maximum value returned by the rng algorithm.

Uniformly Distributed Random Numbers

`gsl_rng_get(var_in)`
: This function returns var_in with integers from the chosen rng algorithm. The min and max values depend uoon the chosen rng algorthm.

`gsl_rng_uniform_int(var_in)`
: This function returns var_in with random integers from 0 to n-1. The value n must be less than or equal to the maximum value of the chosen rng algorithm.

`gsl_rng_uniform(var_in)`
: This function returns var_in with double-precision numbers in the range [0.0,1). The range includes 0.0 and excludes 1.0.

`gsl_rng_uniform_pos(var_in)`
: This function returns var_in with double-precision numbers in the range (0.0,1), excluding both 0.0 and 1.0.

Below are examples of `gsl_rng_get()` and `gsl_rng_uniform_int()` in action.

```
export GSL_RNG_TYPE=ranlux
export GSL_RNG_SEED=10
ncap2 -v -O -s 'a1[time]=0;a2=gsl_rng_get(a1);' in.nc foo.nc
// 10 random numbers from the range 0 - 16777215
// a2=9056646, 12776696, 1011656, 13354708, 5139066, 1388751, 11163902, 7730127, 15531

ncap2 -v -O -s 'a1[time]=21;a2=gsl_rng_uniform_int(a1).sort();' in.nc foo.nc
// 10 random numbers from the range 0 - 20
a2 = 1, 1, 6, 9, 11, 13, 13, 15, 16, 19 ;
```

The following example produces an `ncap2` runtime error. This is because the chose rng algorithm has a maximum value greater than `NC_MAX_INT=2147483647`; the wrapper functions to `gsl_rng_get()` and `gsl_rng_uniform_int()` return variable of type `NC_INT`. Please be aware of this when using random number distribution functions functions from the GSL library which return `unsigned int`. Examples of these are `gsl_ran_geometric()` and `gsl_ran_pascal()`.

```
export GSL_RNG_TYPE=mt19937
ncap2 -v -O -s 'a1[time]=0;a2=gsl_rng_get(a1);' in.nc foo.nc
```

To find the maximum value of the chosen rng algorithm use the following code snippet.

```
ncap2 -v -O -s 'rng_max=gsl_rng_max();print(rng_max)' in.nc foo.nc
```

Random Number Distributions
The GSL library has a rich set of random number disribution functions. The library also provides cumulative distribution functions and inverse cumulative distribution functions sometimes referred to a quantile functions. To see whats available on your build use the shell command `ncap2 -f|grep -e _ran -e _cdf`.

The following examples all return variables of type `NC_INT`

```
defdim("out",15);
```

```
a1[$out]=0.5;
a2=gsl_ran_binomial(a1,30).sort();
//a2 = 10, 11, 12, 12, 13, 14, 14, 15, 15, 16, 16, 16, 16, 17, 22 ;
a3=gsl_ran_geometric(a2).sort();
//a2 = 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 2, 2, 2, 2, 3, 4, 5 ;
a4=gsl_ran_pascal(a2,50);
//a5 = 37, 40, 40, 42, 43, 45, 46, 49, 52, 58, 60, 62, 62, 65, 67 ;
```

The following all return variables of type `NC_DOUBLE`;

```
defdim("b1",1000);
b1[$b1]=0.8;
b2=gsl_ran_exponential(b1);
b2_avg=b2.avg();
print(b2_avg);
// b2_avg = 0.756047976787

b3=gsl_ran_gaussian(b1);
b3_avg=b3.avg();
b3_rms=b3.rms();
print(b3_avg);
// b3_avg = -0.00903446534258;
print(b3_rms);
// b3_rms = 0.81162979889;

b4[$b1]=10.0;
b5[$b1]=20.0;
b6=gsl_ran_flat(b4,b5);
b6_avg=b6.avg();
print(b6_avg);
// b6_avg=15.0588129413
```

4.1.27 Examples ncap2

See the `ncap.in` and `ncap2.in` scripts released with NCO for more complete demonstrations of `ncap2` functionality (script available on-line at http://nco.sf.net/ncap2.in).

Define new attribute *new* for existing variable *one* as twice the existing attribute *double_att* of variable *att_var*:

```
ncap2 -s 'one@new=2*att_var@double_att' in.nc out.nc
```

Average variables of mixed types (result is of type `double`):

```
ncap2 -s 'average=(var_float+var_double+var_int)/3' in.nc out.nc
```

Multiple commands may be given to `ncap2` in three ways. First, the commands may be placed in a script which is executed, e.g., `tst.nco`. Second, the commands may be individually specified with multiple '`-s`' arguments to the same `ncap2` invocation. Third, the commands may be chained into a single '`-s`' argument to `ncap2`. Assuming the file

`tst.nco` contains the commands `a=3;b=4;c=sqrt(a^2+b^2);`, then the following `ncap2` invocations produce identical results:

```
ncap2 -v -S tst.nco in.nc out.nc
ncap2 -v -s 'a=3' -s 'b=4' -s 'c=sqrt(a^2+b^2)' in.nc out.nc
ncap2 -v -s 'a=3;b=4;c=sqrt(a^2+b^2)' in.nc out.nc
```

The second and third examples show that `ncap2` does not require that a trailing semi-colon '`;`' be placed at the end of a '`-s`' argument, although a trailing semi-colon '`;`' is always allowed. However, semi-colons are required to separate individual assignment statements chained together as a single '`-s`' argument.

`ncap2` may be used to "grow" dimensions, i.e., to increase dimension sizes without altering existing data. Say `in.nc` has `ORO(lat,lon)` and the user wishes a new file with `new_ORO(new_lat,new_lon)` that contains zeros in the undefined portions of the new grid.

```
defdim("new_lat",$lat.size+1); // Define new dimension sizes
defdim("new_lon",$lon.size+1);
new_ORO[$new_lat,$new_lon]=0.0f; // Initialize to zero
new_ORO(0:$lat.size-1,0:$lon.size-1)=ORO; // Fill valid data
```

The commands to define new coordinate variables `new_lat` and `new_lon` in the output file follow a similar pattern. One would might store these commands in a script `grow.nco` and then execute the script with

```
ncap2 -v -S grow.nco in.nc out.nc
```

Imagine you wish to create a binary flag based on the value of an array. The flag should have value 1.0 where the array exceeds 1.0, and value 0.0 elsewhere. This example creates the binary flag `ORO_flg` in `out.nc` from the continuous array named `ORO` in `in.nc`.

```
ncap2 -s 'ORO_flg=(ORO > 1.0)' in.nc out.nc
```

Suppose your task is to change all values of `ORO` which equal 2.0 to the new value 3.0:

```
ncap2 -s 'ORO_msk=(ORO==2.0);ORO=ORO_msk*3.0+!ORO_msk*ORO' in.nc out.nc
```

This creates and uses `ORO_msk` to mask the subsequent arithmetic operation. Values of `ORO` are only changed where `ORO_msk` is true, i.e., where `ORO` equals 2.0
Using the `where` statement the above code simplifies to :

```
ncap2 -s 'where(ORO == 2.0) ORO=3.0;' in.nc foo.nc
```

This example uses `ncap2` to compute the covariance of two variables. Let the variables u and v be the horizontal wind components. The *covariance* of u and v is defined as the time mean product of the deviations of u and v from their respective time means. Symbolically, the covariance $[u'v'] = [uv] - [u][v]$ where $[x]$ denotes the time-average of x, $[x] \equiv \frac{1}{\tau}\int_{t=0}^{t=\tau} x(t)\,\mathrm{d}t$ and x' denotes the deviation from the time-mean. The covariance tells us how much of the correlation of two signals arises from the signal fluctuations versus the mean signals. Sometimes this is called the *eddy covariance*. We will store the covariance in the variable `uprmvprm`.

```
ncwa -O -a time -v u,v in.nc foo.nc # Compute time mean of u,v
ncrename -O -v u,uavg -v v,vavg foo.nc # Rename to avoid conflict
```

```
ncks -A -v uavg,vavg foo.nc in.nc # Place time means with originals
ncap2 -O -s 'uprmvprm=u*v-uavg*vavg' in.nc in.nc # Covariance
ncra -O -v uprmvprm in.nc foo.nc # Time-mean covariance
```

The mathematically inclined will note that the same covariance would be obtained by replacing the step involving `ncap2` with

```
ncap2 -O -s 'uprmvprm=(u-uavg)*(v-vavg)' foo.nc foo.nc # Covariance
```

As of NCO version 3.1.8 (December, 2006), `ncap2` can compute averages, and thus covariances, by itself:

```
ncap2 -s 'uavg=u.avg($time);vavg=v.avg($time);uprmvprm=u*v-uavg*vavg' \
      -s 'uprmvrpmavg=uprmvprm.avg($time)' in.nc foo.nc
```

We have not seen a simpler method to script and execute powerful arithmetic than `ncap2`.

`ncap2` utilizes many meta-characters (e.g., '`$`', '`?`', '`;`', '`()`', '`[]`') that can confuse the command-line shell if not quoted properly. The issues are the same as those which arise in utilizing extended regular expressions to subset variables (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50). The example above will fail with no quotes and with double quotes. This is because shell globbing tries to *interpolate* the value of `$time` from the shell environment unless it is quoted:

```
ncap2 -s 'uavg=u.avg($time)'  in.nc foo.nc # Correct (recommended)
ncap2 -s  uavg=u.avg('$time') in.nc foo.nc # Correct (and dangerous)
ncap2 -s  uavg=u.avg($time)   in.nc foo.nc # Wrong ($time = '')
ncap2 -s "uavg=u.avg($time)"  in.nc foo.nc # Wrong ($time = '')
```

Without the single quotes, the shell replaces `$time` with an empty string. The command `ncap2` receives from the shell is `uavg=u.avg()`. This causes `ncap2` to average over all dimensions rather than just the *time* dimension, and unintended consequence.

We recommend using single quotes to protect `ncap2` command-line scripts from the shell, even when such protection is not strictly necessary. Expert users may violate this rule to exploit the ability to use shell variables in `ncap2` command-line scripts (see Chapter 9 [CCSM Example], page 421). In such cases it may be necessary to use the shell backslash character '`\`' to protect the `ncap2` meta-character.

A dimension of size one is said to be *degenerate*. Whether a degenerate record dimension is desirable or not depends on the application. Often a degenerate *time* dimension is useful, e.g., for concatenating, though it may cause problems with arithmetic. Such is the case in the above example, where the first step employs `ncwa` rather than `ncra` for the time-averaging. Of course the numerical results are the same with both operators. The difference is that, unless '`-b`' is specified, `ncwa` writes no *time* dimension to the output file, while `ncra` defaults to keeping *time* as a degenerate (size 1) dimension. Appending `u` and `v` to the output file would cause `ncks` to try to expand the degenerate time axis of `uavg` and `vavg` to the size of the non-degenerate *time* dimension in the input file. Thus the append (`ncks -A`) command would be undefined (and should fail) in this case. Equally important is the '`-C`' argument (see Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55) to `ncwa` to prevent any scalar

time variable from being written to the output file. Knowing when to use `ncwa -a time` rather than the default `ncra` for time-averaging takes, well, time.

4.1.28 Intrinsic mathematical methods

`ncap2` supports the standard mathematical functions supplied with most operating systems. Standard calculator notation is used for addition `+`, subtraction `-`, multiplication `*`, division `/`, exponentiation `^`, and modulus `%`. The available elementary mathematical functions are:

`abs(x)` *Absolute value* Absolute value of x, $|x|$. Example: abs$(-1) = 1$

`acos(x)` *Arc-cosine* Arc-cosine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: acos$(1.0) =$ 0.0

`acosh(x)` *Hyperbolic arc-cosine* Hyperbolic arc-cosine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: acosh$(1.0) = 0.0$

`asin(x)` *Arc-sine* Arc-sine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: asin$(1.0) =$ 1.57079632679489661922

`asinh(x)` *Hyperbolic arc-sine* Hyperbolic arc-sine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: asinh$(1.0) = 0.88137358702$

`atan(x)` *Arc-tangent* Arc-tangent of x where x is specified in radians between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$. Example: atan$(1.0) = 0.78539816339744830961$

`atan2(y,x)`
Arc-tangent2 Arc-tangent of y/x

`atanh(x)` *Hyperbolic arc-tangent* Hyperbolic arc-tangent of x where x is specified in radians between $-\pi/2$ and $\pi/2$. Example: atanh$(3.14159265358979323844) = 1.0$

`ceil(x)` *Ceil* Ceiling of x. Smallest integral value not less than argument. Example: ceil$(0.1) = 1.0$

`cos(x)` *Cosine* Cosine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: cos$(0.0) = 1.0$

`cosh(x)` *Hyperbolic cosine* Hyperbolic cosine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: cosh$(0.0) = 1.0$

`erf(x)` *Error function* Error function of x where x is specified between -1 and 1. Example: erf$(1.0) = 0.842701$

`erfc(x)` *Complementary error function* Complementary error function of x where x is specified between -1 and 1. Example: erfc$(1.0) = 0.15729920705$

`exp(x)` *Exponential* Exponential of x, e^x. Example: exp$(1.0) = 2.71828182845904523536$

`floor(x)` *Floor* Floor of x. Largest integral value not greater than argument. Example: floor$(1.9) = 1$

`gamma(x)` *Gamma function* Gamma function of x, $\Gamma(x)$. The well-known and loved continuous factorial function. Example: gamma$(0.5) = \sqrt{\pi}$

`gamma_inc_P(x)`
: *Incomplete Gamma function* Incomplete Gamma function of parameter a and variable x, $P(a,x)$. One of the four incomplete gamma functions. Example: gamma_inc_P$(1,1) = 1 - \mathrm{e}^{-1}$

`ln(x)`
: *Natural Logarithm* Natural logarithm of x, $\ln(x)$. Example: $\ln(2.71828182845904523536) = 1.0$

`log(x)`
: *Natural Logarithm* Exact synonym for `ln(x)`.

`log10(x)`
: *Base 10 Logarithm* Base 10 logarithm of x, $\log_{10}(x)$. Example: $\log(10.0) = 1.0$

`nearbyint(x)`
: *Round inexactly* Nearest integer to x is returned in floating-point format. No exceptions are raised for *inexact conversions*. Example: nearbyint$(0.1) = 0.0$

`pow(x,y)`
: *Power* Value of x is raised to the power of y. Exceptions are raised for *domain errors*. Due to type-limitations in the C language `pow` function, integer arguments are promoted (see Section 3.44 [Type Conversion], page 150) to type `NC_FLOAT` before evaluation. Example: $\mathrm{pow}(2,3) = 8$

`rint(x)`
: *Round exactly* Nearest integer to x is returned in floating-point format. Exceptions are raised for *inexact conversions*. Example: $\mathrm{rint}(0.1) = 0.0$

`round(x)`
: *Round* Nearest integer to x is returned in floating-point format. Round halfway cases away from zero, regardless of current IEEE rounding direction. Example: $\mathrm{round}(0.5) = 1.0$

`sin(x)`
: *Sine* Sine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: $\sin(1.57079632679489661922) = 1.0$

`sinh(x)`
: *Hyperbolic sine* Hyperbolic sine of x where x is specified in radians. Example: $\sinh(1.0) = 1.1752$

`sqrt(x)`
: *Square Root* Square Root of x, $\sqrt{x}$. Example: $\mathrm{sqrt}(4.0) = 2.0$

`tan(x)`
: *Tangent* Tangent of x where x is specified in radians. Example: $\tan(0.78539816339744830961) = 1.0$

`tanh(x)`
: *Hyperbolic tangent* Hyperbolic tangent of x where x is specified in radians. Example: $\tanh(1.0) = 0.761594155956$

`trunc(x)`
: *Truncate* Nearest integer to x is returned in floating-point format. Round halfway cases toward zero, regardless of current IEEE rounding direction. Example: $\mathrm{trunc}(0.5) = 0.0$

The complete list of mathematical functions supported is platform-specific. Functions mandated by ANSI C are *guaranteed* to be present and are indicated with an asterisk [2]. and

[2] ANSI C compilers are guaranteed to support double-precision versions of these functions. These functions normally operate on netCDF variables of type `NC_DOUBLE` without having to perform intrinsic conversions. For example, ANSI compilers provide `sin` for the sine of C-type `double` variables. The ANSI standard does not require, but many compilers provide, an extended set of mathematical functions that apply to single (`float`) and quadruple (`long double`) precision variables. Using these functions (e.g., `sinf` for `float`, `sinl` for `long double`), when available, is (presumably) more efficient than casting variables to type `double`, performing the operation, and then re-casting. NCO uses the faster intrinsic functions when they are available, and uses the casting method when they are not.

are indicated with an asterisk. Use the '`-f`' (or '`fnc_tbl`' or '`prn_fnc_tbl`') switch to print a complete list of functions supported on your platform. [3]

4.1.29 Operator precedence and associativity

This page lists the `ncap2` operators in order of precedence (highest to lowest). Their associativity indicates in what order operators of equal precedence in an expression are applied.

Operator	Description	Associativity
`++ --`	Postfix Increment/Decrement	Right to Left
`()`	Parentheses (function call)	
`.`	Method call	
`++ --`	Prefix Increment/Decrement	Right to Left
`+ -`	Unary Plus/Minus	
`!`	Logical Not	
`^`	Power of Operator	Right to Left
`* / %`	Multiply/Divide/Modulus	Left To Right
`+ -`	Addition/Subtraction	Left To Right
`>> <<`	Fortran style array clipping	Left to Right
`< <=`	Less than/Less than or equal to	Left to Right
`> >=`	Greater than/Greater than or equal to	
`== !=`	Equal to/Not equal to	Left to Right
`&&`	Logical AND	Left to Right
`||`	Logical OR	Left to Right
`?:`	Ternary Operator	Right to Left
`=`	Assignment	Right to Left
`+= -=`	Addition/subtraction assignment	
`*= /=`	Multiplication/division assignment	

4.1.30 ID Quoting

In this section a name refers to a variable, attribute, or dimension name. The allowed characters in a valid netCDF name vary from release to release. (See end section). To use metacharacters in a name, or to use a method name as a variable name, the name must be quoted wherever it occurs.

The default NCO name is specified by the regular expressions:

```
DGT:     ('0'..'9');
LPH:     ( 'a'..'z' | 'A'..'Z' | '_' );
name:    (LPH)(LPH|DGT)+
```

The first character of a valid name must be alphabetic or the underscore. Subsequent characters must be alphanumeric or underscore, e.g., a1, _23, hell_is_666.

The valid characters in a quoted name are specified by the regular expressions:

```
LPHDGT:  ( 'a'..'z' | 'A'..'Z' | '_' | '0'..'9');
name:    (LPHDGT|'-'|'+'|'.'|'('|')'|':' )+  ;
```

[3] Linux supports more of these intrinsic functions than other OSs.

Quote a variable:
'avg' , '10_+10','set_miss' '+-90field' , '–test'=10.0d

Quote an attribute:
'three@10', 'set_mss@+10', '666@hell', 't1@+units'="kelvin"

Quote a dimension:
'$10', '$t1–', '$–odd', c1['$10','$t1–']=23.0d

The following comments are from the netCDF library definitions and detail the naming conventions for each release. netcdf-3.5.1
netcdf-3.6.0-p1
netcdf-3.6.1
netcdf-3.6.2

```
/*
 * ( [a-zA-Z]|[0-9]|'_'|'-'|'+'|'.'|'|':'|'@'|'('|')' )+
 * Verify that name string is valid CDL syntax, i.e., all characters are
 * alphanumeric, '-', '_', '+', or '.'.
 * Also permit ':', '@', '(', or ')' in names for chemists currently making
 * use of these characters, but don't document until ncgen and ncdump can
 * also handle these characters in names.
 */
```

netcdf-3.6.3
netcdf-4.0 Final 2008/08/28

```
/*
 * Verify that a name string is valid syntax.  The allowed name
 * syntax (in RE form) is:
 *
 * ([a-zA-Z_]|{UTF8})([^\x00-\x1F\x7F/]|{UTF8})*
 *
 * where UTF8 represents a multibyte UTF-8 encoding.  Also, no
 * trailing spaces are permitted in names.  This definition
 * must be consistent with the one in ncgen.l.  We do not allow '/'
 * because HDF5 does not permit slashes in names as slash is used as a
 * group separator.  If UTF-8 is supported, then a multi-byte UTF-8
 * character can occur anywhere within an identifier.  We later
 * normalize UTF-8 strings to NFC to facilitate matching and queries.
 */
```

4.1.31 make_bounds() function

The `ncap2` custom function 'make_bounds()' takes any monotonic 1D coordinate variable with regular or irregular (e.g., Gaussian) spacing and creates a bounds variable.

<bounds_var_out>=make_bounds(<coordinate_var_in>, <dim in>, <string>)

1st Argument
The name of the input coordinate variable.

2nd Argument
The second dimension of the output variable, referenced as a dimension (i.e., the name preceded by a dollar-sign) not as a string name. The size of this dimension should always be 2. If the dimension does not yet exist create it first using `defdim()`.

3rd Argument
This optional string argument will be placed in the "bounds" attribute that will be created in the input coordinate variable. Normally this is the name of the bounds variable:

Typical usage:

```
defdim("nv",2);
longitude_bounds=make_bounds(longitude,$nv,"longitude_bounds");
```

Another common CF convention:

```
defdim("nv",2);
climatology_bounds=make_bounds(time,$nv,"climatology_bounds");
```

4.1.32 solar_zenith_angle function

<zenith_out>=solar_zenith_angle(<time_in>, <latitude in>)

This function takes two arguments, mean local solar time and latitude. Calculation and output is done with type `NC_DOUBLE`. The calendar attribute for <time_in> in is NOT read and is assumed to be Gregorian (this is the calendar that UDUnits uses). As part of the calculation <time_in> is converted to days since start of year. For some input units e.g., seconds, this function may produce gobbledygook. The output <zenith_out> is in `degrees`. For more details of the algorithm used please examine the function `solar_geometry()` in `fmc_all_cls.cc`. Note that this routine does not account for the equation of time, and so can be in error by the angular equivalent of up to about fifteen minutes time depending on the day of year.

```
my_time[time]={10.50, 11.0, 11.50, 12.0, 12.5, 13.0, 13.5, 14.0, 14.50, 15.00};
my_time@units="hours since 2017-06-21";

// Assume we are at Equator
latitude=0.0;

// 32.05428, 27.61159, 24.55934, 23.45467, 24.55947, 27.61184, 32.05458, 37.39353, 43.
zenith=solar_zenith_angle(my_time,latitude);
```

4.2 `ncatted` netCDF Attribute Editor

SYNTAX

```
ncatted [-a att_dsc] [-a ...] [-D dbg]
[-H] [-h] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-l path] [-O] [-o output-file] [-p path]
[-R] [-r] [--ram_all] [-t] input-file [[output-file]]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncatted` edits attributes in a netCDF file. If you are editing attributes then you are spending too much time in the world of metadata, and `ncatted` was written to get you back out as quickly and painlessly as possible. `ncatted` can *append*, *create*, *delete*, *modify*, and *overwrite* attributes (all explained below). `ncatted` allows each editing operation to be applied to every variable in a file. This saves time when changing attribute conventions throughout a file. `ncatted` is for *writing* attributes. To *read* attribute values in plain text, use `ncks -m -M`, or define something like `ncattget` as a shell command (see Section 4.9.2 [Filters for ncks], page 309).

Because repeated use of `ncatted` can considerably increase the size of the `history` global attribute (see Section 3.48 [History Attribute], page 160), the '`-h`' switch is provided to override automatically appending the command to the `history` global attribute in the *output-file*.

According to the *netCDF User Guide*, altering metadata in netCDF files does not incur the penalty of recopying the entire file when the new metadata occupies less space than the old metadata. Thus `ncatted` may run much faster (at least on netCDF3 files) if judicious use of header padding (see Section 3.2 [Metadata Optimization], page 29) was made when producing the *input-file*. Similarly, using the '`--hdr_pad`' option with `ncatted` helps ensure that future metadata changes to *output-file* occur as swiftly as possible.

When `ncatted` is used to change the `_FillValue` attribute, it changes the associated missing data self-consistently. If the internal floating-point representation of a missing value, e.g., 1.0e36, differs between two machines then netCDF files produced on those machines will have incompatible missing values. This allows `ncatted` to change the missing values in files from different machines to a single value so that the files may then be concatenated, e.g., by `ncrcat`, without losing information. See Section 3.32 [Missing Values], page 106, for more information.

To master `ncatted` one must understand the meaning of the structure that describes the attribute modification, *att_dsc* specified by the required option '`-a`' or '`--attribute`'. This option is repeatable and may be used multiple time in a single `ncatted` invocation to increase the efficiency of altering multiple attributes. Each *att_dsc* contains five elements. This makes using `ncatted` somewhat complicated, though powerful. The *att_dsc* fields are in the following order:

att_dsc = *att_nm*, *var_nm*, *mode*, *att_type*, *att_val*

att_nm Attribute name. Example: `units` As of NCO 4.5.1 (July, 2015), `ncatted` accepts regular expressions (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50) for attribute names (it has "always" accepted regular expressions for variable names). Regular expressions will select all matching attribute names.

var_nm Variable name. Example: `pressure`, `'^H2O'`. Regular expressions (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50) are accepted and will select all matching variable (and/or group) names. The names `global` and `group` have special meaning.

mode Edit mode abbreviation. Example: `a`. See below for complete listing of valid values of *mode*.

att_type Attribute type abbreviation. Example: `c`. See below for complete listing of valid values of *att_type*.

att_val Attribute value. Example: `pascal`.

There should be no empty space between these five consecutive arguments. The description of these arguments follows in their order of appearance.

The value of *att_nm* is the name of the attribute to edit. The meaning of this should be clear to all `ncatted` users. Both *att_nm* and *var_nm* may be specified as regular expressions. If *att_nm* is omitted (i.e., left blank) and *Delete* mode is selected, then all attributes associated with the specified variable will be deleted.

The value of *var_nm* is the name of the variable containing the attribute (named *att_nm*) that you want to edit. There are three very important and useful exceptions to this rule. The value of *var_nm* can also be used to direct `ncatted` to edit global attributes, or to repeat the editing operation for every group or variable in a file. A value of *var_nm* of `global` indicates that *att_nm* refers to a global (i.e., root-level) attribute, rather than to a particular variable's attribute. This is the method `ncatted` supports for editing global attributes. A value of *var_nm* of `group` indicates that *att_nm* refers to all groups, rather than to a particular variable's or group's attribute. The operation will proceed to edit group metadata for every group. Finally, if *var_nm* is left blank, then `ncatted` attempts to perform the editing operation on every variable in the file. This option may be convenient to use if you decide to change the conventions you use for describing the data. As of NCO 4.6.0 (May, 2016), `ncatted` accepts the '`-t`' (or long-option equivalent '`--typ_mch`' or '`--type_match`') option. This causes `ncatted` to perform the editing operation only on variables that are the same type as the specified attribute.

The value of *mode* is a single character abbreviation (`a`, `c`, `d`, `m`, `n`, `o`, or `p`) standing for one of seven editing modes:

`a` *Append*. Append value *att_val* to current *var_nm* attribute *att_nm* value *att_val*, if any. If *var_nm* does not already have an existing attribute *att_nm*, it is created with the value *att_val*.

`c` *Create*. Create variable *var_nm* attribute *att_nm* with *att_val* if *att_nm* does not yet exist. If *var_nm* already has an attribute *att_nm*, there is no effect, so the existing attribute is preserved without change.

`d` *Delete*. Delete current *var_nm* attribute *att_nm*. If *var_nm* does not have an attribute *att_nm*, there is no effect. If *att_nm* is omitted (left blank), then all attributes associated with the specified variable are automatically deleted. When *Delete* mode is selected, the *att_type* and *att_val* arguments are superfluous and may be left blank.

`m` *Modify*. Change value of current *var_nm* attribute *att_nm* to value *att_val*. If *var_nm* does not have an attribute *att_nm*, there is no effect.

`n` *Nappend*. Append value *att_val* to *var_nm* attribute *att_nm* value *att_val* if *att_nm* already exists. If *var_nm* does not have an attribute *att_nm*, there is no effect. In other words, if *att_nm* already exists, Nappend behaves like Append otherwise it does nothing. The mnenomic is "non-create append". Nappend mode was added to `ncatted` in version 4.6.0 (May, 2016).

`o` *Overwrite*. Write attribute *att_nm* with value *att_val* to variable *var_nm*, overwriting existing attribute *att_nm*, if any. This is the default mode.

`p` *Prepend*. Prepend value *att_val* to *var_nm* attribute *att_nm* value *att_val* if *att_nm* already exists. If *var_nm* does not have an attribute *att_nm*, there is no effect. Prepend mode was added to `ncatted` in version 5.0.5 (January, 2022).

The value of *att_type* is a single character abbreviation (`f`, `d`, `l`, `i`, `s`, `c`, `b`, `u`) or a short string standing for one of the twelve primitive netCDF data types:

`f` *Float*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_FLOAT`.

`d` *Double*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_DOUBLE`.

`i, l` *Integer* or (its now deprecated synonym) *Long*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_INT`.

`s` *Short*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_SHORT`.

`c` *Char*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_CHAR`.

`b` *Byte*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_BYTE`.

`ub` *Unsigned Byte*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_UBYTE`.

`us` *Unsigned Short*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_USHORT`.

`u, ui, ul` *Unsigned Int*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_UINT`.

`ll, int64` *Int64*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_INT64`.

`ull, uint64`
: *Uint64*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_UINT64`.

`sng, string`
: *String*. Value(s) specified in *att_val* will be stored as netCDF intrinsic type `NC_STRING`. Note that `ncatted` handles type `NC_STRING` attributes correctly beginning with version 4.3.3 released in July, 2013. Earlier versions fail when asked to handle `NC_STRING` attributes.

In *Delete* mode the specification of *att_type* is optional (and is ignored if supplied).

The value of *att_val* is what you want to change attribute *att_nm* to contain. The specification of *att_val* is optional in *Delete* (and is ignored) mode. Attribute values for all types besides `NC_CHAR` must have an attribute length of at least one. Thus *att_val* may be a single value or one-dimensional array of elements of type `att_type`. If the *att_val* is not set or is set to empty space, and the *att_type* is `NC_CHAR`, e.g., `-a units,T,o,c,""` or `-a units,T,o,c,`, then the corresponding attribute is set to have zero length. When specifying an array of values, it is safest to enclose *att_val* in single or double quotes, e.g., `-a levels,T,o,s,"1,2,3,4"` or `-a levels,T,o,s,'1,2,3,4'`. The quotes are strictly unnecessary around *att_val* except when *att_val* contains characters which would confuse the calling shell, such as spaces, commas, and wildcard characters.

NCO processing of `NC_CHAR` attributes is a bit like Perl in that it attempts to do what you want by default (but this sometimes causes unexpected results if you want unusual data storage). If the *att_type* is `NC_CHAR` then the argument is interpreted as a string and it may contain C-language escape sequences, e.g., `\n`, which NCO will interpret before writing anything to disk. NCO translates valid escape sequences and stores the appropriate ASCII code instead. Since two byte escape sequences, e.g., `\n`, represent one-byte ASCII codes, e.g., ASCII 10 (decimal), the stored string attribute is one byte shorter than the input string length for each embedded escape sequence. The most frequently used C-language escape sequences are `\n` (for linefeed) and `\t` (for horizontal tab). These sequences in particular allow convenient editing of formatted text attributes. The other valid ASCII codes are `\a`, `\b`, `\f`, `\r`, `\v`, and `\\`. See Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285, for more examples of string formatting (with the `ncks` '`-s`' option) with special characters.

Analogous to `printf`, other special characters are also allowed by `ncatted` if they are "protected" by a backslash. The characters `"`, `'`, `?`, and `\` may be input to the shell as `\"`, `\'`, `\?`, and `\\`. NCO simply strips away the leading backslash from these characters before editing the attribute. No other characters require protection by a backslash. Backslashes which precede any other character (e.g., `3`, `m`, `$`, `|`, `&`, `@`, `%`, `{`, and `}`) will not be filtered and will be included in the attribute.

Note that the NUL character `\0` which terminates C language strings is assumed and need not be explicitly specified. If `\0` is input, it is translated to the NUL character. However, this will make the subsequent portion of the string, if any, invisible to C standard library string functions. And that may cause unintended consequences. Because of these context-sensitive rules, one must use `ncatted` with care in order to store data, rather than text strings, in an attribute of type `NC_CHAR`.

Note that `ncatted` interprets character attributes (i.e., attributes of type `NC_CHAR`) as strings. EXAMPLES

Append the string `Data version 2.0.\n` to the global attribute `history`:

```
ncatted -a history,global,a,c,'Data version 2.0\n' in.nc
```

Note the use of embedded C language `printf()`-style escape sequences.

Change the value of the `long_name` attribute for variable `T` from whatever it currently is to "temperature":

```
ncatted -a long_name,T,o,c,temperature in.nc
```

Many model and observational datasets use missing values that are not annotated in the standard manner. For example, at the time (2015–2018) of this writing, the MPAS ocean and ice models use $-9.99999979021476795361e+33$ as the missing value, yet do not store a `_FillValue` attribute with any variables. To prevent arithmetic from treating these values as normal, designate this value as the `_FillValue` attribute:

```
ncatted    -a _FillValue,,o,d,-9.99999979021476795361e+33 in.nc
ncatted -t -a _FillValue,,o,d,-9.99999979021476795361e+33 in.nc
ncatted -t -a _FillValue,,o,d,-9.99999979021476795361e+33 \
           -a _FillValue,,o,f,1.0e36 -a _FillValue,,o,i,-999 in.nc
```

The first example adds the attribute to all variables. The '`-t`' switch causes the second example to add the attribute only to double precision variables. This is often more useful, and can be used to provide distinct missing value attributes to each numeric type, as in the third example.

NCO arithmetic operators may not work as expected on IEEE NaN (short for Not-a-Number) and NaN-like numbers such as positive infinity and negative infinity[1]. One way to work-around this problem is to change IEEE NaNs to normal missing values. As of NCO 4.1.0 (March, 2012), `ncatted` works with NaNs (though none of NCO's arithmetic operators do). This limited support enables users to change NaN to a normal number before performing arithmetic or propagating a NaN-tainted dataset. First set the missing value (i.e., the value of the `_FillValue` attribute) for the variable(s) in question to the IEEE NaN value.

```
ncatted -a _FillValue,,o,f,NaN in.nc
```

Then change the missing value from the IEEE NaN value to a normal IEEE number, like 1.0e36 (or to whatever the original missing value was).

```
ncatted -a _FillValue,,m,f,1.0e36 in.nc
```

[1] NaN is a special floating point value (not a string). Arithmetic comparisons to NaN and NaN-like numbers always return False, contrary to the behavior of all other numbers. This behavior is difficult to intuit, yet IEEE 754 mandates it. To correctly handle NaNs during arithmetic, code must use special math library macros (e.g., `isnormal()`) to determine whether any operand requires special treatment. If so, additional logic must be added to correctly perform the arithmetic. This is in addition to the normal handling incurred to correctly handle missing values. Handling field and missing values (either or both of which may be NaN) in binary operators thus incurs four-to-eight extra code paths. Each code path slows down arithmetic relative to normal numbers. This makes supporting NaN arithmetic costly and inefficient. Hence NCO supports NaN only to the extent necessary to replace it with a normal number. Although using NaN for the missing value (or any value) in datasets is legal in netCDF, we discourage it. We recommend avoiding NaN entirely.

Some NASA MODIS datasets provide a real-world example.

```
ncatted -O -a _FillValue,,m,d,1.0e36 -a missing_value,,m,d,1.0e36 \
        MODIS_L2N_20140304T1120.nc MODIS_L2N_20140304T1120_noNaN.nc
```

Delete all existing `units` attributes:

```
ncatted -a units,,d,, in.nc
```

The value of *var_nm* was left blank in order to select all variables in the file. The values of *att_type* and *att_val* were left blank because they are superfluous in *Delete* mode.

Delete all attributes associated with the `tpt` variable, and delete all global attributes

```
ncatted -a ,tpt,d,, -a ,global,d,, in.nc
```

The value of *att_nm* was left blank in order to select all attributes associated with the variable. To delete all global attributes, simply replace `tpt` with `global` in the above.

Modify all existing `units` attributes to `meter second-1`:

```
ncatted -a units,,m,c,'meter second-1' in.nc
```

Add a `units` attribute of `kilogram kilogram-1` to all variables whose first three characters are '`H2O`':

```
ncatted -a units,'^H2O',c,c,'kilogram kilogram-1' in.nc
```

Remove the `_FillValue` attribute from `lat` and `lon` variables.

```
ncatted -O -a _FillValue,'[lat]|[lon]',d,, in.nc
```

Overwrite the `quanta` attribute of variable `energy` to an array of four integers.

```
ncatted -a quanta,energy,o,s,'010,101,111,121' in.nc
```

As of NCO 3.9.6 (January, 2009), `ncatted` accepts *extended regular expressions* as arguments for variable names, and, since NCO 4.5.1 (July, 2015), for attribute names.

```
ncatted -a isotope,'^H2O*',c,s,'18' in.nc
ncatted -a '.?_iso19115$','^H2O*',d,, in.nc
```

The first example creates `isotope` attributes for all variables whose names contain '`H2O`'. The second deletes all attributes whose names end in `_iso19115` from all variables whose names contain '`H2O`'. See Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50 for more details on using regular expressions.

As of NCO 4.3.8 (November, 2013), `ncatted` accepts full and partial group paths in names of attributes, variables, dimensions, and groups.

```
# Overwrite units attribute of specific 'lon' variable
ncatted -O -a units,/g1/lon,o,c,'degrees_west' in_grp.nc
# Overwrite units attribute of all 'lon' variables
ncatted -O -a units,lon,o,c,'degrees_west' in_grp.nc
# Delete units attribute of all 'lon' variables
ncatted -O -a units,lon,d,, in_grp.nc
# Overwrite units attribute with new type for specific 'lon' variable
```

```
ncatted -O -a units,/g1/lon,o,sng,'degrees_west' in_grp.nc
# Add new_att attribute to all variables
ncatted -O -a new_att,,c,sng,'new variable attribute' in_grp.nc
# Add new_grp_att group attribute to all groups
ncatted -O -a new_grp_att,group,c,sng,'new group attribute' in_grp.nc
# Add new_grp_att group attribute to single group
ncatted -O -a g1_grp_att,g1,c,sng,'new group attribute' in_grp.nc
# Add new_glb_att global attribute to root group
ncatted -O -a new_glb_att,global,c,sng,'new global attribute' in_grp.nc
```

Note that regular expressions work well in conjuction with group path support. In other words, the variable name (including group path component) and the attribute names may both be extended regular expressions.

Demonstrate input of C-language escape sequences (e.g., `\n`) and other special characters (e.g., `\"`)

```
ncatted -h -a special,global,o,c,
'\nDouble quote: \"\nTwo consecutive double quotes: \"\"\n
Single quote: Beyond my shell abilities!\nBackslash: \\\n
Two consecutive backslashes: \\\\\nQuestion mark: \?\n' in.nc
```

Note that the entire attribute is protected from the shell by single quotes. These outer single quotes are necessary for interactive use, but may be omitted in batch scripts.

Although `ncatted` accepts multiple '`-a` *`att_dst`*' options simultaneously, modifying lengthy commands can become unwieldy. To preserve simplicity in storing/modifying multiple attribute edits, consider storing the options separately in a text file and assembling them at run-time to generate and submit the correct command. One such method uses the `xargs` command to intermediate between an on-disk list attributes to change and the `ncatted` command. For example, use an intermediate file named `options.txt` to store one option per line thusly

```
cat > opt.txt << EOF
-a institution,global,m,c,\"Super Cool University\"
-a source,global,c,c,\"My Awesome Radar\"
-a contributors,global,c,c,\"Enrico Fermi, Galileo Galilei, Leonardo Da Vinci\"
...
EOF
```

The backslashes preserve the whitespace in the individual attributes for correct parsing by the shell. Simply substituting the expansion of this file through `xargs` directly on the command line fails to work (why?). However, a simple workaround is to use `xargs` to construct the command string, and execute that string with `eval`:

```
opt=$(cat opt.txt | xargs)
cmd="ncatted -O ${opt} in.nc out.nc"
eval $cmd
```

This procedure can by modified to employ more complex option pre-processing using other tools such as Awk, Perl, or Python.

4.3 ncbo netCDF Binary Operator

SYNTAX

```
ncbo [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A] [--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [-C] [-c]
[--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]]] [-F] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o file_3] [-p path] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [-t thr_nbr] [--unn] [-v var[,...]]
[-X ...] [-x] [-y op_typ]
file_1 file_2 [file_3]
```

DESCRIPTION

ncbo performs binary operations on variables in *file_1* and the corresponding variables (those with the same name) in *file_2* and stores the results in *file_3*. The binary operation operates on the entire files (modulo any excluded variables). See Section 3.32 [Missing Values], page 106, for treatment of missing values. One of the four standard arithmetic binary operations currently supported must be selected with the '-y *op_typ*' switch (or long options '--op_typ' or '--operation'). The valid binary operations for ncbo, their definitions, corresponding values of the *op_typ* key, and alternate invocations are:

Addition
Definition: *file_3* = *file_1* + *file_2*
Alternate invocation: ncadd
op_typ key values: 'add', '+', 'addition'
Examples: 'ncbo --op_typ=add 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc', 'ncadd 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc'

Subtraction
Definition: *file_3* = *file_1* - *file_2*
Alternate invocations: ncdiff, ncsub, ncsubtract
op_typ key values: 'sbt', '-', 'dff', 'diff', 'sub', 'subtract', 'subtraction'
Examples: 'ncbo --op_typ=- 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc', 'ncdiff 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc'

Multiplication
Definition: *file_3* = *file_1* * *file_2*
Alternate invocations: ncmult, ncmultiply
op_typ key values: 'mlt', '*', 'mult', 'multiply', 'multiplication'
Examples: 'ncbo --op_typ=mlt 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc', 'ncmult 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc'

Division
Definition: *file_3* = *file_1* / *file_2*
Alternate invocation: ncdivide
op_typ key values: 'dvd', '/', 'divide', 'division'
Examples: 'ncbo --op_typ=/ 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc', 'ncdivide 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc'

Care should be taken when using the shortest form of key values, i.e., '`+`', '`-`', '`*`', and '`/`'. Some of these single characters may have special meanings to the shell [1]. Place these characters inside quotes to keep them from being interpreted (globbed) by the shell[2]. For example, the following commands are equivalent

```
ncbo --op_typ=* 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc # Dangerous (shell may try to glob)
ncbo --op_typ='*' 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc # Safe ('*' protected from shell)
ncbo --op_typ="*" 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc # Safe ('*' protected from shell)
ncbo --op_typ=mlt 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc
ncbo --op_typ=mult 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc
ncbo --op_typ=multiply 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc
ncbo --op_typ=multiplication 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc
ncmult 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc # First do 'ln -s ncbo ncmult'
ncmultiply 1.nc 2.nc 3.nc # First do 'ln -s ncbo ncmultiply'
```

No particular argument or invocation form is preferred. Users are encouraged to use the forms which are most intuitive to them.

Normally, `ncbo` will fail unless an operation type is specified with '`-y`' (equivalent to '`--op_typ`'). You may create exceptions to this rule to suit your particular tastes, in conformance with your site's policy on *symbolic links* to executables (files of a different name point to the actual executable). For many years, `ncdiff` was the main binary file operator. As a result, many users prefer to continue invoking `ncdiff` rather than memorizing a new command ('`ncbo -y sbt`') which behaves identically to the original `ncdiff` command. However, from a software maintenance standpoint, maintaining a distinct executable for each binary operation (e.g., `ncadd`) is untenable, and a single executable, `ncbo`, is desirable. To maintain backward compatibility, therefore, NCO automatically creates a symbolic link from `ncbo` to `ncdiff`. Thus `ncdiff` is called an *alternate invocation* of `ncbo`. `ncbo` supports many additional alternate invocations which must be manually activated. Should users or system adminitrators decide to activate them, the procedure is simple. For example, to use '`ncadd`' instead of '`ncbo --op_typ=add`', simply create a symbolic link from `ncbo` to `ncadd`[3]. The alternatate invocations supported for each operation type are listed above. Alternatively, users may always define '`ncadd`' as an *alias* to '`ncbo --op_typ=add`'[4].

It is important to maintain portability in NCO scripts. Therefore we recommend that site-specfic invocations (e.g., '`ncadd`') be used only in interactive sessions from the command-line. For scripts, we recommend using the full invocation (e.g., '`ncbo --op_typ=add`'). This ensures portability of scripts between users and sites.

`ncbo` operates (e.g., adds) variables in *file_2* with the corresponding variables (those with the same name) in *file_1* and stores the results in *file_3*. Variables in *file_1* or *file_2*

---

[1] A naked (i.e., unprotected or unquoted) '`*`' is a wildcard character. A naked '`-`' may confuse the command line parser. A naked '`+`' and '`/`' are relatively harmless.

[2] The widely used shell Bash correctly interprets all these special characters even when they are not quoted. That is, Bash does not prevent NCO from correctly interpreting the intended arithmetic operation when the following arguments are given (without quotes) to `ncbo`: '`--op_typ=+`', '`--op_typ=-`', '`--op_typ=*`', and '`--op_typ=/`'

[3] The command to do this is '`ln -s -f ncbo ncadd`'

[4] The command to do this is '`alias ncadd='ncbo --op_typ=add'`'

are *broadcast* to conform to the corresponding variable in the other input file if necessary[5]. Now `ncbo` is completely symmetric with respect to *file_1* and *file_2*, i.e., $\text{file}_1 - \text{file}_2 = -(\text{file}_2 - \text{file}_1)$.

Broadcasting a variable means creating data in non-existing dimensions by copying data in existing dimensions. For example, a two dimensional variable in *file_2* can be subtracted from a four, three, or two (not one or zero) dimensional variable (of the same name) in `file_1`. This functionality allows the user to compute anomalies from the mean. In the future, we will broadcast variables in *file_1*, if necessary to conform to their counterparts in *file_2*. Thus, presently, the number of dimensions, or *rank*, of any processed variable in *file_1* must be greater than or equal to the rank of the same variable in *file_2*. Of course, the size of all dimensions common to both *file_1* and *file_2* must be equal.

When computing anomalies from the mean it is often the case that *file_2* was created by applying an averaging operator to a file with initially the same dimensions as *file_1* (often *file_1* itself). In these cases, creating *file_2* with `ncra` rather than `ncwa` will cause the `ncbo` operation to fail. For concreteness say the record dimension in `file_1` is `time`. If *file_2* was created by averaging *file_1* over the `time` dimension with the `ncra` operator (rather than with the `ncwa` operator), then *file_2* will have a `time` dimension of size 1 rather than having no `time` dimension at all [6]. In this case the input files to `ncbo`, *file_1* and *file_2*, will have unequally sized `time` dimensions which causes `ncbo` to fail. To prevent this from occurring, use `ncwa` to remove the `time` dimension from *file_2*. See the example below.

`ncbo` never operates on coordinate variables or variables of type `NC_CHAR` or `NC_STRING`. This ensures that coordinates like (e.g., latitude and longitude) are physically meaningful in the output file, *file_3*. This behavior is hardcoded. `ncbo` applies special rules to some CF-defined (and/or NCAR CCSM or NCAR CCM fields) such as `ORO`. See Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162 for a complete description. Finally, we note that `ncflint` (see Section 4.8 [ncflint netCDF File Interpolator], page 282) is designed for file interpolation. As such, it also performs file subtraction, addition, multiplication, albeit in a more convoluted way than `ncbo`.

Beginning with NCO version 4.3.1 (May, 2013), `ncbo` supports *group broadcasting*. Group broadcasting means processing data based on group patterns in the input file(s) and automatically transferring or transforming groups to the output file. Consider the case where *file_1* contains multiple groups each with the variable *v1*, while *file_2* contains *v1* only in its top-level (i.e., root) group. Then `ncbo` will replicate the group structure of *file_1* in the output file, *file_3*. Each group in *file_3* contains the output of the corresponding group in *file_1* operating on the data in the single group in *file_2*. An example is provided below.

EXAMPLES

Say files `85_0112.nc` and `86_0112.nc` each contain 12 months of data. Compute the change in the monthly averages from 1985 to 1986:

---

[5] Prior to NCO version 4.3.1 (May, 2013), `ncbo` would only broadcast variables in *file_2* to conform to *file_1*. Variables in *file_1* were *never* broadcast to conform to the dimensions in *file_2*.

[6] This is because `ncra` collapses the record dimension to a size of 1 (making it a *degenerate* dimension), but does not remove it, while, unless '`-b`' is given, `ncwa` removes all averaged dimensions. In other words, by default `ncra` changes variable size though not rank, while, `ncwa` changes both variable size and rank.

```
ncbo   86_0112.nc 85_0112.nc 86m85_0112.nc
ncdiff 86_0112.nc 85_0112.nc 86m85_0112.nc
ncbo --op_typ=sub 86_0112.nc 85_0112.nc 86m85_0112.nc
ncbo --op_typ='-' 86_0112.nc 85_0112.nc 86m85_0112.nc
```

These commands are all different ways of expressing the same thing.

The following examples demonstrate the broadcasting feature of `ncbo`. Say we wish to compute the monthly anomalies of `T` from the yearly average of `T` for the year 1985. First we create the 1985 average from the monthly data, which is stored with the record dimension `time`.

```
ncra 85_0112.nc 85.nc
ncwa -O -a time 85.nc 85.nc
```

The second command, `ncwa`, gets rid of the `time` dimension of size 1 that `ncra` left in `85.nc`. Now none of the variables in `85.nc` has a `time` dimension. A quicker way to accomplish this is to use `ncwa` from the beginning:

```
ncwa -a time 85_0112.nc 85.nc
```

We are now ready to use `ncbo` to compute the anomalies for 1985:

```
ncdiff -v T 85_0112.nc 85.nc t_anm_85_0112.nc
```

Each of the 12 records in `t_anm_85_0112.nc` now contains the monthly deviation of `T` from the annual mean of `T` for each gridpoint.

Say we wish to compute the monthly gridpoint anomalies from the zonal annual mean. A *zonal mean* is a quantity that has been averaged over the longitudinal (or x) direction. First we use `ncwa` to average over longitudinal direction `lon`, creating `85_x.nc`, the zonal mean of `85.nc`. Then we use `ncbo` to subtract the zonal annual means from the monthly gridpoint data:

```
ncwa -a lon 85.nc 85_x.nc
ncdiff 85_0112.nc 85_x.nc tx_anm_85_0112.nc
```

This examples works assuming `85_0112.nc` has dimensions `time` and `lon`, and that `85_x.nc` has no `time` or `lon` dimension.

Group broadcasting simplifies evaluation of multiple models against observations. Consider the input file `cmip5.nc` which contains multiple top-level groups `cesm`, `ecmwf`, and `giss`, each of which contains the surface air temperature field `tas`. We wish to compare these models to observations stored in `obs.nc` which contains `tas` only in its top-level (i.e., root) group. It is often the case that many models and/or model simulations exist, whereas only one observational dataset does. We evaluate the models and obtain the bias (difference) between models and observations by subtracting `obs.nc` from `cmip5.nc`. Then `ncbo` "broadcasts" (i.e., replicates) the observational data to match the group structure of `cmip5.nc`, subtracts, and then stores the results in the output file, `bias.nc` which has the same group structure as `cmip5.nc`.

```
% ncbo -O cmip5.nc obs.nc bias.nc
% ncks -H -v tas -d time,3 bias.nc
/cesm/tas
```

```
time[3] tas[3]=-1
/ecmwf/tas
time[3] tas[3]=0
/giss/tas
time[3] tas[3]=1
```

As a final example, say we have five years of monthly data (i.e., 60 months) stored in `8501_8912.nc` and we wish to create a file which contains the twelve month seasonal cycle of the average monthly anomaly from the five-year mean of this data. The following method is just one permutation of many which will accomplish the same result. First use `ncwa` to create the five-year mean:

```
ncwa -a time 8501_8912.nc 8589.nc
```

Next use `ncbo` to create a file containing the difference of each month's data from the five-year mean:

```
ncbo 8501_8912.nc 8589.nc t_anm_8501_8912.nc
```

Now use `ncks` to group together the five January anomalies in one file, and use `ncra` to create the average anomaly for all five Januarys. These commands are embedded in a shell loop so they are repeated for all twelve months:

```
for idx in {1..12}; do # Bash Shell (version 3.0+)
  idx=‘printf "%02d" ${idx}‘ # Zero-pad to preserve order
  ncks -F -d time,${idx},,12 t_anm_8501_8912.nc foo.${idx}
  ncra foo.${idx} t_anm_8589_${idx}.nc
done
for idx in 01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12; do # Bourne Shell
  ncks -F -d time,${idx},,12 t_anm_8501_8912.nc foo.${idx}
  ncra foo.${idx} t_anm_8589_${idx}.nc
done
foreach idx (01 02 03 04 05 06 07 08 09 10 11 12) # C Shell
  ncks -F -d time,${idx},,12 t_anm_8501_8912.nc foo.${idx}
  ncra foo.${idx} t_anm_8589_${idx}.nc
end
```

Note that `ncra` understands the `stride` argument so the two commands inside the loop may be combined into the single command

```
ncra -F -d time,${idx},,12 t_anm_8501_8912.nc foo.${idx}
```

Finally, use `ncrcat` to concatenate the 12 average monthly anomaly files into one twelve-record file which contains the entire seasonal cycle of the monthly anomalies:

```
ncrcat t_anm_8589_??.nc t_anm_8589_0112.nc
```

4.4 `ncchecker` netCDF Compliance Checker

SYNTAX

```
ncchecker
[-D dbg] [-i drc_in]
[--tests=tst_lst]
[-x] [-v var[,...]] [--version]
[input-files]
```

DESCRIPTION

As of version 5.2.2 (March, 2024), NCO comes with the `ncchecker` script. This command checks files for compliance with best practices rules and recommendations from various data and metadata standards bodies. These include the Climate & Forecast (CF) Metadata Conventions and the NASA Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG) recommendations. Only a small subset (six tests) of CF or DIWG recommendations are currently supported. The number of tests implemented, or, equivalently, of recommendations checked, is expected to grow.

`ncchecker` reads each data file in *input-files*, in *drc_in*, or piped through standard input. It performs the checks requested in the '`--tests=tst_lst`' option, if any (otherwise it performs all tests), and writes the results to `stdout`. The command supports some standard NCO options, including increasing the verbosity level with '`-D dbg_lvl`', excluding variables with '`-x -v var_lst`', variable subsetting with '`-v var_lst`', and printing the version with '`--version`'. The output contains counts of the location and number of failed tests, or prints "SUCCESS" for tests with no failures.

EXAMPLES

```
ncchecker in1.nc in2.nc # Run all tests on two files
ncchecker -v var1,var2 in1.nc # Check only two variables
ncchecker *.nc # Glob input files via wildcard
ls *.nc | ncchecker # Input files via stdin
ncchecker --dbg=2 *.nc # Debug ncchecker
ncchecker --tests=nan,mss *.nc # Select only two tests
ncchecker --tests=xtn,tm,nan,mss,chr,bnd *.nc # Change test ordering
ncchecker file:///Users/zender/in_zarr4#mode=nczarr,file # Check Zarr object(s)
```

4.5 ncclimo netCDF Climatology Generator

SYNTAX

```
ncclimo [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7]
[--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [-C clm_md] [-c caseid] [--cmp cmp_sng]
[-d dbg_lvl] [--d2f] [--dpf=dpf] [--dpt_fl=dpt_fl] [-E yr_prv] [-e yr_end]
[-f fml_nm] [--fl_fmt=fl_fmt] [--glb_avg] [--glb_stt=glb_stt]
[-h hst_nm] [-i drc_in] [-j job_nbr] [-L dfl_lvl] [-l lnk_flg]
[-m mdl_nm] [--mth_end=mth_end] [--mth_srt=mth_srt]
[-n nco_opt] [--npo] [--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_ntv_tms] [--no_stg_grd] [--no
[-O drc_rgr] [-o drc_out] [-P prc_typ] [-p par_typ] [--qnt=qnt_prc]
[-R rgr_opt] [-r rgr_map] [-S yr_prv] [-s yr_srt]
[--seasons=csn_lst] [--sgs_frc=sgs_frc] [--split] [--sum_scl=sum_scl]
[-t thr_nbr] [--tpd=tpd] [--uio] [-v var_lst] [--var_xtr=var_xtr] [--version]
[--vrt_out=vrt_fl] [--vrt_xtr=vrt_xtr]
[-X drc_xtn] [-x drc_prv] [--xcl_var]
[-Y rgr_xtn] [-y rgr_prv] [--ypf=ypf_max]
[input-files]
```

DESCRIPTION

In climatology generation mode, `ncclimo` ingests "raw" data consisting of interannual sets of files, each containing sub-daily (diurnal), daily, monthly, or yearly averages, and from these produces climatological daily, monthly, seasonal, and/or annual means. Alternatively, in timeseries reshaping (aka "splitter") mode, `ncclimo` will subset and temporally split the input raw data timeseries into per-variable files spanning the entire period. `ncclimo` can optionally (call `ncremap` to) regrid all output files in either mode. Unlike the rest of NCO, `ncclimo` and `ncremap` are shell scripts, not compiled binaries[1]. As of NCO 4.9.2 (February, 2020), the `ncclimo` and `ncremap` scripts export the environment variable `HDF5_USE_FILE_LOCKING` with a value of `FALSE`. This prevents failures of these operators that can occur with some versions of the underlying HDF library that attempt to lock files on file systems that cannot, or do not, support it.

There are five (usually) required options ('`-c`', '`-s`', '`-e`', '`-i`', and '`-o`')) to generate climatologies, and many more options are available to customize the processing. Options are similar to `ncremap` options. Standard `ncclimo` usage for climatology generation looks like

```
ncclimo            -c caseid -s srt_yr -e end_yr -i drc_in -o drc_out
ncclimo -m mdl_nm  -c caseid -s srt_yr -e end_yr -i drc_in -o drc_out
ncclimo -v var_lst -c caseid -s srt_yr -e end_yr -i drc_in -o drc_out
ncclimo --case=caseid --start=srt_yr --end=end_yr --input=drc_in --output=drc_out
```

In climatology generation mode, `ncclimo` constructs the list of input filenames from the arguments to the caseid, date, and model-type options. As of NCO version 4.9.4 (Septem-

[1] This means that newer (including user-modified) versions of `ncclimo` work fine without re-compiling NCO. Re-compiling is only necessary to take advantage of new features or fixes in the NCO binaries, not to improve `ncclimo`. One may download and give executable permissions to the latest source at https://github.com/nco/nco/tree/master/data/ncclimo without re-installing the rest of NCO.

ber, 2020), `ncclimo` can produce climatologies of high-frequency input data supplied via standard input, positional command-line options, or directory contents, all input methods traditionally supported only in splitter mode. Instead of using the `caseid` option to help generate the input filenames as it does for normal (monthly) climos, `ncclimo` uses the `caseid` option, when provided, to rename the output files for high-frequency climos.

```
# Generate diurnal climos from high-frequency CMIP6 timeseries
cd ${drc_in};ls ${caseid}*.h4.nc | ncclimo --clm_md=hfc \
  -c ${caseid} --yr_srt=2001 --yr_end=2002 --drc_out=${HOME}
```

`ncclimo` automatically switches to timeseries reshaping mode if it receives a list of files from `stdin`, or, alternatively, placed as positional arguments (after the last command-line option), or if neither of these is done and no *caseid* is specified, in which case it assumes all `*.nc` files in *drc_in* constitute the input file list.

```
# Split monthly timeseries into CMIP-like timeseries
cd ${drc_in};ls ${caseid}*.h4.nc | ncclimo              -v=T \
  --ypf=1 --yr_srt=56 --yr_end=76 --drc_out=${HOME}
# Split high-frequency timeseries into CMIP-like timeseries
cd ${drc_in};ls ${caseid}*.h4.nc | ncclimo --clm_md=hfs -v=T \
  --ypf=1 --yr_srt=56 --yr_end=76 --drc_out=${HOME}
```

As of NCO version 5.4.0 (September, 2026) `ncclimo` generates ensemble monthly climatologies. Simply feed the files from all ensemble members to `ncclimo` using any supported input method. Redirecting standard input is often most concise. Consider three ensemble members from E3SM simulations:

```
# Example: Three Member Decadal-mean Ensemble Climatology
drc_top=/big/doe/computer/E3SMv3
caseid1=v3.LR.historical_0051
caseid2=v3.LR.historical_0101
caseid3=v3.LR.historical_0151
fl_nsm1=${drc_top}/${caseid1}/run/${caseid1}.eam.h0.185?-??.nc
fl_nsm2=${drc_top}/${caseid2}/run/${caseid2}.eam.h0.185?-??.nc
fl_nsm3=${drc_top}/${caseid3}/run/${caseid3}.eam.h0.185?-??.nc
ls ${fl_nsm1} ${fl_nsm2} ${fl_nsm3} | ncclimo --fml=ensemble ...
```

Keep in mind a few caveats about ensemble climatologies: `ncclimo` expects twelve files per year per ensemble member for monthly-mean input files, which is perhaps the most common case. High-frequency climos (‘`--clm_md=hfc`’) for ensembles are not yet supported. Input files of each ensemble member must be in chronological order. This works for the example above because the files are named in lexicographic order such that listing them with `ls` is the same as sorting them chronologically.

This approach scales to any number of ensemble members. All the usual climo-mode options, such as regridding, work. For *N*-member ensembles, ncclimo averages *N*-times as many months as a single member climo to get the mean January, February, etc. For large files, this takes order *N*-times longer. Seasonal and annual means are computed from monthly means so their speed is unchanged, as is regridding speed. For now, the

output statistics are climatological means. Future work could support outputting standard deviations. Let us know what you would like to see in future versions.

Options for `ncclimo` and `ncremap` come in both short (single-letter) and long forms. The handful of long-option synonyms for each option allows the user to imbue the commands with a level of verbosity and precision that suits her taste. A complete description of all options is given below, in alphabetical order of the short option letter. Long option synonyms are given just after the letter. When invoked without options, `ncclimo` and `ncremap` print a succinct table of all options and some examples. All valid options for both operators are listed in their command syntax above but, for brevity, options that `ncclimo` passes straight through to `ncremap` are only fully described in the table of `ncremap` options.

`-a` *`wnt_md`* (`--dec_md`, `--dcm_md`, `--december_mode`, `--wnt_mode`)
: Winter mode aka December mode was a feature that determined the start and end months of a climatology and the type of NH winter seasonal average. Winter mode is no longer supported as of NCO version 5.3.7 (April, 2026). Invoking it acts as a no-op for backwards compatibility. Please alter your scripts to not invoke it. The same functionality is now accessed by providing datasets that start in December and invoking the '`--mth_srt=12`' option.

`-C` *`clm_md`* (`--clm_md`, `--climatology_mode`, `--mode`, `--climatology`)
: Climatology mode. Valid values for *clm_md* are `ann` (or synonyms `annual`, `annual`, `yearly`, or `year`) for annual-mode climatologies, `dly` (or synonyms `daily`, `doy`, or `day`) for daily-mode climatologies, `hfc` (or synonyms `high_frequency_climo` or `hgh_frq_clm`) for high-frequency (diurnally resolved) climos, `hfs` (or synonyms `high_frequency_splitter` or `hgh_frq_spl`) for high-frequency splitting, and `mth` (or synonyms `month` or `monthly`) for monthly climotologies. The value indicates the timespan of each input file for annual and monthly climatologies. The default mode is '`mth`', which means input files are monthly averages. Use '`ann`' when the input files are a series of annual means (a common temporal resolution for ice-sheet simulations). The value '`dly`' is used only input files whose temporal resolution is daily or finer, and when the desired output is a day-of-year climatology where the means are output for each day of a 365 day year. Day-of-year climatologies are uncommon, yet useful for showing daily variability. The value '`hfc`' indicates a high-frequency climatology where the output will be a traditional set of climatological monthly, seasonal, or annual means similar to monthly climos, except that each file will have the same number of timesteps-per-day as the input data to resolve the diurnal cycle. The value '`hfs`' indicates a high-frequency splitting operation where an interannual input timeseries will be split into regular size segments of a given number of years, similar to CMIP timeseries.

  The climatology generator and splitter do not require that daily-mode input files begin or end on daily boundaries. These tools hyperslab the input files using the date information required to performed their analysis. This facilitates analyzing datasets with varying numbers of days per input file.

  Explicitly specifying '`--clm_md=mth`' serves a secondary purpose, namely invoking the default setting on systems that control `stdin`. When `ncclimo` detects that `stdin` is not attached to the terminal (keyboard) it automatically expects

a list of files on `stdin`. Some environments, however, hijack `stdin` for their purposes and thereby confuse `ncclimo` into expecting a list argument. Users have encountered this issue when attempting to run `ncclimo` in Python parallel environments, via inclusion in `crontab`, and in `nohup`-mode (whatever that is!). In such cases, explicitly specify '`--clm_md=mth`' (or `ann` or `day`) to persuade `ncclimo` to compute a normal climatology.

`-c` *caseid* (`--case, --caseid, --case_id`)
Simulation name, or any input filename for non-CESM'ish files. The use of *caseid* is required in climate generation mode (unless equivalent information is provided through other options), where *caseid* is used to construct both input and output filenames. For CESM'ish input files like `famipc5_ne30_v0.3_00001.cam.h0.1980-01.nc`, specify '`-c famipc5_ne30_v0.3_00001`'. The '`.cam.`' and '`.h0.`' bits are added internally to produce the input filenames. Modify these via the `-m` *mdl_nm* and `-h` *hst_nm* options if needed.

For input files named slightly differently than standard CESM'ish names, supply the filename (excluding the path component) as the *caseid* and then `ncclimo` will attempt to parse that by matching to a database of regular expressions known to be favored by various other datasets. These expressions are all various formats of dates at the end of the filenames, and adhere to the general convention *prefix*[.-]*YYYY*[-]*MM*[-]*DD*[-]*SSSSS*.*suffix*. The particular formats currently supported, as of NCO version 5.1.6 (May, 2023) are: *prefix*`_YYYYMM`.*suffix*, *prefix*`.YYYY-MM`.*suffix*, *prefix*`.YYYY-MM-01`.*suffix*, and *prefix*`.YYYY-MM-01-00000`.*suffix*. For example, input files like `merra2_198001.nc` (i.e., the six digits that precede the suffix are *YYYYMM*-format), specify '`-c merra2_198001.nc`' and the prefix (`merra2`) will be automatically abstracted and used to template and generate all the filenames based on the specified *yr_srt* and *yr_end*.

```
ncclimo -c merra2_198001.nc --start=1980 --end=1999 --drc_in=${drc}
ncclimo -c cesm_1980-01.nc --start=1980 --end=1999 --drc_in=${drc}
ncclimo -c eamxx_1980-01-00000.nc --start=1980 --end=1999 --drc_in=${drc}
```

Please tell us any common dataset filename regular expressions that you would like added to `ncclimo`'s internal database.

The '`--caseid=`*caseid*' option is not mandatory in the High-Frequency-Splitter (*clm_md*=`hfs`) and High-Frequency-Climatology (*clm_md*=`hfc`) modes. Those modes expect all input filenames to be entered from the command-line so there is no internal need to create filenames from the *caseid* variable. Instead, when *caseid* is specified in a high-freqency mode, its value is used to name the output files in a similar manner to the '`-f` *fml_nm*' option.

`-D` *dbg_lvl* (`--dbg_lvl, --dbg, --debug, --debug_level`)
Specifies a debugging level similar to the rest of NCO. If $dbg_lvl = 1$, `ncclimo` prints more extensive diagnostics of its behavior. If $dbg_lvl = 2$, `ncclimo` prints the commands it would execute at any higher or lower debugging level, but does not execute these commands. If $dbg_lvl > 2$, `ncclimo` prints the diagnostic information, executes all commands, and passes-through the debugging level to the regridder (`ncks`) for additional diagnostics.

`--d2f (--d2f, --d2s, --dbl_flt, --dbl_sgl, --double_float)`
: This switch (which takes no argument) causes `ncclimo` to invoke `ncremap` with the same switch, so that `ncremap` converts all double precision non-coordinate variables to single precision in the regridded file. This switch has no effect on files that are not regridded. To demote the precision in such files, use `ncpdq` to apply the `dbl_flt` packing map to the file directly.

`--dpf=`*`dpf`* `(--dpf, --days_per_file)`
: The number of days-per-file in files ingested by `ncclimo`. It can sometimes be difficult for `ncclimo` to infer the number of days-per-file in high-frequency input files, i.e., those with 1 or more timesteps-per-day. In such cases, users may override the inferred value by explicitly specifying `--dpf=`*`dpf`*.

`--dpt_fl=`*`dpt_fl`* `(--dpt_fl, --depth_file, --mpas_fl, --mpas_depth)`
: The '`--dpt_fl=`*`dpt_fl`*' triggers the addition of a depth coordinate to MPAS ocean datasets that will undergo regridding. `ncclimo` passes this option through to `ncremap`, and this option has no effect when `ncclimo` does not invoke `ncremap`. The `ncremap` documentation contains the full description of this option.

`-e` *`end_yr`* `(--end_yr, --yr_end, --end_year, --year_end, --end)`
: End year (example: 2000). By default, the last month is December of the specified end year. As of NCO version 5.3.7 (April, 2026), climos can be instructed to an integral number of years after the starting month by invoking the '`--mth_srt`' and '`--mth_end`' options.

  As of NCO version 5.4.0 (September, 2026), the arguments passed to the `--yr_srt` and `--yr_end` options may be six-digit integers of the form *YYYYMM*, i.e., a four-digit year followed by a two-digit month. When the parser detects a six-digit argument it will extract both the year and month from the argument, obviating the need to separately specify starting and ending months with `--mth_srt` and `--mth_end`. Otherwise the `--yr_srt` and `--yr_end` options are interpreted solely as the numeric year. These invocations are equivalent:

```
ncclimo -s 201310 -e 201409 ... # Most concise
ncclimo --yr_srt=201310 --yr_end=201409 ... # Long options
ncclimo -s 2013 -e 2014 --mth_srt=10 --mth_end=9 ... # Months
ncclimo -s 2013 -e 2014 --mth_srt=10 ... # 12-months are assumed
```

`-f` *`fml_nm`* `(--fml_nm, --fml, --family, --family_name)`
: Family name, nickname, or ensemble name of output files. In climate generation mode, output climo file names are constructed by default with the same *caseid* as the input files. The *fml_nm*, if supplied, replaces *caseid* in output climo names, which are of the form *`fml_nm`*`_XX_YYYYMM_YYYYMM.nc` where *XX* is the month or seasonal abbreviation. Use '`-f` *`fml_nm`*' to simplify long names or avoid overlap. It makes little sense to name the output of ensemble climatologies (i.e., climatologies of multiple simulations) with the name of only one of the ensemble members, e.g., '`historical_ensemble`'. So also use *fml_nm* to describe the ensemble contents, e.g., Other example values of *fml_nm* are '`control`', '`experiment`', and (for a single-variable climo) '`FSNT`'. In timeseries reshaping mode, *fml_nm* will be used, if supplied, as an additional string in the

output filename. For example, specifying '`-f control`' would cause `T_000101_000912.nc` to be instead named `T_control_000101_000912.nc`.

`-h` *hst_nm* (`--hst_nm, --history_name, --history`)
History volume name of file used to generate climatologies. This referring to the *hst_nm* character sequence used to construct input file names: `caseid.mdl_nm.`*hst_nm*`.YYYY-MM.nc`. By default input climo file names are constructed from the *caseid* of the input files, together with the model name *mdl_nm* (specified with '`-m`') and the date range. Use '`-h` *hst_nm*' to specify alternative history volumes. Examples include '`h0`' (default, works for CAM, CLM/CTSM/ELM), '`h1`', and '`h`' (for CISM).

`-i` *drc_in* (`--drc_in, --in_drc, --dir_in, --input`)
Directory containing all monthly mean files to read as input to the climatology. The use of *drc_in* is mandatory in climate generation mode and is optional in timeseries reshaping mode. In timeseries reshaping mode, `ncclimo` uses all netCDF files (meaning files with suffixes `.nc`, `.nc3`, `.nc4`, `.nc5`, `.nc6`, `.nc7`, `.cdf`, `.hdf`, `.he5`, or `.h5`) in *drc_in* to create the list of input files when no list is provided through `stdin` or as positional arguments to the command-line.

`-j` *job_nbr* (`--job_nbr, --job_number, --jobs`)
The *job_nbr* parameter controls the parallelism granularity of both timeseries reshaping (aka splitting) and climatology generation. These modes parallelize over different types of tasks, so we describe the effects of *job_nbr* separately, first for climatologies, then for splitting. However, for both modes, *job_nbr* specifies the total number of simultaneous processes to run in parallel either on the local node for Background parallelism, or across all the nodes for MPI parallelism (i.e., *job_nbr* is the simultaneous total across all nodes, it is not the simultaneous number per node).

For climatology generation, *job_nbr* specifies the number of averaging tasks to perform simultaneously on the local node for Background parallelism, or spread across all nodes for MPI-parallelism. By default `ncclimo` sets $job_nbr = 12$ for background parallelism mode. This number ensures that monthly averages for all individual months complete more-or-less simultaneously, so that all seasonal averages can then be computed. However, many nodes are too small to simultaneously average multiple distinct months (January, February, etc.). Hence *job_nbr* may be set to any factor of 12, i.e., 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, or 12. For Background parallelism, setting $job_nbr = 4$ causes four-months to be averaged at one time. After three batches of four-months complete, the climatology generator then moves on to seasonal averaging and regridding. In MPI-mode, `ncclimo` defaults to $job_nbr = nd_nbr$ unless the user explicitly sets *job_nbr* to a different value. For the biggest jobs, when a single-month nearly exhausts the RAM on a node, this default value $job_nbr = nd_nbr$ ensures that each node gets only one job at a time. To override this default for MPI-parallelism, set $job_nbr >= nd_nbr$ otherwise some nodes will be idle for the entire time. If a node can handle averaging three distinct months simultaneously, then try $job_nbr = 3 * nd_nbr$. Never set $job_nbr > 12$ in climatology mode, since there are at most only twelve jobs that can be performed in parallel.

For splitting, *job_nbr* specifies the number of simultaneous subsetting processes to spawn during parallel execution for both Background and MPI-parallelism. In both parallelism modes `ncclimo` spawns processes in batches of *job_nbr* jobs, then waits for those processes to complete. Once a batch finishes, `ncclimo` spawns the next batch. For Background-parallelism, all jobs are spawned to the local node. For MPI-parallelism, all jobs are spawned in round-robin fashion to all available nodes until *job_nbr* jobs are running. Rinse, lather, repeat until all variables have been split. The splitter chooses its default value of *job_nbr* based on on the parallelism mode. For Background parallelism, *job_nbr* defaults to the number of variables to be split, so that not specifying *job_nbr* results in launching *var_nbr* simultaneous splitter tasks. This scales well to over a hundred variables in our tests[2]. In practice, splitting timeseries consumes minimal memory, since `ncrcat` (which underlies the splitter) only holds one record (timestep) of a variable in memory Section 2.9 [Memory Requirements], page 24.

However, if splitting consumes so much RAM (e.g., because variables are large and/or the number of jobs is large) that a single node can perform only one or a few subsetting jobs at a time, then it is reasonable to use MPI-mode to split the datasets. For MPI-parallelism, *job_nbr* defaults to the number of nodes requested. This helps prevent users from overloading nodes with too many jobs. Usually, however, nodes can usually subset (and then regrid, if requested) multiple variables simultaneously. In summary, the splitter defaults to *job_nbr* = *var_nbr* in Background mode, and to *job_nbr* = *node_nbr* in MPI mode. Subject to the availability of adequate RAM, expand the number of jobs-per-node by increasing *job_nbr* until overall throughput peaks.

The main throughput bottleneck in timeseries reshaping mode is I/O. Increasing *job_nbr* may reduce throughput once the maximum I/O bandwidth of the node is reached, due to contention for I/O resources. Regridding requires math that can relieve some I/O contention and allows for some throughput gains with increasing *job_nbr*. One strategy that seems sensible is to set *job_nbr* equal to the number of nodes times the number of cores per node, and increase or decrease as necessary until throughput peaks.

`-L (--dfl_lvl, --dfl, --deflate)`
: Activate deflation (i.e., lossless compress, see Section 3.36 [Deflation], page 137) with the `-L` *`dfl_lvl`* short option (or with the same argument to the '`--dfl_lvl`' or '`--deflate`' long options). Specify deflation level *dfl_lvl* on a scale from no deflation (*dfl_lvl* = *0*, the default) to maximum deflation (*dfl_lvl* = *9*).

[2] At least one known environment (the E3SM-Unified Anaconda environment at NERSC) prevents users from spawning scores of processes and may report OpenBLAS/pthread or `RLIMIT_NPROC`-related errors. A solution seems to be executing '`ulimit -u unlimited`'

`-l (--lnk_flg, --link_flag)`
`--no_amwg_link (--no_amwg_link, --no_amwg_links, --no_amwg, --no_AMWG_link, --no_AMWG_links)`
`--amwg_link (--amwg_link, --amwg_links, --AMWG_link, --AMWG_links)`
These options turn-on or turn-off the linking of E3SM/ACME-climo to AMWG-climo filenames. AMWG omits the YYYYMM components of climo filenames, resulting in shorter names. By default `ncclimo` symbolically links the full E3SM/ACME filename (which is always) created to a file with the shorter (AMWG) name whose creation is optional. AMWG diagnostics scripts can produce plots directly from the linked AMWG filenames. The '`-l`' (and '`--lnk_flg`' and '`--link_flag`' long-option synonmyms) are true options that require an argument of either '`Yes`' or '`No`'. The remaining synonyms are switches that take no arguments. The '`--amwg_link`' switch and its synonyms cause the creation of symbolic links with AMWG filenames. The '`--no_amwg_link`' switch and its synonyms prevent the creation of symbolic links with AMWG filenames. If you do not need AMWG filenames, turn-off linking to reduce file proliferation in the output directories.

`-m` *`mdl_nm`* `(--mdl_nm, --mdl, --model_name, --model)`
Model name (as embedded in monthly input filenames). Default is '`cam`'. Other options are '`clm2`', '`ocn`', '`ice`', '`cism`', '`cice`', '`pop`'.

`-n` *`nco_opt`* `(nco_opt, nco, nco_options)`
Specifies a string of options to pass-through unaltered to `ncks`. *nco_opt* defaults to '`--no_tmp_fl`'. Note that `ncclimo` passes its *nco_opt* to `ncremap`. This can cause unexpected results, so use the front-end options to `ncclimo` when possible, rather than attempting to subvert them with *nco_opt*.

As of NCO version 5.3.1 (released January, 2025) users at select supercomputer centers can access the latest versions of NCO scripts directly from C. Zender's build directories. These build directories usually contain the latest NCO snapshot, and so may be unstable and are not for everyday use. This feature is instead intended to allow users to test and provide feedback on new features before they are distributed in a public release. Invoking `ncclimo` and `ncremap` with the `--npo` (or long-option equivalent `--nco_path_override`) flag as *the first option* (i.e., as `${1}`), causes these scripts to utilize the binary NCO executables in Zender's build directories on the following machines at the national supercomputer centers in parentheses: `acme1` (LLNL), `andes` (ORNL), `chrysalis` (ANL), `compy` (PNNL), `derecho` (NCAR), `frontier` (ORNL), and `perlmutter` (NERSC).

```
If the latest features that you want are actually implemented in the
NCO binaries or library, then it may suffice to invoke your
own version of the scripts, as in the first examples below.
However, if the latest features that you want are implemented in the
scripts themselves, then you can either invoke Zender's scripts
directly (as in the second set of examples), or copy those scripts
into your own executable path:
# Access Zender's latest binaries from your default scripts
```

```
ncremap --npo -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
ncclimo --npo -P elm -c ${caseid} ...
# Access Zender's latest binaries from your Zender's latest scripts
~zender/bin/ncremap --npo -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
~zender/bin/ncclimo --npo -P elm -c ${caseid} ...
```

In both cases, the `--npo` flag must be the first option invoked.

`-O` *drc_rgr* (`--drc_rgr`, `--rgr_drc`, `--dir_rgr`, `--regrid`)
Directory to hold regridded climo files. Regridded climos are placed in *drc_out* unless a separate directory for them is specified with '`-O`' (NB: capital "O").

`--no_cll_msr` (`--no_cll_msr`, `--no_cll`, `--no_cell_measures`, `--no_area`)
This switch (which takes no argument) controls whether `ncclimo` and `ncremap` add measures variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and other associated variables. See Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162 for a detailed description.

`--no_frm_trm` (`--no_frm_trm`, `--no_frm`, `--no_formula_terms`)
This switch (which takes no argument) controls whether `ncclimo` and `ncremap` add formula variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and other associated variables. See Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162 for a detailed description.

`--glb_avg` (`--glb_avg`, `--global_average`) (deprecated)
`--rgn_avg` (`--rgn_avg`, `--region_average`)
When introduced in NCO version 4.9.1 (released December, 2019), this switch (which takes no argument) caused the splitter to output global horizontally spatially averaged timeseries files instead of raw, native-grid timeseries. This switch changed behavior in NCO version 5.1.1 (released November, 2022). It now causes the splitter to output three horizontally spatially averaged timeseries. First is the global average (as before), next is the northern hemisphere average, followed by the southern hemisphere average. The three timeseries are now saved in a two-dimensional (time by region) array with a "region dimension" named `rgn`. The region names are stored in the variable named `region_name`.

As of NCO version 5.2.3 (released March, 2024), this switch works with subgridscale fractions, such as are common in surface models like ELM and CLM. The correct weights for (SGS) fraction will automatically be applied so long as `ncclimo` is invoked with '`-P` *prc_typ*'. Otherwise the field containing the (SGS) fraction must be supplied with '`--sgs_frc=`*sgs_frc*'.

This switch only has effect in timeseries splitting mode. This is useful, for example, to quickly diagnose the behavior of ongoing model simulations prior to a full-blown analysis. Thus the spatial mean files will be in the same location and have the same name as the native grid timeseries would have been and had, respectively. Note that this switch does not alter the capability of also outputting the full regridded timeseries, if requested, at the same time.

Because the switch now outputs global and regional averages, the best practice is to invoke with '`--rgn_avg`' instead of '`--glb_avg`'. NCO version 5.2.8 (released September, 2024) superseded this switch by introducing support for more

general global/regional statistics timeseries output via the `--glb_stt`/`--rgn_stt` options.

`--glb_stt (--glb_stt, --global_statistic)`
`--rgn_stt (--rgn_stt, --region_statistic)`

NCO version 5.2.8 (released September, 2024) introduced the `--glb_stt`/`--rgn_stt` options (or long options equivalents `--hms_stt`, `--regional_statistic`, and `--global_statistic`) to support more general global/regional statistics timeseries output. These options allow the user to choose which statistic, sums or averages, to output with global/regional timeseries for all variables. Set *rgn_stt* to `avg`, `average`, or `mean` to output timeseries of the global/regional mean statistic. Set *rgn_stt* to `sum`, `total`, `ttl`, or `integral` to output timeseries of the global/regional sum. The option '`--rgn_stt=avg`' is equivalent setting the `--rgn_avg` switch (which may eventually be deprecated). When invoked with '`--rgn_stt=sum`' the averaged field is multiplied by the sum of the *area* variable. For area-intensive fields (e.g., fluxes per unit area) this results in the total net flux over the area. However, the field must employ the same areal units as the *area* variable for this to be true. For example, fields given in inverse square meters would need to employ an *area* variable in square meters. Unfortunately, many people love non-SI units so that is rarely the case! For example, ELM and CLM archive *area* in a field named `area` whose units are square kilometers, so a scale factor of one million is needed to correct the sum for many variables. EAM and CAM also archive *area* in a field named `area`, though in unis of inverse steradians, which would require a different scale factor to match the sums of area-intensive fields.

That is why `ncclimo` introduced a second new option '`--sum_scl=`*`sum_scl`*', in NCO version 5.2.8 (released September, 2024). The long option equivalents are `--scl_fct`, `--sum_scale`, and `--scale_factor`. When *rgn_stt* is `sum`, the *sum_scl* scale factor multiplies the integrated field value, which allows the user to generate timeseries in the desired units for any field. Consider these prototypical examples to generate global timeseries of common geophysical statistics from ESM output:

```
# Timeseries of global GPP in grams/s for ELM/CLM:
ncclimo -P elm --split --rgn_stt=sum --sum_scl=1.0e6 -v GPP ...
# Timeseries of global GPP in GT C/yr for ELM/CLM:
ncclimo -P elm --split --rgn_stt=sum --sum_scl=1.0e6*3600*24*365/1.0e12 -v G
# Timeseries of global column vapor in kg for EAM/CAM:
ncclimo -P eam --split --rgn_stt=sum --sum_scl=6.37122e6^2 -v TMQ ...
```

All three examples set *rgn_stt* to `sum` in order to activate the *sum_scl* factor. The first example scales (multiplies) the mean of all global timeseries (here, `GPP` for concreteness) by one million. This factor converts the ELM or CLM `area` variable from square kilometers to square meters, appropriate to to integrating fields like `GPP` whose fluxes are per square meter. The output timeseries of `GPP` would then be in gC s-1. The second example sets the scale factor to convert the global `GPP` statistic to units of GT C yr-1. The third example shows how to convert areal sums in sterradians (which EAM and CAM use for `area`) to square meters. This factor converts atmospheric variables from global mean mass per

square meter to global total mass. The `--glb_stt=sum`/`--sum_scl` procedure is model- and variable-specific and we are open to suggestions to make it more useful.

As of NCO version 5.3.0 (December, 2025) `ncclimo` automatically outputs additional metrics with global statistics. The output files containing the global timeseries also contain the variable `valid_area_per_gridcell`. This field is equivalent to the product of the *area* variable and the *sgs_frc* variable (if any). Thus for ELM/CLM/CTSM, this field equals `area` times `landfrac`, while for EAM/CAM this variable simply equals `area`. The output files also contain the *area* and *sgs_frc* variables separately. The presence of these variables in output allows downstream processors (e.g., `zppy`) to generate additional masks and weights for rescaling the statistics. For example, these fields can be used to rescale global sums into any units desired.

`--no_ntv_tms (--no_ntv_tms, --no_ntv, --no_native, --remove_native)`
This switch (which takes no argument) controls whether the splitter retains native grid split files, which it does by default, or deletes them. `ncclimo` can split model output from multi-variable native grid files into per-variable timeseries files and regrid those onto a so-called analysis grid. That is the typical format in which Model Intercomparison Projects (MIPs) request and disseminate contributions. When the data producer has no use for the split timeseries on the native grid, he/she can invoke this flag to cause `ncclimo` to delete the native grid timeseries (not the raw native grid datafiles). This functionality is implemented by first creating the native grid timeseries, regridding it, and then overwriting the native grid timeseries with the regridded timeseries. Thus the regridded files will be in the same location and have the same name as the native grid timeseries would have been and had, respectively.

`--no_stg_grd (--no_stg_grd, --no_stg, --no_stagger, --no_staggered_grid)`
This switch (which takes no argument) controls whether regridded output will contain the staggered grid coordinates `slat`, `slon`, and `w_stag` (see Section 3.27 [Regridding], page 90). By default the staggered grid is output for all files regridded from a Cap (aka FV) grid, except when the regridding is performed as part of splitting (reshaping) into timeseries.

`-o` *drc_out* `(--drc_out, --out_drc, --dir_out, --output)`
Directory to hold computed (output) native grid climo files. Regridded climos are also placed here unless a separate directory for them is specified with '`-O`' (NB: capital "O").

`-p` *par_typ* `(--par_typ, --par_md, --parallel_type, --parallel_mode, --parallel)`
Specifies the parallelism mode for files. The options are serial mode ('`-p srl`', '`-p serial`', or '`-p nil`'), background mode parallelism ('`-p bck`' or '`-p background`')), and MPI parallelism ('`-p mpi`' or '`-p MPI`'). The default is background-mode parallelism. The default *par_typ* is '`background`', which means `ncclimo` spawns up to twelve (one for each month) parallel processes at a time. See discussion below under Memory Considerations.

`--qnt=`*`qnt_prc`* (`--ppc`, `--ppc_prc`, `--precision`, `--qnt`, `--quantize`)
: Specifies the precision of the Precision-Preserving Compression algorithm (see Section 3.35.5 [Precision-Preserving Compression], page 127). A positive integer is interpreted as the Number of Significant Digits for the Bit-Grooming algorithm, and is equivalent to specifying '`--qnt default=`*`qnt_prc`*' to a binary operator. A positive or negative integer preceded by a period, e.g., '`.-2`' is interpreted as the number of Decimal Significant Digits for the rounding algorithm and is equivalent to specifying '`--qnt default=.`*`qnt_prc`*' to a binary operator. This option applies one precision algorithm and a uniform precision for the entire file. To specify variable-by-variable precision options, pass the desired options as a quoted string directly with '`-n` *`nco_opt`*', e.g., '`-n '--qnt FSNT,TREFHT=4 --qnt CLOUD=2'`'.

`-R` *`rgr_opt`* (`rgr_opt`, `regrid_options`)
: Specifies a string of options to pass-through unaltered to `ncks`. *rgr_opt* defaults to '`-O --no_tmp_fl`'.

`-r` *`rgr_map`* (`--rgr_map`, `--regrid_map`, `--map`)
: Regridding map. Unless '`-r`' is specified `ncclimo` produces only a climatology on the native grid of the input datasets. The *rgr_map* specifies how to (quickly) transform the native grid into the desired analysis grid. `ncclimo` will (call `ncremap` to) apply the given map to the native grid climatology and produce a second climatology on the analysis grid. Options intended exclusively for the regridder may be passed as arguments to the '`-R`' switch. See below the discussion on regridding.

`--mth_srt=`*`mth_srt`* (`--mth_srt`, `--srt_mth`, `--month_start`, `--start_month`)
`--mth_end=`*`mth_end`* (`--mth_end`, `--end_mth`, `--month_end`, `--end_month`)
: Start month (example: 4), and end month (example: 11) of timeseries and climatologies.

  The starting month of monthly timeseries extracted by the splitter defaults to January of the specified start year, and the ending month defaults to December of the specified end year. As of NCO version 4.9.8, released in March, 2021, the splitter mode of `ncclimo` accepts user-specified start and end months with the '`--mth_srt`' and '`--mth_end`' options, respectively. Months are input as one-based integers so January is 1 and December is is 12. To extract 14-month timeseries from individual monthly input files one could use, e.g.,

```
ncclimo --split --yr_srt=1 --yr_end=2 --mth_srt=4 --mth_end=5 ...
ncclimo --split --yr_srt=000104 --yr_end=000205 ...
```

  As of NCO version 5.3.7 (April, 2026), climos can be instructed to start in any month by explicitly setting the start month option, e.g., '`--mth_srt=12`'. As of NCO version 5.4.0 (September, 2026), '`--mth_end`' defaults to 11 months after '`--mth_srt`' when not explicitly specified, so specifying '`--mth_end`' is no longer necessary in climatology mode.

```
ncclimo -s 2013 -e 2014 --mth_srt=7 ... # mth_end is automatically 6
ncclimo -s 2013 -e 2014 --mth_srt=7 --mth_end=6 ... # same, explicit
ncclimo -s 201307 -e 201406 ... # Most concise (NCO 5.4.0+ only)
```

Note that climatologies (unlike timeseries) only work for an integral number of years (this restriction is planned for removal). Thus `mth_end` must precede `mth_srt` by one month in the annual cycle (yes, December precedes January by one month). In timeseries mode, '`--mth_end`' may still be explicitly specified when the range of months spans a non-integral number of years.

`-s` *srt_yr* (`--srt_yr`, `--yr_srt`, `--start_year`, `--year_start`, `--start`)
Start year (example: 1980). By default, the first month used is January of the specified start year. As of NCO version 5.3.7 (April, 2026), climos can be instructed to start in any month of the starting year by invoking the '`--mth_srt`' option.

As of NCO version 5.4.0 (September, 2026), the arguments passed to the `--yr_srt` and `--yr_end` options may be six-digit integers of the form *YYYYMM*, i.e., a four-digit year followed by a two-digit month. When the parser detects a six-digit argument it will extract both the year and month from the argument, obviating the need to separately specify starting and ending months with `--mth_srt` and `--mth_end`. Otherwise the `--yr_srt` and `--yr_end` options are interpreted solely as the numeric year. These invocations are equivalent:

```
ncclimo -s 201310 -e 201409 ... # Most concise
ncclimo --yr_srt=201310 --yr_end=201409 ... # Long options
ncclimo -s 2013 -e 2014 --mth_srt=10 --mth_end=9 ... # Months separately
ncclimo -s 2013 -e 2014 --mth_srt=10 ... # 12-months are assumed
```

`--seasons=`*csn_lst* (`--seasons`, `--csn_lst`, `--csn`)
Seasons for `ncclimo` to compute in monthly climatology generation mode. The list of seasons, *csn_lst*, is a comma-separated, case-insensitive, unordered subset of the abbreviations for the eleven (so far) defined seasons: `jfm`, `amj`, `jas`, `ond`, `on`, `fm`, `djf`, `mam`, `jja`, `son`, and `ann`. By default *csn_lst*=`mam,jja,son,djf`. Moreover, `ncclimo` automatically computes the climatological annual mean, `ANN`, is always computed when MAM, JJA, SON, and DJF are all requested (which is the default). The ANN computed automatically is the time-weighted average of the four seasons, rather than as the time-weighted average of the twelve monthly climatologies. Users who need ANN but not DJF, MAM, JJA, and SON should instead explicitly specify ANN as a season in *csn_lst*. The ANN computed as a season is the time-weighted average of the twelve monthly climatologies, rather than the time-weighted average of four seasonal climatologies. Specifying the four seasons and ANN in *csn_lst* (e.g., *csn_lst*=`mam,jja,son,djf,ann`) is legal though redundant and wasteful. It cause ANN to be computed twice, first as the average of the twelve monthly climatologies, then as the average of the four seasons. The special value *csn_lst*=`none` turns-off computation of seasonal (and annual) climatologies.

```
ncclimo --seasons=none ...            # Produce only monthly climos
ncclimo --seasons=mam,jja,son,djf ... # Monthly + MAM,JJA,SON,DJF,ANN
ncclimo --seasons=jfm,jas,ann ...     # Monthly + JFM,JAS,ANN
ncclimo --seasons=fm,on ...           # Monthly + FM,ON
```

`--split (--split, --splitter, --tms_flg, --timeseries)`
This switch (which takes no argument) explicitly instructs `ncclimo` to split the input multi-variable raw datasets into per-variable timeseries spanning the entire period. The `--split` switch, and its synonyms `--splitter`, `--tms_flg`, and `--timeseries`, were introduced in NCO version 5.0.4 (released December, 2021). Previously, the splitter was automatically invoked whenever the input files were provided via `stdin`, globbing, or positional command-line arguments, with some exceptions. That older method became ambiguous and untenable once it was decided to also allow climos to be generated from files provided via `stdin`, globbing, or positional command-line arguments. Now there are three methods to invoke the splitter: 1) Use the '`--split`' flag: this is the most explicit way to invoke the splitter. 2) Select '`clm_md=hfs`': the high-frequency splitter mode by definition invokes the splitter, so a more explicit option than this is not necessary. 3) Set the years-per-file option, e.g., '`--ypf=25`': the `ypf_max` option is only useful to the splitter, and has thus been used in many scripts. Since this option still causes the splitter to be invoked, those will perform as before the API change.

These three splitter invocations methods are non-exclusive, i.e., more than one can be used, and there is no harm in doing so. While the API change in version 5.0.4 does proscribe the former practice of passively invoking the splitter by simply piping files to `stdin` or similar, it enables much more flexibility for future features, including the possibility of automatically generating timeseries filenames for the splitter, and of piping files to `stdin` or similar for climo generation.

`--no_stdin (--no_stdin, --no_inp_std, --no_redirect, --no_standard_input)`
First introduced in NCO version 4.8.0 (released May, 2019), this switch (which takes no argument) disables checking standard input (aka `stdin`) for input files. This is useful because `ncclimo` and `ncremap` may mistakenly expect input to be provided on `stdin` in environments that use `stdin` for other purposes. Some non-interactive environments (e.g., `crontab`, `nohup`, Azure CI, CWL), may use standard input for their own purposes, and thus confuse NCO into thinking that you provided the input files names via the `stdin` mechanism. In such cases users may disable the automatic checks for standard input by explicitly invoking the '`--no_stdin`' flag. This switch is usually not required for jobs in an interactive shell. Interactive SLURM shells can also commandeer `stdin`, as is the case on the `DOE` machine named Chrysalis. This behavior appears to vary depending on the SLURM implementation.

```
ncclimo --no_stdin -v T -s 2000 -e 2001 --ypf=10 -i in -o out
```

`-t` *thr_nbr* `(--thr_nbr, --thr, --thread_number, --threads)`
Specifies the number of threads used per regridding process (see Section 3.3 [OpenMP Threading], page 30). The NCO regridder scales well to 8–16 threads. However, regridding with the maximum number of threads can interfere with climatology generation in parallel climatology mode (i.e., when *par_typ* = `mpi` or `bck`). Hence `ncclimo` defaults to *thr_nbr*=2.

`--tpd=`*tpd* (`--tpd_out, --tpd, --timesteps_per_day`)
: Normally, the number of timesteps-per-day in files ingested by `ncclimo`. It can sometimes be difficult for `ncclimo` to infer the number of timesteps-per-day in high-frequency input files, i.e., those with 1 or more timesteps-per-day. In such cases, users may override the inferred value by explicitly specifying `--tpd=`*tpd*.

  The value of *tpd_out* in daily-average climatology mode `clm_md=dly` (which is generally not used outside of ice-sheet models) is different, and actually refers to the number of timesteps per day that ncclimo will output, regardless of its value in the input files. Hence in daily-average mode (only), we refer to this variable as *tpd_out*.

  The climatology output from input files at daily or sub-daily resolution is, by default, averaged to daily resolution, i.e., *tpd_out*=1. If the number of timesteps per day in each input file is *tpd_in*, then the user may select any value of *tpd_out* that is smaller than and integrally divides *tpd_in*. For example, an input timeseries with *tpd_in*=8 (i.e., 3-hourly resolution), can be used to produce climatological output at 3, 6, or 12-hourly resolution by setting *tpd_out* to 8, 4, or 2, respectively. This option only takes effect in daily-average climatology mode.

  For full generality, the `--tpd` option should probably be split into separate options `--tpd_in` and `--tpd_out`. However, because it is unlikely that anyone will need to specify these to different values, we leave only one option. If this hinders you, please let us know and we will split the options.

`-v` *var_lst* (`--var_lst, --var, --vars, --variables, --variable_list`)
: Variables to subset or to split. Same behavior as Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50. The use of *var_lst* is optional in climo-generation mode. We suggest using this feature to test whether an `ncclimo` command, especially one that is lengthy and/or time-consuming, works as intended on one or a few variables with, e.g., '`-v T,FSNT`' before generating the full climatology (by omitting this option). Invoking this switch was required in the original splitter released in version 4.6.5 (March, 2017), and became optional as of version 4.6.6 (May, 2017). This option is recommended in timeseries reshaping mode to prevent inadvertently copying the results of an entire model simulation. Regular expressions are allowed so, e.g., '`PREC.?`' extracts the variables '`PRECC,PRECL,PRECSC,PRECSL`' if present. Currently in reshaping mode all matches to a regular expression are placed in the same output file. We hope to remove this limitation in the future.

`--var_xtr=`*var_xtr* (`--var_xtr, --var_xtr, --var_extra, --variables_extra, --extra_variables`)
: The '`--var_xtr`' option causes `ncclimo` to include the extra variables list in *var_xtr* in every timeseries split from the raw data. This is useful when extra variables are desired in timeseries. There are no limits on the extra variables—they may be of any rank and may be timeseries themselves. One useful application of this option, is to ensure that the area variable is included with each timeseries, e.g., '`--var_xtr=area`'.

`--version (--version, --vrs, --config, --configuration, --cnf)`
This switch (which takes no argument) causes the operator to print its version and configuration. This includes the copyright notice, URLs to the BSD and NCO license, directories from which the NCO scripts and binaries are running, and the locations of any separate executables that may be used by the script.

`--xcl_var (--xcl_var, --xcl, --exclude, --exclude_variables)`
This flag (which takes no argument) changes *var_lst*, as set by the `--var_lst` option, from an extraction list to an exclusion list so that variables in *var_lst* will not be processed, and variables not in *var_lst* will be processed. Thus the option '`-v var_lst`' must also be present for this flag to take effect. Variables explicitly specified for exclusion by '`--xcl --vars=var_lst[,...]`' need not be present in the input file. Previously, this switch has always woked in climo mode. As of NCO version 5.2.5 (July, 2024), this switch also works in timeseries mode.

`--ypf_max ypf_max (--ypf, --years, --years_per_file)`
Specifies the maximum number of years-per-file output by `ncclimo`'s splitting operation. When `ncclimo` subsets and splits a collection of input files spanning a timerseries, it places each subset variable in its own output file. The maximum length, in years, of each output file is *ypf_max*, which defaults to *ypf_max*=50. If an input timeseries spans 237 years and *ypf_max*=50, then `ncclimo` will generate four output files of length 50 years and one output file of length 37 years. Note that invoking this option *causes* `ncclimo` to enter timeseries reshaping mode. In fact, one *must* use '`--ypf`' to turn-on splitter mode when the input files are specified by using the '`-i drc_in`' method. Otherwise it would be ambiguous whether to generate a climatology from or to split the input files.

Timeseries Reshaping mode, aka Splitting

This section of the `ncclimo` documentation applies only to resphaping mode, whereas all subsequent sections apply to climatology generation mode. In splitter mode, `ncclimo` *reshapes* the input so that the outputs are continuous timeseries of each variable taken from all input files. As of NCO version 5.0.4 (released December, 2021), `ncclimo` enters splitter mode when invoked with the `--split` switch (or its synonyms `--splitter`, `--tms_flg`, or `--timeseries`) or with the `--ypf_max` option. Then `ncclimo` will create per-variable timeseries from the list of files supplied via `stdin`, or, alternatively, placed as positional arguments (after the last command-line option), or if neither of these is done and no *caseid* is specified, in which case it assumes all `*.nc` files in *drc_in* constitute the input file list. These examples invoke reshaping mode in the four possible ways:

```
# Pipe list to stdin
cd $drc_in;ls *mdl*000[1-9]*.nc | ncclimo --split -v T,Q,RH -s 1 -e 9 -o $drc_out
# Redirect list from file to stdin
cd $drc_in;ls *mdl*000[1-9]*.nc > foo;ncclimo --split -v T,Q,RH -s 1 -e 9 -o $drc_out
# List as positional arguments
ncclimo --split -v T,Q,RH -s 1 -e 9 -o $drc_out $drc_in/*mdl*000[1-9]*.nc
# Glob directory
```

```
ncclimo --split -v T,Q,RH -s 1 -e 9 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out
```

Assuming each input file is a monthly average comprising the variables T, Q, and RH, then the output will be files `T_000101_000912.nc`, `Q_000101_000912.nc`, and `RH_000101_000912.nc`. When necessary, the output is split into segments each containing no more than *ypf_max* (default 50) years of input, i.e., `T_000101_005012.nc`, `T_005101_009912.nc`, `T_010001_014912.nc`, etc.

MPAS-O/SI/LI considerations

MPAS ocean and ice models currently have their own (non-CESM'ish) naming convention that guarantees output files have the same names for all simulations. By default `ncclimo` analyzes the "timeSeriesStatsMonthly" analysis member output (tell us if you want options for other analysis members). `ncclimo` and `ncremap` recognize input files as being MPAS-style when invoked with '`-P mpas`' or with the more expressive synonym '`--prc_typ=mpas`'. The the generic '`-P mpas`' invocation works for generating climatologies for any MPAS model. However, some regridder options are model-specific and therefore it is smarter to specify which MPAS model produced the input data with '`-P mpasatmosphere`', (or '`-P mpasa`' for short), '`-P mpasocean`', (or '`-P mpaso`' for short), '`-P mpasseaice`', (or '`-P mpassi`' for short), or '`-P mali`', like this:

```
ncclimo -P mpasa  -c $case -s 1980 -e 1983 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out # MPAS-A
ncclimo -P mpaso  -c $case -s 1980 -e 1983 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out # MPAS-O
ncclimo -P mpassi -c $case -s 1980 -e 1983 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out # MPAS-SI
ncclimo -P mali   -c $case -s 1980 -e 1983 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out # MPAS-LI
```

As of June 2024 and NCO version 5.2.5, `ncclimo` updated its MPAS dataset filename construction option. Previously it constructed MPAS monthly datasets names like this: `$mdl_nm.hist.am.timeSeriesStatsMonthly.$YYYY-$MM-01.nc`. where *mdl_nm* is the canonical MPAS component name, e.g., `mpaso`. This yielded names consistent with E3SM v1 output like `mpaso.hist.am.timeSeriesStatsMonthly.0001-02-01.nc`, and `mpascice.hist.am.timeSeriesStatsMonthly.0001-02-01.nc`. Now `ncclimo` prepends the *caseid*, if present, to the filename. This yields names consistent with E3SM v2 and v3 output like `v2.LR.historical_0101.mpaso.hist.am.timeSeriesStatsMonthly.0001-02-01.nc`, and `v2.LR.historical_0101.mpassi.hist.am.timeSeriesStatsMonthly.0001-02-01.nc`. To read MPAS filenames with other patterns, simply pipe the filenames to `ncclimo`: '`ls *mpas*hist | ncclimo ...`'.

Raw output data from all MPAS models does not contain missing value attributes[3]. These attributes must be manually added before sending the data as input to `ncclimo` or `ncremap`. We recommend that simulation producers annotate all floating point variables with the appropriate `_FillValue` prior to invoking `ncclimo`. Run something like this once in the history-file directory:

```
for fl in `ls hist.*` ; do
  ncatted -O -t -a _FillValue,,o,d,-9.99999979021476795361e+33 ${fl}
```

[3] We submitted pull-requests to implement the `_FillValue` attribute in all MPAS-ocean output in July, 2020. The status of this PR may be tracked at https://github.com/MPAS-Dev/MPAS-Model/pull/677. Once this PR is merged to master, we will do the same for the MPAS-Seaice and MPAS-Landice models.

```
done
```

If/when MPAS-O/I generates the `_FillValue` attributes itself, this step can and should be skipped. All other `ncclimo` features like regridding (below) are invoked identically for MPAS as for CAM/CLM users although under-the-hood `ncclimo` does do some special pre-processing (dimension permutation, metadata annotation) for MPAS. A five-year oEC60to30 MPAS-O climo with regridding to T62 takes less than 10 minutes on the machine `rhea`.

Annual climos

Not all model or observed history files are created as monthly means. To create a climatological annual mean from a series of annual mean inputs, select `ncclimo`'s annual climatology mode with the '`-C ann`' option:

```
ncclimo -C ann -m cism -h h -c caseid -s 1851 -e 1900 -i drc_in -o drc_out
```

The options '`-m mdl_nm`' and '`-h hst_nm`' (that default to `cam` and `h0`, respectively) tell `ncclimo` how to construct the input filenames. The above formula names the files `caseid.cism.h.1851-01-01-00000.nc`, `caseid.cism.h.1852-01-01-00000.nc`, and so on. Annual climatology mode produces a single output file (or two if regridding is selected), and in all other respects behaves the same as monthly climatology mode.

Regridding Climos and Other Files

`ncclimo` will (optionally) regrid during climatology generation and produce climatology files on both native and analysis grids. This regridding is virtually free, because it is performed on idle nodes/cores after monthly climatologies have been computed and while seasonal climatologies are being computed. This load-balancing can save half-an-hour on ne120 datasets. To regrid, simply pass the desired mapfile name with '`-r map.nc`', e.g., '`-r maps/map_ne120np4_to_fv257x512_aave.20150901.nc`'. Although this should not be necessary for normal use, you may pass any options specific to regridding with '`-R opt1 opt2`'.

Specifying '`-O` *`drc_rgr`*' (NB: uppercase '`O`') causes `ncclimo` to place the regridded files in the directory *drc_rgr*. These files have the same names as the native grid climos from which they were derived. There is no namespace conflict because they are in separate directories. These files also have symbolic links to their AMWG filenames. If '`-O` *`drc_rgr`*' is not specified, `ncclimo` places all regridded files in the native grid climo output directory, *drc_out*, specified by '`-o` *`drc_out`*' (NB: lowercase '`o`'). To avoid namespace conflicts when both climos are stored in the same directory, the names of regridded files are suffixed by the destination geometry string obtained from the mapfile, e.g., `*_climo_fv257x512_bilin.nc`. These files also have symbolic links to their AMWG filenames.

```
ncclimo -c amip_xpt -s 1980 -e 1983 -i drc_in -o drc_out
ncclimo -c amip_xpt -s 1980 -e 1983 -i drc_in -o drc_out -r map_fl
ncclimo -c amip_xpt -s 1980 -e 1983 -i drc_in -o drc_out -r map_fl -O drc_rgr
```

The above commands perform a climatology without regridding, then with regridding (all climos stored in *drc_out*), then with regridding and storing regridded files separately. Paths specified by *drc_in*, *drc_out*, and *drc_rgr* may be relative or absolute. An alternative to regridding during climatology generation is to regrid afterwards with `ncremap`, which has

more special features built-in for regridding. To use `ncremap` to regrid a climatology in *drc_out* and place the results in *drc_rgr*, use something like

```
ncremap -I drc_out -m map.nc -O drc_rgr
ls drc_out/*climo* | ncremap -m map.nc -O drc_rgr
```

See Section 4.13 [ncremap netCDF Remapper], page 330 for more details (including MPAS!).

Extended Climatologies

`ncclimo` supports two methods for generating extended climatologies: Binary and Incremental. Both methods lengthen a climatology without requiring access to all the raw monthly data spanning the time period. The binary method combines, with appropriate weighting, two previously computed climatologies into a single climatology. No raw monthly data are employed. The incremental method computes a climatology from raw monthly data and (with appropriate weighting) combines that with a previously computed climatology that ends the month prior to raw data. The incremental method was introduced in NCO version 4.6.1 (released August, 2016), and the binary method was introduced in NCO version 4.6.3 (released December, 2016).

Both methods, binary and incremental, compute the so-called "extended climo" as a weighted mean of two shorter climatologies, called the "previous" and "current" climos. The incremental method uses the original monthly input to compute the curent climo, which must immediately follow in time the previous climo which has been pre-computed. The binary method use pre-computed climos for both the previous and current climos, and these climos need not be sequential nor chronological. Both previous and current climos for both binary and incremental methods may be of any length (in years); their weights will be automatically adjusted in computing the extended climo.

The use of pre-computed climos permits ongoing simulations (or lengthy observations) to be analyzed in shorter segments combined piecemeal, instead of requiring all raw, native-grid data to be simultaneously accessible. Without extended climatology capability, generating a one-hundred year climatology requires that one-hundred years of monthly data be available on disk. Disk-space requirements for large datasets may make this untenable. Extended climo methods permits a one-hundred year climo to be generated as the weighted mean of, say, the current ten year climatology (weighted at 10%) combined with the pre-computed climatology of the previous 90-years (weighted at 90%). The 90-year climo could itself have been generated incrementally or binary-wise, and so on. Climatologies occupy at most $17/(12N)$ the amount of space of N years of monthly data, so the extended methods vastly reduce disk-space requirements.

Incremental mode is selected by specifying '`-S`', the start year of the pre-computed, previous climo. The argument to '`-S`') is the previous climo start year. That, together with the current climo end year, determines the extended climo range. `ncclimo` assumes that the previous climo ends the month before the current climo begins. In incremental mode, `ncclimo` first generates the current climatology from the current monthly input files then weights that current climo with the previous climo to produce the extended climo.

Binary mode is selected by specifying both '`-S`' and '`-E`', the end year of the pre-computed, previous climo. In binary mode, the previous and current climatologies can

be of any length, and from any time-period, even overlapping. Most users will run extended clmos the same way they run regular climos in terms of parallelism and regridding, although that is not required. Both climos must treat Decembers same way (or else previous climo files will not be found), and if subsetting (i.e., '`-v var_lst`') is performed, then the subset must remain the same, and if nicknames (i.e., '`-f fml_nm`') are employed, then the nickname must remain the same.

As of 20161129, the `climatology_bounds` attributes of extended climos are incorrect. This is a work in progress...

Options:

`-E` *yr_end_prv* (`--yr_end_prv, --prv_yr_end, --previous_end`)
: The ending year of the previous climo. This argument is required to trigger binary climatologies, and should not be used for incremental climatologies.

`-S` *yr_srt_prv* (`--yr_srt_prv, --prv_yr_srt, --previous_start`)
: The starting year of the previous climo. This argument is required to trigger incremental climatologies, and is also mandatory for binary climatologies.

`-X` *drc_xtn* (`--drc_xtn, --xtn_drc, --extended`)
: Directory in which the extended native grid climo files will be stored for an extended climatology. Default value is *drc_prv*. Unless a separate directory is specified (with '`-Y`') for the extended climo on the analysis grid, it will be stored in *drc_xtn*, too.

`-x` *drc_prv* (`--drc_prv, --prv_drc, --previous`)
: Directory in which the previous native grid climo files reside for an incremental climatology. Default value is *drc_out*. Unless a separate directory is specified (with '`-y`') for the previous climo on the analysis grid, it is assumed to reside in *drc_prv*, too.

`-Y` *drc_rgr_xtn* (`--drc_rgr_xtn, --drc_xtn_rgr, --extended_regridded, --regridded_extended`)
: Directory in which the extended analysis grid climo files will be stored in an incremental climatology. Default value is *drc_xtn*.

`-y` *drc_rgr_prv* (`--drc_rgr_prv, --drc_prv_rgr, --regridded_previous, --previous_regridded`)
: Directory in which the previous climo on the analysis grid resides in an incremental climatology. Default value is *drc_prv*.

Incremental method climatologies can be as simple as providing a start year for the previous climo, e.g.,

```
ncclimo -v FSNT,AODVIS -c caseid -s 1980 -e 1981 -i raw -o clm -
r map.nc
ncclimo -v FSNT,AODVIS -c caseid -s 1982 -e 1983 -i raw -o clm -
r map.nc -S 1980
```

By default `ncclimo` stores all native and analysis grid climos in one directory so the above "just works". There are no namespace clashes because all climos are for distinct

years, and regridded files have a suffix based on their grid resolution. However, there can be only one set of AMWG filename links due to AMWG filename convention. Thus AMWG filename links, if any, point to the latest extended climo in a given directory.

Many researchers segregate (with '`-O drc_rgr`') native-grid from analysis-grid climos. Incrementally generated climos must be consistent in this regard. In other words, all climos contributing to an extended climo must have their native-grid and analysis-grid files in the same (per-climo) directory, or all climos must segregate their native from their analysis grid files. Do not segregate the grids in one climo, and combine them in another. Such climos cannot be incrementally aggregated. Thus incrementing climos can require from zero to four additional options that specify all the previous and extended climatologies for both native and analysis grids. The example below constructs the current climo in *crr*, then combines the weighted average of that with the previous climo in *prv*, and places the resulting extended climatology in *xtn*. Here the native and analysis climos are combined in one directory per climo:

```
ncclimo -v FSNT,AODVIS -c caseid -s 1980 -e 1981 -i raw -o prv -r map.nc
ncclimo -v FSNT,AODVIS -c caseid -s 1982 -e 1983 -i raw -o clm -r map.nc \
        -S 1980 -x prv -X xtn
```

If the native and analysis grid climo directories are segregated, then those directories must be specified, too:

```
ncclimo -v FSNT,AODVIS -c caseid -s 1980 -e 1981 -i raw -o prv -O rgr_prv -r map.nc
ncclimo -v FSNT,AODVIS -c caseid -s 1982 -e 1983 -i raw -o clm -O rgr -r map.nc \
        -S 1980 -x prv -X xtn -y rgr_prv -Y rgr_xtn
```

`ncclimo` does not know whether a pre-computed climo is on a native grid or an analysis grid, i.e., whether it has been regridded. In binary mode, `ncclimo` may be pointed to two pre-computed native grid climatologies, or to two pre-computed analysis grid climatologies. In other words, it is not necessary to maintain native grid climatologies for use in creating extended climatologies. It is sufficient to generate climatologies on the analysis grid, and feed them to `ncclimo` in binary mode, without a mapping file:

```
ncclimo -c caseid -S 1980 -E 1981 -x prv -s 1980 -e 1981 -i crr -o clm
```

Coupled Runs

`ncclimo` works on all E3SM/ACME and CESM models. It can simultaneously generate climatologies for a coupled run, where climatologies mean both native and regridded monthly, seasonal, and annual averages as per E3SM/ACME specifications (which mandate the inclusion of certain helpful metadata and provenance information). Here are template commands for a recent simulation:

```
caseid=20160121.A_B2000ATMMOD.ne30_oEC.titan.a00
drc_in=/scratch/simulations/$caseid/run
drc_out=${DATA}/acme
map_atm=${DATA}/maps/map_ne30np4_to_fv129x256_aave.20150901.nc
map_lnd=$map_atm
map_ocn=${DATA}/maps/map_oEC60to30_to_t62_bilin.20160301.nc
map_ice=$map_ocn
```

```
ncclimo -p mpi -c $caseid -m cam  -s 2 -e 5 -i $drc_in -r $map_atm -o $drc_out/atm
ncclimo        -c $caseid -m clm2 -s 2 -e 5 -i $drc_in -r $map_lnd -o $drc_out/lnd
ncclimo -p mpi -m mpaso           -s 2 -e 5 -i $drc_in -r $map_ocn -o $drc_out/ocn
ncclimo        -m mpassi          -s 2 -e 5 -i $drc_in -r $map_ice -o $drc_out/ice
```

Atmosphere and ocean model output is typically larger than land and ice model output. These commands recognize that by using different parallelization strategies that may (`rhea` standard queue) or may not (`cooley`, or `rhea`'s `bigmem` queue) be required, depending on the fatness of the analysis nodes, as explained below.

Memory Considerations

It is important to employ the optimal `ncclimo` parallelization strategy for your computer hardware resources. Select from the three available choices with the `-p` *par_typ* switch. The options are serial mode ('`-p srl`', '`-p serial`', or '`-p nil`'), background mode parallelism ('`-p bck`', or '`-p background`'), and MPI parallelism ('`-p mpi`' or '`-p MPI`'). The default is background-mode parallelism. This is appropriate for lower resolution (e.g., ne30L30) simulations on most nodes at high-performance computer centers. Use (or at least start with) serial mode on personal laptops/workstations. Serial mode requires twelve times less RAM than the parallel modes, and is much less likely to deadlock or cause OOM (out-of-memory) conditions on your personal computer. If the available RAM (plus swap) is $< 12 * 4*$`sizeof(`monthly input file`)`, then try serial mode first (12 is the optimal number of parallel processes for monthly climos, the computational overhead is a factor of four). EAM-SE ne30L30 output is about 1 GB/month so each month requires about 4 GB of RAM. EAM-SE ne30L72 output (with LINOZ) is about 10 GB/month so each month requires about 40 GB RAM. EAM-SE ne120 output is about 12 GB/month so each month requires about 48 GB RAM. The computer does not actually use all this memory at one time, and many kernels compress RAM usage to below what top reports, so the actual physical usage is hard to pin-down, but may be a factor of 2.5–3.0 (rather than a factor of four) times the size of the input file. For instance, my 16 GB 2014 MacBookPro successfully runs an ne30L30 climatology (that requests 48 GB RAM) in background mode. However the laptop is slow and unresponsive for other uses until it finishes (in 6–8 minutes) the climos. Experiment and choose the parallelization option that performs best.

Serial-mode, as its name implies, uses one core at a time for climos, and proceeds sequentially from months to seasons to annual climatologies. Serial mode means that climos are performed serially, while regridding still employs OpenMP threading (up to 16 cores) on platforms that support it. By design each month and each season is independent of the others, so all months can be computed in parallel, then each season can be computed in parallel (using monthly climatologies), from which annual average is computed. Background parallelization mode exploits this parallelism and executes the climos in parallel as background processes on a single node, so that twelve cores are simultaneously employed for monthly climatologies, four for seasonal, and one for annual. The optional regridding will employ, by default, up to two cores per process. The MPI parallelism mode executes the climatologies on different nodes so that up to (optimally) twelve nodes compute monthly climos. The full memory of each node is available for each individual climo. The optional regridding employs, by default, up to eight cores per node in MPI-mode. MPI-mode or serial-mode must be used to process ne30L72 and ne120L30 climos on all but the fattest DOE nodes. An ne120L30 climo in background mode on `rhea` (i.e., on one 128 GB compute node) fails due

to OOM. (Unfortunately OOM errors do not produce useful return codes so if your climo processes die without printing useful information, the cause may be OOM). However the same climo in background-mode succeeds when executed on a single big-memory (1 TB) node on `rhea` (use '`-lpartition=gpu`', as shown below). Or MPI-mode can be used for any climatology. The same ne120L30 climo will also finish blazingly fast in background mode on `cooley` (i.e., on one 384 GB compute node), so MPI-mode is unnecessary on `cooley`. In general, the fatter the memory, the better the performance.

Single, Dedicated Nodes at LCFs

The basic approach above (running the script from a standard terminal window) that works well for small cases can be unpleasantly slow on login nodes of LCFs and for longer or higher resolution (e.g., ne120) climatologies. As a baseline, generating a climatology of 5 years of ne30 (~1x1 degree) EAM-SE output with `ncclimo` takes 1–2 minutes on `rhea` (at a time with little contention), and 6–8 minutes on a 2014 MacBook Pro. To make things a bit faster at LCFs, request a dedicated node (this only makes sense on supercomputers or clusters with job-schedulers). On `rhea` or `titan`, which use the PBS scheduler, do this with

```
# Standard node (128 GB), PBS scheduler
qsub -I -A CLI115 -V -l nodes=1 -l walltime=00:10:00 -N ncclimo
# Bigmem node (1 TB), PBS scheduler
qsub -I -A CLI115 -V -l nodes=1 -l walltime=00:10:00 -lpartition=gpu -N ncclimo
```

The equivalent requests on `cooley` or `mira` (Cobalt scheduler) and `cori` or `titan` (SLURM scheduler) are:

```
# Cooley node (384 GB) with Cobalt
qsub -I -A HiRes_EarthSys --nodecount=1 --time=00:10:00 --jobname=ncclimo
# Cori node (128 GB) with SLURM
salloc  -A acme --nodes=1 --partition=debug --time=00:10:00 --job-name=ncclimo
```

Flags used and their meanings:

`-I` Submit in interactive mode. This returns a new terminal shell rather than running a program.

`--time` How long to keep this dedicated node for. Unless you kill the shell created by the `qsub` command, the shell will exist for this amount of time, then die suddenly. In the above examples, 10 minutes is requested.

`-l nodes=1`
PBS syntax (e.g., on `rhea`) for nodes.

`--nodecount 1`
Cobalt syntax (e.g., on `cooley`) for nodes.

`--nodes=1`
SLURM syntax (e.g., on `cori` or `edison`) for nodes. These scheduler-dependent variations request a quantity of nodes. Request 1 node for Serial or Background-mode, and up to 12 nodes for MPI-mode parallelism. In all cases `ncclimo` will use multiple cores per node if available.

`-V` Export existing environmental variables into the new interactive shell. This may not actually be needed.

`-q name` Queue name. This is needed for locations like `edison` that have multiple queues with no default queue.

`-A` Name of account to charge for time used.

Acquiring a dedicated node is useful for any workflow, not just creating climos. This command returns a prompt once nodes are assigned (the prompt is returned in your home directory so you may then have to `cd` to the location you meant to run from). Then run your code with the basic `ncclimo` invocation. The is faster because the node is exclusively dedicated to `ncclimo`. Again, ne30L30 climos only require < 2 minutes, so the 10 minutes requested in the example is excessive and conservative. Tune it with experience.

12 node MPI-mode Jobs

The above parallel approaches will fail when a single node lacks enough RAM (plus swap) to store all twelve monthly input files, plus extra RAM for computations. One should employ MPI multinode parallelism '`-p mpi`' on nodes with less RAM than $12 * 3$`*sizeof(`input`)`. The longest an ne120 climo will take is less than half an hour (~25 minutes on `edison` or `rhea`), so the simplest method to run MPI jobs is to request 12-interactive nodes using the above commands (though remember to add '`-p mpi`'), then execute the script at the command line.

It is also possible, and sometimes preferable, to request non-interactive compute nodes in a batch queue. Executing an MPI-mode climo (on machines with job scheduling and, optimally, 12 nodes) in a batch queue can be done in two commands. First, write an executable file which calls the `ncclimo` script with appropriate arguments. We do this below by echoing to a file, `ncclimo.pbs`.

```
echo "ncclimo -p mpi -c $caseid -s 1 -e 20 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out" > ncclimo.pbs
```

The only new argument here is '`-p mpi`' that tells `ncclimo` to use MPI parallelism. Then execute this command file with a 12 node non-interactive job:

```
qsub -A CLI115 -V -l nodes=12 -l walltime=00:30:00 -j oe -m e -N ncclimo \
     -o ncclimo.out ncclimo.pbs
```

This script adds new flags: '`-j oe`' (combine output and error streams into standard error), '`-m e`' (send email to the job submitter when the job ends), '`-o ncclimo.out`' (write all output to `ncclimo.out`). The above commands are meant for PBS schedulers like on `rhea`. Equivalent commands for `cooley`/`mira` (Cobalt) and `cori`/`edison` (SLURM) are

```
# Cooley (Cobalt scheduler)
/bin/rm -f ncclimo.err ncclimo.out
echo '#!/bin/bash' > ncclimo.cobalt
echo "ncclimo -p mpi -c $caseid -s 1 -e 20 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out" >> ncclimo.cobalt
chmod a+x ncclimo.cobalt
qsub -A HiRes_EarthSys --nodecount=12 --time=00:30:00 --jobname ncclimo \
     --error ncclimo.err --output ncclimo.out --notify zender@uci.edu ncclimo.cobalt

# Cori/Edison (SLURM scheduler)
echo "ncclimo -p mpi -c $caseid -s 1 -e 20 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out -r $map_fl" \
      > ncclimo.pbs
```

```
chmod a+x ncclimo.slurm
sbatch -A acme --nodes=12 --time=03:00:00 --partition=regular --job-name=ncclimo \
       --mail-type=END --error=ncclimo.err --output=ncclimo.out ncclimo.slurm
```

Notice that Cobalt and SLURM require the introductory shebang-interpreter line (`#!/bin/bash`) which PBS does not need. Set only the scheduler batch queue parameters mentioned above. In MPI-mode, `ncclimo` determines the appropriate number of tasks-per-node based on the number of nodes available and script internals (like load-balancing for regridding). Hence do not set a tasks-per-node parameter with scheduler configuration parameters as this could cause conflicts.

What does `ncclimo` do?

For monthly climatologies (e.g., JAN), `ncclimo` passes the list of all relevant January monthly files to NCO's `ncra` command, which averages each variable in these monthly files over their time-dimension (if it exists) or copies the value from the first month unchanged (if no time-axis exists). Seasonal climos are then created by taking the average of the monthly climo files using `ncra`. To account for differing numbers of days per month, the `ncra` '`-w`' flag is used, followed by the number of days in the relevant months. For example, the MAM climo is computed with '`ncra -w 31,30,31 MAR_climo.nc APR_climo.nc MAY_climo.nc MAM_climo.nc`' (details about file names and other optimization flags have been stripped here to make the concept easier to follow). The annual (ANN) climo is then computed as a weighted average of the seasonal climos.

Assumptions, Approximations, and Algorithms (AAA) Employed:

A climatology embodies many algorithmic choices, and regridding from the native to the analysis grid involves still more choices. A separate method should reproduce the `ncclimo` and NCO answers to round-off precision if it implements the same algorithmic choices. For example, `ncclimo` agrees to round-off with AMWG diagnostics when making the same (sometimes questionable) choices. The most important choices have to do with converting single- to double-precision (SP and DP, respectively), treatment of missing values, and generation/application of regridding weights. For concreteness and clarity we describe the algorithmic choices made in processing a EAM-SE monthly output into a climatological annual mean (ANN) and then regridding that. Other climatologies (e.g., daily to monthly, or annual-to-climatological) involve similar choices.

E3SM/ACME (and CESM) computes fields in DP and outputs history (not restart) files as monthly means in SP. The NCO climatology generator (`ncclimo`) processes these data in four stages. Stage N accesses input only from stage $N-1$, never from stage $N-2$ or earlier. Thus the (on-disk) files from stage N determine the highest precision achievable by stage $N+1$. The general principal is to perform math (addition, weighting, normalization) in DP and output results to disk in the same precision in which they were input from disk (usually SP). In Stage 1, NCO ingests Stage 0 monthly means (raw EAM-SE output), converts SP input to DP, performs the average across all years, then converts the answer from DP to SP for storage on-disk as the climatological monthly mean. In Stage 2, NCO ingests Stage 1 climatological monthly means, converts SP input to DP, performs the average across all months in the season (e.g., DJF), then converts the answer from DP to SP for storage on-disk as the climatological seasonal mean. In Stage 3, NCO ingests Stage 2 climatological seasonal means, converts SP input to DP, performs the average across all four seasons

(DJF, MAM, JJA, SON), then converts the answer from DP to SP for storage on-disk as the climatological annual mean.

Stage 2 weights each input month by its number of days (e.g., 31 for January), and Stage 3 weights each input season by its number of days (e.g., 92 for MAM). E3SM/ACME runs EAM-SE with a 365-day calendar, so these weights are independent of year and never change. The treatment of missing values in Stages 1–3 is limited by the lack of missing value tallies provided by Stage 0 (model) output. Stage 0 records a value as missing if it is missing for the entire month, and present if the value is valid for one or more timesteps. Stage 0 does not record the missing value tally (number of valid timesteps) for each spatial point. Thus a point with a single valid timestep during a month is weighted the same in Stages 1–4 as a point with 100% valid timesteps during the month. The absence of tallies inexorably degrades the accuracy of subsequent statistics by an amount that varies in time and space. On the positive side, it reduces the output size (by a factor of two) and complexity of analyzing fields that contain missing values. Due to the ambiguous nature of missing values, it is debatable whether they merit efforts to treat them more exactly.

The vast majority of fields undergo three promotion/demotion cycles between EAM-SE and ANN. No promotion/demotion cycles occur for history fields that EAM-SE outputs in DP rather than SP, nor for fields without a time dimension. Typically these fields are grid coordinates (e.g., longitude, latitude) or model constants (e.g., CO_2 mixing ratio). NCO never performs any arithmetic on grid coordinates or non-time-varying input, regardless of whether they are SP or DP. Instead, NCO copies these fields directly from the first input file. Stage 4 uses a mapfile to regrid climos from the native to the desired analysis grid. E3SM/ACME currently uses mapfiles generated by `ESMF_RegridWeightGen` (ERWG) and by TempestRemap.

The algorithmic choices, approximations, and commands used to generate mapfiles from input gridfiles are separate issues. We mention only some of these issues here for brevity. Input gridfiles used by E3SM/ACME until ~20150901, and by CESM (then and currently, at least for Gaussian grids) contained flaws that effectively reduced their precision, especially at regional scales, and especially for Gaussian grids. E3SM/ACME (and CESM) mapfiles continue to approximate grids as connected by great circles, whereas most analysis grids (and some models) use great circles for longitude and small circles for latitude. The great circle assumption may be removed in the future. Constraints imposed by ERWG during weight-generation ensure that global integrals of fields undergoing conservative regridding are exactly conserved.

Application of weights from the mapfile to regrid the native data to the analysis grid is straightforward. Grid fields (e.g., latitude, longitude, area) are not regridded. Instead they are copied (and area is reconstructed if absent) directly from the mapfile. NCO ingests all other native grid (source) fields, converts SP to DP, and accumulates destination gridcell values as the sum of the DP weight (from the sparse matrix in the mapfile) times the (usually SP-promoted-to-DP) source values. Fields without missing values are then stored to disk in their original precision. Fields with missing values are treated (by default) with what NCO calls the "conservative" algorithm. This algorithm uses all valid data from the source grid on the destination grid once and only once. Destination cells receive the weighted valid values of the source cells. This is conservative because the global integrals of the source

and destination fields are equal. See Section 4.13 [ncremap netCDF Remapper], page 330 for more description of the conservative and of the optional ("renormalized") algorithm.

EXAMPLES

How does one create a climo from a collection of monthly non-CESM'ish files? This is a two-step procedure: First be sure the names are arranged with a YYYYMM-format date preceding the suffix (usually '`.nc`'). Then give *any* monthly input filename to `ncclimo`. Consider the MERRA2 collection, for example. As retrieved from NASA, MERRA2 files have names like `svc_MERRA2_300.tavgM_2d_aer_Nx.200903.nc4`. While the sub-string '`200903`' is easy to recognize as a month in YYYYMM format, other parts (specifically the '`300`' code) of the filename also change with date. We can use Bash regular expressions to extract dates and create symbolic links to simpler filenames with regularly patterned YYYYMM strings like `merra2_200903.nc4`:

```
for fl in ‘ls *.nc4‘ ; do
# Convert svc_MERRA2_300.tavgM_2d_aer_Nx.YYYYMM.nc4 to merra2_YYYYMM.nc4
    sfx_out=‘expr match "${fl}" '.*_Nx.\(.*.nc4\)'‘
    fl_out="merra2_${sfx_out}"
    ln -s ${fl} ${fl_out}
done
```

Then call `ncclimo` with any standard format filename, e.g., `merra2_200903.nc4`, as as the *caseid*:

```
ncclimo -c merra2_200903.nc4 -s 1980 -e 2016 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out
```

In the default monthly climo generation mode, `ncclimo` expects each input file to contain one single record that is the monthly average of all fields. Another example of of wrangling observed datasets into a CESMish format is ECMWF Integrated Forecasting System (IFS) output that contains twelve months per file, rather than the one month per file that `ncclimo` expects.

```
for yr in {1979..2016}; do
# Convert ifs_YYYY01-YYYY12.nc to ifs_YYYYMM.nc
    yyyy=‘printf "%04d" $yr‘
    for mth in {1..12}; do
        mm=‘printf "%02d" $mth‘
        ncks -O -F -d time,${mth} ifs_${yyyy}01-${yyyy}12.nc ifs_${yyyy}${mm}.nc
    done
done
```

Then call `ncclimo` with `ifs_197901.nc` as *caseid*:

```
ncclimo -c ifs_197901.nc -s 1979 -e 2016 -i $drc_in -o $drc_out
```

ncclimo does not recognize all combinations imaginable of records per file and files per year. However, support can be added for the most prevalent combinations so that ncclimo, rather than the user, does any necessary data wrangling. Contact us if there is a common input data format you would like supported as a custom option.

Often one wishes to create a climatology of a single variable. The '`-f fml_nm`' option to `ncclimo` makes this easy. Consider a series of single-variable climos for the fields `FSNT`, and `FLNT`

```
ncclimo -v FSNT -f FSNT -c amip_xpt -s 1980 -e 1983 -i drc_in -o drc_out
ncclimo -v FLNT -f FLNT -c amip_xpt -s 1980 -e 1983 -i drc_in -o drc_out
```

These climos use the '`-f`' option and so their output files will have no namespace conflicts. Moreover, the climatologies can be generated in parallel.

4.6 `ncecat` netCDF Ensemble Concatenator

SYNTAX

```
ncecat [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7]
[-A] [--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [-C] [-c] [--cmp cmp_sng]
[--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]] [-F] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gag] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdf] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [-M] [--md5_digest] [--mrd] [-n loop]
[--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o output-file] [-p path] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [-t thr_nbr] [-u ulm_nm] [--unn]
[-v var[,...]] [-X ...] [-x]
[input-files] [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncecat` aggregates an arbitrary number of input files into a single output file using using one of two methods. *Record AGgregation* (RAG), the traditional method employed on (flat) netCDF3 files and still the default method, stores *input-files* as consecutive records in the *output-file*. *Group AGgregation* (GAG) stores *input-files* as top-level groups in the netCDF4 *output-file*. Record Aggregation (RAG) makes numerous assumptions about the structure of input files whereas Group Aggregation (GAG) makes none. Both methods are described in detail below. Since `ncecat` aggregates all the contents of the input files, it can easily produce large output files so it is often helpful to invoke subsetting simultaneously (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50).

RAG makes each variable (except coordinate variables) in each input file into a single record of the same variable in the output file. Coordinate variables are not concatenated, they are instead simply copied from the first input file to the *output-file*. All *input-files* must contain all extracted variables (or else there would be "gaps" in the output file).

A new record dimension is the glue which binds together the input file data. The new record dimension is defined in the root group of the output file so it is visible to all subgroups. Its name is, by default, "record". This default name can be overridden with the '`-u ulm_nm`' short option (or the '`--ulm_nm`' or '`rcd_nm`' long options).

Each extracted variable must be constant in size and rank across all *input-files*. The only exception is that `ncecat` allows files to differ in the record dimension size if the requested record hyperslab (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66) resolves to the same size for all files. This allows easier gluing/averaging of unequal length timeseries from simulation ensembles (e.g., the CMIP archive).

Classic (i.e., all netCDF3 and `NETCDF4_CLASSIC`) output files can contain only one record dimension. `ncecat` makes room for the new glue record dimension by changing the pre-existing record dimension, if any, in the input files into a fixed dimension in the output file. netCDF4 output files may contain any number of record dimensions, so `ncecat` need not

and does not alter the record dimensions, if any, of the input files as it copies them to the output file.

Group AGgregation (GAG) stores *input-files* as top-level groups in the *output-file*. No assumption is made about the size or shape or type of a given object (variable or dimension or group) in the input file. The entire contents of the extracted portion of each input file is placed in its own top-level group in *output-file*, which is automatically made as a netCDF4-format file.

GAG has two methods to specify group names for the *output-file*. The '`-G`' option, or its long-option equivalent '`--gpe`', takes as argument a group path editing description *gpe_dsc* of where to place the results. Each input file needs a distinct output group name to avoid namespace conflicts in the *output-file*. Hence `ncecat` automatically creates unique output group names based on either the input filenames or the *gpe_dsc* arguments. When the user provides *gpe_dsc* (i.e., with '`-G`'), then the output groups are formed by enumerating sequential two-digit numeric suffixes starting with zero, and appending them to the specified group path (see Section 3.15 [Group Path Editing], page 56). When *gpe_dsc* is not provided (i.e., user requests GAG with '`--gag`' instead of '`-G`'), then `ncecat` forms the output groups by stripping the input file name of any type-suffix (e.g., `.nc`), and all but the final component of the full filename.

```
ncecat --gag 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 8587.nc # Output groups 85, 86, 87
ncecat -G 85_ a.nc b.nc c.nc 8589.nc # Output groups 85_00, 85_01, 85_02
ncecat -G 85/ a.nc b.nc c.nc 8589.nc # Output groups 85/00, 85/01, 85/02
```

With both RAG and GAG the *output-file* size is the sum of the sizes of the extracted variables in the input files. See Section 2.6 [Statistics vs Concatenation], page 20, for a description of the distinctions between the various statistics tools and concatenators. As a multi-file operator, `ncecat` will read the list of *input-files* from `stdin` if they are not specified as positional arguments on the command line (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21).

Suppress global metadata copying. By default NCO's multi-file operators copy the global metadata from the first input file into *output-file*. This helps to preserve the provenance of the output data. However, the use of metadata is burgeoning and sometimes one encounters files with excessive amounts of extraneous metadata. Extracting small bits of data from such files leads to output files which are much larger than necessary due to the automatically copied metadata. `ncecat` supports turning off the default copying of global metadata via the '`-M`' switch (or its long option equivalents, '`--no_glb_mtd`' and '`--suppress_global_metadata`').

Consider five realizations, `85a.nc`, `85b.nc`, ... `85e.nc` of 1985 predictions from the same climate model. Then `ncecat 85?.nc 85_ens.nc` glues together the individual realizations into the single file, `85_ens.nc`. If an input variable was dimensioned [`lat`,`lon`], it will by default have dimensions [`record`,`lat`,`lon`] in the output file. A restriction of `ncecat` is that the hyperslabs of the processed variables must be the same from file to file. Normally this means all the input files are the same size, and contain data on different realizations of the same variables.

Concatenating a variable packed with different scales across multiple datasets is beyond the capabilities of `ncecat` (and `ncrcat`, the other concatenator (Section 2.6.1 [Concatenation], page 20). `ncecat` does not unpack data, it simply *copies* the data from the *input-files*, and the metadata from the *first input-file*, to the *output-file*. This means that data compressed with a packing convention must use the identical packing parameters (e.g., `scale_factor` and `add_offset`) for a given variable across *all* input files. Otherwise the concatenated dataset will not unpack correctly. The workaround for cases where the packing parameters differ across *input-files* requires three steps: First, unpack the data using `ncpdq`. Second, concatenate the unpacked data using `ncecat`, Third, re-pack the result with `ncpdq`.

EXAMPLES

Consider a model experiment which generated five realizations of one year of data, say 1985. You can imagine that the experimenter slightly perturbs the initial conditions of the problem before generating each new solution. Assume each file contains all twelve months (a seasonal cycle) of data and we want to produce a single file containing all the seasonal cycles. Here the numeric filename suffix denotes the experiment number (*not* the month):

```
ncecat 85_01.nc 85_02.nc 85_03.nc 85_04.nc 85_05.nc 85.nc
ncecat 85_0[1-5].nc 85.nc
ncecat -n 5,2,1 85_01.nc 85.nc
```

These three commands produce identical answers. See Section 3.6 [Specifying Input Files], page 34, for an explanation of the distinctions between these methods. The output file, `85.nc`, is five times the size as a single *input-file*. It contains 60 months of data.

One often prefers that the (new) record dimension have a more descriptive, context-based name than simply "record". This is easily accomplished with the '`-u ulm_nm`' switch. To add a new record dimension named "time" to all variables

```
ncecat -u time in.nc out.nc
```

To glue together multiple files with a new record variable named "realization"

```
ncecat -u realization 85_0[1-5].nc 85.nc
```

Users are more likely to understand the data processing history when such descriptive coordinates are used.

Consider a file with an existing record dimension named `time`. and suppose the user wishes to convert `time` from a record dimension to a non-record dimension. This may be useful, for example, when the user has another use for the record variable. The simplest method is to use '`ncks --fix_rec_dmn`', and another possibility is to use `ncecat` followed by `ncwa`:

```
ncecat in.nc out.nc # Convert time to non-record dimension
ncwa -a record in.nc out.nc # Remove new degenerate record dimension
```

The second step removes the degenerate record dimension. See Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315 and Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285 for other methods of of changing variable dimensionality, including the record dimension.

4.7 nces netCDF Ensemble Statistics

SYNTAX

```
nces [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A]
[--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [-C] [-c] [--cb y1,y2,m1,m2,tpd]
[--cmp cmp_sng] [--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]] [-F]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdf] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [-n loop]
[--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl] [--nsm_fl|grp] [--nsm_sfx sfx]
[-O] [-o output-file] [-p path] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [--rth_dbl|flt] [-t thr_nbr] [--unn]
[-v var[,...]] [-w wgt] [-X ...] [-x] [-y op_typ]
[input-files] [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

`nces` performs gridpoint statistics (including, but not limited to, averages) on variables across an arbitrary number (an *ensemble*) of *input-files* and/or of input groups within each file. Each file (or group) receives an equal weight by default. `nces` was formerly (until NCO version 4.3.9, released December, 2013) known as `ncea` (netCDF Ensemble Averager)[1]. For example, `nces` will average a set of files or groups, weighting each file or group evenly by default. This is distinct from `ncra`, which performs statistics only over the record dimension(s) (e.g., *time*), and weights each record in each record dimension evenly.

The file or group is the logical unit of organization for the results of many scientific studies. Often one wishes to generate a file or group which is the statistical product (e.g., average) of many separate files or groups. This may be to reduce statistical noise by combining the results of a large number of experiments, or it may simply be a step in a procedure whose goal is to compute anomalies from a mean state. In any case, when one desires to generate a file whose statistical properties are influenced by all the inputs, then use `nces`.

As of NCO version 4.9.4, released in July, 2020, `nces` accepts user-specified weights with the '`-w`' (or long-option equivalent '`--wgt`', '`--wgt_var`', or '`--weight`') switch. The user must specify one weight per input file on the command line, or the name of a (scalar or degenerate 1-D array) variable in each input file that contains a single value to weight that file. When no weight is specified, `nces` weights each file (e.g., ensemble) in the *input-files* equally.

Variables in the *output-file* are the same size as the variable hyperslab in each input file or group, and each input file or group must be the same size after hyperslabbing[2] `nces` does

[1] The old ncea command was deprecated in NCO version 4.3.9, released December, 2013. NCO will attempt to maintain back-compatibility and work as expected with invocations of `ncea` for as long as possible. Please replace `ncea` by `nces` in all future work.

[2] As of NCO version 4.4.2 (released February, 2014) `nces` allows hyperslabs in all dimensions so long as the hyperslabs resolve to the same size. The fixed (i.e., non-record) dimensions should be the same size

allow files to differ in the input record dimension size if the requested record hyperslab (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66) resolves to the same size for all files. `nces` recomputes the record dimension hyperslab limits for each input file so that coordinate limits may be used to select equal length timeseries from unequal length files. This simplifies analysis of unequal length timeseries from simulation ensembles (e.g., the CMIP3 IPCC AR4 archive).

`nces` works in one of two modes, file ensembles or group ensembles. File ensembles are the default (equivalent to the old `ncea`) and may also be explicitly specified by the '`--nsm_fl`' or '`--ensemble_file`' switches. To perform statistics on ensembles of groups, a newer feature, use '`--nsm_grp`' or '`--ensemble_group`'. Members of a group ensemble are groups that share the same structure, parent group, and nesting level. Members must be *leaf groups*, i.e., not contain any sub-groups. Their contents usually have different values because they are realizations of replicated experiments. In group ensemble mode `nces` computes the statistics across the ensemble, which may span multiple input files. Files may contain members of multiple, distinct ensembles. However, all ensembles must have at least one member in the first input file. Group ensembles behave as an unlimited dimension of datasets: they may contain an arbitrary and extensible number of realizations in each file, and may be composed from multiple files.

Output statistics in group ensemble mode are stored in the parent group by default. If the ensemble members are `/cesm/cesm_01` and `/cesm/cesm_02`, then the computed statistic will be in `/cesm` in the output file. The '`--nsm_sfx`' option instructs nces to instead store output in a new child group of the parent created by attaching the suffix to the parent group's name, e.g., '`--nsm_sfx='_avg'`' would store results in the output group `/cesm/cesm_avg`:

```
nces --nsm_grp                  mdl1.nc mdl2.nc mdl3.nc out.nc
nces --nsm_grp --nsm_sfx='_avg' mdl1.nc mdl2.nc mdl3.nc out.nc
```

See Section 2.6 [Statistics vs Concatenation], page 20, for a description of the distinctions between the statistics tools and concatenators. As a multi-file operator, `nces` will read the list of *input-files* from `stdin` if they are not specified as positional arguments on the command line (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21).

Like `ncra` and `ncwa`, `nces` treats coordinate variables as a special case. Coordinate variables are assumed to be the same in all ensemble members, so `nces` simply copies the coordinate variables that appear in ensemble members directly to the output file. This has the same effect as averaging the coordinate variable across the ensemble, yet does not incur the time- or precision- penalties of actually averaging them. `ncra` and `ncwa` allow coordinate variables to be processed only by the linear average operation, regardless of the arithmetic operation type performed on the non-coordinate variables (see Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145). Thus it can be said that the three operators (`ncra`, `ncwa`, and `nces`) all average coordinate variables (even though `nces` simply copies them). All other requested arithmetic operations (e.g., maximization, square-root, RMS) are applied only to non-coordinate variables. In these cases the linear average of the coordinate variable will be returned.

EXAMPLES

---

in all ensemble members both before and after hyperslabbing, although the hyperslabs may (and usually do) change the size of the dimensions from the input to the output files. Prior to this, `nces` was only guaranteed to work on hyperslabs in the record dimension that resolved to the same size.

Consider a model experiment which generated five realizations of one year of data, say 1985. Imagine that the experimenter slightly perturbs the initial conditions of the problem before generating each new solution. Assume each file contains all twelve months (a seasonal cycle) of data and we want to produce a single file containing the ensemble average (mean) seasonal cycle. Here the numeric filename suffix denotes the realization number (*not* the month):

```
nces 85_01.nc 85_02.nc 85_03.nc 85_04.nc 85_05.nc 85.nc
nces 85_0[1-5].nc 85.nc
nces -n 5,2,1 85_01.nc 85.nc
```

These three commands produce identical answers. See Section 3.6 [Specifying Input Files], page 34, for an explanation of the distinctions between these methods. The output file, `85.nc`, is the same size as the inputs files. It contains 12 months of data (which might or might not be stored in the record dimension, depending on the input files), but each value in the output file is the average of the five values in the input files.

In the previous example, the user could have obtained the ensemble average values in a particular spatio-temporal region by adding a hyperslab argument to the command, e.g.,

```
nces -d time,0,2 -d lat,-23.5,23.5 85_??.nc 85.nc
```

In this case the output file would contain only three slices of data in the *time* dimension. These three slices are the average of the first three slices from the input files. Additionally, only data inside the tropics is included.

As of NCO version 4.3.9 (released December, 2013) `nces` also works with groups (rather than files) as the fundamental unit of the ensemble. Consider two ensembles, `/ecmwf` and `/cesm` stored across three input files `mdl1.nc`, `mdl2.nc`, and `mdl3.nc`. Ensemble members would be leaf groups with names like `/ecmwf/01`, `/ecmwf/02` etc. and `/cesm/01`, `/cesm/02`, etc. These commands average both ensembles:

```
nces --nsm_grp mdl1.nc mdl2.nc mdl3.nc out.nc
nces --nsm_grp --nsm_sfx='_min' --op_typ=min -n 3,1,1 mdl1.nc out.nc
nces --nsm_grp -g cesm -v tas -d time,0,3 -n 3,1,1 mdl1.nc out.nc

nces --nsm_grp mdl1.nc mdl2.nc mdl3.nc out.nc
nces --nsm_grp --nsm_sfx='_min' --op_typ=min -n 3,1,1 mdl1.nc out.nc
nces --nsm_grp -g cesm -v tas -d time,0,3 -n 3,1,1 mdl1.nc out.nc
```

The first command stores averages in the output groups `/cesm` and `/ecmwf`, while the second stores minima in the output groups `/cesm/cesm_min` and `/ecmwf/ecmwf_min`: The third command demonstrates that sub-setting and hyperslabbing work as expected. Note that each input file may contain different numbers of members of each ensemble, as long as all distinct ensembles contain at least one member in the first file.

As of NCO version 4.9.4, released in July, 2020, `nces` accepts user-specified weights with the '`-w`' (or long-option equivalent '`--wgt`', '`--wgt_var`', or '`--weight`') switch:

```
# Construct input variables with values of 1 and 2
ncks -O -M -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/1.nc
ncrename -O -v one,var ~/1.nc
ncap2 -O -s 'var=2' ~/1.nc ~/2.nc
```

```
# Three methods of weighting input files unevenly
# 1. Old-method: specify input files multiple times
# 2. New-method: specify one weight per input file
# 3. New-method: specify weight variable in each input file
nces -O ~/1.nc ~/2.nc ~/2.nc ~/out.nc # Clumsy, limited to integer weights
nces -O -w 1,2 ~/1.nc ~/2.nc ~/out.nc # Flexible, works for any weight
nces -O -w var ~/1.nc ~/2.nc ~/out.nc # Flexible, works for any weight
# All three methods produce same answer: var=(1*1+2*2)/3=5/3=1.67
ncks ~/out.nc
```

4.8 `ncflint` netCDF File Interpolator

SYNTAX

```
ncflint [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A]
[--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [-C] [-c]  [--cmp cmp_sng]
[--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt]
[-F] [--fix_rec_crd] [-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-i var,val3] [-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [-N]
[--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o file_3] [-p path] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [-t thr_nbr] [--unn] [-v var[,...]]
[-w wgt1[,wgt2]] [-X ...] [-x]
file_1 file_2 [file_3]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncflint` creates an output file that is a linear combination of the input files. This linear combination is a weighted average, a normalized weighted average, or an interpolation of the input files. Coordinate variables are not acted upon in any case, they are simply copied from *file_1*.

There are two conceptually distinct methods of using `ncflint`. The first method is to specify the weight each input file contributes to the output file. In this method, the value *val3* of a variable in the output file *file_3* is determined from its values *val1* and *val2* in the two input files according to $val3 = wgt1 \times val1 + wgt2 \times val2$. Here at least *wgt1*, and, optionally, *wgt2*, are specified on the command line with the '`-w`' (or '`--weight`' or '`--wgt_var`') switch. If only *wgt1* is specified then *wgt2* is automatically computed as $wgt2 = 1 - wgt1$. Note that weights larger than 1 are allowed. Thus it is possible to specify $wgt1 = 2$ and $wgt2 = -3$. One can use this functionality to multiply all values in a given file by a constant.

As of NCO version 4.6.1 (July, 2016), the '`-N`' switch (or long-option equivalents '`--nrm`' or '`--normalize`') implements a variation of this method. This switch instructs `ncflint` to internally normalize the two supplied (or one supplied and one inferred) weights so that $wgt1 = wgt1/(wgt1+wgt2)$ and $wgt2 = wgt2/(wgt1+wgt2)$. This allows the user to input integral weights, say, and to delegate the chore of normalizing them to `ncflint`. Be careful that '`-N`' means what you think, since the same switch means something quite different in `ncwa`.

The second method of using `ncflint` is to specify the interpolation option with '`-i`' (or with the '`--ntp`' or '`--interpolate`' long options). This is the inverse of the first method in the following sense: When the user specifies the weights directly, `ncflint` has no work to do besides multiplying the input values by their respective weights and adding together the results to produce the output values. It makes sense to use this when the weights are known *a priori*.

Another class of problems has the *arrival value* (i.e., *val3*) of a particular variable *var* known *a priori*. In this case, the implied weights can always be inferred by examining the values of *var* in the input files. This results in one equation in two unknowns, *wgt1* and *wgt2*: $val3 = wgt1 \times val1 + wgt2 \times val2$. Unique determination of the weights requires imposing the additional constraint of normalization on the weights: $wgt1 + wgt2 = 1$. Thus, to use the interpolation option, the user specifies *var* and *val3* with the '`-i`' option. `ncflint` then computes *wgt1* and *wgt2*, and uses these weights on all variables to generate the output file. Although *var* may have any number of dimensions in the input files, it must represent a single, scalar value. Thus any dimensions associated with *var* must be *degenerate*, i.e., of size one.

If neither '`-i`' nor '`-w`' is specified on the command line, `ncflint` defaults to weighting each input file equally in the output file. This is equivalent to specifying '`-w 0.5`' or '`-w 0.5,0.5`'. Attempting to specify both '`-i`' and '`-w`' methods in the same command is an error.

`ncflint` does not interpolate variables of type `NC_CHAR` and `NC_STRING`. This behavior is hardcoded.

By default `ncflint` interpolates or multiplies record coordinate variables (e.g., time is often stored as a record coordinate) not other coordinate variables (e.g., latitude and longitude). This is because `ncflint` is often used to time-interpolate between existing files, but is rarely used to spatially interpolate. Sometimes however, users wish to multiply entire files by a constant that does not multiply any coordinate variables. The '`--fix_rec_crd`' switch was implemented for this purpose in NCO version 4.2.6 (March, 2013). It prevents `ncflint` from multiplying or interpolating any coordinate variables, including record coordinate variables.

Depending on your intuition, `ncflint` may treat missing values unexpectedly. Consider a point where the value in one input file, say *val1*, equals the missing value *mss_val_1* and, at the same point, the corresponding value in the other input file *val2* is not misssing (i.e., does not equal *mss_val_2*). There are three plausible answers, and this creates ambiguity.

Option one is to set *val3* = *mss_val_1*. The rationale is that `ncflint` is, at heart, an interpolator and interpolation involving a missing value is intrinsically undefined. `ncflint` currently implements this behavior since it is the most conservative and least likely to lead to misinterpretation.

Option two is to output the weighted valid data point, i.e., $val3 = wgt2 \times val2$. The rationale for this behavior is that interpolation is really a weighted average of known points, so `ncflint` should weight the valid point.

Option three is to return the *unweighted* valid point, i.e., *val3* = *val2*. This behavior would appeal to those who use `ncflint` to estimate data using the closest available data. When a point is not bracketed by valid data on both sides, it is better to return the known datum than no datum at all.

The current implementation uses the first approach, Option one. If you have strong opinions on this matter, let us know, since we are willing to implement the other approaches as options if there is enough interest.

EXAMPLES

Although it has other uses, the interpolation feature was designed to interpolate *file_3* to a time between existing files. Consider input files `85.nc` and `87.nc` containing variables describing the state of a physical system at times `time` = 85 and `time` = 87. Assume each file contains its timestamp in the scalar variable `time`. Then, to linearly interpolate to a file `86.nc` which describes the state of the system at time at `time` = 86, we would use

```
ncflint -i time,86 85.nc 87.nc 86.nc
```

Say you have observational data covering January and April 1985 in two files named `85_01.nc` and `85_04.nc`, respectively. Then you can estimate the values for February and March by interpolating the existing data as follows. Combine `85_01.nc` and `85_04.nc` in a 2:1 ratio to make `85_02.nc`:

```
ncflint -w 0.667 85_01.nc 85_04.nc 85_02.nc
ncflint -w 0.667,0.333 85_01.nc 85_04.nc 85_02.nc
```

Multiply `85.nc` by 3 and by -2 and add them together to make `tst.nc`:

```
ncflint -w 3,-2 85.nc 85.nc tst.nc
```

This is an example of a null operation, so `tst.nc` should be identical (within machine precision) to `85.nc`.

Multiply all the variables except the coordinate variables in the file `emissions.nc` by by 0.8:

```
ncflint --fix_rec_crd -w 0.8,0.0 emissions.nc emissions.nc scaled_emissions.nc
```

The use of '`--fix_rec_crd`' ensures, e.g., that the `time` coordinate, if any, is not scaled (i.e., multiplied).

Add `85.nc` to `86.nc` to obtain `85p86.nc`, then subtract `86.nc` from `85.nc` to obtain `85m86.nc`

```
ncflint -w 1,1 85.nc 86.nc 85p86.nc
ncflint -w 1,-1 85.nc 86.nc 85m86.nc
ncdiff 85.nc 86.nc 85m86.nc
```

Thus `ncflint` can be used to mimic some `ncbo` operations. However this is not a good idea in practice because `ncflint` does not broadcast (see Section 4.3 [ncbo netCDF Binary Operator], page 241) conforming variables during arithmetic. Thus the final two commands would produce identical results except that `ncflint` would fail if any variables needed to be broadcast.

Rescale the dimensional units of the surface pressure `prs_sfc` from Pascals to hectopascals (millibars)

```
ncflint -C -v prs_sfc -w 0.01,0.0 in.nc in.nc out.nc
ncatted -a units,prs_sfc,o,c,millibar out.nc
```

4.9 ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink

SYNTAX

```
ncks [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A] [-a] [--area_wgt] [-b fl_bnr]
[-C] [-c] [--cdl] [--chk_bnd] [--chk_chr] [--chk_map] [--chk_mss] [--chk_nan] [--chk_x
[--cmp cmp_sng] [--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]]
[-F] [--fix_rec_dmn dim] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt] [--fmt_val format] [--fpe]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]] [--grp_xtr_var_xcl]
[-H] [-h] [--hdn] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss] [--hrz fl_hrz]
[--is_hrz var] [--jsn] [--jsn_fmt lvl] [-L dfl_lvl] [-l path]
[-M] [-m] [--map map-file] [--md5] [--mk_rec_dmn dim]
[--no_blank] [--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o output-file] [-P] [-p path] [--prn_fl print-file]
[-Q] [-q] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [--rgr ...] [--rnr=wgt]
[-s format] [--s1d] [-u] [--unn] [-V] [-v var[,...]] [--vrt vrt-file]
[-X ...] [-x] [--xml] input-file [[output-file]]
```

DESCRIPTION

The nickname "kitchen sink" is a catch-all because `ncks` combines most features of `ncdump` and `nccopy` with extra features to extract, hyperslab, multi-slab, sub-set, and translate into one versatile utility. `ncks` extracts (a subset of the) data from *input-file*, regrids it according to *map-file* if specified, then writes in netCDF format to *output-file*, and optionally writes it in flat binary format to `fl_bnr`, and optionally prints it to screen.

`ncks` prints netCDF input data in ASCII, CDL, JSON, or NcML/XML text formats to `stdout`, like (an extended version of) `ncdump`. By default `ncks` prints CDL format. Option '`-s`' (or long options '`--sng_fmt`' and '`--string`') permits the user to format data using C-style format strings, while option '`--cdl`' outputs CDL, option '`--jsn`' (or '`json`') outputs JSON, option '`--trd`' (or '`traditional`') outputs "traditional" format, and option '`--xml`' (or '`ncml`') outputs NcML. The "traditional" tabular format is intended to be easy to search for the data you want, one datum per screen line, with all dimension subscripts and coordinate values (if any) preceding the datum. `ncks` exposes many flexible controls over printed output, including CDL, JSON, and NcML.

Options '`-a`', '`--cdl`', '`-F`', '`--fmt_val`', '`-H`', '`--hdn`', '`--jsn`', '`-M`', '`-m`', '`-P`', '`--prn_fl`', '`-Q`', '`-q`', '`-s`', '`--trd`', '`-u`', '`-V`', and '`--xml`' (and their long option counterparts) control the presence of data and metadata and their formatted location and appearance when printed.

`ncks` extracts (and optionally creates a new netCDF file comprised of) only selected variables from the input file (similar to the old `ncextr` specification). Only variables and coordinates may be specifically included or excluded—all global attributes and any attribute associated with an extracted variable are copied to the screen and/or output netCDF file. Options '`-c`', '`-C`', '`-v`', and '`-x`' (and their long option synonyms) control which variables are extracted.

`ncks` extracts hyperslabs from the specified variables (`ncks` implements the original `nccut` specification). Option '`-d`' controls the hyperslab specification. Input dimensions that are not associated with any output variable do not appear in the output netCDF. This feature removes superfluous dimensions from netCDF files.

`ncks` will append variables and attributes from the *input-file* to *output-file* if *output-file* is a pre-existing netCDF file whose relevant dimensions conform to dimension sizes of *input-file*. The append features of `ncks` are intended to provide a rudimentary means of adding data from one netCDF file to another, conforming, netCDF file. If naming conflicts exist between the two files, data in *output-file* is usually overwritten by the corresponding data from *input-file*. Thus, when appending, the user should backup *output-file* in case valuable data are inadvertantly overwritten.

If *output-file* exists, the user will be queried whether to *overwrite*, *append*, or *exit* the `ncks` call completely. Choosing *overwrite* destroys the existing *output-file* and create an entirely new one from the output of the `ncks` call. Append has differing effects depending on the uniqueness of the variables and attributes output by `ncks`: If a variable or attribute extracted from *input-file* does not have a name conflict with the members of *output-file* then it will be added to *output-file* without overwriting any of the existing contents of *output-file*. In this case the relevant dimensions must agree (conform) between the two files; new dimensions are created in *output-file* as required. When a name conflict occurs, a global attribute from *input-file* will overwrite the corresponding global attribute from *output-file*. If the name conflict occurs for a non-record variable, then the dimensions and type of the variable (and of its coordinate dimensions, if any) must agree (conform) in both files. Then the variable values (and any coordinate dimension values) from *input-file* will overwrite the corresponding variable values (and coordinate dimension values, if any) in *output-file*[1].

Since there can only be one record dimension in a file, the record dimension must have the same name (though not necessarily the same size) in both files if a record dimension variable is to be appended. If the record dimensions are of differing sizes, the record dimension of *output-file* will become the greater of the two record dimension sizes, the record variable from *input-file* will overwrite any counterpart in *output-file* and fill values will be written to any gaps left in the rest of the record variables (I think). In all cases variable attributes in *output-file* are superseded by attributes of the same name from *input-file*, and left alone if there is no name conflict.

Some users may wish to avoid interactive `ncks` queries about whether to overwrite existing data. For example, batch scripts will fail if `ncks` does not receive responses to its queries. Options '`-O`' and '`-A`' are available to force overwriting existing files, and appending existing variables, respectively.

Options specific to `ncks`

The following summarizes features unique to `ncks`. Features common to many operators are described in Chapter 3 [Shared features], page 29.

[1] Those familiar with netCDF mechanics might wish to know what is happening here: `ncks` does not attempt to redefine the variable in *output-file* to match its definition in *input-file*, `ncks` merely copies the values of the variable and its coordinate dimensions, if any, from *input-file* to *output-file*.

'`-a`' Switches '`-a`', '`--abc`', and '`--alphabetize`' *turn-off* the default alphbetization of extracted fields in `ncks` only. These switches are misleadingly named and were deprecated in `ncks` as of NCO version 4.7.1 (December, 2017).

This is the default behavior so these switches are no-ops included only for completeness. By default, NCO extracts, prints, and writes specified output variables to disk in alphabetical order. This tends to make long output lists easier to search for particular variables. Again, no option is necessary to write output in alphabetical order. Until NCO version 4.7.1 (December, 2017), `ncks` used the `-a`, `--abc`, or `--alphabetize` switches to *turn-off* the default alphabetization. These names were counter-intuitive and needlessly confusing. As of NCO version 4.7.1, `ncks` uses the new switches `--no_abc`, `--no-abc`, `--no_alphabetize`, or `--no-alphabetize`, all of which are equivalent. The `--abc` and `--alphabetize` switches are now no-ops, i.e., they write the output in the unsorted order of the input. The `-a` switch is now completely deprecated in favor of the clearer long option switches.

'`-b file`' Activate native machine binary output writing to binary file `file`. Also '`--fl_bnr`' and '`--binary-file`'. Writing packed variables in binary format is not supported. Metadata is never output to the binary file. Examine the netCDF output file to see the variables in the binary file. Use the '`-C`' switch, if necessary, to avoid wanting unwanted coordinates to the binary file:

```
% ncks -O -v one_dmn_rec_var -b bnr.dat -p ~/nco/data in.nc out.nc
% ls -l bnr.dat | cut -d ' ' -f 5 # 200 B contains time and one_dmn_rec_var
200
% ls -l bnr.dat
% ncks -C -O -v one_dmn_rec_var -b bnr.dat -p ~/nco/data in.nc out.nc
% ls -l bnr.dat | cut -d ' ' -f # 40 B contains one_dmn_rec_var only
40
```

'`--cal`' As of NCO version 4.6.5 (March, 2017), `ncks` can print human-legible calendar strings corresponding to time values with UDUnits-compatible date units of the form time-since-basetime, e.g., '`days since 2000-01-01`' and a CF calendar attribute, if any. Enact this with the '`--calendar`' (also '`--cln`', '`--prn_lgb`', and '`--datestamp`') option when printing in any mode. Invoking this option when *dbg_lvl* >= 1 in CDL mode prints both the value and the calendar string (one in comments):

```
zender@aerosol:~$ ncks -D 1 --cal -v tm_365 ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
  variables:
    double tm_365 ;
      tm_365:units = "days since 2013-01-01" ; // char
      tm_365:calendar = "365_day" ; // char

  data:
    tm_365 = "2013-03-01"; // double value: 59
...
zender@aerosol:~$ ncks -D 1 -v tm_365 ~/nco/data/in.nc
```

```
...
    tm_365 = 59; // calendar format: "2013-03-01"
...
```

This option is similar to the `ncdump` '`-t`' option. As of NCO version 4.6.8 (August, 2017), `ncks` CDL printing supports finer-grained control of date formats with the '`--dt_fmt=`*dt_fmt*' (or '`--date_format`') option. The *dt_fmt* is an enumerated integer from 0–3. Values *dt_fmt* = 0 or 1 correspond to the short format for dates that are the default. The value *dt_fmt* = 2 requests the "regular" format for dates, *dt_fmt* = 3 requests the full ISO-8601 format with the "T" separator and the comma:

```
ncks -H -m -v time_bnds -C --dt_fmt=value ~/nco/data/in.nc
# Value:    Output:
# 0,1       1964-03-13 09:08:16        # Default, short format
# 2         1964-03-13 09:08:16.000000 # Regular format
# 3         1964-03-13T09:08:16.000000 # ISO8601 'T' format
```

Note that '`--dt_fmt`' automatically implies '`--cal`' makes that options superfluous.

As of NCO version 4.9.4 (September, 2020), invoking the '`--dt_fmt`' option now applies equally well to JSON and XML output as to CDL output:

```
% ncks -d time,0 -v time --cdl --dt_fmt=3 ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
time = "1964-03-13T21:09:0.000000" ;
...
% ncks -d time,0 -v time --json --dt_fmt=3 ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
"data": ["1964-03-13T21:09:0.000000"]
...
% ncks -d time,0 -v time --xml --dt_fmt=3 ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
<ncml:values separator="*">1964-03-13T21:09:0.000000</ncml:values>
...
```

'`--chk_map`'

As of NCO version 4.9.0 (December, 2019), invoking '`--chk_map`' causes `ncks` to evaluate the quality of regridding weights in the map-file provided as *input-file*. This option works with map-files (not grid-files) in ESMF/CMIP6-compliant format (i.e., a sparse matrix variable named `S` and coordinates `[xy][ab]_[cv]`. When invoked with the additional '`--area_wgt`' option, the evaluation statistics are area-weighted and thus exactly represent the global-mean/min/max/mebs/rms/sdn biases expected when regridding a globally uniform field. This tool makes it easier to objectively assess weight-generation algorithms, and will hopefully assist in their improvement. Thanks to Mark Taylor of Saturday Night Live (SNL) and Paul Ullrich of UC Davis for this suggestion and early prototypes.

```
$ ncks --chk_map map.nc            # Unweighted statistics
$ ncks --chk_map --dbg=2 map.nc    # Additional diagnostics
```

```
$ ncks --chk_map --area_wgt map.nc # Area-weighted statistics
```

The map-checker performs numerous checks and reports numerous statistics, probably more than you care about. Be assured that each piece of provided information has in the past proved useful to developers of weight-generation and regridding algorithms. Most of the time, users can learn whether the examined map is of sufficient quality for their purposes by examing only a few of these statistics. Before defining these primary statistics, it is helpful to understand the meaning of the weight-array S (stored in a map-file as the variable `S`), and the terminology of rows and columns.

A remapping (aka regridding) transforms a field on an input grid to an an output grid while conserving to the extent possible or desired the local and global properties of the field. The map S is a matrix of M rows and N columns of weights, where M is the number of gridcells (or degrees of freedom, DOFs) in the destination grid, and N is the number of gridcells (or DOFs) in the source grid. An individual weight $S(m,n)$ represents the fractional contribution to destination gridcell m by source gridcell n. By convention the weights are normalized to sum to unity in each row (destination gridcell) that completely overlaps the input grid. Thus the weights in a single row are all equivalent to the fractional destination areas that the same destination gridcell (we will drop the DOF terminology hereafter for conciseness) receives from each source gridcell. Regardless of the values of the individual weights, it is intuitive that their row-sum should never exceed unity because that would be physically equivalent to an output gridcell receiving more than its own area from the source grid. Map-files typically store these row-sum statistics for each destination gridcell in the `frac_b` variable described further below.

Likewise the weights in a single column represent the fractional destination areas that a single source gridcell contributes to every output gridcell. Each output gridcell in a column may have a different area so column-sums need not, and in general do not, sum to unity. However, a source gridcell ought to contribute to the destination grid a total area equal to its own area. Thus a constraint on column-sums is that their weights, themselves weighted by the destination gridcell area corresponding to each row, should sum exactly to the source grid-cell area. In other words, the destination-area-weighted column-sum divided by the source gridcell area would be unity (in a perfect first order map) for every source gridcell that completely overlaps valid destination gridcells. Map-files typically store these area-weighted-column-sum-ratio statistics for each gridcell in the `frac_a` variable described further below.

Storing the entire weight-matrix **S** is unnecessary because only a relative handful of gridcells in the source grid contribute to a given destination gridcell, and visa versa. Instead, map-files store only the non-zero $S(m,n)$, and encode them as a sparse-matrix. Storing **S** as a sparse matrix rather than a full matrix reduces overall storage sizes by a factor on the order of the ratio of the product of the grid sizes to their sum, or about 10,000 for grids with horizontal resolution near one degree, and more for finer resolutions. The sparse-matrix representation is a one-dimensional array of weights `S`, together with two ancillary arrays, `row` and `column`, that contain the one-dimensional row and column indices, respectively,

corresponding to the destination and source gridcells of the associated weight. By convention, map-files store the row and column indices using the 1-based convention in common use in the 1990s when regridding software was all written in Fortran. The map-checker prints cell locations with 1-based indices as well:

```
% ncks --chk_map map_ne30np4_to_cmip6_180x360_nco.20190601.nc
Characterization of map-file map_ne30np4_to_cmip6_180x360_nco.20190601.nc
Cell triplet elements : [Fortran (1-based) index, center latitude, center lo
Sparse matrix size n_s: 246659
Weight min S(190813):  5.1827201764857658e-25 from cell \
                       [33796,-45.7998,+136.437] to [15975,-45.5,+134.5]
Weight max S( 67391):  1.0000000000000000e+00 from cell \
                       [33671,-54.4442,+189.645] to [12790,-54.5,+189.5]
Ignored weights (S=0.0): 0
...
```

Here the map-file weights span twenty-five orders of magnitude. This may seem large though in practice is typical for high-resolution intersection grids. The Fortran-convention index of each weight extreme is followed by its geographic latitude and longitude. Reporting the locations of extrema, and of gridcells whose metrics miss their target values by more than a specificied tolerance, are prime map-checker features.

As mentioned above, the two statistics most telling about map quality are the weighted column-sums *frac_a* and the row-sums *frac_b*. The short-hand names for what these metrics quantify are Conservation and Consistency, respectively. Conservation means the total fraction of an input gridcell that contributes to the output grid. For global input and output grids that completely tile the sphere, the entirety of each input gridcell should contribute (i.e., map to) the output grid. The same concept that applies locally to conservation of a gridcell value applies globally to the overall conservation of an input field. Thus a perfectly conservative mapping between global grids that tile the sphere would have $frac_a = 1.0$ for every input gridcell, and for the mean of all input gridcells.

The map-checker computes Conservation (*frac_a*) from the stored variables `S`, `row`, `column`, `area_a`, and `area_b` in the map-file, and then compares those values to the `frac_a` values (if any) on-disk, and warns of any disagreements[2]. By definition, conservation is perfect to first order if the sum of the destination-gridcell-area-weighted weights (which is an area) equals the source gridcell area, and so their ratio (*frac_a*) is unity. Computing the area-weighted-column-sum-ratios and comparing those *frac_a* to the stored `frac_a` catches any discrepancies. The analysis sounds an alarm when discrepancies exceed a tolerance (currently 5.0e-16). More importantly, the map-checker reports the summary statistics of the computed *frac_a* metrics and their imputed errors, including the grid mean, minimum, maximum, mean-absolute bias, root-mean-square bias, and standard deviation.

[2] As of version 5.1.1 (November 2022), the map checker diagnoses from the global attributes `map_method`, `no_conserve`, or `noconserve` (in that order, if present) whether the mapping weights are intended to be conservative (as opposed to, e.g., bilinear). Weights deemed non-conservative by design are no longer flagged with dire *WARNING* messages.

```
% ncks --chk_map map_ne30np4_to_cmip6_180x360_nco.20190601.nc
...
Conservation metrics (column-sums of area_b-weighted weights normalized by a
Perfect metrics for global Grid B are avg = min = max = 1.0, mbs = rms = sdn
frac_a avg: 1.0000000000000000 = 1.0-0.0e+00 // Mean
frac_a min: 0.9999999999991109 = 1.0-8.9e-13 // Minimum in grid A cell [4532
frac_a max: 1.0000000000002398 = 1.0+2.4e-13 // Maximum in grid A cell [4758
frac_a mbs: 0.0000000000000096 =     9.6e-15 // Mean absolute bias from 1.0
frac_a rms: 0.0000000000000167 =     1.7e-14 // RMS relative to 1.0
frac_a sdn: 0.0000000000000167 =     1.7e-14 // Standard deviation
...
```

The values of the `frac_a` metric are generally imperfect (not 1.0) for global grids. The bias is the deviation from the target metric shown in the second floating-point column in each row above (e.g., 8.9e-13). These biases should be vanishingly small with respect to unity. Mean biases as large as 1.0e-08 may be considered acceptable for off-line analyses (i.e., a single regridding of raw data) though the acceptable tolerance should be more stringent for on-line use such as in a coupler where forward and reverse mappings may be applied tens of thousands of times. The mean biases for such on-line regridding should be close to 1.0e-15 in order for tens-of-thousands of repetitions to still conserve mass/energy to full double-precision.

The minimum and maximum gridcell biases indicate the worst performing locations of the mapping. These are generally much (a few orders of magnitude) greater than the mean biases. Observe that the minimum and maximum biases in the examples above and below occur at longitudes that are multiples of 45 degrees. This is characteristic of mappings to/from for cube-square grids whose faces have edges, and thus additional complexity, at multiples of 45 degrees. This illustrates how intersection grid geometry influences biases. More complex, finer-scale structures, produce greater biases. The Root-Mean-Square (RMS) and standard deviation metrics characterize the distribution of biases throughout the entire intersection grid, and are thus complementary information to the minimum and maximum biases.

Consistency expresses the total fraction of an output gridcell that receives contributions from the input grid. Thus Consistency is directly analogous to Conservation, only applied to the output grid. Conservation is the extent to which the mapping preserves the local and grid-wide integrals of input fields, while Consistency is the extent to which the mapping correctly aligns the input and output grids so that each destination cell receives the appropriate proportion of the input integrals. The mapping will produce an acceptably faithful reproduction of the input on the output grid only if all local and global Conservation and Consistency metrics meet the acceptable error tolerances.

The map-checker computes the Consistency (*frac_b*) as row-sums of the weights stored in `S` and compares these to the stored values of `frac_b`. (Note how the definition of weights $S(m,n)$ as the fractional contribution to destination gridcell m by source gridcell n makes calculation of *frac_b* almost trivial in comparison to *frac_a*). Nevertheless, `frac_b` in the file may differ from the

computed row-sum for example if the map-file generator artificially limits the stored `frac_b` value for any cell to 1.0 for those row-sums that exceed 1.0. The map-checker raises an alarm when discrepancies between computed and stored `frac_b` exceed a tolerance (currently 5.0e-16). There are semi-valid reasons a map-generator might do this, so this does not necessarily indicate an error. The alarm simply informs the user that applying the weights will lead to a slightly different Consistency than indicated by the stored `frac_b`.

As with `frac_a`, the values of `frac_b` are generally imperfect (not 1.0) for global grids:

```
% ncks --chk_map map_ne30np4_to_cmip6_180x360_nco.20190601.nc
...
Consistency metrics (row-sums of weights) and errors---
Perfect metrics for global Grid A are avg = min = max = 1.0, mbs = rms = sdn
frac_b avg: 0.9999999999999999 = 1.0-1.1e-16 // Mean
frac_b min: 0.9999999999985523 = 1.0-1.4e-12 // Minimum in grid B cell [5944
frac_b max: 1.0000000000004521 = 1.0+4.5e-13 // Maximum in grid B cell [6376
frac_b mbs: 0.0000000000000065 =     6.5e-15 // Mean absolute bias from 1.0
frac_b rms: 0.0000000000000190 =     1.9e-14 // RMS relative to 1.0
frac_b sdn: 0.0000000000000190 =     1.9e-14 // Standard deviation
...
```

This example shows that *frac_b* has the greatest local errors at similar boundaries (multiples of 45 degrees longitude) as *frac_a*. It is typical for Conservation and Consistency to degrade in intricate areas of the intersection grid, and these areas occur at multiples of 45 degrees longitude for cubed-sphere mappings.

The map-checker will produce area-weighted metrics when invoked with the `--area_wgt` flag, e.g., '`ncks --area_wgt in.nc`'. Area-weighted statistics show the exact local and global results to expect with real-world grids in which large consistency/conservation errors in small gridcells may be less important than smaller errors in larger gridcells. Global-weighted mean statistics will of course differ from unweighted statistics, although the minimum and maximum do not change:

```
% ncks --area_wgt map_ne30np4_to_cmip6_180x360_nco.20190601.nc
...
Conservation metrics (column-sums of area_b-weighted weights normalized by a
Perfect metrics for global Grid B are avg = min = max = 1.0, mbs = rms = sdn
frac_a avg: 1.0000000000000009 = 1.0+8.9e-16 // Area-weighted mean
frac_a min: 0.9999999999999236 = 1.0-7.6e-14 // Minimum in grid A cell [1281
frac_a max: 1.0000000000001146 = 1.0+1.1e-13 // Maximum in grid A cell [1620
frac_a mbs: 0.0000000000000067 =     6.7e-15 // Area-weighted mean absolute
frac_a rms: 0.0000000000000102 =     1.0e-14 // Area-weighted RMS relative t
frac_a sdn: 0.0000000000000103 =     1.0e-14 // Standard deviation

Consistency metrics (row-sums of weights) and errors---
Perfect metrics for global Grid A are avg = min = max = 1.0, mbs = rms = sdn
frac_b avg: 1.0000000000000047 = 1.0+4.7e-15 // Area-weighted mean
frac_b min: 0.9999999999998442 = 1.0-1.6e-13 // Minimum in grid B cell [4841
```

```
frac_b max: 1.0000000000002611 = 1.0+2.6e-13 // Maximum in grid B cell [1655
frac_b mbs: 0.0000000000000065 =     6.5e-15 // Area-weighted mean absolute
frac_b rms: 0.0000000000000129 =     1.3e-14 // Area-weighted RMS relative t
frac_b sdn: 0.0000000000000133 =     1.3e-14 // Standard deviation
...
```

The examples above show no outstanding differences (besides rounding) between the unweighted and area-weighted statistics. The absence of degradation between the global unweighted statistics (further up the page) and the global weighted statistics (just above) demonstrates there are no important correlations between local weight biases and gridcell areas. The area-weighted mean *frac_b* statistic deserves special mention. Its value is the exact factor by which the mapping will shift the global mean of a spatially uniform input field. This metric is, therefore, first among equals when evaluating the quality of maps under consideration for use in time-stepping models where global conservation (e.g., of mass or energy) is crucial.

As of NCO version 4.9.2 (March, 2020), adding the '`--frac_b_nrm`' flag changes the map-checker into a read-write algorithm that first diagnoses the map-file statistics described above and then re-writes the weights (and weight-derived statistics *frac_a* and *frac_b*) to compensate or "fix" issues that poor-quality input grids can cause. Input grids can and often do have regions that are not tiled by any portion of any input gridcell. For example, many FV ocean grids (such as MPAS) are empty (have no gridcells) in land regions beyond the coasts. Some FV ocean grids have gridcells everywhere and mask (i.e., screen-out) the non-ocean gridcells by setting the mask value to zero. Both these designs are perfectly legal. What is illegal, yet sometimes encountered in practice, is overlapping gridcells on the same input grid. Such an input grid is said to be self-overlapping.

The surface topography dataset grid `SCRIPgrid_1km-merge-10min_HYDRO1K-merge-nomask_c130402.nc` (hereafter the HYDRO1K grid for short) used by E3SM and CESM is self-overlapping. Weight-generators that receive the same input location twice might (if they do not take precaustions to idenfity the issue, which no known weight-generators do) double-weight the self-overlapped region(s). In other words, self-overlapping input grids can lead weight-generators to produce values *frac_b* $>>$ 1.0. Applying these weights would lead to exaggerated values on the destination grid.

The best solution to this issue is to adjust the input grid to avoid self-overlap. However, this solution may be difficult or impractical where the original data, producer, or algorithm are unavailable or unclear. In such cases, the `--frac_b_nrm` flag provides a workaround. Please understand that '`ncks --frac_b_nrm map.nc`' is designed to alter `map.nc` in-xsplace, so backup the original file first.

```
% ncks --frac_b_nrm map_hydro1k_to_ne1024np4_nco.20200301.nc
...
...
```

'--chk_bnd'

As of NCO version 5.2.0 (February, 2022), ncks can report all coordinates that lack a corresponding bounds attribute. This check complies with CF Conventions and with NASA's Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG). CF requires that coordinate variables that describe a continuous (not discrete) axis contain a "bounds" attribute that points to a variable marking the edges of each gridcell (in time, space, or other dimensions). This option reports which coordinates lack the required bounds attribute, so that a file can be easily checked for compliance with the convention:

```
$ ncks --chk_bnd in.nc
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_bnd() reports coordinate Lat does not contain "bounds"
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_bnd() reports coordinate Lon does not contain "bounds"
ncks: INFO nco_chk_bnd() reports total number of coordinates without "bounds
```

'--chk_chr'

The *identifiers* in a netCDF file are the set of dimension, group, variable, and attribute names it contains. As of NCO version 5.1.8 (September, 2023), ncks can report all identifiers that violate the CF Convention that identifiers "should begin with a letter and be composed of letters, digits, and underscores." System or library-defined identifiers (such as _FillValue) are not subject to this (user-land) rule. NASA's Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG) supports this convention. This option reports which identifiers do not comply with this convention, so that a file can be easily checked for compliance with the DIWG recommendation and the underlying CF Convention:

```
$ ncks --chk_chr ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_chr() reports variable att_var_spc_chr attribute name
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_chr() reports variable name "var_nm-dash" is not CF-co
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_chr() reports variable var_nm-dash attribute name "att
ncks: INFO nco_chk_chr() reports total number of identifiers with CF non-com
```

'--chk_mss'

As of NCO version 5.1.8 (September, 2023), ncks can report all variables and groups that contain a missing_value attribute. NASA's Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG) notes that the missing_value attribute has been semi-deprecated, and recommends that it should not be used in new Earth Science data products. This option reports which variables (and groups) contain a missing_value attribute, so that a file can be easily checked for compliance with the DIWG recommendation:

```
$ ncks --chk_mss ~/nco/data/in.nc
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_mss() reports variable fll_val_mss_val contains "missi
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_mss() reports variable one_dmn_rec_var_missing_value c
...
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_mss() reports variable rec_var_int_mss_val_flt contain
ncks: INFO nco_chk_mss() reports total number of variables and/or groups wit
```

'`--chk_nan`'

As of NCO version 4.8.0 (May, 2019), `ncks` can locate `NaN` or `NaNf` in double- and single-precision floating-point variables, respectively. NCO prints the location of the first `NaN` (if any) encountered in each variable. NASA's Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG) notes that the `missing_value` attribute has been semi-deprecated, and recommends that it should not be used in new Earth Science data products. This option reports allows users to easily check whether all the floating point variables in a file comply with the DIWG recommendation:

```
$ ncks --chk_nan ~/nco/data/in_4.nc
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_nan() reports variable /nan_arr has first NaNf at hype
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_nan() reports variable /nan_scl has first NaNf at hype
ncks: INFO nco_chk_nan() reports total number of floating-point variables wi
```

Thanks to Matthew Thompson of NASA for originally suggesting this feature.

'`--chk_xtn`'

A filename *extension* is the suffix that follows the final period '`.`' in a filename. For example, the suffix of '`in.file.nc`' is '`nc`'. NASA's Dataset Interoperability Working Group (DIWG) recommends that "files created with the HDF5, HDF-EOS5, or netCDF APIs should have filename extensions \"h5\", \"he5\", or \"nc\", respectively." As of NCO version 5.1.9 (November, 2023), `ncks` can report all filenames that violate this DIWG recommendation. This option reports which filenames do not comply with this convention. If a file appears to be mis-labeled, e.g., the extension is '`.h5`' but the file contents match HDF5-EOS structure, that will also be reported.

```
zender@spectral:~$ ncks --chk_xtn ~/nco/data/in.nc
zender@spectral:~$ ncks --chk_xtn ~/in.nc4
ncks: WARNING nco_chk_xtn() reports filename extension "nc4" is non-complian
ncks: HINT rename file with "nc" rather than "nc4" extension
ncks: INFO nco_chk_xtn() reports total number of non-compliant filename exte
```

'`--fix_rec_dmn`'

Change record dimension *dim* in the input file into a fixed dimension in the output file. Also '`--no_rec_dmn`'. Before NCO version 4.2.5 (January, 2013), the syntax for `--fix_rec_dmn` did not permit or require the specification of the dimension name *dim*. This is because the feature only worked on netCDF3 files, which support only one record dimension, so specifying its name was unnecessary. netCDF4 files allow an arbitrary number of record dimensions, so the user must specify which record dimension to fix. The decision was made that starting with NCO version 4.2.5 (January, 2013), it is always required to specify the dimension name to fix regardless of the netCDF file type. This keeps the code simple, and is symmetric with the syntax for `--mk_rec_dmn`, described next.

As of NCO version 4.4.0 (January, 2014), the argument `all` may be given to '`--fix_rec_dmn`' to convert *all* record dimensions to fixed dimensions in the output file. Previously, '`--fix_rec_dmn`' only allowed one option, the name of a single record dimension to be fixed. Now it is simple to simultaneously fix all record dimensions. This is useful (and nearly mandatory) when flattening

netCDF4 files that have multiple record dimensions per group into netCDF3 files (which are limited to at most one record dimension) (see Section 3.15 [Group Path Editing], page 56).

‘--fpe’ As of NCO version 5.3.3 (March, 2025), ncks accepts the flag ‘--fpe’ (or long-option equivalent ‘--floating_point_exception’) to report the status of all IEEE FPE status after command execution. This can be useful to verify whether NCO produced any arithmetically questionable results:

```
% ncks --fpe -O -7 -L 1 -C -v ppc_zro_ngt_nan_flt --qnt_alg=gbr \
       --qnt default=3 --cmp='shf|zst' in.nc out.nc
ncks: Successfully set FE_INVALID|FE_DIVBYZERO|FE_OVERFLOW exception flags
ncks: FE_DIVBYZERO is not raised
ncks: FE_INEXACT is raised
ncks: FE_INVALID is not raised
ncks: FE_OVERFLOW is not raised
ncks: FE_UNDERFLOW is not raised
```

Note that FE_INEXACT can be ignored since it is triggered by common numbers like 1.0/3.0 and sqrt(2.0). The other conditions may warrant further investigation. Note that the regridder *is* ncks, and can be passed this flag with ‘ncreamp --nco_opt='--fpe'’.

‘--hdn’ As of NCO version 4.4.0 (January, 2014), the ‘--hdn’ or ‘--hidden’ options print hidden (aka special) attributes. This is equivalent to ‘ncdump -s’. Hidden attributes include: _Format, _DeflateLevel, _Shuffle, _Storage, _ChunkSizes, _Endianness, _Fletcher32, and _NOFILL. Previously ncks ignored all these attributes in CDL/XML modes. Now it prints these attributes as appropriate in all modes. As of NCO version 4.4.6 (September, 2014), ‘--hdn’ also prints the extended file format (i.e., the format of the file or server supplying the data) as _SOURCE_FORMAT. As of NCO version 4.6.1 (August, 2016), ‘--hdn’ also prints the hidden attributes _NCProperties, _IsNetcdf4, and _SuperblockVersion for netCDF4 files so long as NCO is linked against netCDF library version 4.4.1 or later. Users are referred to the Unidata netCDF Documentation, or the man pages for ncgen or ncdump, for detailed descriptions of the meanings of these hidden attributes.

‘--cdl’ As of NCO version 4.3.3 (July, 2013), ncks can print extracted data and metadata to screen (i.e., stdout) as valid CDL (network Common data form Description Language). CDL is the human-readable “lingua franca” of netCDF ingested by ncgen and excreted by ncdump. As of NCO version 4.6.9 (September, 2017), ncks prints CDL by default, and the “traditional” mode must be explicitly selected with ‘--trd’. Compare ncks “traditional” with CDL printing:

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --trd -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc
one: type NC_FLOAT, 0 dimensions, 1 attribute, chunked? no, compressed? no,
one size (RAM) = 1*sizeof(NC_FLOAT) = 1*4 = 4 bytes
one attribute 0: long_name, size = 3 NC_CHAR, value = one

one = 1
```

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --cdl -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc
netcdf in {

  variables:
    float one ;
    one:long_name = "one" ;

  data:
    one = 1 ;

} // group /
```

Users should note the NCO's CDL mode outputs successively more verbose additional diagnostic information in CDL comments as the level of debugging increases from zero to two. For example printing the above with '`-D 2`' yields

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncks -D 2 --cdl -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc
netcdf in {
  // ncgen -k classic -b -o in.nc in.cdl

  variables:
    float one ; // RAM size = 1*sizeof(NC_FLOAT) = 1*4 = 4 bytes, ID = 147
      one:long_name = "one" ; // char

  data:
    one = 1 ;

} // group /
```

`ncgen` converts CDL-mode output into a netCDF file:

```
ncks -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc > ~/in.cdl
ncgen -k netCDF-4 -b -o ~/in.nc ~/in.cdl
ncks -v one ~/in.nc
```

The HDF4 version of `ncgen`, often named `hncgen`, `h4_ncgen`, or `ncgen-hdf`, (usually) converts netCDF3 CDL into an HDF file:

```
cd ~/nco/data
ncgen      -b -o hdf.hdf hdf.cdl # HDF ncgen is sometimes named...ncgen
ncgen      -b -o in.hdf  in.cdl  # Fails: Some valid netCDF CDL breaks HDF n
hncgen     -b -o hdf.hdf hdf.cdl # HDF ncgen is hncgen in some RPM packages
h4_ncgen   -b -o hdf.hdf hdf.cdl # HDF ncgen is h4_ncgen in Anaconda package
ncgen-hdf  -b -o hdf.hdf hdf.cdl # HDF ncgen is ncgen-hdf in some Debian pac
hdp dumpsds hdf.hdf              # ncdump/h5dump-equivalent for HDF4
h4_ncdump dumpsds hdf.hdf        # ncdump/h5dump-equivalent for HDF4
```

Note that HDF4 does not support netCDF-style groups, so the above commands fail when the input file contains groups. Only netCDF4 and HDF5 support groups. In our experience the HDF `ncgen` command, by whatever name installed, is not robust and fails on many valid netCDF3 CDL con-

structs. The HDF4 version of `ncgen` will definitely fail on the default NCO input file `nco/data/in.cdl`. The NCO source code distribution provides `nco/data/hdf.cdl` that works with the HDF4 version of `ncgen`, and can be used to test HDF files.

'`--mk_rec_dmn` *dim*'
Change existing dimension *dim* to a record dimension in the output file. This is the most straightforward way of changing a dimension to a/the record dimension, and works fine in most cases. See Section 4.6 [ncecat netCDF Ensemble Concatenator], page 275 and Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315 for other methods of changing variable dimensionality, including the record dimension.

'`-H`' Toggle (turn-on or turn-off) default behavior of printing data (not metadata) to screen or copying data to disk. Also activated using '`--print`' or '`--prn`'. By default `ncks` prints all metadata but no data to screen when no netCDF *output-file* is specified. And if *output-file* is specified, `ncks` copies all metadata and all data to it. In other words, the printing/copying default is context-sensitive, and '`-H`' toggles the default behavior. Hence, use '`-H`' to turn-off copying data (not metadata) to an output file. (It is occasionally useful to write all metadata to a file, so that the file has allocated the required disk space to hold the data, yet to withold writing the data itself). And use '`-H`' to turn-on printing data (not metadata) to screen. Unless otherwise specified (with `-s`), each element of the data hyperslab prints on a separate line containing the names, indices, and, values, if any, of all of the variables dimensions. The dimension and variable indices refer to the location of the corresponding data element with respect to the variable as stored on disk (i.e., not the hyperslab).

```
% ncks --trd -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[0]=0 three_dmn_var[0]=0
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[1]=1
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[2]=2
...
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[21]=21
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[22]=22
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[3]=270 three_dmn_var[23]=23
```

Printing the same variable with the '`-F`' option shows the same variable indexed with Fortran conventions

```
% ncks -F -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
lon(1)=0 lev(1)=100 lat(1)=-90 three_dmn_var(1)=0
lon(2)=90 lev(1)=100 lat(1)=-90 three_dmn_var(2)=1
lon(3)=180 lev(1)=100 lat(1)=-90 three_dmn_var(3)=2
...
```

Printing a hyperslab does not affect the variable or dimension indices since these indices are relative to the full variable (as stored in the input file), and the input file has not changed. However, if the hyperslab is saved to an output file and those values are printed, the indices will change:

```
% ncks --trd -H -d lat,90.0 -d lev,1000.0 -v three_dmn_var in.nc out.nc
```

```
...
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[0]=0 three_dmn_var[20]=20
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[21]=21
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[22]=22
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[3]=270 three_dmn_var[23]=23
% ncks --trd -C -v three_dmn_var out.nc
lat[0]=90 lev[0]=1000 lon[0]=0 three_dmn_var[0]=20
lat[0]=90 lev[0]=1000 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[1]=21
lat[0]=90 lev[0]=1000 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[2]=22
lat[0]=90 lev[0]=1000 lon[3]=270 three_dmn_var[3]=23
```

‘`--is_hrz`’

This option checks whether the single variable *var* is a “horizontal variable”. In this context, horizontal variables are single level variables that have horizontal dimensions (in latitude and longitude) yet no vertical dimension and no other dimensions except possibly the temporal dimension (time). Introduced in NCO version 5.3.4 (June, 2025), this capability helps `ncclimo` determine whether a variable is suitable for creating a regional average timeseries from. Due to this context, coordinate variables (including latitude and longitude) are not identified as horiztonal variables. Furthermore, variables identified as horizontal may only have two or three dimensions, and those dimensions must be in this list: `lat`, `lon`, `ncol`, `nCells`, `time`, and `Time`. This E3SM-centric list of dimension names is simply a starting point. Please contact Charlie if you would like this list expanded.

```
zender@spectral:~$ ncks --is_hrz three_dmn_rec_var ~/nco/data/in.nc
Yes
zender@spectral:~$ ncks --is_hrz one ~/nco/data/in.nc
No
```

‘`--jsn, --json`’

As of NCO version 4.6.2 (November, 2016), `ncks` can print extracted metadata and data to screen (i.e., `stdout`) as JSON, JavaScript Object Notation, defined here. `ncks` supports JSON output more completely, flexibly, and robustly than any other tool to our knowledge. With `ncks` one can translate entire netCDF3 and netCDF4 files into JSON, including metadata and data, using all NCO’s subsetting and hyperslabbing capabilities. NCO uses a JSON format we developed ourselves, during a year of discussion among interested researchers. Some refer to this format as NCO-JSON, to disambiguate it from other JSON formats for netCDF data. Other projects have since adopted, and some can generate, NCO-JSON. Projects that support NCO-JSON include ERDDAP (`https://coastwatch.pfeg.noaa.gov/erddap/index.html`, choose output filetype `.ncoJson` from this table) and CF-JSON (which may have become an inactive project).

Behold JSON output in default mode:

```
zender@aerosol:~$ ncks --jsn -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc
{
  "variables": {
```

```
    "one": {
      "type": "float",
      "attributes": {
        "long_name": "one"
      },
      "data": 1.0
    }
  }
}
```

NCO converts to (using commonsense rules) and prints all NC_TYPEs as one of three atomic types distinguishable as JSON values: `float`, `string`, and `int`[3]. Floating-point types (`NC_FLOAT` and `NC_DOUBLE`) are printed with a decimal point and at least one signficant digit following the decimal point, e.g., `1.0` rather than `1.` or `1`. Integer types (e.g., `NC_INT`, `NC_UINT64`) are printed with no decimal point. String types (`NC_CHAR` and `NC_STRING`) are enclosed in double-quotes.

The JSON specification allows many possible output formats for netCDF files. NCO developers implemented a working prototype in Octoboer, 2016 and, after discussing options with interested parties here, finalized the emitted JSON syntax a few weeks later. The resulting JSON backend supports three levels of pedanticness, ordered from more concise, flexible, and human-readable to more verbose, restrictive, and 1-to-1 reproducible. JSON-specific switches access these modes and other features. Each JSON configuration option automatically triggers JSON printing, so that specifying '`--json`' in addition to a JSON configuration option is redundant and unnecessary.

Request a specific format level with the pedantic level argument to the '`--jsn_fmt` *`lvl`*' option. As of NCO version 4.6.3 (December, 2016), the option formerly known as '`--jsn_att_fmt`' was renamed simply '`--jsn_fmt`'. The more general name reflects the fact that the option controls all JSON formatting, not just attribute formatting. As of version 4.6.3, NCO defaults to demarcate inner dimensions of variable data with (nested) square brackets rather than printing data as an unrolled single dimensional array. An array with C-ordered dimensionality [2,3,4] prints as:

```
% ncks --jsn -v three_dmn_var ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
"data": [[[0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0], [4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0], [8.0, 9.0, 10.0,11.0]]
...
% ncks --jsn_fmt=4 -v three_dmn_var ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
"data": [0.0, 1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0, 5.0, 6.0, 7.0, 8.0, 9.0, 10.0, 11.0, 12.0,
...
```

[3] The JSON boolean atomic type is not (yet) supported as there is no obvious netCDF-equivalent to this type.

One can recover the former behavior (and omit the brackets) by adding four to the base pedantic level *lvl* (as shown above). Besides the potential offset of four, *lvl* may take one of three values between 0–2:

- *lvl* = 0 is the default mode, and is also explicitly selectable with '`--jsn_fmt=0`'. All values are output without the original NC_TYPE token. This allows attributes to print as JSON name-value pairs, rather than as more complex objects:

```
% ncks --jsn_fmt=0 -v att_var ~/nco/data/in_grp.nc
...
"att_var": {
  "shape": ["time"],
  "type": "float",
  "attributes": {
    "byte_att": [0, 1, 2, 127, -128, -127, -2, -1],
    "char_att": "Sentence one.\nSentence two.\n",
    "short_att": 37,
    "int_att": 73,
    "long_att": 73,
    "float_att": [73.0, 72.0, 71.0, 70.010, 69.0010, 68.010, 67.010],
    "double_att": [73.0, 72.0, 71.0, 70.010, 69.0010, 68.010, 67.0100010
  },
  "data": [10.0, 10.10, 10.20, 10.30, 10.40101, 10.50, 10.60, 10.70, 10.8
...
```

  This least pedantic mode produces the most easily read results, and suffices for many (most?) purposes. Any downstream parser is expected to assign an appropriate type as indicated by JSON syntax rules. Because the original attributes' `NC_TYPE` are not output, a downstream parser may not exactly reproduce the input file datatypes. For example, whether the original attribute string was stored as `NC_CHAR` or `NC_STRING` will be unknown to a downstream parser. Distinctions between `NC_FLOAT` and `NC_DOUBLE` are similarly lost, as are all distinctions among the integer types.

  In our experience, these distinctions are immaterial for attributes, which are intended for metadata not for large-scale storage. Type-distinctions can, however, significantly impact the size of variable data, responsible for nearly all the storage required by datasets. For instance, storing or transferring an `NC_SHORT` field as `NC_DOUBLE` would waste a factor of four in space or bandwidth. This is why NCO *always* prints the `NC_TYPE` of variable data. Downstream parsers can (but are not required to) take advantage of the variable's `NC_TYPE` to choose the most efficient storage type.

  The Shape member of the variable object is an ordered array of dimension names such as `"shape": ["lat","lon"]`, similar to its use in NcML. Each name corresponds to a previously defined Dimension object that, taken together, define the rank, shape, and size of the variable. Variables are assumed to be scalar by default. Hence the Shape member is mandatory

for arrays, and is always omitted for scalars (by contrast, NcML requires an empty shape string to indicate scalars).

- *lvl* = 1 is a medium-pedantic level that prints all attributes as objects (with explicit types) unless the attribute type match the simplest default JSON value types. In other words, attributes of type `NC_FLOAT`, `NC_CHAR`, `NC_SHORT`, and `NC_BYTE` are printed as objects with an explicit type so that parsers do not use the default type. Attributes of type `NC_DOUBLE`, `NC_STRING`, and `NC_INT` are printed as JSON arrays, as in the *lvl* = 0 above:

```
% ncks --jsn_fmt=1 -v att_var ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
"att_var": {
  "shape": ["time"],
  "type": "float",
  "attributes": {
    "byte_att": { "type": "byte", "data": [0, 1, 2, 127, -128, -127, -2,
    "char_att": "Sentence one.\nSentence two.\n",
    "short_att": { "type": "short", "data": 37},
    "int_att": 73,
    "long_att": 73,
    "float_att": [73.0, 72.0, 71.0, 70.010, 69.0010, 68.010, 67.010],
    "double_att": { "type": "double", "data": [73.0, 72.0, 71.0, 70.010,
  },
  "data": [10.0, 10.10, 10.20, 10.30, 10.40101, 10.50, 10.60, 10.70, 10.8
...
```

  The attributes of type `NC_BYTE`, `NC_SHORT`, and `NC_DOUBLE` are printed as JSON objects that comprise an `NC_TYPE` and a value list, because their values could conceivably not be representable, or would waste space, if interpreted as `NC_INT` or `NC_FLOAT`, respectively. All other attributes may be naturally mapped to the type indicated by the JSON syntax of the value, where numbers are assumed to correspond to `NC_FLOAT` for floating-point, `NC_INT` for integers, and `NC_CHAR` or `NC_STRING` for strings. This minimal increase in verbosity allows a downstream parser to re-construct the original dataset with nearly identical attributes types to the original.

- *lvl* = 2 is the most pedantic mode, and should be used when preserving all input types (e.g., to ensure exact reproducibility of the input file) is important. This mode always prints attributes as JSON objects with a type value so that any downstream parser can (though it need not) guarantee exact reproduction of the original dataset:

```
% ncks --jsn_fmt=2 -v att_var ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
"att_var": {
  "shape": ["time"],
  "type": "float",
  "attributes": {
    "byte_att": { "type": "byte", "data": [0, 1, 2, 127, -128, -127, -2,
    "char_att": { "type": "char", "data": "Sentence one.\nSentence two.\
```

```
      "short_att": { "type": "short", "data": 37},
      "int_att": { "type": "int", "data": 73},
      "long_att": { "type": "int", "data": 73},
      "float_att": { "type": "float", "data": [73.0, 72.0, 71.0, 70.010, 69
      "double_att": { "type": "double", "data": [73.0, 72.0, 71.0, 70.010,
    },
    "data": [10.0, 10.10, 10.20, 10.30, 10.40101, 10.50, 10.60, 10.70, 10.8
  ...
```

That ncks produces correct translations of for all supported datatypes may be verified by a JSON syntax checker command like `jsonlint`. Please let us know how to improve JSON features for your application.

'`-M`' Turn-on printing to screen or turn-off copying global and group metadata. This includes file summary information and global and group attributes. Also '`--Mtd`' and '`--Metadata`'. By default `ncks` prints global metadata to screen if no netCDF output file and no variable extraction list is specified (with '`-v`'). Use '`-M`' to print global metadata to screen if a netCDF output is specified, or if a variable extraction list is specified (with '`-v`'). Use '`-M`' to turn-off copying of global and group metadata when copying, subsetting, or appending to an output file.

The various combinations of printing switches can be confusing. In an attempt to anticipate what most users want to do, `ncks` uses context-sensitive defaults for printing. Our goal is to minimize the use of switches required to accomplish the common operations. We assume that users creating a new file or overwriting (e.g., with '`-O`') an existing file usually wish to copy all global and variable-specific attributes to the new file. In contrast, we assume that users appending (e.g., with '`-A`' an explicit variable list from one file to another usually wish to copy only the variable-specific attributes to the output file. The switches '`-H`', '`-M`', and '`-m`' switches are implemented as toggles which reverse the default behavior. The most confusing aspect of this is that '`-M`' inhibits copying global metadata in overwrite mode and causes copying of global metadata in append mode.

```
ncks                  in.nc        # Print  VAs and GAs
ncks          -v one in.nc        # Print  VAs not GAs
ncks    -M    -v one in.nc        # Print  GAs only
ncks       -m -v one in.nc        # Print  VAs only
ncks    -M -m -v one in.nc        # Print  VAs and GAs
ncks -O              in.nc out.nc # Copy   VAs and GAs
ncks -O       -v one in.nc out.nc # Copy   VAs and GAs
ncks -O -M    -v one in.nc out.nc # Copy   VAs not GAs
ncks -O    -m -v one in.nc out.nc # Copy   GAs not VAs
ncks -O -M -m -v one in.nc out.nc # Copy   only data (no atts)
ncks -A              in.nc out.nc # Append VAs and GAs
ncks -A       -v one in.nc out.nc # Append VAs not GAs
ncks -A -M    -v one in.nc out.nc # Append VAs and GAs
ncks -A    -m -v one in.nc out.nc # Append only data (no atts)
ncks -A -M -m -v one in.nc out.nc # Append GAs not VAs
```

where `VAs` and `GAs` denote variable and group/global attributes, respectively.

'`-m`' Turn-on printing to screen or turn-off copying variable metadata. Using '`-m`' will print variable metadata to screen (similar to *`ncdump -h`*). This displays all metadata pertaining to each variable, one variable at a time. This includes information on the storage properties of the variable, such as whether it employs chunking, compression, or packing. Also activated using '`--mtd`' and '`--metadata`'. The `ncks` default behavior is to print variable metadata to screen if no netCDF output file is specified. Use '`-m`' to print variable metadata to screen if a netCDF output is specified. Also use '`-m`' to turn-off copying of variable metadata to an output file.

'`--no_blank`'
Print numeric representation of missing values. As of NCO version 4.2.2 (October, 2012), NCO prints missing values as blanks (i.e., the underscore character '_') by default. To enable the old behavior of printing the numeric representation of missing values (e.g., `1.0e36`), use the '`--no_blank`' switch. Also activated using '`--noblank`' or '`--no-blank`'.

'`-P`' Print data, metadata, and units to screen. The '`-P`' switch is a convenience abbreviation for '`-C -H -M -m -u`'. Also activated using '`--print`' or '`--prn`'. This set of switches is useful for exploring file contents.

'`--prn_fl print-file`'
Activate printing formatted output to file `print-file`. Also '`--print_file`', '`--fl_prn`', and '`--file_print`'. One can achieve the same result by redirecting stdout to a named file. However, it is slightly faster to print formatted output directly to a file than to stdout:

```
ncks --fl_prn=foo.txt --jsn in.nc
```

'`--prn_fmt`'
Prints the input file format, similar to '`ncdump -k`'. Also '`-k`', '`--prn_fmt`', '`--prn_fl_fmt`', and '`--print_format`'. Unlike `ncdump`, this option prints multiple descriptors of the output file format, since netCDF terminology is confusing. The first word ncks prints in response is identical to the `ncdump -k` response. In addition, ncks also prints all the synonyms for that file type (since clear naming is not a quality of netCDF filetypes), and the capacity of that filetype to hold variables and types.

```
% ncdump -k in.nc
classic
% ncks -k in.nc
classic = NC_FORMAT_CLASSIC = CDF1. This is the earliest ...
```

'`-Q`' Print quietly, meaning omit dimension names, indices, and coordinate values when printing arrays. Variable (not dimension) indices are printed. Variable names appear flush left in the output:

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --trd -Q -v three_dmn_rec_var -C -H ~/nco/data/in.nc
three_dmn_rec_var[0]=1
...
```

This helps locate specific variables in lists with many variables and different dimensions. See also the '`-V`' option, which omits all names and indices and prints only variable values.

'`-q`' Quench (turn-off) all printing to screen. This overrides the setting of all print-related switches, equivalent to `-H -M -m` when in single-file printing mode. When invoked with `-R` (see Section 3.9 [Retaining Retrieved Files], page 42), `ncks` automatically sets `-q`. This allows `ncks` to retrieve remote files without automatically trying to print them. Also '`--quench`'.

'`--rad`' Retain all dimensions. See Section 3.16 [Retaining Orphaned Dimensions], page 65.

'`-s format`'
String format for text output. Accepts C language escape sequences and `printf()` formats. Also '`--string`' and '`--sng_fmt`'. This option is only intended for use with traditional (TRD) printing, and thus automatically invokes the '`--trd`' switch.

'`--fmt_val format`'
Supply a `printf()`-style format for printed output, i.e., in CDL, JSON, TRD, or XML modes. Also '`--val_fmt`' and '`--value_format`'. One use for this option is to reduce the printed precision of floating point values:

```
# Default printing of original double precision values
# 0.0,0.1,0.12,0.123,0.1234,0.12345,0.123456,0.1234567,0.12345678,0.12345678
% ncks -C -v ppc_dbl ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
ppc_dbl = 0, 0.1, 0.12, 0.123, 0.1234, 0.12345, 0.123456, 0.1234567, 0.12345
...
# Restrict printing to three digits after the decimal
% ncks --fmt_val=%.3f -C -v ppc_dbl ~/nco/data/in.nc
...
ppc_dbl = 0., 0.1, 0.12, 0.123, 0.123, 0.123, 0.123, 0.123, 0.123, 0.123 ;
...
```

The supplied *format* only applies to floating point variable values (`NC_FLOAT` or `NC_DOUBLE`), and not to other types or to attributes. For reference, the default `printf()` *format* for CDL, JSON, TRD, and XML modes is `%#.7gf`, `%#.7g`, `%g`, and `%#.7g`, respectively, for single-precision data, and, for double-precision data is `%#.15g`, `%#.15g`, `%.12g`, and `%#.15g`, respectively. NCO introduced this feature in version 4.7.3 (March, 2018). We would appreciate your feedback on whether and how to extend this feature to make it more useful.

'`--s1d, --sparse, --unpack_sparse, --hrz file`'
As of NCO version 5.2.0, released in February, 2024, `ncks` can help analyze initial condition and restart datasets produced by the E3SM ELM and CESM CLM/CTSM land-surface models. Whereas gridded history datasets from these ESMs use a standard gridded data format, land-surface "restart files" employ a custom packing format that unwinds multi-dimensional data into sparse, 1-D (S1D) arrays that are not easily visualized. `ncks` can convert S1D files into gridded datasets where all dimensions are explicitly declared, rather than unrolled

or "packed". Invoke this conversion feature with the `--s1d` option (or long option equivalents, `--sparse` or `--unpacksparse`) and, with '`--hrz_crd` *fl_hrz*' (e.g., '`--hrz_crd hrz.nc`'), point to the file that contains the horizontal coordinates (that restart files usually omit). The output file is the fully gridded input file, with no loss of information:

```
ncks --s1d --hrz=elmv3_history.nc elmv3_restart.nc out.nc
```

The output file contains all input variables placed on a lat-lon or unstructured grid, with new dimensions for Plant Funtional Type (PFT) and multiple elevation classes (MECs).

The S1D capabilities have steadily grown culminating in major new features in NCO version 5.2.9 and version 5.3.0, released in October and November, 2024, respectively.

The '`--rgr lut_out=$lut_out`' option specifies that only columns of specified landunit type(s) should appear in the output for column-variables. The value *lut_out* is the standard landunit type of the column. Three additional values specify to output area-weighted averages of multiple landunit types:

```
lut_out Output will be value of column(s) in this andunit
0       Not Currently Used
1       Vegetated or bare soil
2       Crop
3       Landice (plain, no MEC)
4       Landice multiple elevation classes
5       Deep lake
6       Wetland
7       Urban tall building district
8       Urban high density
9       Urban medium density
10      Area-weighted average of all landunit types except MEC glaciers
13      Area-weighted average of soil+(non-MEC) glacier (types 1+3)
789     Area-weighted average of all urban types (types 7+8+9)
```

This feature is necessarily restricted to restart datasets, e.g.,

```
ncks --s1d --rgr lut_out=1   --hrz=hst.nc rst.nc s1d.nc # Output Soil LUT
ncks --s1d --rgr lut_out=13  --hrz=hst.nc rst.nc s1d.nc # Avg Soil+Glacier
ncks --s1d --rgr lut_out=789 --hrz=hst.nc rst.nc s1d.nc # Avg Urban
```

In conjunction with this capability, the `ncks` S1D functionality also outputs two diagnostic variables that contain the area-fraction of different landunits and column types. The `frc_landunit` field contains the gridcell fraction occupied by every Landunit type and has dimension `landunit` of size 10. Index = 0 is the sum of all landunit fractions and should be 1.0 over all gridcells with any land fraction. Indexes 1 through 9 are the standard Landunit types: 1 = Vegetated or bare soil; 2 = Crop; 3 = Landice (plain, no MEC); 4 = Landice multiple elevation classes; 5 = Deep lake; 6 = Wetland; 7 = Urban tall building district; 8 = Urban high density; 9 = Urban medium density.

The `frc_column` field contains the gridcell fraction occupied by various columns (or groups of columns). It has dimension `landunit` of size 16 for datasets with

Multiple Elevation Classes MECs and size 6 for datasets without MECs. For datasets with MECs: index = 0 is soil column, index = 1 is MEC == 1, indexes 2..10 are remaining MEC columns, index 11 is sub-total of MEC columns, index = 12 is deep lake column, index = 13 is wetland column, index = 14 is subtotal of natural (soil, MECs, lakes, wetlands) columns, and index = 15 is subtotal of urban columns. For non-MEC datasets, index = 0 is soil column, index = 1 is glaciated column, index = 2 is deep lake column, index = 3 is wetland column, index = 4 is subtotal of natural (soil, glacier, lakes, wetlands) columns, and index = 5 is subtotal of urban columns.

S1D can now grid snow-related variables into a top-down (ocean-like) vertical grid that many think is more intuitive. By default the land system models ELM, CLM, and CTSM store the negative of the number of active snow layers in the variable `SNLSNO`. Restart files for these models store the active snow layer butted-up against the lowest layers in the snow-level dimension (so that they are continguous with soil layers to simplify hydrologic calculations). This makes good modeling sense though also makes snow variables in restart files difficult to visualize. By default S1D now uses `SNLSNO`, if present, to unpack active layers of snow variables into a top-layer first, downwards order, increasing with depth. Inactive layers are underneath the bottom (i.e., where they reside physically). The resulting snow variables appear like ocean state variables over uneven bathymetry, with missing values underneath. We call this "snow-ocean" ordering to contrast it with the on-disk storage order of snow variables.

```
ncks --s1d --rgr snw_ocn --hrz=hst.nc rst.nc s1d.nc # Snow-ocean order
ncks --s1d --rgr no_snw_ocn --hrz=hst.nc rst.nc s1d.nc # Input order
```

‘`--ssh, --secret`’
Print summary of `ncks` hidden features. These hidden or secret features are used mainly by developers. They are not supported for general use and may change at any time. This demonstrates conclusively that I cannot keep a secret. Also ‘`--ssh`’ and ‘`--scr`’.

‘`--trd, --traditional`’
From 1995–2017 `ncks` dumped the ASCII text representation of netCDF files in what we now call “traditional” mode. Much of this manual contains output printed in traditional mode, which places one value per line, with complete dimensional information. Traditional-mode metadata output includes lower-level information, such as RAM usage and internal variable IDs, than CDL. While this is useful for some developers and user, CDL has, over the years, become more useful than traditional mode for most users. As of NCO version 4.6.9 (September, 2017) CDL became the default printing mode. Traditional printing mode is accessed via the ‘`--trd`’ option.

‘`-u, --units`’
Toggle the printing of a variable’s `units` attribute, if any, with its values. Also ‘`--units`’.

‘`-V`’ Print variable values only. Do not print variable and dimension names, indices, and coordinate values when printing arrays.

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --trd -V -v three_dmn_rec_var -C -H ~/nco/data/in.nc
```

```
1
...
```

See also the '`-Q`' option, which prints variable names and indices, but not dimension names, indices, or coordinate values when printing arrays. Using '`-V`' is the same as specifying '`-Q --no_nm_prn`'.

'`--xml, --ncml`'

As of NCO version 4.3.3 (July, 2013), `ncks` can print extracted data and metadata to screen (i.e., `stdout`) as XML in NcML, the netCDF Markup Language. `ncks` supports XML more completely than '`ncdump -x`'. With `ncks` one can translate entire netCDF3 and netCDF4 files into NcML, including metadata and data, using all NCO's subsetting and hyperslabbing capabilities. Compare `ncks` "traditional" with XML printing:

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --trd -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc
one: type NC_FLOAT, 0 dimensions, 1 attribute, chunked? no, compressed? no,
one size (RAM) = 1*sizeof(NC_FLOAT) = 1*4 = 4 bytes
one attribute 0: long_name, size = 3 NC_CHAR, value = one

one = 1

zender@roulee:~$ ncks --xml -v one ~/nco/data/in.nc
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<netcdf xmlns="http://www.unidata.ucar.edu/namespaces/netcdf/ncml-2.2" locat
  <variable name="one" type="float" shape="">
    <attribute name="long_name" separator="*" value="one" />
    <values>1.</values>
  </variable>
</netcdf>
```

XML-mode prints variable metadata and, as of NCO version 4.3.7 (October, 2013), variable data and, as of NCO version 4.4.0 (January, 2014), hidden attributes. That ncks produces correct NcML translations of CDM files for all supported datatypes is verified by comparison to output from Unidata's `toolsUI` Java program. Please let us know how to improve XML/NcML features.

`ncks` provides additional options to configure NcML output: '`--xml_no_location`', '`--xml_spr_chr`', and '`--xml_spr_nmr`'. Every NcML configuration option automatically triggers NcML printing, so that specifying '`--xml`' in addition to a configuration option is redundant and unnecessary. The '`--xml_no_location`' switch prevents output of the NcML `location` element. By default the location element is printed with a value equal to the location of the input dataset, e.g., `location="/home/zender/in.nc"`. The '`--xml_spr_chr`' and '`--xml_spr_nmr`' options customize the strings used as NcML separators for attributes and variables of character-type and numeric-type, respectively. Their default separators are `*` and " " (a space):

```
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --xml -d time,0,3 -v two_dmn_rec_var_sng in.nc
...
   <values separator="*">abc*bcd*cde*def</values>
```

```
 ...
 zender@roulee:~$ ncks --xml_spr_chr=', ' -v two_dmn_rec_var_sng in.nc
...
<values separator=", ">abc, bcd, cde, def, efg, fgh, ghi, hij, jkl, klm</val
...
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --xml -v one_dmn_rec_var in.nc
...
<values>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10</values>
...
zender@roulee:~$ ncks --xml_spr_nmr=', ' -v one_dmn_rec_var in.nc
...
<values separator=", ">1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10</values>
...
```

Separator elements for strings are a thorny issue. One must be sure that the separator element is not mistaken as a portion of the string. NCO attempts to produce valid NcML and supplies the '`--xml_spr_chr`' option to work around any difficulties. NCO performs precautionary checks with `strstr(val,spr)` to identify presence of the separator string (*spr*) in data (*val*) and, when it detects a match, automatically switches to a backup separator string (`*|*`). However limitations of `strstr()` may lead to false negatives when the separator string occurs in data beyond the first string in multi-dimensional `NC_CHAR` arrays. Hence, results may be ambiguous to NcML parsers. If problems arise, use '`--xml_spr_chr`' to specify a multi-character separator that does not appear in the string array and that does not include an NcML formatting characters (e.g., commas, angles, quotes).

4.9.2 Filters for `ncks`

We encourage the use of standard UNIX pipes and filters to narrow the verbose output of `ncks` into more precise targets. For example, to obtain an uncluttered listing of the variables in a file try

```
ncks --trd -m in.nc | grep -E ': type' | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | sed 's/://' | sort
```

A Bash user could alias the previous filter to the shell command `ncvarlst` as shown below. More complex examples could involve command line arguments. For example, a user may frequently be interested in obtaining the value of an attribute, e.g., for textual file examination or for passing to another shell command. Say the attribute is `purpose`, the variable is `z`, and the file is `in.nc`. In this example, `ncks --trd -m -v z` is too verbose so a robust `grep` and `cut` filter is desirable, such as

```
ncks --trd -M -m in.nc | grep -E -i "^z attribute [0-9]+: purpose" | cut -f 11- -d ' '
```

The filters are clearly too complex to remember on-the-fly so the entire procedure could be implemented as a shell command or function called, say, `ncattget`

```
function ncattget { ncks --trd -M -m ${3} | grep -E -i "^${2} attribute [0-9]+: ${1}"
```

The shell `ncattget` is invoked with three arugments that are, in order, the names of the attribute, variable, and file to examine. Global attributes are indicated by using a variable name of `global`. This definition yields the following results

```
% ncattget purpose z in.nc
Height stored with a monotonically increasing coordinate
% ncattget Purpose Z in.nc
Height stored with a monotonically increasing coordinate
% ncattget history z in.nc
% ncattget history global in.nc
History global attribute.
```

Note that case sensitivity has been turned off for the variable and attribute names (and could be turned on by removing the '`-i`' switch to `grep`). Furthermore, extended regular expressions may be used for both the variable and attribute names. The next two commands illustrate this by searching for the values of attribute `purpose` in all variables, and then for all attributes of the variable `z`:

```
% ncattget purpose .+ in.nc
1-D latitude coordinate referred to by geodesic grid variables
1-D longitude coordinate referred to by geodesic grid variables
...
% ncattget .+ Z in.nc
Height
Height stored with a monotonically increasing coordinate
meter
```

Extended filters are best stored as shell commands if they are used frequently. Shell commands may be re-used when they are defined in shell configuration files. These files are usually named `.bashrc`, `.cshrc`, and `.profile` for the Bash, Csh, and Sh shells, respectively.

```
# NB: Untested on Csh, Ksh, Sh, Zsh! Send us feedback!
# Bash shell (/bin/bash), .bashrc examples
# ncattget $att_nm $var_nm $fl_nm : What attributes does variable have?
function ncattget { ncks --trd -M -m ${3} | grep -E -i "^${2} attribute [0-9]+: ${1}"
# ncavg $var_nm $fl_nm : What is mean of variable?
function ncavg { ncwa -y avg -O -C -v ${1} ${2} ~/foo.nc ; ncks --trd -H -C -v ${1} ~/
# ncavg $var_nm $fl_nm : What is mean of variable?
function ncavg { ncap2 -O -C -v -s "foo=${1}.avg();print(foo)" ${2} ~/foo.nc | cut -f
# ncdmnlst $fl_nm : What dimensions are in file?
function ncdmnlst { ncks --cdl -m ${1} | cut -d ':' -f 1 | cut -d '=' -s -f 1 ; }
# ncdmnsz $dmn_nm $fl_nm : What is dimension size?
function ncdmnsz { ncks --trd -m -M ${2} | grep -E -i ": ${1}, size =" | cut -f 7 -d '
# ncgrplst $fl_nm : What groups are in file?
function ncgrplst { ncks -m ${1} | grep 'group:' | cut -d ':' -f 2 | cut -d ' ' -f 2 |
# ncmax $var_nm $fl_nm : What is maximum of variable?
function ncmax { ncwa -y max -O -C -v ${1} ${2} ~/foo.nc ; ncks --trd -H -C -v ${1} ~/
# ncmax $var_nm $fl_nm : What is maximum of variable?
function ncmax { ncap2 -O -C -v -s "foo=${1}.max();print(foo)" ${2} ~/foo.nc | cut -f
# ncmdn $var_nm $fl_nm : What is median of variable?
function ncmdn { ncap2 -O -C -v -s "foo=gsl_stats_median_from_sorted_data(${1}.sort())
# ncmin $var_nm $fl_nm : What is minimum of variable?
```

```
function ncmin { ncap2 -O -C -v -s "foo=${1}.min();print(foo)" ${2} ~/foo.nc | cut -f
# ncrng $var_nm $fl_nm : What is range of variable?
function ncrng { ncap2 -O -C -v -s "foo_min=${1}.min();foo_max=${1}.max();print(foo_mi
# ncmode $var_nm $fl_nm : What is mode of variable?
function ncmode { ncap2 -O -C -v -s "foo=gsl_stats_median_from_sorted_data(${1}.sort()
# ncrecsz $fl_nm : What is record dimension size?
function ncrecsz { ncks --trd -M ${1} | grep -E -i "^Root record dimension 0:" | cut -
# nctypget $var_nm $fl_nm : What type is variable?
function nctypget { ncks --trd -m -v ${1} ${2} | grep -E -i "^${1}: type" | cut -f 3 -
# ncunits $att_val $fl_nm : Which variables have given units?
function ncunits { ncks --trd -m ${2} | grep -E -i " attribute [0-9]+: units.+ ${1}" |
# ncvardmnlst $var_nm $fl_nm : What dimensions are in a variable?
function ncvardmnlst { ncks --trd -m -v ${1} ${2} | grep -E -i "^${1} dimension [0-9]+
# ncvardmnlatlon $var_nm $fl_nm : Does variable contain both lat and lon dimensions?
function ncvardmnlatlon { flg=‘ncks -C -v ${1} -m ${2} | grep -E -i "${1}\(" | grep -E
# ncvarlst $fl_nm : What variables are in file?
function ncvarlst { ncks --trd -m ${1} | grep -E ': type' | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | sed 's/:
# ncvarrnk $var_nm $fl_nm : What is variable rank?
function ncvarrnk { ncks --trd -m -C -v $1 $2 | grep -E -i ^$1: | cut -f 4 -d ' ' ; }

# Csh shell (/bin/csh), .cshrc examples (derive others from Bash definitions):
ncattget() { ncks --trd -M -m -v ${3} | grep -E -i "^${2} attribute [0-9]+: ${1}" | cu
ncdmnsz() { ncks --trd -m -M ${2} | grep -E -i ": ${1}, size =" | cut -f 7 -d ' ' | un
ncvarlst() { ncks --trd -m ${1} | grep -E ': type' | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | sed 's/://' | s
ncrecsz() { ncks --trd -M ${1} | grep -E -i "^Record dimension:" | cut -f 8- -d ' ' ;

# Sh shell (/bin/sh), .profile examples (derive others from Bash definitions):
ncattget() { ncks --trd -M -m ${3} | grep -E -i "^${2} attribute [0-9]+: ${1}" | cut -
ncdmnsz() { ncks --trd -m -M ${2} | grep -E -i ": ${1}, size =" | cut -f 7 -d ' ' | un
ncvarlst() { ncks --trd -m ${1} | grep -E ': type' | cut -f 1 -d ' ' | sed 's/://' | s
ncrecsz() { ncks --trd -M ${1} | grep -E -i "^Record dimension:" | cut -f 8- -d ' ' ;
```

EXAMPLES

View all data in netCDF `in.nc`, printed with Fortran indexing conventions:

```
ncks -F in.nc
```

Copy the netCDF file `in.nc` to file `out.nc`.

```
ncks in.nc out.nc
```

Now the file `out.nc` contains all the data from `in.nc`. There are, however, two differences between `in.nc` and `out.nc`. First, the `history` global attribute (see Section 3.48 [History Attribute], page 160) will contain the command used to create `out.nc`. Second, the variables in `out.nc` will be defined in alphabetical order. Of course the internal storage of variable in a netCDF file should be transparent to the user, but there are cases when alphabetizing a file is useful (see description of `-a` switch).

Copy all global attributes (and no variables) from `in.nc` to `out.nc`:

```
ncks -A -x ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/out.nc
```

The '-x' switch tells NCO to use the complement of the extraction list (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50). Since no extraction list is explicitly specified (with '-v'), the default is to extract all variables. The complement of all variables is no variables. Without any variables to extract, the append ('-A') command (see Section 2.4 [Appending Variables], page 19) has only to extract and copy (i.e., append) global attributes to the output file.

Copy/append metadata (not data) from variables in one file to variables in a second file. When copying/subsetting/appending files (as opposed to printing them), the copying of data, variable metadata, and global/group metadata are now turned OFF by '-H', '-m', and '-M', respectively. This is the opposite sense in which these switches work when *printing* a file. One can use these switches to easily replace data or metadata in one file with data or metadata from another:

```
# Extract naked (data-only) copies of two variables
ncks -h -M -m -O -C -v one,three_dmn_rec_var ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/out.nc
# Change values to be sure original values are not copied in following step
ncap2 -O -v -s 'one*=2;three_dmn_rec_var*=0' ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/in2.nc
# Append in2.nc metadata (not data!) to out.nc
ncks -A -C -H -v one,three_dmn_rec_var ~/in2.nc ~/out.nc
```

Variables in `out.nc` now contain data (not metadata) from `in.nc` and metadata (not data) from `in2.nc`.

Print variable `three_dmn_var` from file `in.nc` with default notations. Next print `three_dmn_var` as an un-annotated text column. Then print `three_dmn_var` signed with very high precision. Finally, print `three_dmn_var` as a comma-separated list:

```
% ncks --trd -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[0]=0 three_dmn_var[0]=0
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[1]=1
...
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[3]=270 three_dmn_var[23]=23
% ncks --trd -s '%f\n' -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
0.000000
1.000000
...
23.000000
% ncks --trd -s '%+16.10f\n' -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
   +0.0000000000
   +1.0000000000
...
  +23.0000000000
% ncks --trd -s '%f, ' -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
0.000000, 1.000000, ..., 23.000000,
```

Programmers will recognize these as the venerable C language `printf()` formatting strings. The second and third options are useful when pasting data into text files like reports or

papers. See Section 4.2 [ncatted netCDF Attribute Editor], page 234, for more details on string formatting and special characters.

As of NCO version 4.2.2 (October, 2012), NCO prints missing values as blanks (i.e., the underscore character '_') by default:

```
% ncks --trd -C -H -v mss_val in.nc
lon[0]=0 mss_val[0]=73
lon[1]=90 mss_val[1]=_
lon[2]=180 mss_val[2]=73
lon[3]=270 mss_val[3]=_
% ncks -s '%+5.1f, ' -H -C -v mss_val in.nc
+73.0, _, +73.0, _,
```

To print the numeric value of the missing value instead of a blank, use the '`--no_blank`' option.

`ncks` prints in a verbose fashion by default and supplies a number of switches to pare-down (or even spruce-up) the output. The interplay of the '`-Q`', '`-V`', and (otherwise undocumented) '`--no_nm_prn`' switches yields most desired verbosities:

```
% ncks -v three_dmn_rec_var -C -H ~/nco/data/in.nc
time[0]=1 lat[0]=-90 lon[0]=0 three_dmn_rec_var[0]=1
% ncks -Q -v three_dmn_rec_var -C -H ~/nco/data/in.nc
three_dmn_rec_var[0]=1
% ncks -V -v three_dmn_rec_var -C -H ~/nco/data/in.nc
1
% ncks -Q --no_nm_prn -v three_dmn_rec_var -C -H ~/nco/data/in.nc
1
% ncks --no_nm_prn -v three_dmn_rec_var -C -H ~/nco/data/in.nc
1 -90 0 1
```

One dimensional arrays of characters stored as netCDF variables are automatically printed as strings, whether or not they are NUL-terminated, e.g.,

```
ncks -v fl_nm in.nc
```

The `%c` formatting code is useful for printing multidimensional arrays of characters representing fixed length strings

```
ncks -s '%c' -v fl_nm_arr in.nc
```

Using the `%s` format code on strings which are not NUL-terminated (and thus not technically strings) is likely to result in a core dump.

Create netCDF `out.nc` containing all variables, and any associated coordinates, except variable `time`, from netCDF `in.nc`:

```
ncks -x -v time in.nc out.nc
```

As a special case of this, consider how to remove a variable such as `time_bounds` that is identified in a CF Convention (see Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162) compliant `ancillary_variables`, `bounds`, `climatology`, `coordinates`, or `grid_mapping` attribute. NCO subsetting assumes the user wants all ancillary variables, axes, bounds and coordinates

associated with all extracted variables (see Section 3.14 [Subsetting Coordinate Variables], page 55). Hence to exclude a `ancillary_variables`, `bounds`, `climatology`, `coordinates`, or `grid_mapping` variable while retaining the "parent" variable (here `time`), one must use the '`-C`' switch:

```
ncks -C -x -v time_bounds in.nc out.nc
```

The '`-C`' switch tells the operator *NOT* to necessarily include all the CF ancillary variables, axes, bounds, and coordinates. Hence the output file will contain `time` and not `time_bounds`.

Extract variables `time` and `pressure` from netCDF `in.nc`. If `out.nc` does not exist it will be created. Otherwise the you will be prompted whether to append to or to overwrite `out.nc`:

```
ncks -v time,pressure in.nc out.nc
ncks -C -v time,pressure in.nc out.nc
```

The first version of the command creates an `out.nc` which contains `time`, `pressure`, and any coordinate variables associated with *pressure*. The `out.nc` from the second version is guaranteed to contain only two variables `time` and `pressure`.

Create netCDF `out.nc` containing all variables from file `in.nc`. Restrict the dimensions of these variables to a hyperslab. The specified hyperslab is: the fifth value in dimension `time`; the half-open range $lat > 0.$ in coordinate `lat`; the half-open range $lon < 330.$ in coordinate `lon`; the closed interval $0.3 < band < 0.5$ in coordinate `band`; and cross-section closest to 1000. in coordinate `lev`. Note that limits applied to coordinate values are specified with a decimal point, and limits applied to dimension indices do not have a decimal point See Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66.

```
ncks -d time,5 -d lat,,0.0 -d lon,330.0, -d band,0.3,0.5
-d lev,1000.0 in.nc out.nc
```

Assume the domain of the monotonically increasing longitude coordinate `lon` is $0 < lon < 360$. Here, `lon` is an example of a wrapped coordinate. `ncks` will extract a hyperslab which crosses the Greenwich meridian simply by specifying the westernmost longitude as *min* and the easternmost longitude as *max*, as follows:

```
ncks -d lon,260.0,45.0 in.nc out.nc
```

For more details See Section 3.24 [Wrapped Coordinates], page 77.

4.10 ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly

SYNTAX

```
ncpdq [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A] [-a [-]dim[,...]]
[-C] [-c] [--cmp cmp_sng]
[--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]]] [-F] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdf] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [-M pck_map] [--mrd]
[--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o output-file] [-P pck_plc] [-p path]
[--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm] [-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [-t thr_nbr]
[-U] [--unn] [-v var[,...]] [-X ...] [-x]
input-file [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

ncpdq performs one (not both) of two distinct functions per invocation: packing or dimension permutation. Without any options, ncpdq will pack data with default parameters. The '-a' option tells ncpdq to permute dimensions accordingly, otherwise ncpdq will pack data as instructed/controlled by the '-M' and '-P' options. ncpdq is optimized to perform these actions in a parallel fashion with a minimum of time and memory. The *pdq* may stand for "Permute Dimensions Quickly", "Pack Data Quietly", "Pillory Dan Quayle", or other silly uses.

Packing and Unpacking Functions

The ncpdq packing (and unpacking) algorithms are described in Section 4.1.12 [Methods and functions], page 191, and are also implemented in ncap2. ncpdq extends the functionality of these algorithms by providing high level control of the *packing policy* so that users can consistently pack (and unpack) entire files with one command. The user specifies the desired packing policy with the '-P' switch (or its long option equivalents, '--pck_plc' and '--pack_policy') and its *pck_plc* argument. Four packing policies are currently implemented:

Packing (and Re-Packing) Variables [default]
: Definition: Pack unpacked variables, re-pack packed variables
Alternate invocation: ncpack
pck_plc key values: 'all_new', 'pck_all_new_att'

Packing (and not Re-Packing) Variables
: Definition: Pack unpacked variables, copy packed variables
Alternate invocation: none
pck_plc key values: 'all_xst', 'pck_all_xst_att'

Re-Packing Variables
Definition: Re-pack packed variables, copy unpacked variables
Alternate invocation: none
pck_plc key values: '`xst_new`', '`pck_xst_new_att`'

Unpacking
Definition: Unpack packed variables, copy unpacked variables
Alternate invocation: `ncunpack`
pck_plc key values: '`upk`', '`unpack`', '`pck_upk`'

Equivalent key values are fully interchangeable. Multiple equivalent options are provided to satisfy disparate needs and tastes of NCO users working with scripts and from the command line.

Regardless of the packing policy selected, `ncpdq` no longer (as of NCO version 4.0.4 in October, 2010) packs coordinate variables, or the special variables, weights, and other grid properties described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162. Prior `ncpdq` versions treated coordinate variables and grid properties no differently from other variables. However, coordinate variables are one-dimensional, so packing saves little space on large files, and the resulting files are difficult for humans to read. `ncpdq` will, of course, *unpack* coordinate variables and weights, for example, in case some other, non-NCO software packed them in the first place.

Concurrently, Gaussian and area weights and other grid properties are often used to derive fields in re-inflated (unpacked) files, so packing such grid properties causes a considerable loss of precision in downstream data processing. If users express strong wishes to pack grid properties, we will implement new packing policies. An immediate workaround for those needing to pack grid properties now, is to use the `ncap2` packing functions or to rename the grid properties prior to calling `ncpdq`. We welcome your feedback.

To reduce required memorization of these complex policy switches, `ncpdq` may also be invoked via a synonym or with switches that imply a particular policy. `ncpack` is a synonym for `ncpdq` and behaves the same in all respects. Both `ncpdq` and `ncpack` assume a default packing policy request of '`all_new`'. Hence `ncpack` may be invoked without any '`-P`' switch, unlike `ncpdq`. Similarly, `ncunpack` is a synonym for `ncpdq` except that `ncpack` implicitly assumes a request to unpack, i.e., '`-P pck_upk`'. Finally, the `ncpdq` '`-U`' switch (or its long option equivalents '`--unpack`') requires no argument. It simply requests unpacking.

Given the menagerie of synonyms, equivalent options, and implied options, a short list of some equivalent commands is appropriate. The following commands are equivalent for packing: `ncpdq -P all_new`, `ncpdq --pck_plc=all_new`, and `ncpack`. The following commands are equivalent for unpacking: `ncpdq -P upk`, `ncpdq -U`, `ncpdq --pck_plc=unpack`, and `ncunpack`. Equivalent commands for other packing policies, e.g., '`all_xst`', follow by analogy. Note that `ncpdq` synonyms are subject to the same constraints and recommendations discussed in the secion on `ncbo` synonyms (see Section 4.3 [ncbo netCDF Binary Operator], page 241). That is, symbolic links must exist from the synonym to `ncpdq`, or else the user must define an `alias`.

The `ncpdq` packing algorithms must know to which type particular types of input variables are to be packed. The correspondence between the input variable type and the output, packed type, is called the *packing map*. The user specifies the desired packing map with the '`-M`' switch (or its long option equivalents, '`--pck_map`' and '`--map`') and its *pck_map* argument. Six packing maps are currently implemented:

Pack Floating Precisions to `NC_SHORT` *[default]*
Definition: Pack floating precision types to `NC_SHORT`
Map: Pack [`NC_DOUBLE`,`NC_FLOAT`] to `NC_SHORT`
Types copied instead of packed: [`NC_INT64`,`NC_UINT64`,`NC_INT`,`NC_UINT`,`NC_SHORT`,`NC_USHORT`,`NC_CHAR`,`NC_BYTE`,`NC_UBYTE`]
pck_map key values: '`flt_sht`', '`pck_map_flt_sht`'

Pack Floating Precisions to `NC_BYTE`
Definition: Pack floating precision types to `NC_BYTE`
Map: Pack [`NC_DOUBLE`,`NC_FLOAT`] to `NC_BYTE`
Types copied instead of packed: [`NC_INT64`,`NC_UINT64`,`NC_INT`,`NC_UINT`,`NC_SHORT`,`NC_USHORT`,`NC_CHAR`,`NC_BYTE`,`NC_UBYTE`]
pck_map key values: '`flt_byt`', '`pck_map_flt_byt`'

Pack Higher Precisions to `NC_SHORT`
Definition: Pack higher precision types to `NC_SHORT`
Map: Pack [`NC_DOUBLE`,`NC_FLOAT`,`NC_INT64`,`NC_UINT64`,`NC_INT`,`NC_UINT`] to `NC_SHORT`
Types copied instead of packed: [`NC_SHORT`,`NC_USHORT`,`NC_CHAR`,`NC_BYTE`,`NC_UBYTE`]
pck_map key values: '`hgh_sht`', '`pck_map_hgh_sht`'

Pack Higher Precisions to `NC_BYTE`
Definition: Pack higher precision types to `NC_BYTE`
Map: Pack [`NC_DOUBLE`,`NC_FLOAT`,`NC_INT64`,`NC_UINT64`,`NC_INT`,`NC_UINT`,`NC_SHORT`,`NC_USHORT`] to `NC_BYTE`
Types copied instead of packed: [`NC_CHAR`,`NC_BYTE`,`NC_UBYTE`]
pck_map key values: '`hgh_byt`', '`pck_map_hgh_byt`'

Pack to Next Lesser Precision
Definition: Pack each type to type of next lesser size
Map: Pack [`NC_DOUBLE`,`NC_INT64`,`NC_UINT64`] to `NC_INT`. Pack [`NC_FLOAT`,`NC_INT`,`NC_UINT`] to `NC_SHORT`. Pack [`NC_SHORT`,`NC_USHORT`] to `NC_BYTE`.
Types copied instead of packed: [`NC_CHAR`,`NC_BYTE`,`NC_UBYTE`]
pck_map key values: '`nxt_lsr`', '`pck_map_nxt_lsr`'

Pack Doubles to Floats

Definition: Demote (via type-conversion, *not packing*) double-precision variables to single-precision
Map: Demote `NC_DOUBLE` to `NC_FLOAT`. Types copied instead of packed: All except `NC_DOUBLE`
pck_map key values: '`dbl_flt`', '`pck_map_dbl_flt`', '`dbl_sgl`', '`pck_map_dbl_sgl`'
The `dbl_flt` map was introduced in NCO version 4.7.7 (September, 2018).

Promote Floats to Doubles

Definition: Promote (via type-conversion, *not packing*) single-precision variables to double-precision
Map: Promote `NC_FLOAT` to `NC_DOUBLE`. Types copied instead of packed: All except `NC_FLOAT`
pck_map key values: '`flt_dbl`', '`pck_map_flt_dbl`', '`sgl_dbl`', '`pck_map_sgl_dbl`'
The `flt_dbl` map was introduced in NCO version 4.9.1 (December, 2019).

The default '`all_new`' packing policy with the default '`flt_sht`' packing map reduces the typical `NC_FLOAT`-dominated file size by about 50%. '`flt_byt`' packing reduces an `NC_DOUBLE`-dominated file by about 87%.

The "packing map" '`pck_map_dbl_flt`' does a pure type-conversion (no packing is involved) from `NC_DOUBLE` to `NC_FLOAT`. The resulting variables are not packed, they are just single-precision floating point instead of double-precision floating point. This operation is irreversible, and no attributes are created, modified, or deleted for these variables. Note that coordinate and coordinate-like variables will not be demoted as best practices dictate maintaining coordinates in the highest possible precision.

The "packing map" '`pck_map_flt_dbl`' does a pure type-conversion (no packing is involved) from `NC_FLOAT` to `NC_DOUBLE`. The resulting variables are not packed, they are just double-precision floating point instead of single-precision floating point. This operation is irreversible, and no attributes are created, modified, or deleted for these variables. All single-precision variables, including coordinates, are promoted. Note that this map can double the size of a dataset.

The netCDF packing algorithm (see Section 4.1.12 [Methods and functions], page 191) is lossy—once packed, the exact original data cannot be recovered without a full backup. Hence users should be aware of some packing caveats: First, the interaction of packing and data equal to the *_FillValue* is complex. Test the `_FillValue` behavior by performing a pack/unpack cycle to ensure data that are missing *stay* missing and data that are not misssing do not join the Air National Guard and go missing. This may lead you to elect a new *_FillValue*. Second, `ncpdq` actually allows packing into `NC_CHAR` (with, e.g., '`flt_chr`'). However, the intrinsic conversion of `signed char` to higher precision types is tricky for values equal to zero, i.e., for `NUL`. Hence packing to `NC_CHAR` is not documented or advertised. Pack into `NC_BYTE` (with, e.g., '`flt_byt`') instead.

Dimension Permutation

`ncpdq` re-shapes variables in *input-file* by re-ordering and/or reversing dimensions specified in the dimension list. The dimension list is a whitespace-free, comma separated list of dimension names, optionally prefixed by negative signs, that follows the '`-a`' (or long options '`--arrange`', '`--permute`', '`--re-order`', or '`--rdr`') switch. To re-order variables by a subset of their dimensions, specify these dimensions in a comma-separated list following '`-a`', e.g., '`-a lon,lat`'. To reverse a dimension, prefix its name with a negative sign in the dimension list, e.g., '`-a -lat`'. Re-ordering and reversal may be performed simultaneously, e.g., '`-a lon,-lat,time,-lev`'.

Users may specify any permutation of dimensions, including permutations which change the record dimension identity. The record dimension is re-ordered like any other dimension. This unique `ncpdq` capability makes it possible to concatenate files along any dimension. See Section 2.6.1 [Concatenation], page 20 for a detailed example. The record dimension is always the most slowly varying dimension in a record variable (see Section 3.17 [C and Fortran Index Conventions], page 65). The specified re-ordering fails if it requires creating more than one record dimension amongst all the output variables[1].

Two special cases of dimension re-ordering and reversal deserve special mention. First, it may be desirable to completely reverse the storage order of a variable. To do this, include all the variable's dimensions in the dimension re-order list in their original order, and prefix each dimension name with the negative sign. Second, it may useful to transpose a variable's storage order, e.g., from C to Fortran data storage order (see Section 3.17 [C and Fortran Index Conventions], page 65). To do this, include all the variable's dimensions in the dimension re-order list in reversed order. Explicit examples of these two techniques appear below.

NB: fxm ncpdq documentation will evolve through Fall 2004. I will upload updates to documentation linked to by the NCO homepage. ncpdq is a powerful operator, and I am unfamiliar with the terminology needed to describe what ncpdq does. Sequences, sets, sheesh! I just know that it does "The right thing" according to my gut feelings. Now do you feel more comfortable using it?

Let $\mathbf{D}(x)$ represent the dimensionality of the variable x. Dimensionality describes the order and sizes of dimensions. If x has rank N, then we may write $\mathbf{D}(x)$ as the N-element vector

$$\mathbf{D}(x) = [D_1, D_2, D_3, \ldots, D_{n-1}, D_n, D_{n+1}, \ldots, D_{N-2}, D_{N-1}, D_N]$$

where D_n is the size of the n'th dimension.

The dimension re-order list specified with '`-a`' is the R-element vector

$$\mathbf{R} = [R_1, R_2, R_3, \ldots, R_{r-1}, R_r, R_{r+1}, \ldots, R_{R-2}, R_{R-1}, R_R]$$

There need be no relation between N and R. Let the S-element vector $\mathbf{S}$ be the intersection (i.e., the ordered set of unique shared dimensions) of $\mathbf{D}$ and $\mathbf{R}$ Then

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{S} &= \mathbf{R} \cap \mathbf{D} \\ &= [S_1, S_2, S_3, \ldots, S_{s-1}, S_s, S_{s+1}, \ldots, S_{S-2}, S_{S-1}, S_S]\end{aligned}$$

[1] This limitation, imposed by the netCDF storage layer, may be relaxed in the future with netCDF4.

S is empty if $\mathbf{R} \notin \mathbf{D}$.

Re-ordering (or re-shaping) a variable means mapping the input state with dimensionality $\mathbf{D}(x)$ to the output state with dimensionality $\mathbf{D}'(x')$. In practice, mapping occurs in three logically distinct steps. First, we tranlate the user input to a one-to-one mapping $\mathcal{M}$ between input and output dimensions, $\mathbf{D} \mapsto \mathbf{D}'$. This tentative map is final unless external constraints (typically netCDF restrictions) impose themselves. Second, we check and, if necessary, refine the tentative mapping so that the re-shaped variables will co-exist in the same file without violating netCDF-imposed storage restrictions. This refined map specifies the final (output) dimensionality. Third, we translate the output dimensionality into one-dimensional memory offsets for each datum according to the C language convention for multi-dimensional array storage. Dimension reversal changes the ordering of data, though not the rank or dimensionality, and so is part of the third step.

Dimensions R disjoint from **D** play no role in re-ordering. The first step taken to re-order a variable is to determine **S**. **R** is constant for all variables, whereas **D**, and hence **S**, is variable-specific. **S** is empty if $\mathbf{R} \notin \mathbf{D}$. This may be the case for some extracted variables. The user may explicitly specify the one-to-one mapping of input to output dimension order by supplying (with '`-a`') a re-order list **R** such that $S = N$. In this case $D'_n = S_n$. The degenerate case occurs when $\mathbf{D} = \mathbf{S}$. This produces the identity mapping $D'_n = D_n$.

The mapping of input to output dimension order is more complex when $S \neq N$. In this case $D'_n = D_n$ for the $N - S$ dimensions $D'_n \notin \mathbf{S}$. For the S dimensions $D'_n \in \mathbf{S}$, $D'_n = S_s$.

EXAMPLES

Pack and unpack all variables in file `in.nc` and store the results in `out.nc`:

```
ncpdq in.nc out.nc # Same as ncpack in.nc out.nc
ncpdq -P all_new -M flt_sht in.nc out.nc # Defaults
ncpdq -P all_xst in.nc out.nc
ncpdq -P upk in.nc out.nc # Same as ncunpack in.nc out.nc
ncpdq -U in.nc out.nc # Same as ncunpack in.nc out.nc
```

The first two commands pack any unpacked variable in the input file. They also unpack and then re-pack every packed variable. The third command only packs unpacked variables in the input file. If a variable is already packed, the third command copies it unchanged to the output file. The fourth and fifth commands unpack any packed variables. If a variable is not packed, the third command copies it unchanged.

The previous examples all utilized the default packing map. Suppose you wish to archive all data that are currently unpacked into a form which only preserves 256 distinct values. Then you could specify the packing map *pck_map* as '`hgh_byt`' and the packing policy *pck_plc* as '`all_xst`':

```
ncpdq -P all_xst -M hgh_byt in.nc out.nc
```

Many different packing maps may be used to construct a given file by performing the packing on subsets of variables (e.g., with '`-v`') and using the append feature with '`-A`' (see Section 2.4 [Appending Variables], page 19).

Users may wish to unpack data packed with the HDF convention, and then re-pack it with the netCDF convention so that all their datasets use the same packing convention prior to intercomparison.

```
# One-step procedure: For NCO 4.4.0+, netCDF 4.3.1+
# 1. Convert, unpack, and repack HDF file into netCDF file
ncpdq --hdf_upk -P xst_new modis.hdf modis.nc # HDF4 files
ncpdq --hdf_upk -P xst_new modis.h5  modis.nc # HDF5 files

# One-step procedure: For NCO 4.3.7--4.3.9
# 1. Convert, unpack, and repack HDF file into netCDF file
ncpdq --hdf4 --hdf_upk -P xst_new modis.hdf modis.nc # HDF4
ncpdq        --hdf_upk -P xst_new modis.h5  modis.nc # HDF5

# Two-step procedure: For NCO 4.3.6 and earlier
# 1. Convert HDF file to netCDF file
ncl_convert2nc modis.hdf
# 2. Unpack using HDF convention and repack using netCDF convention
ncpdq --hdf_upk -P xst_new modis.nc modis.nc
```

NCO now[2] automatically detects HDF4 files. In this case it produces an output file `modis.nc` which preserves the HDF packing used in the input file. The `ncpdq` command first unpacks all packed variables using the HDF unpacking algorithm (as specified by '`--hdf_upk`'), and then repacks those same variables using the netCDF algorithm (because that is the only algorithm NCO packs with). As described above the '`--P xst_new`' packing policy only repacks variables that are already packed. Not-packed variables are copied directly without loss of precision[3].

Re-order file `in.nc` so that the dimension `lon` always precedes the dimension `lat` and store the results in `out.nc`:

```
ncpdq -a lon,lat in.nc out.nc
ncpdq -v three_dmn_var -a lon,lat in.nc out.nc
```

The first command re-orders every variable in the input file. The second command extracts and re-orders only the variable `three_dmn_var`.

Suppose the dimension `lat` represents latitude and monotonically increases increases from south to north. Reversing the `lat` dimension means re-ordering the data so that latitude values decrease monotonically from north to south. Accomplish this with

```
% ncpdq -a -lat in.nc out.nc
```

[2] Prior to NCO 4.4.0 and netCDF 4.3.1 (January, 2014), NCO requires the '`--hdf4`' switch to correctly read HDF4 input files. For example, '`ncpdq --hdf4 --hdf_upk -P xst_new modis.hdf modis.nc`'. That switch is now obsolete, though harmless for backwards compatibility. Prior to version 4.3.7 (October, 2013), NCO lacked the software necessary to circumvent netCDF library flaws handling HDF4 files, and thus NCO failed to convert HDF4 files to netCDF files. In those cases, use the `ncl_convert2nc` command distributed with NCL to convert HDF4 files to netCDF.

[3] `ncpdq` does not support packing data using the HDF convention. Although it is now straightforward to support this, we think it might sow more confusion than it reaps. Let us know if you disagree and would like NCO to support packing data with HDF algorithm.

```
% ncks --trd -C -v lat in.nc
lat[0]=-90
lat[1]=90
% ncks --trd -C -v lat out.nc
lat[0]=90
lat[1]=-90
```

This operation reversed the latitude dimension of all variables. Whitespace immediately preceding the negative sign that specifies dimension reversal may be dangerous. Quotes and long options can help protect negative signs that should indicate dimension reversal from being interpreted by the shell as dashes that indicate new command line switches.

```
ncpdq -a -lat in.nc out.nc # Dangerous? Whitespace before "-lat"
ncpdq -a '-lat' in.nc out.nc # OK. Quotes protect "-" in "-lat"
ncpdq -a lon,-lat in.nc out.nc # OK. No whitespace before "-"
ncpdq --rdr=-lat in.nc out.nc # Preferred. Uses "=" not whitespace
```

To create the mathematical transpose of a variable, place all its dimensions in the dimension re-order list in reversed order. This example creates the transpose of `three_dmn_var`:

```
% ncpdq -a lon,lev,lat -v three_dmn_var in.nc out.nc
% ncks --trd -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[0]=0 three_dmn_var[0]=0
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[1]=1
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[2]=2
...
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[21]=21
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[22]=22
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[3]=270 three_dmn_var[23]=23
% ncks --trd -C -v three_dmn_var out.nc
lon[0]=0 lev[0]=100 lat[0]=-90 three_dmn_var[0]=0
lon[0]=0 lev[0]=100 lat[1]=90 three_dmn_var[1]=12
lon[0]=0 lev[1]=500 lat[0]=-90 three_dmn_var[2]=4
...
lon[3]=270 lev[1]=500 lat[1]=90 three_dmn_var[21]=19
lon[3]=270 lev[2]=1000 lat[0]=-90 three_dmn_var[22]=11
lon[3]=270 lev[2]=1000 lat[1]=90 three_dmn_var[23]=23
```

To completely reverse the storage order of a variable, include all its dimensions in the re-order list, each prefixed by a negative sign. This example reverses the storage order of `three_dmn_var`:

```
% ncpdq -a -lat,-lev,-lon -v three_dmn_var in.nc out.nc
% ncks --trd -C -v three_dmn_var in.nc
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[0]=0 three_dmn_var[0]=0
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[1]=1
lat[0]=-90 lev[0]=100 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[2]=2
...
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[1]=90 three_dmn_var[21]=21
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[2]=180 three_dmn_var[22]=22
```

```
lat[1]=90 lev[2]=1000 lon[3]=270 three_dmn_var[23]=23
% ncks --trd -C -v three_dmn_var out.nc
lat[0]=90 lev[0]=1000 lon[0]=270 three_dmn_var[0]=23
lat[0]=90 lev[0]=1000 lon[1]=180 three_dmn_var[1]=22
lat[0]=90 lev[0]=1000 lon[2]=90 three_dmn_var[2]=21
...
lat[1]=-90 lev[2]=100 lon[1]=180 three_dmn_var[21]=2
lat[1]=-90 lev[2]=100 lon[2]=90 three_dmn_var[22]=1
lat[1]=-90 lev[2]=100 lon[3]=0 three_dmn_var[23]=0
```

Creating a record dimension named, e.g., `time`, in a file which has no existing record dimension is simple with `ncecat`:

```
ncecat -O -u time in.nc out.nc # Create degenerate record dimension named "time"
```

Now consider a file with all dimensions, including `time`, fixed (non-record). Suppose the user wishes to convert `time` from a fixed dimension to a record dimension. This may be useful, for example, when the user wishes to append additional time slices to the data. As of NCO version 4.0.1 (April, 2010) the preferred method for doing this is with `ncks`:

```
ncks -O --mk_rec_dmn time in.nc out.nc # Change "time" to record dimension
```

Prior to 4.0.1, the procedure to change an existing fixed dimension into a record dimension required three separate commands, `ncecat` followed by `ncpdq`, and then `ncwa`. The recommended method is now to use '`ncks --fix_rec_dmn`', yet it is still instructive to present the original procedure, as it shows how multiple operators can achieve the same ends by different means:

```
ncecat -O in.nc out.nc # Add degenerate record dimension named "record"
ncpdq -O -a time,record out.nc out.nc # Switch "record" and "time"
ncwa -O -a record out.nc out.nc # Remove (degenerate) "record"
```

The first step creates a degenerate (size equals one) record dimension named (by default) `record`. The second step swaps the ordering of the dimensions named `time` and `record`. Since `time` now occupies the position of the first (least rapidly varying) dimension, it becomes the record dimension. The dimension named `record` is no longer a record dimension. The third step averages over this degenerate `record` dimension. Averaging over a degenerate dimension does not alter the data. The ordering of other dimensions in the file (`lat`, `lon`, etc.) is immaterial to this procedure. See Section 4.6 [ncecat netCDF Ensemble Concatenator], page 275 and Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285 for other methods of changing variable dimensionality, including the record dimension.

4.11 `ncra` netCDF Record Averager

SYNTAX

```
ncra [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A]
[--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [-C] [-c]
[--cb y1,y2,m1,m2,tpd] [--cmp cmp_sng]
[--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride][,[subcycle][,[interleave]]]]]
[-F] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdf] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [--mro] [-N] [-n loop]
[--no_cll_msr] [--no_cll_mth] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o output-file] [-p path] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[--prm_int] [--prw wgt_arr] [-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [--rec_apn] [--rth_dbl|flt]
[-t thr_nbr] [--unn] [-v var[,...]] [-w wgt] [-X ...] [-x]
[-Y prg_nm] [-y op_typ]
[input-files] [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncra` computes statistics (including, though not limited to, averages) of record variables across an arbitrary number of *input-files*. The record dimension is, by default, retained as a degenerate (size 1) dimension in the output variables. See Section 2.6 [Statistics vs Concatenation], page 20, for a description of the distinctions between the various statistics tools and concatenators. As a multi-file operator, `ncra` will read the list of *input-files* from `stdin` if they are not specified as positional arguments on the command line (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21).

Input files may vary in size, but each must have a record dimension. The record coordinate, if any, should be monotonic (or else non-fatal warnings may be generated). Hyperslabs of the record dimension which include more than one file work correctly. `ncra` supports the *stride* argument to the '`-d`' hyperslab option (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66) for the record dimension only, *stride* is not supported for non-record dimensions. `ncra` *always averages* coordinate variables (e.g., `time`) regardless of the arithmetic operation type performed on non-coordinate variables (see Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145).

As of NCO version 4.4.9, released in May, 2015, `ncra` accepts user-specified weights with the '`-w`' (or long-option equivalent '`--wgt`', '`--wgt_var`', or '`--weight`') switch. When no weight is specified, `ncra` weights each record (e.g., time slice) in the *input-files* equally. `ncra` does not attempt to see if, say, the `time` coordinate is irregularly spaced and thus would require a weighted average in order to be a true time-average. Specifying unequal weights is entirely the user's responsibility.

Weights specified with '`-w wgt`' may take one of two forms. In the first form, the '`wgt`' argument is a comma-separated list of values by which to weight each *file* (recall that files may have multiple timesteps). In this form the number of weights specified must equal the number of files specified in the input file list, or else the program will exit. In the second

form, the '`wgt`' argument is the name of a weighting variable present in every input file. The variable may be a scalar or a one-dimensional record variable. Scalar weights are applied uniformly to the entire file (i.e., this produces the same arithmetic result as supplying the same value as a per-file weight option on the command-line). One-dimensional weights apply to each corresponding record (i.e., per-record weights), and are suitable for dynamically changing timesteps.

By default, any weights specified (whether by value or by variable name) are normalized to unity by dividing each specified weight by the sum of all the weights. This means, for example, that, '`-w 0.25,0.75`' is equivalent to '`-w 2.0,6.0`' since both are equal when normalized. This behavior simplifies specifying weights based on countable items. For example, time-weighting monthly averages for March, April, and May to obtain a spring seasonal average can be done with '`-w 31,30,31`' instead of '`-w 0.3369565217391304348,0.3260869565217391304,0.3369565217391304348`'.

However, sometimes one wishes to use weights in "dot-product mode", i.e., multiply by the (non-normalized) weights. As of NCO version 4.5.2, released in July, 2015, `ncra` accepts the '`-N`' (or long-option equivalent '`--no_nrm_by_wgt`') switch that prevents automatic weight normalization. When this switch is used, the weights will not be normalized (unless the user provides them as normalized), and the numerator of the weighted average will not be divided by the sum of the weights (which is one for normalized weights).

As of NCO version 4.9.4, released in September, 2020, `ncra` supports the '`--per_record_weights`' (or '`--prw`') flag to utilize the command-line weights separately specified by '`-w wgt_arr`' (or '`--wgt wgt_arr`') for per-record weights instead of per-file-weights, where *wgt_arr* is a 1-D array of weights. This is useful when computing weighted averages with cyclicly varying weights, since the weights given on the command line will be repeated for the length of the timeseries. Consider, for example, a CMIP6 timeseries of historical monthly mean emissions that one wishes to convert to a timeseries of annual-mean emissions. Consider three methods for weighting each month to average a monthly-resolution interannual file:

```
# Uniform weighted monthly averages form a crude climatological mean
ncra ~/monthly.nc ~/annual.nc
# Properly weighted months produce an accurate climatological mean
ncra --per_record_weights       -d time,,,12,12 --wgt \
  31,28,31,30,31,30,31,31,30,31,30,31 ~/monthly.nc ~/annual.nc
# Time series of accurate annual means
ncra --per_record_weights --mro -d time,,,12,12 --wgt \
  31,28,31,30,31,30,31,31,30,31,30,31 ~/monthly.nc ~/annual.nc
```

Note that the twelve weights will be implicitly repeated throughtout the duration of the input file(s), which in this case may therefore specify an interannual monthly timeseries that is reduced to a timeseries of annual-means in the output.

Bear these exceptions in mind when weighting input: First, `ncra` only applies weights if the arithmetic operation type is averaging (see Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145), i.e., for timeseries mean and for timeseries mean absolute value. Weights are never applied for minimization, square-roots, etc. Second, `ncra` *never weights* coordinate variables (e.g., `time`) regardless of the weighting performed on non-coordinate variables.

As of NCO version 4.9.4, released in September, 2020, `ncra` supports the '`--promote_ints`' (or '`prm_ints`') flags to output statistics of integer-valued input variables in floating-point precision in the output file. By default, arithmetic operators such as `ncra` auto-promote integers to double-precision prior to arithmetic, then conduct the arithmetic, then demote the values back to integers for final output. The final stage (demotion) of this default behavior quantizes the mantissa of the values and prevents, e.g., retaining the statisitical means of Boolean (0 or 1-valued) input data as floating point data. The '`--promote_ints`' flag eliminates the demotion and causes the statistical means of integer (`NC_BYTE`, `NC_SHORT`, `NC_INT`, `NC_INT64`) inputs to be output as single-precision floating point (`NC_FLOAT`) variables. This allows useful arithmetic to be performed on Boolean values stored in the space-conserving `NC_BYTE` (single-byte) format.

```
ncra --prm_ints in*.nc out.nc
```

One odd feature of `ncra` is that its source code is also the source code for `ncrcat` and `nces`. In the NCO UNIX installation, `ncrcat` and `nces` are symbolic links to the `ncra` executable. The binary executable determines how to behave based on the name with which it was invoked. (This is not good programming style, do not try this at home). The '`-Y` *prg_nm*' option (and long-option equivalents '`--prg_nm=`*prg_nm*' or '`--pseudonym=`*prg_nm*') can also be used to tell the `ncra` binary to behave like program specified by *prg_nm*. Valid values of *prg_nm* are `nces`, `ncra`, and `ncrcat`. These three examples produce identical result via three different invocations:

```
nces in*.nc out.nc
ncra -Y nces in*.nc out.nc
ncra --prg_nm=nces in*.nc out.nc
```

EXAMPLES

Average files `85.nc`, `86.nc`, ... `89.nc` along the record dimension, and store the results in `8589.nc`:

```
ncra 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 88.nc 89.nc 8589.nc
ncra 8[56789].nc 8589.nc
ncra -n 5,2,1 85.nc 8589.nc
```

These three methods produce identical answers. See Section 3.6 [Specifying Input Files], page 34, for an explanation of the distinctions between these methods.

Assume the files `85.nc`, `86.nc`, ... `89.nc` each contain a record coordinate *time* of length 12 defined such that the third record in `86.nc` contains data from March 1986, etc. NCO knows how to hyperslab the record dimension across files. Thus, to average data from December, 1985 through February, 1986:

```
ncra -d time,11,13 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 8512_8602.nc
ncra -F -d time,12,14 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 8512_8602.nc
```

The file `87.nc` is superfluous, but does not cause an error. The '`-F`' turns on the Fortran (1-based) indexing convention. The following uses the *stride* option to average all the March temperature data from multiple input files into a single output file

```
ncra -F -d time,3,,12 -v temperature 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 858687_03.nc
```

See Section 3.19 [Stride], page 68, for a description of the *stride* argument.

Assume the *time* coordinate is incrementally numbered such that January, 1985 = 1 and December, 1989 = 60. Assuming '`??`' only expands to the five desired files, the following averages June, 1985–June, 1989:

```
ncra -d time,6.,54. ??.nc 8506_8906.nc
ncra -y max -d time,6.,54. ??.nc 8506_8906.nc
```

The second example identifies the maximum instead of averaging. See Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145, for a description of all available statistical operations.

`ncra` includes the powerful subcycle and multi-record output features (see Section 3.21 [Subcycle], page 70). This example uses these features to compute and output winter (DJF) averages for all winter seasons beginning with year 1990 and continuing to the end of the input file:

```
ncra -O --mro -d time,"1990-12-01",,12,3 in.nc out.nc
```

The '`-w wgt`' option weights input data *per-file* when explicit numeric weights are given on the command-line, or *per-timestep* when the argument is a record variable that resides in the file:

```
ncra -w 31,31,28 dec.nc jan.nc feb.nc out.nc # Per-file weights
ncra -w delta_t in1.nc in2.nc in3.nc out.nc # Per-timestep weights
```

The first example weights the input differently per-file to produce correctly weighted winter seasonal mean statistics. The second example weights the input per-timestep to produce correctly weighted mean statistics.

4.12 `ncrcat` netCDF Record Concatenator

SYNTAX

```
ncrcat [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A]
[--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [-C] [-c] [--cmp cmp_sng]
[--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride][,[subcycle][,[interleave]]]]]]
[-F] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [--md5_digest] [-n loop]
[--no_tmp_fl] [--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o output-file] [-p path] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [--rec_apn] [-t thr_nbr]
[--unn] [-v var[,...]] [-X ...] [-x]
[input-files] [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncrcat` concatenates record variables across an arbitrary number of *input-files*. The final record dimension is by default the sum of the lengths of the record dimensions in the input files. See Section 2.6 [Statistics vs Concatenation], page 20, for a description of the distinctions between the various statistics tools and concatenators. As a multi-file operator, `ncrcat` will read the list of *input-files* from `stdin` if they are not specified as positional arguments on the command line (see Section 2.7 [Large Numbers of Files], page 21).

Input files may vary in size, but each must have a record dimension. The record coordinate, if any, should be monotonic (or else non-fatal warnings may be generated). Hyperslabs along the record dimension that span more than one file are handled correctly. `ncra` supports the *stride* argument to the '`-d`' hyperslab option for the record dimension only, *stride* is not supported for non-record dimensions.

Concatenating a variable packed with different scales multiple datasets is beyond the capabilities of `ncrcat` (and `ncecat`, the other concatenator (Section 2.6.1 [Concatenation], page 20). `ncrcat` does not unpack data, it simply *copies* the data from the *input-files*, and the metadata from the *first input-file*, to the *output-file*. This means that data compressed with a packing convention must use the identical packing parameters (e.g., `scale_factor` and `add_offset`) for a given variable across *all* input files. Otherwise the concatenated dataset will not unpack correctly. The workaround for cases where the packing parameters differ across *input-files* requires three steps: First, unpack the data using `ncpdq`. Second, concatenate the unpacked data using `ncrcat`, Third, re-pack the result with `ncpdq`.

`ncrcat` applies special rules to ARM convention time fields (e.g., `time_offset`). See Section 3.51 [ARM Conventions], page 166 for a complete description.

EXAMPLES

Concatenate files `85.nc`, `86.nc`, ... `89.nc` along the record dimension, and store the results in `8589.nc`:

```
ncrcat 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 88.nc 89.nc 8589.nc
ncrcat 8[56789].nc 8589.nc
ncrcat -n 5,2,1 85.nc 8589.nc
```

These three methods produce identical answers. See Section 3.6 [Specifying Input Files], page 34, for an explanation of the distinctions between these methods.

Assume the files `85.nc`, `86.nc`, ... `89.nc` each contain a record coordinate *time* of length 12 defined such that the third record in `86.nc` contains data from March 1986, etc. NCO knows how to hyperslab the record dimension across files. Thus, to concatenate data from December, 1985–February, 1986:

```
ncrcat -d time,11,13 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 8512_8602.nc
ncrcat -F -d time,12,14 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 8512_8602.nc
```

The file `87.nc` is superfluous, but does not cause an error. When `ncra` and `ncrcat` encounter a file which does contain any records that meet the specified hyperslab criteria, they disregard the file and proceed to the next file without failing. The '`-F`' turns on the Fortran (1-based) indexing convention.

The following uses the *stride* option to concatenate all the March temperature data from multiple input files into a single output file

```
ncrcat -F -d time,3,,12 -v temperature 85.nc 86.nc 87.nc 858687_03.nc
```

See Section 3.19 [Stride], page 68, for a description of the *stride* argument.

Assume the *time* coordinate is incrementally numbered such that January, 1985 = 1 and December, 1989 = 60. Assuming `??` only expands to the five desired files, the following concatenates June, 1985–June, 1989:

```
ncrcat -d time,6.,54. ??.nc 8506_8906.nc
```

4.13 `ncremap` netCDF Remapper

SYNTAX

```
ncremap [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7]
[-a alg_typ] [--a2o] [--add_fll] [--alg_lst] [--area_dgn]
[--bfr_sz=sz] [--blk_sz=sz] [--cmp cmp_sng] [-D dbg_lvl] [-d dst_fl] [--d2f]
[--dpt] [--dpt_fl=dpt_fl] [--dt_sng=dt_sng] [--esmf_typ=esmf_typ]
[--fl_fmt=fl_fmt] [-G grd_sng] [-g grd_dst] [--gad=gad_lst[,...]]
[-I drc_in] [-i input-file] [-j job_nbr] [-L dfl_lvl]
[-M] [-m map_fl] [--mpi_nbr=mpi_nbr] [--mpi_pfx=mpi_pfx] [--mpt_mss]
[--msh_fl=msh_fl] [--msk_apl] [--msk_dst=msk_dst]
[--msk_out=msk_out] [--msk_src=msk_src] [--mss_val=mss_val]
[-n nco_opt] [--nm_dst=nm_dst] [--nm_src=nm_src] [--npo]
[--no_add_fll] [--no_cll_msr] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_permute] [--no_stdin]
[--no_stg_grd] [-O drc_out] [-o output-file] [-P prc_typ] [-p par_typ]
[--pdq=pdq_opt] [--qnt=qnt_opt] [--preserve=prs_stt] [--ps_nm=ps_nm]
[-R rgr_opt] [--rgn_dst] [--rgn_src] [--rnr_thr=rnr_thr]
[--rrg_bb_wesn=bb_wesn] [--rrg_dat_glb=dat_glb] [--rrg_grd_glb=grd_glb]
[--rrg_grd_rgn=grd_rgn] [--rrg_rnm_sng=rnm_sng]
[-s grd_src] [--sgs_frc=sgs_frc] [--sgs_msk=sgs_msk] [--sgs_nrm=sgs_nrm]
[--skl=skl-file] [--stdin] [-T drc_tmp] [-t thr_nbr]
[-U] [-u unq_sfx] [--ugrid=ugrid-file] [--uio]
[-V rgr_var] [-v var1[,...]] [--version] [--vrb=vrb_lvl]
[--vrt_in=vrt_fl] [--vrt_out=vrt_fl] [--vrt_nm=vrt_nm]
[--vrt_ntp=vrt_ntp] [--vrt_xtr=vrt_xtr]
[-W wgt_opt] [-w wgt_cmd] [-x xtn_lst[,...]] [--xcl_var]
[--xtr_nsp=xtr_nsp] [--xtr_xpn=xtr_xpn]
[input-files] [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncremap` remaps the data file(s) in *input-file*, in *drc_in*, or piped through standard input, to the horizontal grid specified by (in descending order of precedence) *map_fl*, *grd_dst*, or *dst_fl* and stores the result in *output-file*(s). If a vertical grid *vrt_fl* is provided, `ncremap` will (also) vertically interpolate the input file(s) to that grid. When no *input-file* is provided, `ncremap` operates in "map-only" mode where it exits after producing an annotated map-file. `ncremap` was introduced to NCO in version 4.5.4 (December, 2015).

`ncremap` is a "super-operator" that orchestrates the regridding features of several different programs including other NCO operators. Under the hood NCO applies pre-computed remapping weights or, when necessary, generates and infers grids, generates remapping weights itself or calls external programs to generate the weights, and then applies the weights (i.e., regrids).

Unlike the rest of NCO, `ncremap` and `ncclimo` are shell scripts, not compiled binaries[1]. As of NCO 4.9.2 (February, 2020), the `ncclimo` and `ncremap` scripts export the environment variable `HDF5_USE_FILE_LOCKING` with a value of `FALSE`. This prevents failures of these operators that can occur with some versions of the underlying HDF library that attempt to lock files on file systems that cannot or do not support it. `ncremap` wraps the underlying regridder (`ncks`) and external executables to produce a friendly interface to regridding. Without any external dependencies, `ncremap` applies weights from a pre-exisiting map-file to a source data file to produce a regridded dataset. Source and destination datasets may be on any Swath, Curvilinear, Rectangular, or Unstructured Data (SCRUD) grid. `ncremap` will also use its own algorithms or, when requested, external programs ESMF's `ESMF_RegridWeightGen` (ERWG) or MOAB's `mbconvert`/`mbpart`/`mbtempest`, TempestRemap's `GenerateOverlapMesh`/`GenerateOfflineMap`) to generate weights and mapfiles. In order to use the weight-generation options, either invoke an internal NCO weight-generation algorithm (e.g., '`--alg_typ=nco`'), or ensure that the desired external weight-generation package is installed and on your `$PATH`. The recommended way to obtain ERWG is as distributed in binary format. Many NCO users already have NCL on their system(s), and NCL usually comes with ERWG. Since about June, 2016, the Conda NCO package will also install ERWG[2]. Then be sure the directory containing the ERWG executable is on your `$PATH` before using `ncremap`. As a fallback, ERWG may also be installed from source: https://earthsystemcog.org/projects/esmf/download_last_public. `ncremap` can also generate and utilize mapfiles created by TempestRemap, https://github.com/ClimateGlobalChange/tempestremap. Until about April, 2019, TempestRemap had to be built from source because there were no binary distributions of it. As of NCO version 4.8.0, released in May, 2019, the Conda NCO package automatically installs the new TempestRemap Conda package so building from source is not necessary. Please contact those projects for support on building and installing their software, which makes `ncremap` more functional and user-friendly. As of NCO version 5.0.2 from September, 2021, `ncremap` users can also use the MOAB regridding toolchain. MOAB and ERWG perform best in an MPI environment. One can easily obtain such an environment with Conda[3]. Please ensure you have the latest version of ERWG, MOAB, and/or TempestRemap before reporting any related problems to NCO.

As mentioned above, `ncremap` orchestrates the regridding features of several different programs. `ncremap` runs most quickly when it is supplied with a pre-computed mapfile. However, `ncremap` will also (call other programs to) compute mapfiles when necessary and when given sufficient grid information. Thus it is helpful to understand when `ncremap` will and will not internally generate a mapfile. Supplying input data files and a pre-computed mapfile *without* any other grid information causes `ncremap` to regrid the data files without first pausing to internally generate a mapfile. On the other hand, supplying any grid information (i.e., using any of the '`-d`', '`-G`', '`-g`', or '`-s`' switches described below), causes

[1] This means that newer (including user-modified) versions of `ncremap` work fine without re-compiling NCO. Re-compiling is only necessary to take advantage of new features or fixes in the NCO binaries, not to improve `ncremap`. One may download and give executable permissions to the latest source at https://github.com/nco/nco/tree/master/data/ncremap without re-installing the rest of NCO.

[2] Install the Conda NCO package with '`conda install -c conda-forge nco`'.

[3] Install the Conda MPI versions of the ERWG and MOAB packages with '`conda install -c conda-forge moab=5.3.0=*mpich_tempest* esmf`'.

`ncremap` to internally (re-)generate the mapfile by combining the supplied and inferred grid information. A generated mapfile is given a default name unless a user-specified name is supplied with '`-m` *`map_fl`*'.

Fields not regridded by `ncremap`

Most people ultimately use `ncremap` to regrid data, yet not all data can or should be regridded in the sense of applying a sparse-matrix of weights to an input field to produce an output field. Certain fields (e.g., the longitude coordinate) specify the grid itself. These fields must be provided in order to compute the weights that are used to regrid. The regridder usually copies these fields "as is" directly into regridded files, where they describe the destination grid, and replace or supercede the source grid information. Other fields are extensive grid properties (e.g., the number of cells adjacent to a given cell) that may apply only to the source (not the destination) grid, or be too difficult to re-compute for the destination grid. `ncremap` contains an internal database of fields that it will not propagate or regrid. First are variables with names identical to the coordinate names found in an ever-growing collection of publicly available geoscience datasets (CMIP, NASA, etc.):

`area`, `gridcell_area`, `gw`, `LAT`, `lat`, `Latitude`, `latitude`, `nav_lat`, `global_latitude0`, `latitude0`, `slat`, `TLAT`, `ULAT`, `XLAT`, `XLAT_M`, `CO_Latitude`, `S1_Latitude`, `lat_bnds`, `lat_vertices`, `latt_bounds`, `latu_bounds`, `latitude_bnds`, `LatitudeCornerpoints`, `bounds_lat`, `LON`, `lon`, `Longitude`, `longitude`, `nav_lon`, `global_longitude0`, `longitude0`, `slon`, `TLON`, `TLONG`, `ULON`, `ULONG`, `XLONG`, `XLONG_M`, `CO_Longitude`, `S1_Longitude`, `lon_bnds`, `lon_vertices`, `lont_bounds`, `lonu_bounds`, `longitude_bnds`, `LongitudeCornerpoints`, `bounds_lon`, and `w_stag`.

Files produced by MPAS models may contain these variables that will not be regridded:

`angleEdge`, `areaTriangle`, `cellsOnCell`, `cellsOnEdge`, `cellsOnVertex`, `dcEdge`, `dvEdge`, `edgeMask`, `edgesOnCell`, `edgesOnEdge`, `edgesOnVertex`, `indexToCellID`, `indexToEdgeID`, `indexToVertexID`, `kiteAreasOnVertex`, `latCell`, `latEdge`, `latVertex`, `lonCell`, `lonEdge`, `lonVertex`, `maxLevelEdgeTop`, `meshDensity`, `nEdgesOnCell`, `nEdgesOnEdge`, `vertexMask`, `verticesOnCell`, `verticesOnEdge`, `weightsOnEdge`, `xEdge`, `yEdge`, `zEdge`, `xVertex`, `yVertex`, and `zVertex`.

Most of these fields that `ncremap` will not regrid are also fields that NCO size-and-rank-preserving operators will not modify, as described in Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162.

Options specific to `ncremap`

The following summarizes features unique to `ncremap`. Features common to many operators are described in Chapter 3 [Shared features], page 29.

'`-a` *`alg_typ`* (`--alg_typ`, `--alg`, `--algorithm`, `--regrid_algorithm`)'
: Specifies the interpolation algorithm for weight-generation for use by `ESMF_RegridWeightGen` (ERWG), MOAB, NCO, and/or TempestRemap. `ncremap` unbundles this algorithm choice from the rest of the weight-generator invocation syntax because users more frequently change interpolation algorithms than

other options (that can be changed with '`-W wgt_opt`'). `ncremap` can invoke all seven ERWG weight generation algorithms, one NCO algorithm, and eight TempestRemap algorithms (with both TR and MOAB).

The seven ERWG weight generation algorithms are: `bilinear` (acceptable abbreviations are: `esmfbilin` (preferred), `bilin`, `blin`, `bln`), `conserve` (or `esmfaave` (preferred), `conservative`, `cns`, `c1`, or `aave`), `conserve2nd` (or `conservative2nd`, `c2`, or `c2nd`) (NCO supports `conserve2nd` as of version 4.7.4 (April, 2018)), `nearestdtos` (or `nds` or `dtos` or `ndtos`), `neareststod` (or `nsd` or `stod` or `nstod`), and `patch` (or `pch` or `patc`). See ERWG documentation here for detailed descriptions of ERWG algorithms.

`ncremap` implements its own internal weight-generation algorithm as of NCO version 4.8.0 (May, 2019). The first NCO-native algorithm is a first-order conservative algorithm `ncoaave` that competes well in accuracy with similar algorithms (e.g., ERWG's conservative algorithm `esmfaave`). This algorithm is built-in to NCO and requires no external software so it is NCO's default weight generation algorithm. It works well for everyday use. The algorithm may also be explicitly invoked with `nco_con` (or `nco_cns`, `nco_conservative`, or simply `nco`).

As of NCO version 4.9.4 (September, 2019) `ncremap` supports a second internal weight-generation algorithm based on inverse-distance-weighted (IDW) interpolation/extrapolation. IDW is similar to the ERWG `nearestidavg` extrapolation alorithm, and accepts the same two parameters as input: '`--xtr_xpn xtr_xpn`' sets the (absolute value of) the exponent used in inverse distance weighting (default is 2.0), and '`--xtr_nsp xtr_nsp`' sets the number of source points used in the extrapolation (default is 8). `ncremap` applies `NCO`'s IDW to the entire destination grid, not just to points with missing/masked values, whereas ERWG uses distance-weighted-extrapolation (DWE) solely for extrapolation to missing data points. Thus `NCO`'s IDW is more often used as an alternative to bilinear interpolation since it interpolates between known regions and extrapolates to unknown regions.

```
ncremap --alg_typ=nco_idw -s src.nc -d dst.nc -m map.nc
ncremap -a nco_idw --xtr_xpn=1.0 -s src.nc -d dst.nc -m map.nc
ncremap -a nco_idw --xtr_nsp=1   -s src.nc -d dst.nc -m map.nc
```

`ncremap` can invoke eight preconfigured TempestRemap weight-generation algorithms. As of NCO version 4.7.2 (January, 2018), `ncremap` implemented the six E3SM-recommended TempestRemap mapping algorithms between FV and SE flux, state, and other variables. `ncremap` originated some (we hope) common-sense names for these algorithms (`se2fv_flx`, `se2fv_stt`, `se2fv_alt`, `fv2se_flx`, `fv2se_stt`, and `fv2se_alt`), and also allows more mathematically precise synonyms (shown below). As of NCO version 4.9.0 (December, 2019), `ncremap` added two further boutique mappings (`fv2fv_flx` and `fv2fv_stt`). As of NCO version 5.1.9 (November, 2023), `ncremap` added support for two brand new TempestRemap bilinear interpolation algorithms for FV grids. These are (`trbilin` for traditional bilinear interpolation, and `trintbilin`), for integrated bilinear or barycentric interpolation. As of NCO version 5.2.0 (February, 2024), `ncremap` added support for `trfv2`, a new second-order con-

servative algorithm. These newer TempestRemap algorithms are briefly described at https://acme-climate.atlassian.net/wiki/spaces/DOC/pages/1217757434/Mapping+file+algorithms+and+naming+convention.

Note that custom TempestRemap options can be provided as arguments to the '`-W`' (or '`--wgt_opt`') option for any Tempest algorithm. Support for the named algorithms requires TempestRemap version 2.0.0 or later (some option combinations fail with earlier versions). The MOAB algorithms are identical TempestRemap algorithms[4]. Use the same algorithm names to select them. Passing the `--mpi_nbr` option to `ncremap` causes it to invoke the MOAB toolchain to compute weights for any TempestRemap algorithm (otherwise the TR toolchain is used).

Generate and use the recommended weights to remap fluxes from FV to FV grids, for example, with

```
ncremap -a traave --src_grd=src.g --dst_grd=dst.nc -m map.nc
ncremap -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

This causes `ncremap` to automatically invoke TempestRemap with the boutique options '`--in_type fv --in_np 1 --out_type fv --out_np 1`' that are recommended by E3SM for conservative and monotone remapping of fluxes. Invoke MOAB to compute these weights by adding the '`--mpi_nbr=`*`mpi_nbr`*' option:

```
ncremap --mpi_nbr=8 -a traave --src_grd=src.g --dst_grd=dst.nc -m map.nc
```

This causes `ncremap` to automatically invoke multiple components of the MOAB toolchain:

```
mbconvert -B -o PARALLEL=WRITE_PART -O PARALLEL=BCAST_DELETE \
  -O PARTITION=TRIVIAL -O PARALLEL_RESOLVE_SHARED_ENTS \
  "dst.nc" "dst.h5m"
mbconvert -B -o PARALLEL=WRITE_PART -O PARALLEL=BCAST_DELETE \
  -O PARTITION=TRIVIAL -O PARALLEL_RESOLVE_SHARED_ENTS \
  "src.g" "src.h5m"
mbpart 8 --zoltan RCB "src.h5m" "src_8p.h5m"
mbpart 8 --zoltan RCB --recompute_rcb_box --project_on_sphere 2 \
--scale_sphere --inferred "dst.h5m" "src.h5m" "src_p8.h5m"
mpirun -n 8 mbtempest --type 5 --weights \
  --load "src_8p.h5m" --load "dst_inferred.h5m" \
  --method fv --order 1 --method fv --order 1 \
  --file "map.nc"
ncatted -O --gaa <command lines> map.nc map.nc
```

The MOAB toolchain should produce a map-file identical, to rounding precision, to one produced by TR. When speed matters (i.e., large grids), and the algorithm is supported (e.g., `traave`), invoke MOAB, otherwise invoke TR.

TempestRemap options have the following meanings: `mono` specifies a monotone remapping, i.e., one that does not generate any new extrema in the field variables. `cgll` indicates the input or output are represented by a continuous

[4] Although MOAB and TempestRemap use the same numerical algorithms, they often produce slightly different weights due to round-off differences. MOAB is heavily parallelized and computes and adds terms together in an unpredictable order compared to the serial TempestRemap.

Galerkin method on Gauss-Lobatto-Legendre nodes. This is appropriate for spectral element datasets. (TempestRemap also supports, although NCO does not invoke, the `dgll` option for a discontinuous Galerkin method on Gauss-Lobatto-Legendre nodes.) It is equivalent to, yet simpler to remember and to invoke than

```
ncremap -a tempest --src_grd=se.g --dst_grd=fv.nc -m map.nc \
        -W '--in_type cgll --in_np 4 --out_type fv --mono'
```

The full list of supported canonical algorithm names, their synonyms, and boutique options passed to `GenerateOfflineMap` or to `mbtempest` follow.

Caveat lector: As of April, 2026 MOAB-generated weights are trustworthy for finite volume, high order, and bilinear mappings, e.g., the `traave` and `trbilin` algorithms. However, spectral element weights are not yet supported. MOAB anticipates supporting more TempestRemap algorithms in the future. Always use the map-checker to test maps before use, e.g., with '`ncks --chk_map map.nc`'.

`traave` (synonyms `fv2fv_flx`, `fv2fv_mono`, `conservative_monotone_fv2fv`),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --in_np 1 --out_type fv --out_np 1`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --order 1 --method fv --order 1`'

`trbilin` (no synonyms),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --out_type fv --method bilin`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --method fv --order 1 --order 1 --fvmethod bilin`'

`trintbilin` (no synonyms),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --out_type fv --method intbilin`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --method fv --order 1 --order 1 --fvmethod intbilin`'

`trfv2` (synonyms `trfvnp2`),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --in_np 2 --out_type fv --out_np 1 --method normalize`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --order 2 --method fv --order 1 --fvmethod normalize`'

`se2fv_flx` (synonyms `mono_se2fv`, `conservative_monotone_se2fv`)
TR options: '`--in_type cgll --in_np 4 --out_type fv --mono`'
MOAB options: '`--method cgll --order 4 --global_id GLOBAL_DOFS --method fv --monotonic 1 --global_id GLOBAL_ID`'

`fv2se_flx` (synonyms `monotr_fv2se`, `conservative_monotone_fv2se`),
TR options: '`--in_type cgll --in_np 4 --out_type fv --mono`'. For `fv2se_flx` the weights are generated with options identical to `se2fv_flx`, and then the transpose of the resulting weight matrix is employed.

MOAB options: '`--method cgll --order 4 --method fv --monotonic 1`'

`se2fv_stt` (synonyms `highorder_se2fv`, `accurate_conservative_nonmonotone_se2fv`),
TR options: '`--in_type cgll --in_np 4 --out_type fv`'
MOAB options: '`--method cgll --order 4 --method fv`'

`fv2se_stt` (synonyms `highorder_fv2se`, `accurate_conservative_nonmonotone_fv2se`),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --in_np 2 --out_type cgll --out_np 4`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --order 2 --method cgll --order 4`'

`se2fv_alt` (synonyms `intbilin_se2fv`, `accurate_monotone_nonconservative_se2fv`),
TR options: '`--in_type cgll --in_np 4 --out_type fv --method mono3 --noconserve`'
MOAB options: '`--method cgll --order 4 --method fv --monotonic 3 --noconserve`'

`fv2se_alt` (synonyms `mono_fv2se`, `conservative_monotone_fv2se_alt`),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --in_np 1 --out_type cgll --out_np 4 --mono`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --order 1 --method cgll --order 4 --monotonic 1`'

`se2se` (synonyms `cs2cs`, `conservative_monotone_se2se`),
TR
options: '`--in_type cgll --in_np 4 --out_type cgll --out_np 4 --mono`'
MOAB options: '`--method cgll --order 4 --method cgll --order 4 --monotonic 1`'

`fv2fv` (synonyms `rll2rll`),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --in_np 2 --out_type fv`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --order 2 --method fv`'

`fv2fv_flx` (synonyms `traave fv2fv_mono`, `conservative_monotone_fv2fv`),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --in_np 1 --out_type fv --out_np 1`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --order 1 --method fv --order 1`'

`fv2fv_stt` (synonyms `fv2fv_highorder`, `accurate_conservative_nonmonotone_fv2fv`),
TR options: '`--in_type fv --in_np 2 --out_type fv`'
MOAB options: '`--method fv --order 2 --method fv`'

Thus these boutique options are specialized for SE grids with fourth order resolution ($np = 4$). Full documentation of the E3SM-recommended boutique options for TempestRemap is here (may require E3SM-authorization to view).

Let us know if you would like other boutique TempestRemap option sets added as canonical options for `ncremap`.

'`--a2o (--a2o, --atm2ocn, --b2l, --big2ltl, --l2s, --lrg2sml)`'
Use one of these flags (that take no arguments) to cause TempestRemap to generate mapping weights from a source grid that has more coverage than the destination grid, i.e., the destination grid is a subset of the source. When computing the intersection of two meshes, TempestRemap uses an algorithm (in an executable named `GenerateOverlapMesh`) that expects the mesh with less coverage to be the first grid, and the grid with greater coverage to be the second, regardless of the mapping direction. By default, `ncremap` supplies the source grid first and the destination second, but this order causes `GenerateOverlapMesh` (which is agnostic about ordering for grids of equal coverage) to fail when the source grid covers regions not in the destination grid. For example, a global atmosphere grid has more coverage than a global ocean grid, so that remapping from atmosphere-to-ocean would require invoking the '`--atm2ocn`' switch:

```
# Use --a2o to generate weights for "big" to "little" remaps:
ncremap --a2o -a se2fv_flx --src_grd=atm_se_grd.nc \
              --dst_grd=ocn_fv_grd.nc -m atm2ocn.nc
# Otherwise, omit it:
ncremap       -a fv2se_flx --src_grd=ocn_fv_grd.nc \
              --dst_grd=atm_se_grd.nc -m map.nc
ncremap       -a se2fv_flx --src_grd=atm_se_grd.nc \
              --dst_grd=atm_fv_grd.nc -m map.nc
# Only necessary when generating, not applying, weights:
ncremap -m atm2ocn.nc in.nc out.nc
```

As shown in the second example above, remapping from global ocean-to-atmosphere grids does not require (and should not invoke) this switch. The third example shows that the switch is only needed when *generating* weights, not when applying them. The switch is never needed (and is ignored) when generating weights with ERWG (which constructs the intersection mesh with a different algorithm than TempestRemap). Attempting to remap a larger source grid to a subset destination grid without using '`--a2o`' causes `GenerateOverlapMesh` to emit an error (and a potential workaround) like this:

```
....Nearest target face 130767
....ERROR: No overlapping face found
....This may be caused by mesh B being a subset of mesh A
....Try swapping order of mesh A and B, or override with \
    --allow_no_overlap
....EXCEPTION (../src/OverlapMesh.cpp, Line 1738) Exiting
```

The '`--a2o`' switch and its synonyms are available in version 4.7.3 (March, 2018) and later. As of NCO version 4.9.9 (May, 2021), `ncremap` automatically transmits the flag '`--allow_no_overlap`' to `GenerateOverlapMesh` so that regional meshes that do not completely overlap may be intersected. This is thought to have no effect on global mappings. Please let us know if these capabilities do not work for you.

‘--add_fll (--add_fll, --add_fill_value, --fll_mpt, --fill_empty)’
Introduced in NCO version 5.0.0 (released June, 2021), this switch (which takes no argument) causes the regridder to add a _FillValue attribute to fields with empty destination cells. The corresponding --no_add_fll switches, introduced in NCO version 5.1.1 (released November, 2022), do the opposite and prevent the regridder from adding a _FillValue attribute to fields with empty destination cells. Note that --add_fll adds an explicit _FillValue metadata attribute to fields that lack one only if the field contains empty destination cells (as described below). This option, by itself, does not directly change the values contained in empty gridcells.

There are two varieties of empty destination cells: First are those cells with no non-zero weights from the source grids. If all source grid contributions to the a particular cell are zero, then no field will ever be mapped into that cell. For example, if an ocean model source grid only contains ocean gridcells (e.g., like MPAS-Ocean), then all continental interior gridcells in a destination grid will be empty. The second type of empty gridcell can occur in conjunction with sub-gridscale (SGS) fractions. All destination gridcells with SGS fraction equal to zero will always be empty. For example, sea-ice models often employ time-varying SGS fractions that are zero everywhere except where/when sea ice is present. These gridcells are disjoint from continental interior gridcells whose locations can be determined by mapping weights alone.

When a contiguous geophysical field (e.g., air temperature) without a _FillValue is mapped to such a destination grid, the empty destination values are normally set to zero (because no source grid cells contribute). However, zero is a valid value for many geophysical fields. Use this switch to ensure that empty destination gridcells are always set to _FillValue. The default _FillValue will be used in the output file for input fields that lack an explicit _FillValue. This flag has no effect on fields that have any input values equal to an explicitly or implicitly defined _FillValue. The flag does affect fields that have valid input values everywhere on the source grid, yet for some reason (e.g., disjoint grids or zero sub-gridscale fractions) there are unmapped destination gridcells.

```
ncremap ...           # No renormalization/masking
ncremap --sgs_frc=sgs --add_fll ... # Mask cells missing 100%
ncremap --rnr=0.1 ... # Mask cells missing > 10%
ncremap --rnr=0.1 --sgs_frc=sgs ... # Mask missing > 10%
ncremap --rnr=0.1 --sgs_frc=sgs --add_fll ... # Mask missing > 90% or sgs <
ncremap -P mpas... # --add_fll implicit, mask where sgs=0.0
ncremap -P mpas... --no_add_fll # --add_fll explicitly turned-off, no maskin
ncremap -P mpas... --rnr=0.1 # Mask missing > 90% or sgs < 10%
ncremap -P elm...  # --add_fll not implicit, no masking
```

Note that --add_fll is automatically triggered by --msk_apl to ensure that masked fields regridded with TempestRemap-generated map-files have _FillValues consistent with map-files generated by ESMF and NCO.

‘--alg_lst=*alg_lst* (--alg_lst, --algorithm_list)’
As of NCO version 5.2.0 (February, 2024), ncremap supports ‘--alg_lst=*alg_lst*’, a comma-separated list of the algorithms that MWF-mode uses to create map-files. The default list is esmfaave,esmfbilin,ncoaave,ncoidw,traave,trbilin,trfv2,trintbilin. Each name in the list should be the primary name of an algorithm, not a synonym. For example, use esmfaave,traave not aave,fv2fv_flx (the latter are backward-compatible synonyms for the former). The algorithm list must be consistent with grid-types supplied: ESMF algorithms work with meshes in ESMF, SCRIP, or UGRID formats. NCO algorithms only work with meshes in SCRIP format. TempestRemap algorithms work with meshes in ESMF, Exodus, SCRIP, or UGRID formats. On output, ncremap inserts each algorithm name into the output map-file name in this format: map_*nm_src*_to_*nm_dst*_*alg_typ*.*dt_sng*.nc.

```
% ncremap -P mwf --alg_lst=esmfnstod,ncoaave,ncoidw,traave,trbilin \
  -s ocean.QU.240km.scrip.181106.nc -g ne11pg2.nc \
  --nm_src=QU240 --nm_dst=ne11pg2 --dt_sng=20240201
...
% ls map*
map_QU240_to_ne11pg2_esmfnstod.20240201.nc
map_QU240_to_ne11pg2_ncoaave.20240201.nc
map_QU240_to_ne11pg2_ncoidw.20240201.nc
map_QU240_to_ne11pg2_traave.20240201.nc
map_QU240_to_ne11pg2_trbilin.20240201.nc
map_ne11pg2_to_QU240_esmfnstod.20240201.nc
map_ne11pg2_to_QU240_ncoaave.20240201.nc
map_ne11pg2_to_QU240_ncoidw.20240201.nc
map_ne11pg2_to_QU240_traave.20240201.nc
map_ne11pg2_to_QU240_trbilin.20240201.nc
```

‘--area_dgn (--area_dgn, --area_diagnose, --dgn_area, --diagnose_area)’
Introduced in NCO version 5.0.4 (released December, 2021), this switch (which takes no argument) causes the regridder to diagnose (rather than copy) the area of each gridcell to an inferred grid-file. By default, ncremap simply copies the area variable (whose name defaults to area and can be explicitly specified with ‘-R ’--rgr area_nm=name’’) into the grid_area variable of the inferred grid-file. When --area_dgn is invoked, ncremap instead computes the values of grid_area based on the cell boundaries in the input template file.

```
ncremap --area_dgn -d dst.nc -g grid.nc
```

Note that --area_dgn has no effect on any mapping weights subsequently generated from the grid-file because most weight-generators base their weights on internally computed cell areas (although ERWG has an option, --user_areas, to override this behavior).

‘--version (--version, --vrs, --config, --configuration, --cnf)’
This switch (which takes no argument) causes the operator to print its version and configuration. This includes the copyright notice, URLs to the BSD and

NCO license, directories from which the NCO scripts and binaries are running, and the locations of any separate executables that may be used by the script.

'`--d2f (--d2f, --d2s, --dbl_flt, --dbl_sgl, --double_float)`'
This switch (which takes no argument) demotes all double precision non-coordinate variables to single precision. Internally `ncremap` invokes `ncpdq` to apply the `dbl_flt` packing map to an intermediate version of the input file before regridding it. This switch has no effect on files that are not regridded. To demote the precision in such files, use `ncpdq` to apply the `dbl_flt` packing map to the file directly. Files without any double precision fields will be unaltered.

'`-D` *dbg_lvl* `(--dbg_lvl, --dbg, --debug, --debug_level)`'
Specifies a debugging level similar to the rest of NCO. If $dbg_lvl = 1$, `ncremap` prints more extensive diagnostics of its behavior. If $dbg_lvl = 2$, `ncremap` prints the commands it would execute at any higher or lower debugging level, but does not execute these commands. If $dbg_lvl > 2$, `ncremap` prints the diagnostic information, executes all commands, and passes-through the debugging level to the regridder (`ncks`) for additional diagnostics.

'`--devnull=`*dvn_flg* `(--devnull, --dev_nll, --dvn_flg)`'
The *dvn_flg* controls whether `ncremap` suppresses regridder output or sends it to `/dev/null`. The default value of *dvn_flg* is "Yes", so that `ncremap` prints little output to the terminal. Set *dvn_flg* to "No" to allow the internal regridder executables (mainly `ncks`) to send their output to the terminal.

'`--dpt (--dpt, --add_dpt, --depth, --add_depth)`'
'`--dpt_fl=`*dpt_fl* `(--dpt_fl, --depth_file, --mpas_fl, --mpas_depth)`'
The '`--dpt`' switch (which takes no argument) and the '`--dpt_fl=`*dpt_fl*' option which automatically sets the switch and also takes a filename argument, both control the addition of a depth coordinate to MPAS ocean datasets. Depth is the vertical distance below sea surface and, like pressure in the atmosphere, is an important vertical coordinate whose explicit values are often omitted from datasets yet may be computed from other variables (gridbox thickness, pressure difference) and grid information. Moreover, users are often more interested in the approximate depth, aka reference depth, of a given ocean layer independent of its horizontal position. To invoke either of these options first obtain and place the `add_depth.py` command on the executable path (i.e., `$PATH`), and use `ncremap --config` to verify that it is found. These options tell `ncremap` to invoke `add_depth.py` which uses the `refBottomDepth` variable in the current data file or, if specified, the *dpt_fl*, to create and add a depth coordinate to the current file (before regridding).

As of NCO version 4.7.9 (February, 2019), the depth coordinate is an approximate, one-dimensional, globally uniform coordinate that neglects horizontal variations in depth that can occur near strong bathymetry or under ice shelves. Like its atmospheric counterpart in many models, the `lev` pressure-coordinate, `depth` is useful for plotting purposes and global studies. It would not be difficult to modify these options to add other depth information based on the 3D cell-thickness field to ocean files (please ask Charlie if interested in this).

'`-d dst_fl (--dst_fl, --destination_file, --tpl, tpl_fl, --template_file, --template)`'
Specifies a data file to serve as a template for inferring the destination grid. Currently *dst_fl* must be a data file (not a gridfile, SCRIP or otherwise) from which NCO can infer the destination grid. The more coordinate and boundary information and metadata the better NCO will do at inferring the grid. If *dst_fl* has cell boundaries then NCO will use those. If *dst_fl* has only cell-center coordinates (and no edges), then NCO will guess-at (for rectangular grids) or interpolate (for curvilinear grids) the edges. Unstructured grids must supply cell boundary information, as it cannot be interpolated or guessed-at. NCO only reads coordinate and grid data and metadata from *dst_fl*. *dst_fl* is not modified, and may have read-only permissions.

'`--dt_sng=dt_sng (--dt_sng, --date_string)`'
Specifies the date-string use in the full name of map-files created in MWF mode. Map-file names include, by convention, a string to indicate the approximate date (and thus algorithm versions employed) of weight generation. `ncremap` uses the *dt_sng* argument to encode the date into output map-file names of this format: `map_nm_src_to_nm_dst_alg_typ.dt_sng.nc`. MWF mode defaults *dt_sng* to the current date in `YYYYMMDD`-format.

'`--esmf_typ=esmf_typ (--esmf_typ, --esmf_mth, --esmf_extrap_type, --esmf_extrap_method)`'
Specifies the extrapolation method used to compute unmapped destination point values with the ERWG weight generator. Valid values, their synonyms, and their meanings are `neareststod` (synonyms `stod` and `nsd`) which uses the nearest valid source value, `nearestidavg` (synonyms `idavg` and `id`) which uses an inverse distance-weighted (with an exponent of *xtr_xpn*) average of the nearest *xtr_nsp* valid source values, and `none` (synonyms `nil` and `nowaydude`) which forbids extrapolation. Default is *esmf_typ* = `none`. The arguments to options '`--xtr_xpn=xtr_xpn`' (which defaults to 2.0) and '`--xtr_nsp=xtr_nsp`' (which defaults to 8) set the parameters that control the extrapolation `nearestidavg` algorithm. For more information on ERWG extrapolation, see documentation here. NCO supports this feature as of version 4.7.4 (April, 2018).

'`--xtr_nsp=xtr_nsp (--xtr_nsp, --esmf_pnt_src_nbr, --esmf_extrap_num_src_pnts)`'
Specifies the number of source points to use in extrapolating unmapped destination point values with the ERWG weight generator. This option is only useful in conjunction with explicitly requested extrapolation types *esmf_typ* = `neareststod` and *esmf_typ* = `nearestidavg`. Default is *xtr_nsp* = 8. For more information on ERWG extrapolation, see documentation here. NCO supports this feature as of version 4.7.4 (April, 2018).

'`--xtr_xpn=xtr_xpn (--xtr_xpn, --esmf_pnt_src_nbr, --esmf_extrap_num_src_pnts)`'
Specifies the number of source points to use in extrapolating unmapped destination point values with the ERWG weight generator. This option is only useful in conjunction with explicitly requested extrapolation types *esmf_typ* =

`neareststod` and *esmf_typ* = `nearestidavg`. Default is *xtr_xpn* = 2.0. For more information on ERWG extrapolation, see documentation here. NCO supports this feature as of version 4.7.4 (April, 2018).

'`-g` *grd_dst* (`--grd_dst, --grid_dest, --dest_grid, --destination_grid`)'
Specifies the destination gridfile. An existing gridfile may be in any format accepted by the weight generator. NCO will use ERWG or TempestRemap to combine *grd_dst* with a source gridfile (either inferred from *input-file*, supplied with '`-s` *grd_src*', or generated from '`-G` *grd_sng*') to produce remapping weights. When *grd_dst* is used as input, it is not modified, and may have read-only permissions. When *grd_dst* is inferred from *input-file* or created from *grd_sng*, it will be generated in SCRIP format.

As of NCO version 4.6.8 (August, 2017), `ncremap` supports most of the file format options that the rest of NCO has long supported (see Section 3.10 [File Formats and Conversion], page 43). This includes short flags (e.g., '`-4`') and key-value options (e.g., '`--fl_fmt=netcdf4`') though not long-flags without values (e.g., '`--netcdf4`'). However, `ncremap` can only apply the full suite of file format options to files that it creates, i.e., regridded files. The weight generators (ERWG and TempestRemap) are limited in the file formats that they read and write. Currently (August, 2017), ERWG supports `CLASSIC`, `64BIT_OFFSET`, and `NETCDF4`, while TempestRemap supports only `CLASSIC`. These can of course be converted to other formats using `ncks` (see Section 3.10 [File Formats and Conversion], page 43). However, map-files *produced* in other non-`CLASSIC` formats can remap significantly larger grids than `CLASSIC`-format map-files.

'`-G` *grd_sng* (`--grd_sng, --grid_generation, --grid_gen, --grid_string`)'
Specifies, with together with other options, a source gridfile to create[5]. `ncremap` creates the gridfile in SCRIP format by default, and then, should the requisite options for regridding be present, combines that with the destination grid (either inferred from *input-file* or supplied with '`-g` *grd_dst*' and generates mapping weights. Manual grid-file generation is not frequently used since `ncremap` can infer many grids directly from the *input-file*, and few users wish to keep track of SCRIP grids when they can be easily regenerated as intermediate files. This option also allows one to visually tune a grid by rapidly generating candidates and inspecting the results.

If a desired grid-file is unavailable, and no dataset on that grid is available (so inferral cannot be used), then one must manually create a new grid. Users create new grids for many reasons including dataset intercomparisons, regional studies, and fine-tuned graphics. NCO and `ncremap` support manual generation of the most common rectangular grids as SCRIP-format grid-files. Create a grid by supplying `ncremap` with a grid-file name and "grid-formula" (*grd_sng*) that contains, at a minimum, the grid-resolution. The grid-formula is a single hash-separated string of name-value pairs each representing a grid parameter. All

[5] As of version 4.7.6 (August, 2018)), NCO's syntax for gridfile generation is much improved and streamlined, and is the syntax described here. This is also called "Manual Grid-file Generation". An earlier syntax (described at see Section 3.26 [Grid Generation], page 80) accessed through `ncks` options still underlies the new syntax, though it is less user-friendly. Both old and new syntax work well and produce finer rectangular grids than any other software we know of.

parameters except grid resolution have reasonable defaults, so a grid-formula can be as simple as '`latlon=180,360`':

```
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=180,360
```

The SCRIP-format grid-file `grd.nc` is a valid source or destination grid for `ncremap` and other regridders.

Grid-file generation documentation in the NCO Users Guide at `http://nco.sf.net/nco.html#grid` describes all the grid parameters and contains many examples. Note that the examples in this section use grid generation API for `ncremap` version 4.7.6 (August, 2018) and later. Earlier versions can use the `ncks` API explained at Section 3.26 [Grid Generation], page 80 in the Users Guide.

The most useful grid parameters (besides resolution) are latitude type (*lat_typ*), longitude type (*lon_typ*), title (*ttl*), and, for regional grids, the SNWE bounding box (*snwe*). The three supported varieties of global rectangular grids are Uniform/equiangular (*lat_typ* = `uni`), Cap/FV (*lat_typ* = `cap`), and Gaussian (*lat_typ* = `gss`). The four supported varieties of longitude types are the first (westernmost) gridcell centered at Greenwich (*lon_typ* = `grn_ctr`), western edge at Greenwish (`grn_wst`), or at the Dateline (*lon_typ* = `180_ctr` and *lon_typ* = `180_wst`, respectively). Grids are global, uniform, and have their first longitude centered at Greenwich by default. The grid-formula for this is '`lat_typ=uni#lon_typ=grn_ctr`'. Some examples (remember, this API requires NCO 4.7.6+):

```
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=180,360                 # 1x1 Uniform grid
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=180,360#lat_drc=n2s     # 1x1 Uniform grid, N->S
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=180,360#lon_typ=grn_wst # 1x1 Uniform grid, Gree
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=129,256#lat_typ=cap     # 1.4x1.4  FV grid
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=94,192#lat_typ=gss      # T62 Gaussian grid
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=361,576#lat_typ=cap#lon_typ=180_ctr # MERRA2 FV
ncremap -g grd.nc -G latlon=94,192#lat_typ=gss#lat_drc=n2s # NCEP2 T62 Gauss
```

Regional grids are a powerful tool in regional process analyses, and can be much smaller in size than global datasets. Regional grids are always uniform. Specify the rectangular bounding box, i.e., the outside edges of the region, in SNWE order:

```
ncremap -g grd.nc -G ttl="Equi-Angular 1x1 Greenland grid"#latlon=30,90#snwe
```

The *grd_sng* argument to '`-G`' or '`--grd_sng`' must be a *single* hash-separated string of name-value pairs, e.g., `latlon=....#lat_typ=...#ttl="My title"`. `ncremap` will not correctly parse any other format, such as multiple separate name-value pairs without hashes.

'`-I` *in_drc* `(--in_drc, --drc_in, --dir_in, --in_dir, input)`'

Specifies the input directory, i.e., the directory which contains the input file(s). If *in_fl* is also specified, then the input filepath is constructed by appending a slash and the filename to the directory: '*in_drc*`/`*in_fl*'. Specifying *in_drc* without *in_fl* causes `ncremap` to attempt to remap every file in *in_drc* that ends with one of these suffixes: `.nc`, `.nc3`, `.nc4`, `.nc5`, `.nc6`, `.nc7`, `.cdf`, `.hdf`, `.he5`, or `.h5`. When multiple files are regridded, each output file takes the name of the

corresponding input file. There is no namespace conflict because the input and output files are in separate directories. Note that `ncremap` can instead accept a list of input files through standard input (e.g., '`ls *.nc | ncremap ...`') or as positional command-line arguments (e.g., '`ncremap in1.nc in2.nc ...`').

'`-i` *in_fl* `(--in_fl, --in_file, --input_file)`'
Specifies the file containing data on the source grid to be remapped to the destination grid. When provided with the optional *map_fl*, `ncremap` only reads data from *in_fl* in order to regrid it. Without the optional *map_fl* or *src_grd*, `ncremap` will try to infer the source grid from *in_fl*, and so must read coordinate and metatdata information from *in_fl*. In this case the more coordinate and boundary information and metadata, the better NCO will do at inferring the source grid. If *in_fl* has cell boundaries then NCO will use those. If *in_fl* has only cell-center coordinates (and no edges), then NCO will guess (for rectangular grids) or interpolate (for curvilinear grids) the edges. Unstructured grids must supply cell boundary information, as it cannot be interpolated or guessed-at. *in_fl* is not modified, and may have read-only permissions. Note that `ncremap` can instead accept input file name(s) through standard input (e.g., '`ls *.nc | ncremap ...`') or as positional command-line arguments (e.g., '`ncremap in1.nc in2.nc ...`'). When one or three-or-more positional arguments are given, they are all interpreted as input filename(s). Two positional arguments are interpreted as a single *input-file* and its corresponding *output-file*.

'`-j` *job_nbr* `(--job_nbr, --job_number, --jobs)`'
Specifies the number of simultaneous regridding processes to spawn during parallel execution for both Background and MPI modes. In both parallel modes `ncremap` spawns processes in batches of *job_nbr* jobs, then waits for those processes to complete. Once a batch finishes, `ncremap` spawns the next batch. In Background mode, all jobs are spawned to the local node. In MPI mode, all jobs are spawned in round-robin fashion to all available nodes until *job_nbr* jobs are running.

If regridding consumes so much RAM (e.g., because variables are large and/or the number of threads is large) that a single node can perform only one regridding job at a time, then a reasonable value for *job_nbr* is the number of nodes, *node_nbr*. Often, however, nodes can regrid multiple files simultaneously. It can be more efficient to spawn multiple jobs per node than to increase the threading per job because I/O contention for write access to a single file prevents threading from scaling indefinitely.

By default *job_nbr* = 2 in Background mode, and *job_nbr* = *node_nbr* in MPI mode. This helps prevent users from overloading nodes with too many jobs. Subject to the availability of adequate RAM, expand the number of jobs per node by increasing *job_nbr* until, ideally, each core on the node is used. Remember that processes and threading are multiplicative in core use. Four jobs each with four threads each consumes sixteen cores.

As an example, consider regridding 100 files with a single map. Say you have a five-node cluster, and each node has 16 cores and can simultaneously regrid two files using eight threads each. (One needs to test a bit to optimize these param-

eters.) Then an optimal (in terms of wallclock time) invocation would request five nodes with 10 simultaneous jobs of eight threads. On PBS or SLURM batch systems this would involve a scheduler command like '`qsub -l nodes=5 ...`' or '`sbatch --nodes=5 ...`', respectively, followed by '`ncremap --par_typ=mpi --job_nbr=10 --thr_nbr=8 ...`'. This job will likely complete between five and ten-times faster than a serial-mode invocation of `ncremap` to regrid the same files. The uncertainty range is due to unforeseeable, system-dependent load and I/O charateristics. Nodes that can simultaneously write to more than one file fare better with multiple jobs per node. Nodes with only one I/O channel to disk may be better exploited by utilizing more threads per process.

'`-M (--mlt_map, --multimap, --no_multimap, --nomultimap)`'
`ncremap` assumes that every input file is on a unique grid unless a source grid-file is specified (with '`-s` *`grd_src`*') or multiple-mapfile generation is explicitly turned-off (with '`-M`'). The '`-M`' switch is a toggle, it requires and accepts no argument. Toggling '`-M`' tells `ncremap` to generate at most one mapfile regardless of the number of input files. If '`-M`' is not toggled (and neither '`-m` *`map_fl`*' nor '`-s` *`grd_src`*' is invoked) then `ncremap` will generate a new mapfile for each input file. Generating new mapfiles for each input file is necessary for processing batches of data on different grids (e.g., swath-like data), and slow, tedious, and unnecessary when batch processing data on the same grids.

'`-m` *`map_fl`* `(--map_fl, --map, --map_file, --rgr_map, --regrid_map)`'
Specifies a mapfile (i.e., weight-file) to remap the source to destination grid. If *map_fl* is specified in conjunction with any of the '`-d`', '`-G`', '`-g`', or '`-s`' switches, then `ncremap` will name the internally generated mapfile *map_fl*. Otherwise (i.e., if none of the source-grid switches are used), `ncremap` assumes that *map_fl* is a pre-computed mapfile. In that case, the *map_fl* must be in SCRIP format, although it may have been produced by any application (usually ERWG or TempestRemap). If *map_fl* has only cell-center coordinates (and no edges), then NCO will guess-at or interpolate the edges. If *map_fl* has cell boundaries then NCO will use those. A pre-computed *map_fl* is not modified, and may have read-only permissions. The user will be prompted to confirm if a newly generated map-file named *map_fl* would overwrite an existing file. `ncremap` adds provenance information to any newly generated map-file whose name was specified with '`-m` *`map_fl`*'. This provenance includes a `history` attribute that contains the command invoking `ncremap`, and the map-generating command invoked by `ncremap`.

'`--mpi_pfx=`*`mpi_pfx`* `(--mpi_pfx, --mpi_prefix, --srun_cmd, --srun_command)`'
'`--mpi_nbr=`*`mpi_nbr`* `(--mpi_nbr, --mpi_number, --tsk_nbr, --task_number)`'
The '`--mpi_pfx=`*`mpi_pfx`*' option specifies an appropriate job scheduler prefix for MPI-enabled weight-generation executables such as ESMF's `ESMF_RegridWeightGen` and MOAB's `mbtempest`. Other weight generators (`ncks`, `GenerateOfflineMap`) are unaffected by this option since they are not MPI-enabled. *mpi_pfx* defaults to `mpirun -n ${`*`mpi_nbr`*`}` on all machines except those whose `$HOSTNAME` matches an internal database of DOE-operated supercomputers that use SLURM. As of September 2026 and NCO version 5.4.0, NCO by default gives the `--exclusive` option to `srun`. You can disable this behavior

by using the `--mpi_pfx` option as above and omitting `--exclusive` in the argument. On SLURM machines the default *mpi_pfx* for The default *mpi_pfx* for `ncclimo` is `srun --exclusive --ntasks=1 --cpus-per-task=${thr_nbr}`.

The separate '`--mpi_nbr=mpi_nbr`' option specifies the number of tasks-per-node that MPI-enabled weight generators will request. It preserves the default job scheduler prefix (`srun` or `mpirun`):

```
ncremap --mpi_nbr=4 ... # 16 MPI tasks-per-node for ERWG/mbtempest
ncremap --mpi_nbr=16 ... # 4 MPI tasks-per-node for ERWG/mbtempest
```

Thus '`--mpi_nbr=mpi_nbr`' can be used to create host-independent `ncremap` commands to facilitate benchmarking the scaling of weight-generators across hosts that work with the default value of *mpi_pfx*.

The default *mpi_pfx* for `ncremap` is now `srun --exclusive -n ${mpi_nbr}`. When invoking '`--mpi_pfx`' for `ncremap`, be sure to explicitly define the number of MPI tasks-per-node, e.g.,

```
ncremap --mpi_pfx='srun --exclusive -n 16' ...
ncremap --mpi_pfx='srun --mpi=pmi2 -n 4' ...
```

The '`--mpi_pfx`' option will prevail and '`--mpi_nbr`' will be ignored if both are used in the same `ncremap` invocation. Note that '`mpi_pfx`' is only used internally by `ncremap` to exploit the MPI capabilities of select weight-generators. It is not used to control and does not affect the distribution of multiple `ncremap` commands among a cluster of nodes.

'`--msh_fl=msh_fl (--msh_fl, --msh, --mesh, --mesh_file)`'
Specifies a meshfile (aka intersection mesh, aka overlap mesh) that stores the grid formed by the intersection of the source and destination grids. If not specified then `ncremap` will name any internally generated meshfile with a temporary name and delete the file prior to exiting. NCO and TempestRemap support archiving the meshfile, and ERWG does not. NCO stores the meshfile in SCRIP format, while TempestRemap stores it in Exodus format (with a '`.g`' suffix). `ncremap` adds provenance information to any newly generated mesh-file whose name was specified with '`--msh_fl=msh_fl`'. This provenance includes a `history` attribute that contains the command invoking `ncremap`, and the map-generating command invoked by `ncremap`.

'`--mpt_mss (--mpt_mss, --sgs_zro_mss, --empty_missing)`'
Introduced in NCO version 5.1.9 (released November, 2023), this switch (which takes no argument) causes the regridder to set empty SGS gridcells to the missing value. Note that this switch works only in limited circumstances. First, it only applies to fields for which a valid sub-gridscale (SGS) distribution has been supplied. Second, it only applies to fields which have no missing values. The primary usage of this switch is for sea-ice model datasets. These datasets tend to be archived with a (SGS) fraction that is non-zero only when and where sea ice is present. The datasets also tend to be written with valid data throughout the ocean domain, regardless of whether sea-ice is present. Most sea-ice fields are usually zero in open-ocean areas (where $sgs_frc = 0.0$), and non-zero where sea-ice exists. The `--mpt_mss` switch causes the regridder to set the open-ocean regions to the missing value.

```
# Set open-ocean regions to missing values (not 0.0) in sea-ice output
ncremap --mpt_mss -P mpasseaice -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

‘`--msk_apl (--msk_apl, --mask_apply, --msk_app)`’
Introduced in NCO version 5.0.0 (released June, 2021), this switch (which takes no argument) causes the regridder to apply *msk_out* (i.e., `mask_b`) to variables after regridding. Some weight generators (e.g., TempestRemap) ignore masks and thus produce non-zero weights for masked destination cells, and/or from masked source cells. This flag causes regridded files produced with such map-files to adhere to the destination mask rules (though source mask rules may still be violated). This feature is especially useful in placing missing values (aka, `_FillValue`) in destination cells that should be empty, so that regridded files have `_FillValue` distributions identical with output from other weight-generators such as ESMF and NCO.

```
ncremap --msk_apl           -v FLNS -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
ncremap --msk_apl --add_fll -v FLNS -m map.nc in.nc out.nc # Equivalent
```

By itself, `--msk_apl` would only mask cells based on the `mask_b` field in the map-file. This is conceptually independent of the actual intersection mesh. However, `--msk_apl` automatically triggers `--add_fll`, which also masks fields based on the computed intersection mesh (i.e., `--frac_b`). This combinations ensures that masked fields regridded with TempestRemap-generated map-files have `_FillValue`s consistent with map-files generated by ESMF and NCO.

‘`--msk_dst=`*msk_dst* `(--msk_dst, --dst_msk, --mask_destination, --mask_dst)`’
Specifies a template variable to use for the integer mask of the destination grid when inferring grid files and/or creating map-files (i.e., generating weights). Any variable on the same horizontal grid as a data file can serve as a mask template for that grid. The mask will be one (i.e., gridcells will participate in regridding) where *msk_dst* has valid, non-zero values in the data file from which NCO infers the destination grid. The mask will be zero (i.e., gridcells will not participate in regridding) where *msk_nm* has a missing value or is zero. A typical example of this option would be to use Sea-surface Temperature (SST) as a template variable for an ocean mask because SST is often defined only over ocean, and missing values might denote locations to which regridded quantities should never be placed. The special value *msk_dst* = `none` prevents the regridder from inferring and treating any variable (even one named, e.g., `mask`) in a source file as a mask variable. This guarantees that all points in the inferred destination grid will be unmasked. *msk_dst*, *msk_out*, and *msk_src* are related yet distinct: *msk_dst* is the mask template variable in the destination file (whose grid will be inferred), *msk_out* is the name to give the destination mask (usually `mask_b` in the map-file) in regridded data files, and *msk_src* is the mask template variable in the source file (whose grid will be inferred). *msk_src* and *msk_dst* only affect inferred grid files for the source and destination grids, respectively, whereas *msk_out* only affects regridded files.

‘`--msk_out=`*msk_out* `(--msk_out, --out_msk, --mask_destination, --mask_out)`’
Use of this option tells `ncremap` to include a variable named *msk_out* in any regridded file. The variable *msk_out* will contain the integer-valued regridding

mask on the destination grid. The mask will be one (i.e., fields may have valid values in this gridcell) or zero (i.e., fields will have missing values in this gridcell). By default, `ncremap` does not output the destination mask to the regridded file. This option changes that default behavior and causes `ncremap` to ingest the default destination mask variable contained in the *map-file*. ERWG generates SCRIP-format map-files that contain the destination mask in the variable named `mask_b`. SCRIP generates map-files that contain the destination mask in the variable named `dst_grid_imask`. The `msk_out` option works with map-files that adhere to either of these conventions. Tempest generates map-files that do not typically contain the destination mask, and so the `msk_out` option has no effect on files that Tempest regrids. *msk_dst*, *msk_out*, and *msk_src* are related yet distinct: *msk_dst* is the mask template variable in the destination file (whose grid will be inferred), *msk_out* is the name to give the destination mask (usually `mask_b` in the map-file) in regridded data files, and *msk_src* is the mask template variable in the source file (whose grid will be inferred). *msk_src* and *msk_dst* only affect inferred grid files for the source and destination grids, respectively, whereas *msk_out* only affects regridded files.

'`--msk_src=`*msk_src* `(--msk_src, --src_msk, --mask_source, --mask_src)`'
Specifies a template variable to use for the integer mask of the source grid when inferring grid files and/or creating map-files (i.e., generating weights). Any variable on the same horizontal grid as a data file can serve as a mask template for that grid. The mask will be one (i.e., gridcells will participate in regridding) where *msk_src* has valid, non-zero values in the data file from which NCO infers the source grid. The mask will be zero (i.e., gridcells will not participate in regridding) where *msk_nm* has a missing value or is zero. A typical example of this option would be to use Sea-surface Temperature (SST) as a template variable for an ocean mask because SST is often defined only over ocean, and missing values might denote locations from which regridded quantities should emanate. The special value *msk_src* = `none` prevents the regridder from inferring and treating any variable (even one named, e.g., `mask`) in a source file as a mask variable. This guarantees that all points in the inferred source grid will be unmasked. *msk_dst*, *msk_out*, and *msk_src* are related yet distinct: *msk_dst* is the mask template variable in the destination file (whose grid will be inferred), *msk_out* is the name to give the destination mask (usually `mask_b` in the map-file) in regridded data files, and *msk_src* is the mask template variable in the source file (whose grid will be inferred). *msk_src* and *msk_dst* only affect inferred grid files for the source and destination grids, respectively, whereas *msk_out* only affects regridded files.

'`--mss_val=`*mss_val* `(--mss_val, --fll_val, --missing_value, --fill_value)`'
Specifies the numeric value that indicates missing data when processing MPAS datasets, i.e., when '`-P mpas`' is invoked. The default missing value is `-9.9999979021476795361e+33` which is correct for the MPAS ocean and sea-ice models. Currently (January, 2018) the MPAS land-ice model uses `-1.0e36` for missing values. Hence this option is usually invoked as '`--mss_val=-1.0e36`' to facilitate processing of MPAS land-ice datasets.

‘`-n nco_opt (--nco_opt, --nco_options, --nco)`’
Specifies a string of options to pass-through unaltered to `ncks`. *nco_opt* defaults to ‘`-O --no_tmp_fl`’.

‘`--nm_dst=nm_dst (--nm_dst, --name_dst, --name_short_destination, --nm_sht_dst)`’
Specifies the short name for the destination grid to use in the full name of map-files created in MWF mode. Map-file names include, by convention, shortened versions of both the source and destination grids. `ncremap` uses the *nm_dst* argument to encode the destination grid name into the output map-file name of this format: `map_nm_src_to_nm_dst_alg_typ.dt_sng.nc`. MWF mode requires this argument, there is no default.

‘`--nm_src=nm_src (--nm_src, --name_src, --name_short_source, --nm_sht_src)`’
Specifies the short name for the source grid to use in the full name of map-files created in MWF mode. Map-file names include, by convention, shortened versions of both the source and destination grids. `ncremap` uses the *nm_dst* argument to encode the source grid name into the output map-file name of this format: `map_nm_src_to_nm_dst_alg_typ.dt_sng.nc`. MWF mode requires this argument, there is no default.

‘`--no_cll_msr (--no_cll_msr, --no_cll, --no_cell_measures, --no_area)`’
This switch (which takes no argument) controls whether `ncclimo` and `ncremap` add measures variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and other associated variables. See Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162 for a detailed description.

‘`--no_frm_trm (--no_frm_trm, --no_frm, --no_formula_terms)`’
This switch (which takes no argument) controls whether `ncclimo` and `ncremap` add formula variables to the extraction list along with the primary variable and other associated variables. See Section 3.50 [CF Conventions], page 162 for a detailed description.

‘`--no_stg_grd (--no_stg_grd, --no_stg, --no_stagger, --no_staggered_grid)`’
This switch (which takes no argument) controls whether regridded output will contain the staggered grid coordinates `slat`, `slon`, and `w_stag` (see Section 3.27 [Regridding], page 90). Originally, the staggered grid was output for all files regridded from a Cap (aka FV) grid, except when the regridding was performed as part of splitting (reshaping) into timeseries. As of (roughly, I forget) NCO version 4.9.4, released in July, 2020, outputging the staggered grid information is turned-off for all workflows and must be proactively turned-on (with `--stg_grd`). Thus the `--no_stg_grd` switch is obsolete and is intened only to preserve backward-compatibility of previous workflows.

‘`-O out_drc (--out_drc, --drc_out, --dir_out, --out_dir, --output)`’
Specifies the output directory, i.e., the directory name to contain the output file(s). If *out_fl* is also specified, then the output filepath is constructed by appending a slash and the filename to the directory: ‘*out_drc/out_fl*’. Specifying *out_drc* without *out_fl* causes `ncremap` to name each output file the same as the corresponding input file. There is no namespace conflict because the input and output files will be in separate directories.

'`-o out_fl (--out_fl, --output_file, --out_file)`'
Specifies the output filename, i.e., the name of the file to contain the data from *in_fl* remapped to the destination grid. If *out_fl* already exists it will be overwritten. Specifying *out_fl* when there are multiple input files (i.e., from using '`-I in_drc`' or standard input) generates an error (output files will be named the same as input files). Two positional arguments are interpreted as a single *input-file* and its corresponding *output-file*.

'`-P prc_typ (--prc_typ, --prm_typ, --procedure)`'
Specifies the permutation mode desired. As of NCO version 4.5.5 (February, 2016), one can tell `ncremap` to invoke special processing procedures for different types of input data. For instance, to automatically permute the dimensions in the data file prior to regridding for a limited (though growing) number of data-file types that encounter the `ncremap` limitation concerning dimension ordering. Valid procedure types include '`airs`' for NASA AIRS satellite data, '`eam`' or '`cam`' for DOE EAM and NCAR CAM model data, '`eamxx`' for DOE EAMxx (aka, SCREAM) model data, '`elm`' or '`clm`' for DOE ELM and NCAR CLM model data, '`cice`' for CICE ice model data (must be on 2D grids), '`cism`' for NCAR CISM land ice model data, '`mpasa`', or '`mpasatmosphere`' for MPAS atmosphere model data, '`mpascice`', '`mpasseaice`', or '`mpassi`' for MPAS sea-ice model data, '`mpaso`' or '`mpasocean`' for MPAS ocean model data, '`mod04`' for Level 2 MODIS MOD04 product, '`mwf`' for making all weight-files for a pair of grids, '`sgs`' for datasets containing sub-gridscale (SGS) data (such as CLM/CTSM/ELM land model data and CICE/MPAS-Seaice sea-ice model data), and '`nil`' (for none). The default *prc_typ* is '`nil`', which means `ncremap` does not perform any special procedures prior to regridding. The AIRS procedure calls `ncpdq` to permute dimensions from their order in the input file to this order: `StdPressureLev,GeoTrack,GeoXTrack`. The ELM, CLM, and CICE procedures set idiosyncratic model values and then invoke the Sub-gridscale (SGS) procedure (see below). The MOD04 procedure unpacks input data. The EAMxx procedures permute input data dimensions into this order prior to horizontal regridding: `time,lwband,swband,ilev,lev,plev,cosp_tau,cosp_cth,cosp_prs,dim2,ncol`, and cause the vertical interpolation routine to look for surface pressure under the name `ps` instead of `PS`. The MPAS procedures permute input data dimensions into this order: `Time,depth,nVertInterfaces,nVertLevels,nVertLevelsP1,nZBGCTracers,nBioLayersP1,nAlgaeIceLayers,nDisIronIceLayers,nIceLayers,maxEdges,MaxEdges2,nCategories,R3,ONE,TWO,FOUR,nEdges,nCells`, and invokes renormalization. An MPAS dataset that contains any other dimensions will fail to regrid until/unless those dimensions are added to the `ncremap` dimension permutation option.

MWF-mode:
As mentioned above in other options, `ncremap` includes an MWF-mode (for "Make All Weight Files") that generates and names, with one command and in a self-consistent manner, all combinations of (for instance, E3SM or CESM) global atmosphere<->ocean maps with both ERWG and Tempest. MWF-mode

automates the laborious and error-prone process of generating numerous map-files with various switches. Its chief use occurs when developing and testing new global grid-pairs for the E3SM atmosphere and ocean components. Invoke MWF-mode with a number of specialized options to control the naming of the output map-files:

```
ncremap -P mwf -s grd_ocn -g grd_atm --nm_src=ocn_nm \
        --nm_dst=atm_nm --dt_sng=date
```

where *grd_ocn* is the "global" ocean grid, *grd_atm*, is the global atmosphere grid, *nm_src* sets the shortened name for the source (ocean) grid as it will appear in the output map-files, *nm_dst* sets, similarly, the shortend named for the destination (atmosphere) grid, and *dt_sng* sets the date-stamp in the output map-file name `map_${nm_src}_to_${nm_dst}_${alg_typ}.${dt_sng}.nc`. Setting *nm_src*, *nm_dst*, and *dt_sng*, is optional though highly recommended. For example,

```
ncremap -P mwf -s ocean.RRS.30-10km_scrip_150722.nc \
  -g t62_SCRIP.20150901.nc --nm_src=oRRS30to10 --nm_dst=T62 \
  --dt_sng=20180901
```

produces the 10 ERWG map-files:

1. `map_oRRS30to10_to_T62_aave.20180901.nc`
2. `map_oRRS30to10_to_T62_blin.20180901.nc`
3. `map_oRRS30to10_to_T62_ndtos.20180901.nc`
4. `map_oRRS30to10_to_T62_nstod.20180901.nc`
5. `map_oRRS30to10_to_T62_patc.20180901.nc`
6. `map_T62_to_oRRS30to10_aave.20180901.nc`
7. `map_T62_to_oRRS30to10_blin.20180901.nc`
8. `map_T62_to_oRRS30to10_ndtos.20180901.nc`
9. `map_T62_to_oRRS30to10_nstod.20180901.nc`
10. `map_T62_to_oRRS30to10_patc.20180901.nc`

The ordering of source and destination grids is immaterial for ERWG maps since MWF-mode produces all map combinations. However, as described above in the TempestRemap section, the Tempest overlap-mesh generator must be called with the smaller grid preceding the larger grid. For this reason, always invoke MWF-mode with the smaller grid (i.e., the ocean) as the source, otherwise some Tempest map-file will fail to generate. The six optimized SE<->FV Tempest maps described above in the TempestRemap section will be generated when the destination grid has a '`.g`' suffix which `ncremap` interprets as indicating an Exodus-format SE grid (NB: this assumption is an implementation convenience that can be modified if necessary). For example,

```
ncremap -P mwf -s ocean.RRS.30-10km_scrip_150722.nc -g ne30.g \
        --nm_src=oRRS30to10 --nm_dst=ne30np4 --dt_sng=20180901
```

produces the 6 TempestRemap map-files:

1. `map_oRRS30to10_to_ne30np4_monotr.20180901.nc`
2. `map_oRRS30to10_to_ne30np4_highorder.20180901.nc`

3. `map_oRRS30to10_to_ne30np4_mono.20180901.nc`
4. `map_ne30np4_to_oRRS30to10_mono.20180901.nc`
5. `map_ne30np4_to_oRRS30to10_highorder.20180901.nc`
6. `map_ne30np4_to_oRRS30to10_intbilin.20180901.nc`

MWF-mode takes significant time to complete (~20 minutes on my MacBookPro) for the above grids. To accelerate this, consider installing the MPI-enabled instead of the serial version of ERWG. Then use the '`--wgt_cmd`' option to tell `ncremap` the MPI configuration to invoke ERWG with, for example:

```
ncremap -P mwf --wgt_cmd='mpirun -np 12 ESMF_RegridWeightGen' \
  -s ocean.RRS.30-10km_scrip_150722.nc -g t62_SCRIP.20150901.nc \
  --nm_src=oRRS30to10 --nm_dst=T62 --dt_sng=20180901
```

Background and distributed node parallelism (as described above in the the Parallelism section) of MWF-mode are possible though not yet implemented. Please let us know if this feature is desired.

RRG-mode:
EAM and CAM-SE will produce regional output if requested to with the `finclNlonlat` namelist parameter. Output for a single region can be higher temporal resolution than the host global simulation. This facilitates detailed yet economical regional process studies. Regional output files are in a special format that we call RRG (for "regional regridding"). An RRG file may contain any number of rectangular regions. However, `ncremap` can process only one region per invocation (change the argument to the '`--rnm_sng`' option, described below, in each invocation). The coordinates and variables for one region do not interfere with other (possibly overlapping) regions because all variables and dimensions are named with a per-region suffix string, e.g., `lat_128e_to_134e_9s_to_16s`. `ncremap` can easily regrid RRG output from an atmospheric FV-dycore because `ncremap` can infer (as discussed above) the regional grid from any rectangular FV data file. Regridding regional SE data, however, is more complex because SE gridcells are essentially weights without vertices and SE weight-generators are not yet flexible enough to output regional weights. To summarize, regridding RRG data leads to three SE-specific difficulties (#1–3 below) and two difficulties (#4–5) shared with FV RRG files:

1. RRG files contain only regional gridcell center locations, yet lack gridcell weights and vertices
2. Global SE grids have well-defined gridcell weights yet lack vertices
3. Grid generation software (ESMF and TempestRemap) only create global not regional SE grid files
4. Non-standard variable names and dimension names
5. Regional files can contain multiple regions

`ncremap`'s RRG mode resolves these issues to allow trouble-free regridding of FV RRG files. The user must provide two additional input arguments, '`--dat_glb=`*`dat_glb`*' (or synonynms '`--rrg_dat_glb`', '`--data_global`', or '`--global_data`') and '`--grd_glb=`*`grd_glb`*' (or synonyms '`--rrg_grd_glb`',

'`--grid_global`', or '`global_grid`') that point to a global FV dataset and grid, respectively, of the same resolution as the model that generated the RRG datasets. Hence a typical RRG regridding invocation is:

```
ncremap --dat_glb=dat_glb.nc --grd_glb=grd_glb.nc -g grd_rgn.nc \
        dat_rgn.nc dat_rgr.nc
```

Here `grd_rgn.nc` is a regional destination grid-file, `dat_rgn.nc` is the RRG file to regrid, and `dat_rgr.nc` is the regridded output. Typically `grd_rgn.nc` is a uniform rectangular grid covering the same region as the RRG file. Generate this as described in the last example in the section that describes Manual Grid-file Generation with the '`-G`' option. `grd_glb.nc` is the global FV grid-file for the simulation, e.g., `ne30np4_pentagons.091226.nc` or `ne30pg2.nc`. `ncremap` regrids the global data file `dat_glb.nc` to the global dual-grid in order to produce an intermediate global file annotated with gridcell vertices. Then it hyperslabs the lat/lon coordinates (and vertices) from the regional domain to use with regridding the RRG file. A `dat_glb.nc` file with only one 2D field suffices (and is fastest) for producing the information needed by the RRG procedure. One can prepare an optimal `dat_glb.nc` file by subsetting any 2D variable from any full global SE output dataset with, e.g., '`ncks -v FSNT in.nc dat_glb.nc`'.

`ncremap` RRG mode supports two additional options to override internal parameters. First, the per-region suffix string may be set with '`--rnm_sng=rnm_sng`' (or synonyms '`--rrg_rnm_sng`' or '`--rename_string`'). RRG mode will, by default, regrid the first region it finds in an RRG file. Explicitly set the desired region with *rnm_sng* for files with multiple regions, e.g., '`--rnm_sng=_128e_to_134e_9s_to_16s`'. Second, the regional bounding-box may be explicitly set with '`--bb_wesn=lon_wst,lon_est,lat_sth,lat_nrt`'. The normal parsing of the bounding-box string from the suffix string may fail in (as yet undiscovered) corner cases, and the '`--bb_wesn`' option provides a workaround should that occur. The bounding-box string must include the entire RRG region (not a subset thereof), specified in WESN order. The two override options may be used independently or together, as in:

```
ncremap --rnm_sng='_128e_to_134e_9s_to_16s' --bb_wesn='128,134,-16,-9' \
        --dat_glb=dat_glb.nc --grd_glb=grd_glb.nc -g grd_rgn.nc \
        dat_rgn.nc dat_rgr.nc
```

RRG-mode supports most normal `ncremap` options, including input and output methods and regridding algorithms. However, RRG-mode is not widely used and, as of 20240529, has not been parallelized like the rest of `ncremap`.

SGS-mode:

`ncremap` has a sub-gridscale (SGS) mode that performs the special preprocessing and weighting necessary to to conserve fields that represent fractional spatial portions of a gridcell, and/or fractional temporal periods of the analysis. Spatial fields output by most geophysical models are intensive, and so by default the regridder attempts to conserve the integral of the area times the field value such that the integral is equal on source and destination grids. However some models (like ELM, CLM, CICE, and MPAS-Seaice) output gridcell values intended to apply to only a fraction *sgs_frc* (for "sub-gridscale fraction") of the gridcell. The sub-gridscale (SGS) fraction usually changes spatially with

the distribution of land and ocean, and spatiotemporally with the distribution of sea ice and possibly vegetation. For concreteness consider a sub-grid field that represents the land fraction. Land fraction is less than one in gridcells that resolve coastlines or islands. ELM and CLM happily output temperature values valid only for a small (i.e., *sgs_frc* << 1) island within the larger gridcell. Model architecture dictates this behavior and savvy researchers expect it. The goal of the NCO weight-application algorithm is to treat SGS fields as seamlessly as possible so that those less familiar with sub-gridscale models can easily regrid them correctly.

Fortunately, models like ELM and CLM that run on the same horizontal grid as the overlying atmosphere can use the same mapping-file as the atmosphere, so long as the SGS weight-application procedure is invoked. Not invoking an SGS-aware weight application algorithm is equivalent to assuming *sgs_frc* = 1 everywhere. Regridding sub-grid values correctly versus incorrectly (e.g., with and without SGS-mode) alters global-mean answers for land-based quantities by about 1% for horizontal grid resolutions of about one degree. The resulting biases are in intricately shaped regions (coasts, lakes, sea-ice floes) and so are easy to overlook.

To invoke SGS mode and correctly regrid sub-gridscale data, specify the names of the fractional area *sgs_frc* and, if applicable, the mask variable *sgs_msk* (strictly, this is only necessary if these names differ from their respective defaults `landfrac` and `landmask`). Trouble will ensue if *sgs_frc* is a percentage or an absolute area rather than a fractional area (between zero and one). `ncremap` must know the normalization factor *sgs_nrm* by which *sgs_frc* must be *divided* (not multiplied) to obtain a true, normalized fraction. Datasets (such as those from CICE) that store *sgs_frc* in percent should specify the option '`--sgs_nrm=100`' to instruct `ncremap` to normalize the sub-grid area appropriately before regridding. `ncremap` will re-derive *sgs_msk* based on the regridded values of *sgs_frc*: *sgs_msk* = 1 is assigned to destination gridcells with *sgs_frc* > 0.0, and all others *sgs_msk* = 0. As of NCO version 4.6.8 (released June, 2017), invoking any of the options '`--sgs_frc`', '`--sgs_msk`', or '`--sgs_nrm`', automatically triggers SGS-mode, so that also invoking '`-P sgs`' is redundant though legal. As of NCO version 4.9.0 (released December, 2019), the values of the *sgs_frc* and *sgs_msk* variables should be explicitly specified. In previous versions they defaulted to `landfrac` and `landmask`, respectively, when '`-P sgs`' was selected. This behavior still exists but will likely be deprecated in a future version.

The `area` and *sgs_frc* fields in the regridded file will be in units of sterradians and fraction, respectively. However, `ncremap` offers custom options to reproduce the idiosyncratic data and metadata format of two particular models, ELM and CICE. When invoked with '`-P elm`' (or '`-P clm`'), a final step converts the output `area` from sterradians to square kilometers. When invoked with '`-P cice`', the final step converts the output `area` from sterradians to square meters, and the output `sgs_frc` from a fraction to a percent.

```
# ELM/CLM: output "area" in [sr]
ncremap --sgs_frc=landfrac --sgs_msk=landmask in.nc out.nc
ncremap -P sgs in.nc out.nc
```

```
# ELM/CLM pedantic format: output "area" in [km2]
ncremap -P elm in.nc out.nc # Same as -P clm, alm, ctsm

# CICE: output "area" in [sr]
ncremap --sgs_frc=aice --sgs_msk=tmask --sgs_nrm=100 in.nc out.nc
# CICE pedantic format: output "area" in [m2], "aice" in [%]
ncremap -P cice in.nc out.nc

# MPAS-Seaice: both commands are equivalent
ncremap -P mpasseaice in.nc out.nc
ncremap --sgs_frc=timeMonthly_avg_iceAreaCell in.nc out.nc
```

It is sometimes convenient to store the *sgs_frc* field in an external file from the field(s) to be regridded. For example, CMIP-style timeseries are often written with only one variable per file. NCO supports this organization by accepting *sgs_frc* arguments in the form of a filename followed by a slash and then a variable name:

```
ncremap --sgs_frc=sgs_landfrac_ne30.nc/landfrac -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

This feature is most useful for datasets whose *sgs_frc* field is time-invariant, as is usually the case for land models. This is because a single *sgs_frc* location (e.g., `r05.nc/landfrac`) can be used for all files of the same resolution. Time-varying *sgs_frc* fields (e.g., for sea-ice models) change with the same frequency as the simulation output. Thus fields associated with time-varying *sgs_frc* must be regridded "timestep-by-timestep", i.e., with a separate `ncremap` invocation for each snapshot of *sgs_frc*. Of course, `ncrcat` can later concatenate these separate regriddings can be recombined back into into a single, regridded timeseries.

Files regridded using explicitly specified SGS options will differ slightly from those regridded using the '`-P elm`' or '`-P cice`' options. The former will have an `area` field in sterradians, the generic units used internally by the regridder. The latter produces model-specific `area` fields in square kilometers (for ELM) or square meters (for CICE), as expected in the raw output from these two models. To convert from angular to areal values, NCO assumes a spherical Earth with radius 6,371,220 m or 6,371,229 m, for ELM and CICE, respectively. The ouput *sgs_frc* field is expressed as a decimal fraction in all cases except for '`-P cice`' which stores the fraction in percent. Thus the generic SGS and model-specific convenience options produce equivalent results, and the latter is intended to be indistinguishable (in terms of metadata and units) to raw model output. This makes it more interoperable with many existing analysis scripts.

'`-p` *par_typ* (`--par_typ, --par_md, --parallel_type, --parallel_mode, --parallel`)'

Specifies the desired file-level parallelism mode, either Background, MPI, or Serial. File-level parallelism accelerates throughput when regridding multiple files in one `ncremap` invocation, and has no effect when only one file is to be regridded. Note that the `ncclimo` and `ncremap` semantics for selecting file-level parallelism are identical, though their defaults differ (Background mode for `ncclimo` and Serial mode for `ncremap`). Select the desired mode with the argument to '`--par_typ=`*par_typ*'. Explicitly select Background mode with

par_typ values of `bck`, `background`, or `Background`. The values `mpi` or `MPI` select MPI mode, and the `srl`, `serial`, `Serial`, `nil`, or `none` will select Serial mode (which disables file-level parallelism, though still allows intra-file OpenMP parallelism).

The default file-level parallelism for `ncremap` is Serial mode (i.e., no file-level parallelism), in which `ncremap` processes one input file at a time. Background and MPI modes implement true file-level parallelism. Typically both these parallel modes scale well with sufficent memory unless and until I/O contention becomes the bottleneck. In Background mode `ncremap` issues all commands to regrid the input file list as UNIX background processes on the local node. Nodes with mutiple cores and sufficient RAM take advantage of this to simultaneously regrid multiple files. In MPI mode `ncremap` issues commands to regrid the input file list in round-robin fashion to all available compute nodes. Prior to NCO version 4.9.0 (released December, 2019), Background and MPI parallelism modes both regridded all the input files at one time and there was no way to limit the number of files being simultaneously regridded. Subsequent versions allow finer grained parallelism by introducing the ability to limit the number of discrete workflow elements or "jobs" (i.e., file regriddings) to perform simultaneously within an `ncremap` invocation or "workflow".

As of NCO version 4.9.0 (released December, 2019), the '`--job_nbr=`*`job_nbr`*' option specifies the maximum number of files to regrid simultaneously on all nodes being harnessed by the workflow. Thus *job_nbr* is an additional parameter to fine-tune file level parallelism (it has no effect in Serial mode). Please see the `ncremap` *job_nbr* documentation for more details.

'`--pdq_opt` *`pdq_opt`* `(--pdq, --prm_opt, --prm, --permute)`'
Specifies the dimension permutation option used by `ncpdq` prior to regridding. Synonyms include '`--pdq`', '`--prm`', '`--prm_opt`', and '`--permute`'. Files to be regridded must have their horizontal spatial dimension(s) in the last (most-rapidly-varying) position. Most data files store variables with dimensions arranged in this order, and `ncremap` internally sets the permutation option for datasets known (via the `--prc_typ` option) to require permutation. Use '`--permute=`*`pdq_opt`*' to override the internally preset defaults. This is useful when regridding files that contain new dimensions that `ncremap` has not encountered before. For example, if a development version of an MPAS model inserts a new dimension `new_dim` after the horizontal spatial dimension `nCells` in some variables, that would prevent the regridder from working because the horizontal dimension(s) must be the last dimension(s). The workaround is to instruct `ncremap` what the permutation option to `ncpdq` should be in order to place the horizontal spatial dimension(s) at the end of all variables:

```
ncremap --permute=Time,new_dim,nCells  --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
ncremap --permute=time,new_dim,lat,lon --map=map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

The API for this option changed in NCO version 5.0.4 (released December, 2021). Prior to this, the option argument needed to include the entire option string to be passed to `ncpdq` *including the* '`-a`', e.g., '`--permute='-a time,new_dim,lat,lon''`. Now `ncremap` supplies the implicit '`-a`' internally so the user does not need to know the `ncpdq` syntax.

‘`--no_permute (--no_permute, --no_prm, --no_pdq, --no_ncpdq)`’
Introduced in NCO version 5.0.0 (released June, 2021), this switch (which takes no argument) causes the regridder to skip the default permutation of dimensions before regridding (notably MPAS) datasets known to store data with non-horizontal most-rapidly varying dimensions. `ncremap` normally ensures that input fields are stored in the shape expected by regridder weights (horizontal dimensions last) by permuting the dimensions with `ncpdq`. However, permutation consumes time and generates an extra intermediate file. Avoid this time penalty by using the ‘`--no_permute`’ flag if the input fields are known to already have trailing horizontal dimensions.

‘`--preserve=`*`prs_stt`* `(--preserve, --prs_stt, --preserve_statistic)`’
This is a simple, intuitive option to specify how weight application should treat destination gridcells that are not completely overlapped by source gridcells with valid values. Destination gridcells that are completely overlapped by valid source values are unaffected. The two statistics that can be preserved for incompletely overlapped gridcells are the local mean and/or the global integral of the source values. Hence the valid values for this option are ‘`integral`’ (and, as of NCO version 5.0.2, released in September, 2021, its synonyms ‘`global`’ and ‘`global_integral`’) and ‘`mean`’ (or its synonyms ‘`local`’, ‘`local_mean`’, ‘`gridcell`’, ‘`gridcell_mean`’, ‘`natural_values`’). NCO version 5.1.5, released in March, 2023, fixed a longstanding problem with the implmentation of this option, which had essentially been broken since its inception. The option finally works as documented.

Specifying `--preserve=`*`integral`* sets the destination gridcell equal to the sum of the valid source values times their source weights. This sum is *not* renormalized by the (valid) fractional area covered. This is exactly equivalent to setting `--rnr=off`, i.e., no renormalization (see Section 3.27 [Regridding], page 90). If the weights were generated by a conservative algorithm then the output will be conservative, and will conserve the global integral of the input field in all cases. This is often desired for regridding quantities that should be conserved, e.g., fluxes, and is the default weight application method in `ncremap` (except in MPAS-mode). Specifying `--preserve=`*`mean`* sets the destination gridcell equal to the mean of the valid source values times their source weights. This is exactly equivalent to setting `--rnr=0.0`, i.e., renormalizing the integral value by the (valid) fractional area covered (see Section 3.27 [Regridding], page 90). This is often desired for regridding state variables, e.g., temperature, though it is not the default behavior and must be explicitly requested (except in MPAS-mode). These two types of preserved statistics, integral and mean, produce identical output in all gridcells where there are no missing data, i.e., where valid data completely tile the gridcell. By extension, these two statistics produce identical global means if valid data completely tile the sphere.

‘`-R` *`rgr_opt`* `(--rgr_opt, --regrid_options)`’
`ncremap` passes *rgr_opt* directly through to the regridder. This is useful to customize output grids and metadata. One use is to rename output variables and dimensions from the defaults provided by or derived from input data. The default value is ‘`--rgr lat_nm_out=lat --rgr lon_nm_out=lon`’, i.e., by default

`ncremap` always names latitude and longitude "lat" and "lon", respectively, regardless of their input names. Users might use this option to set different canonical axes names, e.g., '`--rgr lat_nm_out=y --rgr lon_nm_out=x`'.

'`-r rnr_thr (--rnr_thr, --thr_rnr, --rnr, --renormalize, --renormalization_threshold)`'
Use this option to request renormalized (see Section 3.27 [Regridding], page 90) weight-application and to specify the weight threshold, if any. For example, '`-r 0.9`' tells the regridder to renormalize with a weight threshold of 90%, so that all destination gridcells with at least 90% of their area contributed by valid source gridcells will be contain valid (not missing) values that are the area-weighted mean of the valid source values. If the weights are conservative, then the output gridcells on the destination grid will preserve the mean of the input gridcells. Specifying '`-r 0.9`' and '`--rnr_thr=0.9`' are equivalent. Renormalization can be explicitly turned-off by setting *rnr_thr* to either of the values '`off`', or '`none`'. The '`--preserve=prs_stt`' option performs the same task as this option except it does not allow setting an arbitrary threshold fraction.

'`--rgn_dst (--rgn_dst, --dst_rgn, --regional_destination)`'
'`--rgn_src (--rgn_src, --src_rgn, --regional_source)`'
Use these flags which take no argument to indicate that a user-supplied (i.e., with '`-s grd_src`' or '`-g grd_dst`') grid is regional. The ERWG weight-generator (at least all versions before 8.0) needs to be told whether the source, destination, or both grids are regional or global in order to optimize weight production. `ncremap` supplies this information to the regridder for grids it automatically infers from data files. However, the regridder needs to be explicitly told if user-supplied (i.e., with either '`-s grd_src`' or '`-g grd_dst`') grids are regional because the regridder does not examine supplied grids before calling ERWG which assumes, unless told otherwise, that grids are global in extent. The sole effect of these flags is to add the arguments '`--src_regional`' and/or '`--dst_regional`' to ERWG calls. Supplying regional grids without invoking these flags may dramatically increase the map-file size and time to compute. According to E3SM MPAS documentation, ERWG "considers a mesh to be regional when the mesh is not a full sphere (including if it is planar and does not cover the full sphere). In other words, all MPAS-O and MPAS-LI grids are regional" to ERWG.

'`-s grd_src (--grd_src, --grid_source, --source_grid, --src_grd)`'
Specifies the source gridfile. NCO will use ERWG or TempestRemap weight-generator to combine this with a destination gridfile (either inferred from *dst_fl*, or generated by supplying a '`-G grd_sng`' option) to generate remapping weights. *grd_src* is not modified, and may have read-only permissions. One appropriate circumstance to specify *grd_src* is when the *input-file*(s) do not contain sufficient information for NCO to infer an accurate or complete source grid. (Unfortunately many dataset producers do not record information like cell edges/vertices in their datasets. This is problematic for non-rectangular grids.) NCO assumes that *grd_src*, when supplied, applies to every *input-file*. Thus NCO will call the weight generator only once, and will use that *map_fl* to regrid every *input-file*.

Although `ncremap` usually uses the contents of a pre-existing *grd_src* to create mapping weights, there are some situations where `ncremap` creates the file specified by *grd_src* (i.e., treats it as a location for storing output). When a source grid is inferred or created from other user-specified input, `ncremap` will store it in the location specified by *grd_src*. This allows users to, for example, name the grid on which an input dataset is stored when that grid is not known *a priori*. This functionality is only available for SCRIP-format grids.

'`--skl_fl=`*skl_fl* `(--skl_fl, --skl, --skl_fl)`'
Normally `ncremap` only creates a SCRIP-format gridfile named *grd_dst* when it receives the `grd_sng` option. The '`--skl`' option instructs `ncremap` to also produce a "skeleton" file based on the `grd_sng` argument. A skeleton file is a bare-bones datafile on the specified grid. It contains the complete latitude/longitude grid and an area field. Skeleton files are useful for validating that the grid-creation instructions in *grd_sng* perform as expected.

'`--stdin (--stdin, --inp_std, --std_flg, --redirect, --standard_input)`'
This switch (which takes no argument) explicitly indicates that input file lists are provided via `stdin`, i.e., standard input. In interactive environments, `ncremap` can automatically (i.e., without any switch) detect whether input is provided via `stdin`. This switch is never required for jobs run in an interactive shell. However, non-interactive batch jobs (such as those submitted to the SLURM and PBS schedulers) make it impossible to unambiguously determine whether input has been provided via `stdin`. Specifically, the '`--stdin`' switch *must* be used with `ncremap` in non-interactive batch jobs on PBS when the input files are piped to `stdin`, and on SLURM when the input files are redirected from a file to `stdin`[6]. Using '`--stdin`' in any other context (e.g., interactive shells) is optional.

In some other non-interactive environments (e.g., `crontab`, `nohup`, Azure CI, CWL), `ncremap` may mistakenly expect input to be provided on `stdin` simply because the environment is using `stdin` for other purposes. In such cases users may disable checking `stdin` by explicitly invoking the '`--no_stdin`' flag (described next), which works for both `ncclimo` and `ncremap`.

'`--no_stdin (--no_stdin, --no_inp_std, --no_redirect, --no_standard_input)`'
First introduced in NCO version 4.8.0 (released May, 2019), this switch (which takes no argument) disables checking standard input (aka `stdin`) for input files. This is useful because `ncclimo` and `ncremap` may mistakenly expect input to be provided on `stdin` in environments that use `stdin` for other purposes. Some non-interactive environments (e.g., `crontab`, `nohup`, Azure CI, CWL), may use standard input for their own purposes, and thus confuse NCO into thinking that you provided the input files names via the `stdin` mechanism. In such cases users may disable the automatic checks for standard input by explicitly invoking the '`--no_stdin`' flag. This switch is usually not required for jobs in an interactive shell. Interactive SLURM shells can also commandeer `stdin`, as

[6] Until version 5.0.4 (December, 2021) the '`--stdin`' was also supported by `ncclimo`, and used for the same reasons as it still is for `ncclimo`. At that time, the '`--split`' switch superceded the '`--stdin`' switch in `ncclimo`, where it is now deprecated.

is the case on the DOE machine named Chrysalis. This behavior appears to vary depending on the SLURM implementation.

```
srun -N 1 -n 1 ncremap --no_stdin -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

'-T *tmp_drc* (--tmp_drc, --drc_tmp, --tmp_dir, --dir_tmp, --tmp_drc)'
Specifies the directory in which to place intermediate output files. Depending on how it is invoked, ncremap may generate a few or many intermediate files (grids and maps) that it will, by default, remove upon successful completion. These files can be large, so the option to set *tmp_drc* is offered to ensure their location is convenient to the system. If the user does not specify *tmp_drc*, then ncremap uses the value of $TMPDIR, if any, or else /tmp if it exists, or else it uses the current working director ($PWD).

'-t *thr_nbr* (--thr_nbr, --thr, --thread_number, --threads)'
Specifies the number of threads used per regridding process (see Section 3.3 [OpenMP Threading], page 30). ncremap can use OpenMP shared-memory techniques to simultaneosly regrid multiple variables within a single file. This shared memory parallelism is quite efficient because it uses a single copy of the regridding weights in physical memory to regrid multiple variable simultaneously. Even so, simultaneously regridding multiple variables, especially at high resolution, may be memory-limited, meaning that the insufficient RAM can often limit the number of variables that the system can simultaneously regrid. By convention all variables to be regridded share the same regridding weights stored in a map-file, so that only one copy of the weights needs to be in memory, just as in Serial mode. However, the per-thread (i.e., per-variable) OpenMP memory demands are considerable, with the memory required to regrid variables amounting to no less than about 5–7 times (for type NC_FLOAT) and 2.5–3.5 times (for type NC_DOUBLE) the size of the uncompressed variable, respectively. Memory requirements are so high because the regridder performs all arithmetic in double precision to retain the highest accuracy, and must allocate separate buffers to hold the input and output (regridded) variable, a tally array to count the number of missing values and an array to sum the of the weights contributing to each output gridcell (the last two arrays are only necessary for variables with a _FillValue attribute). The input, output, and weight-sum arrays are always double precision, and the tally array is composed of four-byte integers. Given the high memory demands, one strategy to optimize *thr_nbr* for repetitious workflows is to increase it to keep doubling it (1, 2, 4, ...) until throughput stops improving. With sufficient RAM, the NCO regridder scales well up to 8–16 threads.

'-U (--unpack, --upk, --upk_inp)'
This switch (which takes no argument) causes ncremap to unpack (see Section 3.42 [Packed data], page 142) input data before regridding it. This switch causes unpacking at the regridding stage that occurs after map generation. Hence this switch does not benefit grid inferral. Grid inferral examines only the coordinate variables in a dataset. If coordinates are packed (a terrible practice) in a file from which a grid will be inferred, users should first manually

unpack the file (this option will not help). Fortunately, coordinate variables are usually not packed, even in files with other packed data.

Many institutions (like NASA) pack datasets to conserve space before distributing them. This option allows one to regrid input data without having to manually unpack it first. Beware that NASA uses at least three different and incompatible versions of packing in its L2 datasets. The unpacking algorithm employed by this option is the default netCDF algorithm, which is appropriate for MOD04 and is inappropriate for MOD08 and MOD13. See Section 3.42 [Packed data], page 142 for more details and workarounds.

'`--ugrid_fl=`*`ugrid_fl`* `(--ugrid_fl, --ugrid, --ugrid_fl)`'
Normally `ncremap` only infers a gridfile named *grd_dst* in SCRIP-format. The '`ugrid_fl`' option instructs `ncremap` to infer both a SCRIP-format gridfile named *grd_dst* and a UGRID-format gridfile named *ugrid_fl*. This is an experimental feature and the UGRID file is only expected to be valid for global rectangular grids.

'`-u` *`unq_sfx`* `(--unq_sfx, --unique_suffix, --suffix)`'
Specifies the suffix used to label intermediate (internal) files generated by the regridding workflow. Unique names are required to avoid interference among parallel invocations of `ncremap`. The default *unq_sfx* generated internally by `ncremap` is '`.pid`*`PID`*' where *PID* is the process ID. Applications can provide their own more or less informative suffixes using the '`--unq_sfx=`*`unq_sfx`*' option. The suffix should be unique so that no two simultaneously executing instances of `ncremap` can generate the same file. For example, when the `ncclimo` climatology script issues a dozen `ncremap` commands to regrid all twelve months simultaneously, it uses '`--unq_sfx=`*`mth_idx`*' to encode the climatological month index in the unique suffix. Note that the controlling process *PID* is insufficient to disambiguate all the similar temporary files when the input file list is divided into multiple concurrent jobs (controlled by the '`--job_nbr=`*`job_nbr`*' option). Those files have their user-provided or internally generated *unq_sfx* extended by *fl_idx*, their position in the input file list, so that their full suffix is '`.pid`*`PID.fl_idx`*'. Finally, a special value of *unq_sfx* is available to aid developers: if *unq_sfx* is '`noclean`' then `ncremap` retains (not removes) all intermediate files after completion.

'`-v` *`var_lst`* `(--var_lst, --var, --vars, --variables, --variable_list)`'
The '`-v`' option causes `ncremap` to regrid only the variables in *var_lst*. It behaves like subsetting (see Section 3.13 [Subsetting Files], page 50) in the rest of NCO.

'`-V` *`var_rgr`* `(--var_rgr, --rgr_var, --var_cf, --cf_var, cf_variable)`'
The '`-V`' option tells `ncremap` to use the same grid as *var_rgr* in the input file. If *var_rgr* adheres to the CF `coordinates` convention described here, then `ncclimo` will infer the grid as represented by those coordinate variables. This option simplifies inferring grids when the grid coordinate names are unknown, since `ncclimo` will follow the CF convention to learn the identity of the grid coordinates.

Until NCO version 4.6.0 (May, 2016), `ncremap` would not follow CF conventions to identify coordinate variables. Instead, `ncremap` used an internal database of

"usual suspects" to identify latitude and longitude coordinate variables. Now, if *var_rgr* is CF-compliant, then `ncremap` will automatically identify the horizontal spatial dimensions. If *var_rgr* is supplied but is not CF-compliant, then `ncremap` will still attempt to identify horizontal spatial dimensions using its internal database of "likely names". If both these automated methods fail, manually supply `ncremap` with the names of the horizontal spatial dimensions

```
# Method used to obtain horizontal spatial coordinates:
ncremap -V var_rgr -d dst.nc -O ~/rgr in.nc # CF coordinates convention
ncremap -d dst.nc -O ~/rgr in.nc # Internal database
ncremap -R "--rgr lat_nm=xq --rgr lon_nm=zj" -d dst.nc -O ~/rgr in.nc # Manu
```

'`--vrb=`*vrb_lvl* `(--vrb_lvl, --vrb, --verbosity, --verbosity_level)`'
Specifies a verbosity level similar to the rest of NCO. If *vrb_lvl* = 0, `ncremap` prints nothing except potentially serious warnings. If *vrb_lvl* = 1, `ncremap` prints the basic filenames involved in the remapping. If *vrb_lvl* = 2, `ncremap` prints helpful comments about the code path taken. If *vrb_lvl* > 2, `ncremap` prints even more detailed information. Note that *vrb_lvl* is distinct from *dbg_lvl* which is passed to the regridder (`ncks`) for additional diagnostics.

'`--vrt_nm=`*vrt_nm* `(--vrt_nm, --plev_nm, --vrt_crd, --vertical_coordinate_name)`'
The '`--vrt_nm=`*vrt_nm*' option instructs `ncremap` to use *vrt_nm*, instead of the default `plev`, as the vertical coordinate name for pure pressure grids. This option first appeared in NCO version 4.8.0, released in May, 2019. Note that the vertical coordinate may be specified in millibars in some important reanalyses like ERA5, whereas many models express the vertical coordinate in Pascals. The user must ensure that the vertical coordinate in the template vertical grid-file is in the same units (e.g., mb or Pa) as the vertical coordinate in the file to be vertically interpolated.

'`--vrt_out=`*vrt_fl* `(--vrt_out, --vrt_fl, --vrt, --vrt_grd_out)`'
The '`--vrt_out=`*vrt_fl*' option instructs `ncremap` to vertically interpolate the input file to the vertical coordinate grid contained in the file *vrt_fl*. This option first appeared in NCO version 4.8.0, released in May, 2019. The vertical gridfile *vrt_fl* must specify one of the three vertical gridtypes that `ncremap` understands: pure-pressure, hybrid sigma-pressure, or geometric depth (e.g., for ocean data). Note that pure-sigma coordinates are a special case of hybrid sigma-pressure coordinates and can always be reformatted to work as well.

Besides the vertical grid-type, the main assumptions, constraints, and priorities for future development of vertical regridding are:

1. When originally released, the vertical interpolation feature required that the input datasets have netCDF (and thus C-based) dimension-ordering *all other dimensions, a single vertical dimension, then one or two horizontal dimensions, if any* so that the horizontal dimension(s) vary most rapidly. NCO version 5.1.4, released in January, 2023, eliminated this constraint. Now the regridder automatically determines whether the vertical or the horizontal dimensions vary most rapidly, and adjusts its algorithms accordingly.

2. The vertical interpolation algorithm defaults to linear in log(pressure) for pure pressure and for hybrid sigma-pressure coordinates. This assumption is more natural for gases (like the atmosphere) than for condensed media (like oceans or Earth's interior). To instead interpolate linearly in the vertical coordinate, use the '`ntp_mth=lin`' options (as of NCO 4.9.0). NCO version 5.1.4, released in January, 2023, supports interpolation of data structured with a geometric depth/height grid (such as ocean data usually uses). Data on a depth/height grid defaults to linear interpolation.
3. Vertical interpolation and horizontal regridding may be invoked simultaneously (as of NCO 4.9.0) by the user simply by supplying both a (horizontal) map-file and a vertical grid-file to `ncremap`. When this occurs, `ncremap` internally performs the vertical interpolation prior to the horizontal regridding. Exploiting this feature can have some unintended consequences. For example, horizontal regridding requires that the horizontal spatial dimension vary most rapidly, whereas vertical interpolation makes no such assumption. When the regridder needs to permute the dimension ordering of the input dataset in order to perform horizontal regridding, this step actually precedes the vertical regridding. This order of operations is problematic and we are working to address the issues in future updates.
4. The default extrapolation method uses nearest neighbor except for temperature and geopotential (those extrapolation methods are described below). These defaults are well-suited to extrapolate valid initial conditions from data on older vertical grids. Note that the default approximation used for geopotential is inaccurate in cold regions. As of July 2019 and NCO version 4.8.1, one may instead set points outside the input domain to missing-values with the '`--vrt_xtr=mss_val`' option. More extrapolation options, exposed to user-access as of November 2022 in NCO version 5.1.1, are: linear extrapolation ('`--vrt_xtr=linear`'), setting to 0.0 ('`--vrt_xtr=zero`'). Linear extrapolation does exactly what it sounds like: Extrapolate values outside the input domain linearly from the nearest two values inside the input domain. Zero extrapolation sets values outside the extrapolation domain to 0.0. Supporting other methods, or improving the existing special-case approximations for temperature or geopotential, will remain low priority until we are lobbied with compelling use-cases for other algorithms.
5. Time-varying vertical grids are only allowed for hybrid sigma-pressure grids (not pure pressure grids), and these must store the time dimension as a record dimension. This constraint applies to the vertical grid only, not to the other fields in the dataset. Hence this does not preclude interpolating timeseries to/from time-invariant vertical grids. For example, time-varying hybrid sigma-pressure grid data such as temperature may be interpolated to timeseries on a time-invariant pressure grid. Eliminating this constraint will not be a priority unless/until an important use-case is identified.
6. Variable names for input and output vertical grids must match E3SM/CESM, ECMWF, MPAS, and NCEP implementations. These names include `hyai`, `hyam`, `hybi`, `hybm`, `ilev`, `lev`, `P0`, and `PS` (for E3SM/CESM

hybrid sigma-pressure grids), `lev`, `lev_2`, and `lnsp` (for ECMWF hybrid sigma-pressure grids only), `depth`, `timeMonthly_avg_zMid` (for MPAS depth grids), and `plev` and `level` (for pure-pressure grids with NCEP and ERA5 conventions, respectively). The infrastructure to provide alternate names for any of these input/output variables names is straightforward, and is heavily used for horizontal spatial regridding. Allowing this functionality will not be a priority until we are presented with a compelling use-case.

The simplest vertical grid-type, a pure-pressure grid, contains the horizontally uniform vertical pressure levels in a one-dimensional coordinate array named (by default) `plev`. The `plev` dimension may have any number of levels and the values must monotonically increase or decrease. A 17-level NCEP pressure grid, for example, is easy to create:

```
# Construct monotonically decreasing 17-level NCEP pressure grid
ncap2 -O -v -s 'defdim("plev",17);plev[$plev]={100000,92500,85000, \
  70000,60000,50000,40000,30000,25000,20000,15000,10000,7000,5000, \
  3000,2000,1000};' vrt_prs_ncep_L17.nc
```

`ncremap` will search the supplied vertical grid file for the coordinate named `plev`, or, for any coordinate name specified by with the `plev_nm_in` option to the regridder, e.g., '`--plev_nm_in=z`'.

Hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate grids are a hybrid between a sigma-coordinate grid (where each pressure level is a fixed fraction of a spatiotemporally varying surface pressure) and a pure-pressure grid that is spatially invariant (as described above). The so-called hybrid A and B coefficients specify the fractional weight of the pure-pressure and sigma-grids, respectively, at each level. The hybrid sigma-pressure gridfile must specify A and B coefficients for both layer midpoints and interfaces with these standard (as employed by CESM and E3SM) names and dimensions: `hyai(ilev)`, `hybi(ilev)`, `hyam(lev)`, and `hybm(lev)`. The reference pressure and surface pressure must be named `P0` and `PS`, respectively. The pressures at all midpoints and interfaces are then defined as

```
prs_mdp[time,lev, lat,lon]=hyam*P0+hybm*PS # Midlayer
prs_ntf[time,ilev,lat,lon]=hyai*P0+hybi*PS # Interface
```

The scalar reference pressure `P0` is typically 100000 Pa (or 1000 hPa) while the surface pressure `PS` is a (possibly time-varying) array with one or two spatial dimensions, and its values are in the same dimensional units (e.g., Pa or hPa) as `P0`.

It is often useful to create a vertical grid file from existing model or reanalysis output. We call vertical grid files "skinny" if they contain only the vertical information and not the surface pressure. Skinny grid-files are easy to create with `ncks`, e.g.,

```
ncks -C -v hyai,hyam,hybi,hybm,P0 in_L128.nc vrt_hyb_L128.nc
```

Such files are extremely small and portable, and represent all the hybrid sigma-pressure files created by the model because the vertical grid parameters are time-invariant. A "fat" vertical grid file would also include the time-varying

grid information, i.e., the surface pressure field. Fat grid-files are also easy to create with `ncks`, e.g.,

```
ncks -C -v hyai,hyam,hybi,hybm,P0,PS in_L128.nc vrt_hyb_L128.nc
```

The full (layer-midpoint) and half (layer-interface) pressure fields `prs_mdp` and `prs_ntf`, respectively, can be reconstructed from any fat grid-file with an `ncap2` command:

```
ncap2 -s 'prs_mdp[time,lat,lon,lev]=P0*hyam+PS*hybm' \
      -s 'prs_ntf[time,lat,lon,ilev]=P0*hyai+PS*hybi' in.nc out.nc
```

Hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate grids define a pure-sigma or pure-pressure grid when either their A or B coefficients are zero, respectively. For example, the following creates the hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate representation of a pure-pressure grid with midpoints every 100 hPa from 100 hPa to 1000 hPa:

```
ncap2 -O -v -s 'defdim("ilev",11);defdim("lev",10);P0=100000.0; \
  hyai=array(0.05,0.1,$ilev);hyam=array(0.1,0.1,$lev); \
  hybi=0.0*hyai;hybm=0.0*hyam;' vrt_hyb_L10.nc
```

NCO currently has no other means of representing pure sigma vertical grids (as opposed to pure pressure grids).

As of July 2019 and NCO version 4.8.1, NCO supports regridding ECMWF datasets in IFS hybrid sigma-pressure vertical coordinate format to CESM/E3SM-format hybrid vertical grids. Unfortunately there was a regression and this functionality was broken between about 2023–2024 (the workaround is to use older NCO versions like 4.9.0). NCO once agains supports this functionality as of October 2024 (NCO version 5.2.9), though now the user must employ the '`--ps_nm=lnsp`' option shown below.

The native IFS hybrid datasets that we have seen store pressure coordinates in terms of a slightly different formula that employs the log of surface pressure (`lnsp`) instead of surface pressure `PS`, that redefines `hyai` and `hyam` to be pure-pressure offsets (rather than coefficients), and that omits `P0`:

```
prs_mdp[time,lev,  lat,lon]=hyam+hybm*exp(lnsp) # Midlayer
prs_ntf[time,lev_2,lat,lon]=hyai+hybi*exp(lnsp) # Interface
```

Note that ECMWF also alters the names of the vertical half-layer coordinate and employs distinct dimensions (`nhym` and `nhyi`) for the hybrid variables `hyai(nhyi)`, `hybi(nhyi)`, `hyam(nhym)`, and `hybm(nhym)`. ECMWF uses the vertical coordinates `lev` and `lev_2` for full-layer (i.e., midlayer) and half-layer (i.e., interface) for all other variables.

To invoke `ncremap` on a hybrid coordinate dataset in IFS format, one must specify that the surface pressure variable is named `lnsp`. No modifications to the IFS dataset are necessary. The desired output vertical grid-file should be in CESM/E3SM format.

```
zender@spectral:~$ ncks -m -C -v lnsp,hyai,hyam,hybi,hybm,lev,lev_2 ifs.nc
netcdf ecmwf_ifs_f640L137 {
  dimensions:
    lev = 137 ;
    lev_2 = 1 ;
```

```
    nhyi = 138 ;
    nhym = 137 ;

  variables:
    double hyai(nhyi) ;
      hyai:long_name = "hybrid A coefficient at layer interfaces" ;
      hyai:units = "Pa" ;
    double hyam(nhym) ;
      hyam:long_name = "hybrid A coefficient at layer midpoints" ;
      hyam:units = "Pa" ;
    double hybi(nhyi) ;
      hybi:long_name = "hybrid B coefficient at layer interfaces" ;
      hybi:units = "1" ;
    double hybm(nhym) ;
      hybm:long_name = "hybrid B coefficient at layer midpoints" ;
      hybm:units = "1" ;
    double lev(lev) ;
      lev:standard_name = "hybrid_sigma_pressure" ;
      lev:long_name = "hybrid level at layer midpoints" ;
      lev:formula = "hyam hybm (mlev=hyam+hybm*aps)" ;
      lev:formula_terms = "ap: hyam b: hybm ps: aps" ;
      lev:units = "level" ;
      lev:positive = "down" ;
    double lev_2(lev_2) ;
      lev_2:standard_name = "hybrid_sigma_pressure" ;
      lev_2:long_name = "hybrid level at layer midpoints" ;
      lev_2:formula = "hyam hybm (mlev=hyam+hybm*aps)" ;
      lev_2:formula_terms = "ap: hyam b: hybm ps: aps" ;
      lev_2:units = "level" ;
      lev_2:positive = "down" ;
    float lnsp(time,lev_2,lat,lon) ;
      lnsp:long_name = "Logarithm of surface pressure" ;
      lnsp:param = "25.3.0" ;
} // group /
zender@spectral:~$ ncks -m vrt_grd.nc
netcdf vrt_hyb_L72 {
  dimensions:
    ilev = 73 ;
    lev = 72 ;

  variables:
    double P0 ;
      P0:long_name = "reference pressure" ;
      P0:units = "Pa" ;

    double hyai(ilev) ;
      hyai:long_name = "hybrid A coefficient at layer interfaces" ;
```

```
        double hyam(lev) ;
          hyam:long_name = "hybrid A coefficient at layer midpoints" ;

        double hybi(ilev) ;
          hybi:long_name = "hybrid B coefficient at layer interfaces" ;

        double hybm(lev) ;
          hybm:long_name = "hybrid B coefficient at layer midpoints" ;
    } // group /
    zender@spectral:~$ ncremap --ps_nm=lnsp --vrt_grd=vrt_grd.nc ifs.nc out.nc
    zender@spectral:~$
```

The IFS file can be horizontally regridded in the same invocation. `ncremap` automagically handles all of the other details. Currently `ncremap` can only interpolate data from (not to) an IFS-format hybrid vertical grid data file. To interpolate to an IFS-format hybrid sigma-pressure vertical grid, must first completely convert that grid to CESM/E3SM hybrid vertical grid file format (see above). Once again, the destination grid must be in CESM/E3SM hybrid sigma-pressure grid format.

When interpolating ECMWF/IFS data the only surface pressure variable in the input data file should be `lnsp`. Do not include a variable named `PS` in the input data file. (It will probably be ignored, and so will confuse everyone). The desired output surface pressure can be placed as `PS` in the destination vertical grid file. If `PS` is not in the destination vertical grid file then the regridder will use `lnsp` as the desired output surface pressure. In that case it will automatically convert `lnsp` into `PS` and place that variable in the output file with appropriate metadata.

The `lev` and `ilev` coordinates of a hybrid grid are defined by the hybrid coefficients and reference pressure, and are by convention stored in millibars or hecto-Pascals (not Pascals) as follows:

```
ilev[ilev]=P0*(hyai+hybi)/100.0;
lev[lev]=P0*(hyam+hybm)/100.0;
```

A vertical hybrid grid file *vrt_fl* must contain at least `hyai`, `hybi`, `hyam`, `hybm(lev)` and `P0`. The `PS`, `lev`, and `ilev` fields are optional. (Exceptions for ECMWF grids are noted above). All hybrid-coordinate data files must be associated with a `PS` field. `PS` is normally in hybrid data input files, but can optionally be located in a file pointed to with the `--ps_nm` option, or in a "fat" input vertical grid file:

```
# 1. Input data file in.nc contains input PS (also used as output PS):
ncremap --vrt_out=vrt_hyb.nc in.nc out.nc
# 2. Input data file in.nc contains input PS and output PS is in
#    vertical grid file vrt_hyb_fat.nc:
ncremap --vrt_out=vrt_hyb_fat.nc in.nc out.nc
# 3. PS for input data file in.nc is located in file.nc and will be
     used for output as well
ncremap --vrt_in=vrt_hyb.nc --ps_nm=file.nc/PS --vrt_out=vrt.nc in.nc out.nc
```

```
# 4. Input data file in.nc contains PS but not hybrid grid variables
     Hybrid sigma-pressure grid coordinates are in vrt_in.nc
     PS for output is in vertical grid file vrt_hyb_fat.nc:
ncremap --vrt_in=vrt_hyb.nc --vrt_out=vrt.nc in.nc out.nc
# 5. Input data file in.nc contains vertical grid but not input PS
     PS for input data file in.nc is located in file.nc
     PS for output is in vertical grid file vrt_hyb_fat.nc:
ncremap --vrt_out=vrt_hyb_fat.nc --ps_nm=/external/file.nc/PS in.nc out.nc
```

Interpolating a pure-pressure coordinate data file to hybrid coordinates requires, therefore, that the hybrid-coordinate *vrt_fl* must contain `PS` and/or the input data file must contain `PS`. If both contain `PS` then the `PS` from the *vrt_fl* takes precedence and will be used to construct the hybrid grid and then copied without to the output file.

In all cases `lev` and `ilev` are optional in input hybrid-coordinate data files and vertical grid-files. They are diagnosed from the other parameters using the above definitions. The minimal requirements—a `plev` coordinate for a pure-pressure grid or five parameters for a hybrid grid—allow vertical gridfiles to be much smaller than horizontal gridfiles such as SCRIP files. Moreover, data files from ESMs or analyses (NCEP, MERRA2, ERA5) are also valid gridfiles. The flexibility in gridfile structure makes it easy to intercompare data from the same or different sources.

`ncremap` supports vertical interpolation between all combinations of pure-pressure and hybrid-pressure grids. The input and output (aka source and destination) pressure grids may monotonically increase or decrease independently of eachother (i.e., one may increase and the other may decrease). When an output pressure level is outside the input pressure range for that column, then all variables must be extrapolated (not interpolated) to that/those level(s). By default `ncremap` sets all extrapolated values to the nearest valid value.

Temperature and geopotential height are exceptions to this rule. As of version 5.3.1 (January, 2025), temperature variables are assumed to be those named `T` (CESM, E3SM), `t` (as in ERA5 raw data), `ta` (CMIP), or `tpt_*`, anyway) are extrapolated upwards towards space using the nearest neighbor assumption, and downwards beneath the surface assuming a moist adiabatic lapse rate of 6.5 degrees centigrade per 100 millibars. As of version 5.3.1 geopotential variables are assumed to be those named `Z3` (CESM, E3SM), `H` (as in MERRA2 raw data), `zg` (CMIP), or `VerticalLayerMidpoint` (SCREAM) are extrapolated upwards and downwards using the hypsometric equation[7] with constant global mean virtual temperature $tpt = 288$K. This assumption leads to unrealistic values where *tpt* differs significantly from the global mean surface temperature. Using the local *tpt* itself would be a much better approximation, yet would require a time-consuming implementation. Please let us know if accurate surface geopotential extrapolation in cold regions is important to you.

Interpolation to and from hybrid coordinate grids works on both midpoint and interface fields (i.e., on variables with `lev` or `ilev` dimensions), while interpo-

[7] $Z_2 - Z_1 = (R_d * T_v/g_0) * ln(p_1/p_2) = (R_d * T_v/g_0) * (ln(p_1) - ln(p_2))$

lation to and from pure-pressure grids applies to fields with, or places output of fields on, a `plev` dimension. All other fields pass through the interpolation procedure unscathed. Input can be rectangular (aka RLL), curvilinear, or unstructured.

'`--ps_nm=`*ps_nm* `(--ps_nm, --ps_name, --vrt_ps, --ps)`'
It is sometimes convenient to store the *ps_nm* field in an external file from the field(s) to be regridded. For example, CMIP-style timeseries are often written with only one variable per file. NCO supports this organization by accepting *ps_nm* arguments in the form of a filename followed by a slash and then a variable name:

```
ncremap --vrt_in=vrt.nc --
ps_nm=ps in.nc out.nc # Use ps not PS
ncremap --vrt_in=vrt.nc --
ps_nm=/external/file.nc/ps in.nc out.nc
```

This same functionality (of optionally embedding a filename into the variable name) is also implemented for the *sgs_frc* variable.

'`--ps_rtn (--ps_rtn, --rtn_sfc_prs, --retain_surface_pressure)`'
As of NCO version 5.1.5 (March, 2023), `ncremap` includes a `--ps_rtn` switch (with long-option equivalents `--rtn_sfc_prs` and `--retain_surface_pressure`) to facilitate "round-trip" vertical interpolation such as hybrid-to-pressure followed by pressure-to-hybrid interpolation. By default `ncremap` excludes the surface pressure field named *ps_nm* from the output after hybrid-to-pressure interpolation. The `--ps_rtn` switch (which takes no argument) instructs the regridder to retain the surface pressure field after hybrid-to-pressure interpolation. The surface pressure field is then available for subsequent interpolation back to a hybrid vertical coordinate:

```
ncremap --ps_rtn --ps_nm=ps --vrt_out=ncep.nc in.nc out_ncep.nc
ncremap --ps_rtn -v T,Q,U,PS --vrt_out=ncep.nc in.nc out_ncep.nc
ncremap --vrt_out=hybrid.nc out_ncep.nc out_hybrid.nc
```

'`--vrt_ntp=`*vrt_ntp* `(--vrt_ntp, --ntp_mth, --interpolation_type, --interpolation_method)`'
Specifies the interpolation method for destination points within the vertical range of the input data during vertical interpolation. Valid values and their synonyms are `lin` (synonyms `linear` and `lnr`), and `log` (synonyms `logarithmic` and `lgr`). Default is *vrt_ntp* = `log`. The vertical interpolation algorithm defaults to linear in log(pressure). Logarithmic interpolation is more natural for gases like the atmosphere, because it is compressible, than for condensed media like oceans or Earth's interior, which are incompressible. To instead interpolate linearly in the vertical coordinate, use the '`ntp_mth=lin`' option. NCO supports this feature as of version 4.9.0 (December, 2019).

'`--vrt_xtr=`*vrt_xtr* `(--vrt_xtr, --xtr_mth, --extrapolation_type, --extrapolation_method)`'
Specifies the extrapolation method for destination points outside the vertical range of the input data during vertical interpolation. Valid values and their synonyms are `linear` (synonyms `lnr` and `lin`), `mss_val` (synonyms `msv` and

`missing_value`), `nrs_ngh` (synonyms `nn` and `nearest_neighbor`), and `zero` (synonym `nil`). Default is *vrt_xtr* = `nrs_ngh`. NCO supports this feature as of version 4.8.1 (July, 2019).

'`-W` *wgt_opt* (`--wgt_opt, --weight_options, --esmf_opt, --esmf_options, --tps_opt, --tempest_options`)'

`ncremap` passes *wgt_opt* directly through to the weight-generator (currently ERWG or TempestRemap's `GenerateOfflineMap`) (and not to `GenerateOverlapMesh`). The user-specified contents of *wgt_opt*, if any, supercede the default contents for the weight-generator. The default option for ERWG is '`--ignore_unmapped`'). `ncremap` 4.7.7 and later additionally set the ERWG '`--ignore_degenerate`' option, though if the run-time ERWG reports its version is 7.0 (March, 2018) or later. This is done to preserve backwards compatibility since, ERWG 7.1.0r and later require '`--ignore_degenerate`' to successfully regrid some datasets (e.g., CICE) that previous ERWG versions handle fine. Users of earlier versions of `ncremap` that call ESMF 7.1.0r and later can explicitly pass the base ERWG options with `ncremap`'s '`--esmf_opt`' option:

```
# Use when NCO <= 4.7.6 and ERWG >= 7.1.0r
ncremap --esmf_opt='--ignore_unmapped --ignore_degenerate' ...
```

The ERWG and TempestRemap documentation shows all available options. For example, to cause ERWG to output to a netCDF4 file, pass '`-W "--netcdf4"`' to `ncremap`.

By default, `ncremap` runs `GenerateOfflineMap` without any options. To cause `GenerateOfflineMap` to use a `_FillValue` of −1, pass '`-W '--fillvalue -1.0'`' to `ncremap`. Other common options include enforcing monotonicity (which is not the default in TempestRemap) constraints. To guarantee monotonicity in regridding from Finite Volume FV to FV maps (e.g., MPAS-to-rectangular), pass '`-W '-in_np 1'`' to `ncremap`. To guarantee monotonicity in regridding from Finite Element FE to FV maps, pass '`-W '--mono'`'. Common sets of specialized options recommended for TempestRemap are collected into six boutique algorithms invokable with '`--alg_typ`' as described above.

'`-w` *wgt_cmd* (`--wgt_cmd, --weight_command, --wgt_gnr, --weight_generator`)'

Specifies a (possibly extended) command to use to run the weight-generator when a map-file is not provided. This command overrides the default executable executable for the weight generator, which is `ESMF_RegridWeightGen` for ESMF and `GenerateOfflineMap` for TempestRemap. (There is currently no way to override `GenerateOverlapMesh` for TempestRemap). The *wgt_cmd* must accept the same arguments as the default command. Examples include '`mpirun -np 24 ESMF_RegridWeightGen`', '`mpirun-openmpi-mp -np 16 ESMF_RegridWeightGen`', and other ways of exploiting parallelism that are system-dependent. Specifying *wgt_cmd* and supplying (with '`-m`') a map-file is not permitted (since the weight-generator would not be used).

'`--xcl_var (--xcl_var, --xcl, --exclude, --exclude_variables)`'

This flag (which takes no argument) changes *var_lst*, as set by the `--var_lst` option, from an extraction list to an exclusion list so that variables in *var_lst* will not be processed, and variables not in *var_lst* will be processed. Thus the

option '`-v var_lst`' must also be present for this flag to take effect. Variables explicitly specified for exclusion by '`--xcl --vars=var_lst[,...]`' need not be present in the input file.

'`-x xtn_lst (--xtn_lst, --xtn_var, --var_xtn, --extensive, --extensive_variables)`'

The '`-x`' option causes `ncremap` to treat the variables in *xtn_lst* as *extensive*, meaning that their value depends on the gridcell boundaries. Support for extensive variables during regridding is nascent. Currently variables marked as extensive are summed, not regridded. We are interested in "real-world" situations that require regridding extensive variables, please contact us if you have one.

Limitations to `ncremap`

`ncremap` has two significant limitations to be aware of. First, for two-dimensional input grids the fields to be regridded must have latitude and longitude, or, in the case of curvilinear data, the two equivalent horizontal dimensions, as the final two dimensions in *in_fl*. Fields with other dimension orders (e.g., '`lat,lev,lon`') will not regrid properly. To circumvent this limitation one can employ `ncpdq` (see Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315) to permute the dimensions before (and un-permute them after) regridding. `ncremap` utilizes this method internally for some common input grids. For example,

```
# AIRS Level2 vertical profiles
ncpdq -a StdPressureLev,GeoTrack,GeoXTrack AIRS_L2.hdf AIRS_L2_ncpdq.nc
ncremap -i AIRS_L2_ncpdq.nc -d dst_1x1.nc -O ~/rgr
# MPAS-O fields
ncpdq -a Time,nVertLevels,maxEdges,MaxEdges2,nEdges,nCells mpas.nc mpas_ncpdq.nc
ncremap -R "--rgr col_nm=nCells" -i mpas_ncpdq.nc -m mpas120_to_t62.nc -O ~/rgr
```

The previous two examples occur so frequently that `ncremap` has been specially equipped to handle AIRS and MPAS files. As of NCO version 4.5.5 (February, 2016), the following `ncremap` commands with the '`-P prc_typ`' option automagically perform all required permutation and renaming necessary:

```
# AIRS Level2 vertical profiles
ncremap -P airs -i AIRS_L2.nc -d dst_1x1.nc -O ~/rgr
# MPAS-O/I fields
ncremap -P mpas -i mpas.nc -m mpas120_to_t62.nc -O ~/rgr
```

The machinery to handle permutations and special options for other datafiles is relatively easy to extend with new *prc_typ* options. If you work with common datasets that could benefit from their own pre-processing options, contact us and we will try to implement them.

The second limitation is that to perform regridding, `ncremap` must read weights from an on-disk mapfile, and cannot yet compute weights itself and use them directly from RAM. This makes `ncremap` an "offline regridder" and unnecessarily slow compared to an "integrated regridder" that computes weights and immediately applies them in RAM without any disk-access. In practice, the difference is most noticeable when the weights are

easily computable "on the fly", e.g., rectangular-to-rectangular mappings. Otherwise the weight-generation takes much more time than the weight-application, at which `ncremap` is quite fast. As of NCO version 4.9.0, released in December, 2019, regridder supports generation of intersection grids and overlap weights for all finite volume grid combinations. However these weights are first stored in an offline mapfile, are not usable otherwise.

One side-effect of `ncremap` being an offline regridder is that, when necessary, it can generate files to store intermediate versions of grids, maps, and data. These files are named, by default, `ncremap_tmp_att.nc${unq_sfx}`, `ncremap_tmp_d2f.nc${unq_sfx}`, `ncremap_tmp_grd_dst.nc${unq_sfx}`, `ncremap_tmp_grd_src.nc${unq_sfx}`, `ncremap_tmp_gnr_out.nc${unq_sfx}`, `ncremap_tmp_map_*.nc${unq_sfx}`, `ncremap_tmp_msh_ovr_*.nc${unq_sfx}`, and `ncremap_tmp_pdq.nc${unq_sfx}`. They are placed in *drc_out* with the output file(s). In general, no intermediate grid or map files are generated when the map-file is provided. Intermediate files are always generated when the '`-P` *`prm_typ`*' option is invoked. By default these files are automatically removed upon successful completion of the script, unless `ncremap` was invoked by '`--unq_sfx=noclean`' to explitly override this "self-cleaning" behavior. Nevertheless, early or unexpected termination of `ncremap` will almost always leave behind a collection of these intermediate files. Should intermediate files proliferate and/or annoy you, locate and/or remove all such files under the current directory with

```
find . -name 'ncremap_tmp*'
rm `find . -name 'ncremap_tmp*'`
```

EXAMPLES

Regrid input file `in.nc` to the spatial grid in file `dst.nc` and write the output to `out.nc`:

```
ncremap -d dst.nc in.nc out.nc
ncremap -d dst.nc -i in.nc -o out.nc
ncremap -d dst.nc -O regrid in.nc out.nc
ncremap -d dst.nc in.nc regrid/out.nc
ncremap -d dst.nc -O regrid in.nc # output named in.nc
```

NCO infers the destination spatial grid from `dst.nc` by reading its coordinate variables and CF attributes. In the first example, `ncremap` places the output in `out.nc`. In the second and third examples, the output file is `regrid/out.nc`. In the fourth example, `ncremap` places the output in the specified output directory. Since no output filename is provided, the output file will be named `regrid/in.nc`.

Generate a mapfile with `ncremap` and store it for later re-use. A pre-computed mapfile (supplied with '`-m` *`map_fl`*') eliminates time-consuming weight-generation, and thus considerably reduces wallclock time:

```
ncremap -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
ncremap -m map.nc -I drc_in -O regrid
```

As of NCO version 4.7.2 (January, 2018), `ncremap` supports "canonical" argument ordering of command line arguments most frequently desired for one-off regridding, where a single input and output filename are supplied as command-line positional arguments without switches, pipes, or redirection:

```
ncremap -m map.nc in.nc out.nc # Requires 4.7.2+
ncremap -m map.nc -i in.nc -o out.nc
ncremap -m map.nc -o out.nc in.nc
ncremap -m map.nc -O out_dir in1.nc in2.nc
ncremap -m map.nc -o out.nc < in.nc
ls in.nc | ncremap -m map.nc -o out.nc
```

These are all equivalent methods, but the canonical ordering shown in the first example only works in NCO version 4.7.2 and later.

`ncremap` annotates the gridfiles and mapfiles that it creates with helpful metadata containing the full provenance of the command. Consequently, `ncremap` is a sensible tool for generating mapfiles for later use. To generate a mapfile with the specified (non-default) name `map.nc`, and then regrid a single file,

```
ncremap -d dst.nc -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

To test the remapping workflow, regrid only one or a few variables instead of the entire file:

```
ncremap -v T,Q,FSNT -m map.nc in.nc out.nc
```

Regridding generally scales linearly with the size of data to be regridded, so eliminating unnecessary variables produces a snappier response.

Regrid multiple input files with a single mapfile `map.nc` and write the output to the `regrid` directory:

```
ncremap -m map.nc -I drc_in -O regrid
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -m map.nc -O regrid
```

The three ways NCO obtains the destination spatial grid are, in decreasing order of precedence, from *map_fl* (specified with '`-m`'), from *grd_dst* (specified with '`-g`'), and (inferred) from *dst_fl* (specified with '`-d`'). In the first example all likely data files from *drc_in* are regridded using the same specified mapfile, *map_fl* = `map.nc`. Each output file is written to *drc_out* = `regrid` with the same name as the corresponding input file. The second example obtains the input file list from standard input, and uses the mapfile and output directory as before.

If multiple input files are on the same grid, yet the mapfile does not exist in advance, one can still regrid all input files without incurring the time-penalty of generating multiple mapfiles. To do so, provide the (known-in-advance) source gridfile or toggle the '`-M`' switch:

```
ncremap -M -I drc_in -d dst.nc -O regrid
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -M -d dst.nc -O regrid
ncremap -I drc_in -s grd_src.nc -d dst.nc -O regrid
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -s grd_src.nc -d dst.nc -O regrid
ncremap -I drc_in -s grd_src.nc -g grd_dst.nc -O regrid
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -s grd_src.nc -g grd_dst.nc -O regrid
```

The first two examples explicitly toggle the multi-map-generation switch (with '`-M`'), so that `ncremap` refrains from generating multiple mapfiles. In this case the source grid is inferred from the first input file, the destination grid is inferred from `dst.nc`, and `ncremap`

uses ERWG to generate a single mapfile and uses that to regrid every input file. The next four examples are variants on this theme. In these cases, the user provides (with '`-s grd_src.nc`') the source gridfile, which will be used directly instead of being inferred. Any of these styles works well when each input file is known in advance to be on the same grid, e.g., model data for successive time periods in a simulation.

The most powerful, time-consuming (yet simultaneously time-saving!) feature of `ncremap` is its ability to regrid multiple input files on unique grids. Both input and output can be on any CRUD grid.

```
ncremap -I drc_in -d dst.nc -O regrid
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -d dst.nc -O regrid
ncremap -I drc_in -g grd_dst.nc -O regrid
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -g grd_dst.nc -O regrid
```

There is no pre-supplied *map_fl* or *grd_src* in these examples, so `ncremap` first infers the output grid from `dst.nc` (first two examples), or directly uses the supplied gridfile `grd_dst` (second two examples), and calls ERWG to generate a new mapfile for each input file, whose grid it infers. This is necessary when each input file is on a unique grid, e.g., swath-like data from satellite observations or models with time-varying grids. These examples require remarkably little input, since `ncremap` automates most of the work.

Finally, `ncremap` uses the parallelization options '`-p` *par_typ*' and '`-j` *job_nbr*' to help manage high-volume workflow. On a single node such as a local workstation, use Background mode to regrid multiple files in parallel

```
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -p bck -d dst.nc -O regrid
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -p bck -j 4 -d dst.nc -O regrid
```

Both examples will eventually regrid all input files. The first example regrids two at a time because two is the default batch size `ncremap` employs. The second example regrids files in batches of four at a time. Increasing *job_nbr* will increase throughput so long as the node is not I/O-limited.

Multi-node clusters can exploit inter-node parallelism in MPI-mode:

```
qsub -I -A CLI115 -V -l nodes=4 -l walltime=03:00:00 -N ncremap
ls drc_in/*.nc | ncremap -p mpi -j 4 -d dst.nc -O regrid
```

This example shows a typical request for four compute nodes. After receiving the login prompt from the interactive master node, execute the `ncremap` command with '`-p mpi`'. `ncremap` will send regridding jobs in round-robin fashion to all available compute nodes until all jobs finish. It does this by internally prepending an MPI execution command, like '`mpirun -H` *node_name* `-npernode 1 -n 1`', to the usual regridding command. MPI-mode typically has excellent scaling because most nodes have independent access to hard storage. This is the easiest way to speed your cumbersome job by factors of ten or more. As mentioned above under Limitations, parallelism is currently only supported when all regridding uses the same map-file.

4.14 `ncrename` netCDF Renamer

SYNTAX

```
ncrename [-a old_name,new_name] [-a ...] [-D dbg]
[-d old_name,new_name] [-d ...] [-g old_name,new_name] [-g ...]
[--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]] [-H] [-h] [--hdf] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss]
[-l path] [-O] [-o output-file] [-p path] [-R] [-r]
[-v old_name,new_name] [-v ...]
input-file [[output-file]]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncrename` renames netCDF dimensions, variables, attributes, and groups. Each object that has a name in the list of old names is renamed using the corresponding name in the list of new names. All the new names must be unique. Every old name must exist in the input file, unless the old name is preceded by the period (or "dot") character '`.`'. The validity of *old_name* is not checked prior to the renaming. Thus, if *old_name* is specified without the '`.`' prefix that indicates the presence of *old_name* is optional, and *old_name* is not present in *input-file*, then `ncrename` will abort. The *new_name* should never be prefixed by a '`.`' (or else the period will be included as part of the new name). As of NCO version 4.4.6 (released October, 2014), the *old_name* and *new_name* arguments may include (or be, for groups) partial or full group paths. The OPTIONS and EXAMPLES show how to select specific variables whose attributes are to be renamed.

Caveat lector: Unforunately from 2007–present (February, 2025) the netCDF library (versions 4.0.0–4.9.3) contains bugs or limitations that sometimes prevent NCO from correctly renaming coordinate variables, dimensions, and groups in netCDF4 files. (To our knowledge the netCDF library calls for renaming always work well on netCDF3 files so one workaround to many netCDF4 issues is convert to netCDF3, rename, then convert back). To understand the renaming limitations associated with particular netCDF versions, read the `ncrename` documentation below in its entirety.

Although `ncrename` supports full pathnames for both *old_name* and *new_name*, this is really "window dressing". The full-path to *new_name* must be identical to the full-path to *old_name* in all classes of objects (attributes, variables, dimensions, or groups). In other words, `ncrename` can change only the local names of objects, it cannot change the location of the object in the group hierarchy within the file. Hence using a full-path in *new_name* is redundant. The object name is the terminal path component of *new_name* and this object must already exist in the group specified by the *old_name* path.

`ncrename` is an exception to the normal NCO rule that the user will be interactively prompted before an existing file is changed, and that a temporary copy of an output file is constructed during the operation. If only *input-file* is specified, then `ncrename` changes object names in the *input-file* in place without prompting and without creating a temporary copy of `input-file`. This is because the renaming operation is considered reversible if the user makes a mistake. The *new_name* can easily be changed back to *old_name* by using `ncrename` one more time.

Note that renaming a dimension to the name of a dependent variable can be used to invert the relationship between an independent coordinate variable and a dependent variable. In this case, the named dependent variable must be one-dimensional and should have no missing values. Such a variable will become a coordinate variable.

According to the *netCDF User Guide*, renaming objects in netCDF files does not incur the penalty of recopying the entire file when the *new_name* is shorter than the *old_name*. Thus `ncrename` may run much faster (at least on netCDF3 files) if judicious use of header padding (see Section 3.2 [Metadata Optimization], page 29) was made when producing the *input-file*. Similarly, using the '`--hdr_pad`' option with `ncrename` helps ensure that future metadata changes to *output-file* occur as swifly as possible.

OPTIONS

'`-a` *old_name,new_name*'
: Attribute renaming. The old and new names of the attribute are specified with '`-a`' (or '`--attribute`') by the associated *old_name* and *new_name* values. Global attributes are treated no differently than variable attributes. This option may be specified more than once. As mentioned above, all occurrences of the attribute of a given name will be renamed unless the '`.`' form is used, with one exception. To change the attribute name for a particular variable, specify the *old_name* in the format *old_var_name@old_att_name*. The '`@`' symbol delimits the variable from the attribute name. If the attribute is uniquely named (no other variables contain the attribute) then the *old_var_name@old_att_name* syntax is redundant. The *old_var_name* variable names `global` and `group` have special significance. They indicate that *old_att_nm* should only be renamed where it occurs as a global (i.e., root group) metadata attribute (for `global`), or (for `group`) as *any* group attribute, and not where it occurs as a variable attribute. The *var_name@att_name* syntax is accepted, though not required, for the *new_name*.

'`-d` *old_name,new_name*'
: Dimension renaming. The old and new names of the dimension are specified with '`-d`' (or '`--dmn`', '`--dimension`') by the associated *old_name* and *new_name* values. This option may be specified more than once.

'`-g` *old_name,new_name*'
: Group renaming. The old and new names of the group are specified with '`-g`' (or '`--grp`', '`--group`') by the associated *old_name* and *new_name* values. This option may be specified more than once. This functionality is only available in NCO version 4.3.7 (October, 2013) or later, and only when built on netCDF library version 4.3.1-rc1 (August, 2013) or later.

'`-v` *old_name,new_name*'
: Variable renaming. The old and new names of the variable are specified with '`-v`' (or '`--variable`') by the associated *old_name* and *new_name* values. This option may be specified more than once.

EXAMPLES

Rename the variable `p` to `pressure` and `t` to `temperature` in netCDF `in.nc`. In this case `p` must exist in the input file (or `ncrename` will abort), but the presence of `t` is optional:

```
ncrename -v p,pressure -v .t,temperature in.nc
```

Rename the attribute `long_name` to `largo_nombre` in the variable `u`, and no other variables in netCDF `in.nc`.

```
ncrename -a u@long_name,largo_nombre in.nc
```

Rename the group `g8` to `g20` in netCDF4 file `in_grp.nc`:

```
ncrename -g g8,g20 in_grp.nc
```

Rename the variable `/g1/lon` to `longitude` in netCDF4 `in_grp.nc`:

```
ncrename -v /g1/lon,longitude in_grp.nc
ncrename -v /g1/lon,/g1/longitude in_grp.nc # Alternate
```

`ncrename` does not automatically attach dimensions to variables of the same name. This is done to make renaming an easy way to change whether a variable is a coordinate. If you want to rename a coordinate variable so that it remains a coordinate variable, you must separately rename both the dimension and the variable:

```
ncrename -d lon,longitude -v lon,longitude in.nc
```

Unfortunately, the netCDF4 library had a longstanding bug (all versions until 4.3.1-rc5 released in December, 2013) that crashed NCO when performing this operation. Simultaneously renaming variables and dimensions in netCDF4 files with earlier versions of netCDF is impossible; it must instead be done in two separate `ncrename` invocations (e.g., first rename the variable, then rename the dimension) to avoid triggering the libary bug.

A related bug causes unintended side-effects with `ncrename` also built with all versions of the netCDF4 library until 4.3.1-rc5 released in December, 2013): This bug caused renaming *either* a dimension *or* its associated coordinate variable (not both, which would fail as above) in a netCDF4 file to inadvertently rename both:

```
# Demonstrate bug in netCDF4/HDF5 library prior to netCDF-4.3.1-rc5
ncks -O -h -m -M -4 -v lat_T42 ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/foo.nc
ncrename -O -v lat_T42,lat ~/foo.nc ~/foo2.nc # Also renames dimension
ncrename -O -d lat_T42,lat ~/foo.nc ~/foo2.nc # Also renames variable
```

To avoid this faulty behavior, either build NCO with netCDF version 4.3.1-rc5 or later, or convert the file to netCDF3 first, then rename as intended, then convert back. Unforunately while this bug and the related coordinate renaming bug were fixed in 4.3.1-rc5 (released in December, 2013), a new and related bug was discovered in October 2014.

Another netCDF4 bug that causes unintended side-effects with `ncrename` affects (at least) versions 4.3.1–4.3.2 and all snapshots of the netCDF4 library until January, 2015. This bug (fixed in 4.3.3 in February, 2015) corrupts values or renamed netCDF4 coordinate variables (i.e., variables with underlying dimensions of the same name) and other (non-coordinate) variables that include an underlying dimension that was renamed. In other words, *renaming* coordinate variables and dimensions succeeds yet it corrupts the values

contained by the affected array variables. This bug corrupts affected variables by replacing their values with the default `_FillValue` for that variable's type:

```
# Demonstrate bug in netCDF4 libraries prior to version 4.3.3
ncks -O -4 -C -M -v lat ~/nco/data/in.nc ~/bug.nc
ncrename -O -v lat,tal ~/bug.nc ~/foo.nc # Broken until netCDF-4.3.3
ncrename -O -d lat,tal ~/bug.nc ~/foo.nc # Broken until netCDF-4.3.3
ncrename -O -d lat,tal -v lat,tal ~/bug.nc ~/foo.nc # Broken too
ncks ~/foo.nc
```

To avoid this faulty behavior, either build NCO with netCDF version 4.3.3 or later, or convert the file to netCDF3 first, then rename as intended, then convert back. This bug does not affect renaming of groups or of attributes.

Yet another netCDF4 bug that causes unintended side-effects with `ncrename` affects only snapshots from January–February, 2015, and released version 4.3.3 (February, 2015). It was fixed in (and was the reason for releasing) netCDF version 4.3.3.1 (March, 2015). This bug causes renamed attributes of coordinate variables in netCDF4 to files to disappear:

```
# Demonstrate bug in netCDF4 library version 4.3.3
ncrename -O -h -a /g1/lon@units,new_units ~/nco/data/in_grp.nc ~/foo.nc
ncks -v /g1/lon ~/foo.nc # Shows units and new_units are both gone
```

Clearly, renaming coordinates in netCDF4 files is non-trivial. The penultimate chapter in this saga is a netCDF4 bug discovered in September, 2015, and present in versions 4.3.3.1 (and possibly earlier versions too) and later. As of this writing (February, 2018), this bug is still present in netCDF4 version 4.6.0.1-development. This bug causes `ncrename` to create corrupted output files when attempting to rename two or more dimensions simultaneously. The workaround is to rename the dimensions sequentially, in two separate `ncrename` calls.

```
# Demonstrate bug in netCDF4 library versions 4.3.3.1--4.6.1+
ncrename -O -d lev,z -d lat,y -d lon,x ~/nco/data/in_grp.nc ~/foo.nc # Completes but f
ncks -v one ~/foo.nc # File is unreadable (multiple dimensions with same ID?)
```

A new netCDF4 renaming bug was discovered in March, 2017. It is present in versions 4.4.1–4.6.0 (and possibly earlier versions). This bug was fixed in netCDF4 version 4.6.1 (Yay Ed!). This bug caused `ncrename` to fail to rename a variable when the result would become a coordinate.

```
# Demonstrate bug in netCDF4 library versions 4.4.1--4.6.0
ncrename -O -v non_coord,coord ~/nco/data/in_grp.nc ~/foo.nc # Fails (HDF error)
```

The fix is to upgrade to netCDF version 4.6.1. The workaround is to convert to netCDF3, then rename, then convert back to netCDF4.

A potentially new netCDF4 bug was discovered in November, 2017 and is now fixed. It is present in versions 4.4.1.1–4.6.0 (and possibly earlier versions too). This bug causes `ncrename` to fail to rename a variable when the result would become a coordinate. Oddly this issue shows that simultaneously renaming a dimension and coordinate can succeed (in contrast to a bug described above), and that separating that into two steps can fail.

```
# Demonstrate bug in netCDF4 library versions 4.4.1--4.6.0
# 20171107: https://github.com/Unidata/netcdf-c/issues/597
```

```
# Create test dataset
ncks -O -C -v lon ~/nco/data/in_grp.nc ~/in_grp.nc
ncks -O -x -g g1,g2 ~/in_grp.nc ~/in_grp.nc
# Rename dimension then variable
ncrename -d lon,longitude ~/in_grp.nc # works
ncrename -v lon,longitude ~/in_grp.nc # borken "HDF error"
# Rename variable then dimension
ncrename -v lon,longitude ~/in_grp.nc # works
ncrename -d lon,longitude ~/in_grp.nc # borken "nc4_reform_coord_var: Assertion ‘dim_d
# Oddly renaming both simultaneously works:
ncrename -d lon,longitude -v lon,longitude ~/in_grp.nc # works
```

The fix is to upgrade to netCDF version 4.6.1. The workaround is to convert to netCDF3, then rename, then convert back to netCDF4.

A new netCDF3 bug was discovered in April, 2018 and is now fixed. It is present in netCDF versions 4.4.1–4.6.0 (and possibly earlier versions too). This bug caused `ncrename` to fail to rename many coordinates and dimensions simultaneously. This bug affects netCDF3 `64BIT_OFFSET` files and possibly other formats as well. As such it is the first and so far only bug we have identified that affects netCDF3 files.

```
cp /glade/scratch/gus/GFDL/exp/CM3_test/pp/0001/0001.land_month_crop.AllD.nc ~/correa_
ncrename -O -d grid_xt,lon -d grid_yt,lat -v grid_xt,lon -v grid_yt,lat \
         -v grid_xt_bnds,lon_bnds -v grid_yt_bnds,lat_bnds ~/correa_in.nc ~/correa_out
```

The fix is to upgrade to netCDF version 4.6.1.

The preceding list of failures with renaming netCDF4 coordinates became too tedious to maintain in 2017. Moreover, most users are unlikely to read this manual and to learn of the pitfalls and worksarounds in renaming netCDF4 coordinates. Thus, as of NCO version 4.3.3, released in February, 2025, `ncrename` warns users attempting to rename coordinates in netCDF4 files. The warning, which prints only when the debugging level is non-default (i.e., is greater than 0), the input file is in netCDF4 format, and the user tries to rename a variable or dimension, is self-explanatory:

```
zender@spectral:~$ ncrename -D 1 -O -v lat,latitude in.nc out.nc
ncrename: WARNING Renaming variables, dimensions, and attributes in any netCDF3-format
ncrename: HINT Do not expect this issue to be fixed in the near future :)
ncrename: HINT There is a straightforward two- or three-step workaround that ALWAYS wo
ncrename: In total renamed 0 attributes, 0 dimensions, 0 groups, and 1 variable
zender@spectral:~$ ncrename -O -v lat,latitude in.nc out.nc
zender@spectral:~$ ncrename -D 1 -O -a lat@units,meaning in.nc out.nc
ncrename: In total renamed 1 attribute, 0 dimensions, 0 groups, and 0 variables
zender@spectral:~$ ncrename -D 1 -O -v lat,latitude in3.nc out.nc
zender@spectral:~$
```

The second and third and fourth examples show no WARNING output because the debugging level is the default (0) in the second, and because the user is not renaming a variable or dimension in the third, and because the input file is netCDF3-format in the fourth. The decision was made to turn-on this WARNING only in a non-default debug level

to avoid annoying users with existing workflows that expect no text output from `ncrename`. This compromise is intended to prevent widespread panic and mass hysteria.

Create netCDF `out.nc` identical to `in.nc` except the attribute `_FillValue` is changed to `missing_value`, the attribute `units` is changed to `CGS_units` (but only in those variables which possess it), the attribute `hieght` is changed to `height` in the variable `tpt`, and in the variable `prs_sfc`, if it exists.

```
ncrename -a _FillValue,missing_value -a .units,CGS_units \
  -a tpt@hieght,height -a prs_sfc@.hieght,height in.nc out.nc
```

The presence and absence of the '`.`' and '`@`' features cause this command to execute successfully only if a number of conditions are met. All variables *must* have a `_FillValue` attribute *and* `_FillValue` must also be a global attribute. The `units` attribute, on the other hand, will be renamed to `CGS_units` wherever it is found but need not be present in the file at all (either as a global or a variable attribute). The variable `tpt` must contain the `hieght` attribute. The variable `prs_sfc` need not exist, and need not contain the `hieght` attribute.

Rename the global or group attribute `Convention` to `Conventions`

```
ncrename -a Convention,Conventions  in.nc # Variable and group atts.
ncrename -a .Convention,Conventions in.nc # Variable and group atts.
ncrename -a @Convention,Conventions  in.nc # Group atts. only
ncrename -a @.Convention,Conventions in.nc # Group atts. only
ncrename -a global@Convention,Conventions   in.nc # Group atts. only
ncrename -a .global@.Convention,Conventions in.nc # Group atts. only
ncrename -a global@Convention,Conventions   in.nc # Global atts. only
ncrename -a .global@.Convention,Conventions in.nc # Global atts. only
```

The examples without the `@` character attempt to change the attribute name in both Global or Group and variable attributes. The examples with the `@` character attempt to change only global and group `Convention` attributes, and leave unchanged any `Convention` attributes attached directly to variables. Attributes prefixed with a period (`.Convention`) need not be present. Attributes not prefixed with a period (`Convention`) must be present. Variables prefixed with a period (`.` or `.global`) need not be present. Variables not prefixed with a period (`global`) must be present.

4.15 `ncwa` netCDF Weighted Averager

SYNTAX

```
ncwa [-3] [-4] [-5] [-6] [-7] [-A] [-a dim[,...]]
[-B mask_cond] [-b] [-C] [-c] [--cmp cmp_sng]
[--cnk_byt sz_byt] [--cnk_csh sz_byt] [--cnk_dmn nm,sz_lmn]
[--cnk_map map] [--cnk_min sz_byt] [--cnk_plc plc] [--cnk_scl sz_lmn]
[-D dbg] [-d dim,[min][,[max][,[stride]]]] [-F] [--fl_fmt fl_fmt]
[-G gpe_dsc] [-g grp[,...]] [--gaa ...] [--gad att[,...]]
[-H] [-h] [--hdr_pad nbr] [--hpss] [-I]
[-L dfl_lvl] [-l path] [-M mask_val] [-m mask_var] [-N]
[--no_cll_msr] [--no_cll_mth] [--no_frm_trm] [--no_tmp_fl]
[-O] [-o output-file] [-p path] [--qnt ...] [--qnt_alg alg_nm]
[-R] [-r] [--rad] [--ram_all] [--rth_dbl|flt] [-T mask_comp] [-t thr_nbr]
[--unn] [-v var[,...]] [-w weight] [-X ...] [-x] [-y op_typ]
input-file [output-file]
```

DESCRIPTION

`ncwa` performs statistics (including, but not limited to, averages) on variables in a single file over arbitrary dimensions, with options to specify weights, masks, and normalization. See Section 2.6 [Statistics vs Concatenation], page 20, for a description of the distinctions between the various statistics tools and concatenators. The default behavior of `ncwa` is to arithmetically average every numerical variable over all dimensions and to produce a scalar result for each.

Averaged dimensions are, by default, eliminated as dimensions. Their corresponding coordinates, if any, are output as scalar variables. The '`-b`' switch (and its long option equivalents '`--rdd`' and '`--retain-degenerate-dimensions`') causes `ncwa` to retain averaged dimensions as degenerate (size 1) dimensions. This maintains the association between a dimension (or coordinate) and variables after averaging and simplifies, for instance, later concatenation along the degenerate dimension.

To average variables over only a subset of their dimensions, specify these dimensions in a comma-separated list following '`-a`', e.g., '`-a time,lat,lon`'. As with all arithmetic operators, the operation may be restricted to an arbitrary hyperslab by employing the '`-d`' option (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66). `ncwa` also handles values matching the variable's `_FillValue` attribute correctly. Moreover, `ncwa` understands how to manipulate user-specified weights, masks, and normalization options. With these options, `ncwa` can compute sophisticated averages (and integrals) from the command line.

mask_var and *weight*, if specified, are broadcast to conform to the variables being averaged. The rank of variables is reduced by the number of dimensions which they are averaged over. Thus arrays which are one dimensional in the *input-file* and are averaged by `ncwa` appear in the *output-file* as scalars. This allows the user to infer which dimensions may have been averaged. Note that that it is impossible for `ncwa` to make make a *weight* or *mask_var* of rank W conform to a *var* of rank V if $W > V$. This situation often arises when coordinate variables (which, by definition, are one dimensional) are weighted and averaged. `ncwa` assumes you know this is impossible and so `ncwa` does not attempt to broadcast *weight*

or *mask_var* to conform to *var* in this case, nor does `ncwa` print a warning message telling you this, because it is so common. Specifying *dbg* > *2* does cause `ncwa` to emit warnings in these situations, however.

Non-coordinate variables are always masked and weighted if specified. Coordinate variables, however, may be treated specially. By default, an averaged coordinate variable, e.g., `latitude`, appears in *output-file* averaged the same way as any other variable containing an averaged dimension. In other words, by default `ncwa` weights and masks coordinate variables like all other variables. This design decision was intended to be helpful but for some applications it may be preferable not to weight or mask coordinate variables just like all other variables. Consider the following arguments to `ncwa`: `-a latitude -w lat_wgt -d latitude,0.,90.` where `lat_wgt` is a weight in the `latitude` dimension. Since, by default `ncwa` weights coordinate variables, the value of `latitude` in the *output-file* depends on the weights in *lat_wgt* and is not likely to be 45.0, the midpoint latitude of the hyperslab. Option '`-I`' overrides this default behavior and causes `ncwa` not to weight or mask coordinate variables[1]. In the above case, this causes the value of `latitude` in the *output-file* to be 45.0, an appealing result. Thus, '`-I`' specifies simple arithmetic averages for the coordinate variables. In the case of latitude, '`-I`' specifies that you prefer to archive the arithmetic mean latitude of the averaged hyperslabs rather than the area-weighted mean latitude.[2].

As explained in See Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145, `ncwa` *always averages* coordinate variables regardless of the arithmetic operation type performed on the non-coordinate variables. This is independent of the setting of the '`-I`' option. The mathematical definition of operations involving rank reduction is given above (see Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145).

4.15.1 Mask condition

Each x_i also has an associated masking weight m_i whose value is 0 or 1 (false or true). The value of m_i is always 1 unless a *mask_var* is specified (with '`-m`'). As noted above, *mask_var* is broadcast, if possible, to conform to the variable being averaged. In this case, the value of m_i depends on the *mask condition* also known as the *truth condition*. As expected, $m_i = 1$ when the mask condition is *true* and $m_i = 0$ otherwise.

The mask condition has the syntax *mask_var mask_comp mask_val*. The preferred method to specify the mask condition is in one string with the '`-B`' or '`--mask_condition`' switches. The older method is to use the three switches '`-m`', '`-T`', and '`-M`' to specify the *mask_var*, *mask_comp*, and *mask_val*, respectively.[3]. The *mask_condition* string is automatically parsed into its three constituents *mask_var*, *mask_comp*, and *mask_val*.

Here *mask_var* is the name of the masking variable (specified with '`-m`', '`--mask-variable`', '`--mask_variable`', '`--msk_nm`', or '`--msk_var`'). The truth *mask_comp* argument (specified with '`-T`', '`--mask_comparator`', '`--msk_cmp_typ`', or '`--op_rlt`' may be any one of the six arithmetic comparators: *eq*, *ne*, *gt*, *lt*, *ge*, *le*.

[1] The default behavior of ('`-I`') changed on 19981201—before this date the default was not to weight or mask coordinate variables.

[2] If `lat_wgt` contains Gaussian weights then the value of `latitude` in the *output-file* will be the area-weighted centroid of the hyperslab. For the example given, this is about 30 degrees.

[3] The three switches '`-m`', '`-T`', and '`-M`' are maintained for backward compatibility and may be deprecated in the future. It is safest to write scripts using '`--mask_condition`'.

These are the Fortran-style character abbreviations for the logical comparisons $=$, $\neq$, $>$, $<$, $\geq$, $\leq$. The mask comparator defaults to `eq` (equality). The *mask_val* argument to '`-M`' (or '`--mask-value`', or '`--msk_val`') is the right hand side of the *mask condition*. Thus for the *i*'th element of the hyperslab to be averaged, the mask condition is $mask_i$ *mask_comp mask_val*.

Each x_i is also associated with an additional weight w_i whose value may be user-specified. The value of w_i is identically 1 unless the user specifies a weighting variable *weight* (with '`-w`', '`--weight`', or '`--wgt_var`'). In this case, the value of w_i is determined by the *weight* variable in the *input-file*. As noted above, *weight* is broadcast, if possible, to conform to the variable being averaged.

M is the number of input elements x_i which actually contribute to output element x_j. M is also known as the *tally* and is defined as

$$M = \sum_{i=1}^{i=N} \mu_i m_i$$

M is identical to the denominator of the generic averaging expression except for the omission of the weight w_i. Thus $M = N$ whenever no input points are missing values or are masked. Whether an element contributes to the output, and thus increments M by one, has more to do with the above two criteria (missing value and masking) than with the numeric value of the element per se. For example, $x_i = 0.0$ does contribute to x_j (assuming the `_FillValue` attribute is not 0.0 and location i is not masked). The value $x_i = 0.0$ will not change the numerator of the generic averaging expression, but it will change the denominator (unless its weight $w_i = 0.0$ as well).

4.15.2 Normalization and Integration

`ncwa` has one switch which controls the normalization of the averages appearing in the *output-file*. Short option '`-N`' (or long options '`--nmr`' or '`--numerator`') prevents `ncwa` from dividing the weighted sum of the variable (the numerator in the averaging expression) by the weighted sum of the weights (the denominator in the averaging expression). Thus '`-N`' tells `ncwa` to return just the numerator of the arithmetic expression defining the operation (see Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145).

With this normalization option, `ncwa` can integrate variables. Averages are first computed as sums, and then normalized to obtain the average. The original sum (i.e., the numerator of the expression in Section 3.43 [Operation Types], page 145) is output if default normalization is turned off (with '`-N`'). This sum is the integral (not the average) over the specified (with '`-a`', or all, if none are specified) dimensions. The weighting variable, if specified (with '`-w`'), plays the role of the differential increment and thus permits more sophisticated integrals (i.e., weighted sums) to be output. For example, consider the variable `lev` where $lev = [100, 500, 1000]$ weighted by the weight `lev_wgt` where $lev_wgt = [10, 2, 1]$. The vertical integral of `lev`, weighted by `lev_wgt`, is the dot product of *lev* and *lev_wgt*. That this is is 3000.0 can be seen by inspection and verified with the integration command

```
ncwa -N -a lev -v lev -w lev_wgt in.nc foo.nc;ncks foo.nc
```

EXAMPLES

Given file `85_0112.nc`:

```
netcdf 85_0112 {
dimensions:
        lat = 64 ;
        lev = 18 ;
        lon = 128 ;
        time = UNLIMITED ; // (12 currently)
variables:
        float lat(lat) ;
        float lev(lev) ;
        float lon(lon) ;
        float time(time) ;
        float scalar_var ;
        float three_dmn_var(lat, lev, lon) ;
        float two_dmn_var(lat, lev) ;
        float mask(lat, lon) ;
        float gw(lat) ;
}
```

Average all variables in `in.nc` over all dimensions and store results in `out.nc`:

```
ncwa in.nc out.nc
```

All variables in `in.nc` are reduced to scalars in `out.nc` since `ncwa` averages over all dimensions unless otherwise specified (with '`-a`').

Store the zonal (longitudinal) mean of `in.nc` in `out.nc`:

```
ncwa -a lon in.nc out1.nc
ncwa -a lon -b in.nc out2.nc
```

The first command turns `lon` into a scalar and the second retains `lon` as a degenerate dimension in all variables.

```
% ncks --trd -C -H -v lon out1.nc
lon = 135
% ncks --trd -C -H -v lon out2.nc
lon[0] = 135
```

In either case the tally is simply the size of `lon`, i.e., 180 for the `85_0112.nc` file described by the sample header above.

Compute the meridional (latitudinal) mean, with values weighted by the corresponding element of gw[4]:

```
ncwa -w gw -a lat in.nc out.nc
```

Here the tally is simply the size of `lat`, or 64. The sum of the Gaussian weights is 2.0.

Compute the area mean over the tropical Pacific:

```
ncwa -w gw -a lat,lon -d lat,-20.,20. -d lon,120.,270. in.nc out.nc
```

Here the tally is $64 \times 128 = 8192$.

[4] `gw` stands for *Gaussian weight* in many climate models.

Compute the area-mean over the globe using only points for which $ORO < 0.5$[5]:

```
ncwa -B 'ORO < 0.5'      -w gw -a lat,lon in.nc out.nc
ncwa -m ORO -M 0.5 -T lt -w gw -a lat,lon in.nc out.nc
```

It is considerably simpler to specify the complete *mask_cond* with the single string argument to '`-B`' than with the three separate switches '`-m`', '`-T`', and '`-M`'[6]. If in doubt, enclose the *mask_cond* within quotes since some of the comparators have special meanings to the shell.

Assuming 70% of the gridpoints are maritime, then here the tally is $0.70 \times 8192 \approx 5734$.

Compute the global annual mean over the maritime tropical Pacific:

```
ncwa -B 'ORO < 0.5'      -w gw -a lat,lon,time \
  -d lat,-20.0,20.0 -d lon,120.0,270.0 in.nc out.nc
ncwa -m ORO -M 0.5 -T lt -w gw -a lat,lon,time \
  -d lat,-20.0,20.0 -d lon,120.0,270.0 in.nc out.nc
```

Further examples will use the one-switch specification of *mask_cond*.

Determine the total area of the maritime tropical Pacific, assuming the variable *area* contains the area of each gridcell

```
ncwa -N -v area -B 'ORO < 0.5' -a lat,lon \
  -d lat,-20.0,20.0 -d lon,120.0,270.0 in.nc out.nc
```

Weighting *area* (e.g., by *gw*) is not appropriate because *area* is *already* area-weighted by definition. Thus the '`-N`' switch, or, equivalently, the '`-y ttl`' switch, correctly integrate the cell areas into a total regional area.

Mask a file to contain *_FillValue* everywhere except where *thr_min* <= *msk_var* <= *thr_max*:

```
# Set masking variable and its scalar thresholds
export msk_var='three_dmn_var_dbl' # Masking variable
export thr_max='20' # Maximum allowed value
export thr_min='10' # Minimum allowed value
ncecat -O in.nc out.nc # Wrap out.nc in degenerate "record" dimension
ncwa -O -a record -B "${msk_var} <= ${thr_max}" out.nc out.nc
ncecat -O out.nc out.nc # Wrap out.nc in degenerate "record" dimension
ncwa -O -a record -B "${msk_var} >= ${thr_min}" out.nc out.nc
```

After the first use of `ncwa`, `out.nc` contains *_FillValue* where `${msk_var} >= ${thr_max}`. The process is then repeated on the remaining data to filter out points where `${msk_var} <= ${thr_min}`. The resulting `out.nc` contains valid data only where *thr_min* <= *msk_var* <= *thr_max*.

[5] `ORO` stands for *Orography* in some climate models and in those models $ORO < 0.5$ selects ocean gridpoints.

[6] Unfortunately the '`-B`' and '`--mask_condition`' options are unsupported on Windows (with the MVS compiler), which lacks a free, standard parser and lexer.

5 Contributing

We welcome contributions from anyone. The project homepage at `https://sf.net/projects/nco` contains more information on how to contribute.

Financial contributions to NCO development may be made through PayPal. NCO has been shared for over 10 years yet only two users have contributed any money to the developers[1]. So you could be the third!

5.1 Contributors

NCO would not exist without the dedicated efforts of the remarkable software engineers who conceive, develop, and maintain netCDF, UDUnits, and OPeNDAP. Since 1995 NCO has received support from nearly the entire staff of all these projects, including Russ Rew, John Caron, Glenn Davis, Steve Emmerson, Ward Fisher, James Gallagher, Ed Hartnett, and Dennis Heimbigner. In addition to their roles in maintaining the software stack on which NCO perches, Yertl-like, some of these gentlemen have advised or contributed to NCO specifically. That support is acknowledged separately below.

The primary contributors to NCO development have been:

Charlie Zender
: All concept, design and implementation from 1995–2000. Since then autotools, bug-squashing, CDL, chunking, documentation, anchoring, recursion, GPE, packing, regridding, CDL/XML backends, compression, NCO library redesign, `ncap2` features, `ncbo`, `ncpdq`, SMP threading and MPI parallelization, netCDF4 integration, external funding, project management, science research, releases.

Henry Butowsky
: Non-linear operations and `min()`, `max()`, `total()` support in `ncra` and `ncwa`. Type conversion for arithmetic. Migration to netCDF3 API. `ncap2` parser, lexer, GSL-support, and I/O. Multislabbing algorithm. Variable wildcarding. JSON backend. Numerous hacks. `ncap2` language.

Rorik Peterson
: Original autotools build support. Long command-line options. Original UDUnits support. Debianization. Numerous bug-fixes.

Joe Hamman
Suizer
: Python bindings (PyNCO).

Milan Klower, Rostislav Kouznetsov
: Quantization by rounding

Daniel Wang
: Script Workflow Analysis for MultiProcessing (SWAMP). RPM support.

[1] Happy users have sent me a few gifts, though. This includes a box of imported chocolate. Mmm. Appreciation and gifts are definitely better than money. Naturally, I'm too lazy to split and send gifts to the other developers. However, unlike some NCO developers, I have a steady "real job". My intent is to split monetary donations among the active developers and to send them their shares via PayPal.

Harry Mangalam
: Benchmarking. OPeNDAP configuration.

Pedro Vicente
: Windows Visual Studio support. netCDF4 groups. CMake build-engine.

Jerome Mao
: Multi-argument parsing.

Joseph O'Rourke
: Routines from his book "Computational Geometry in C".

Russ Rew
: Advice on NCO structural algorithms.

Brian Mays
: Original packaging for Debian GNU/Linux, `nroff` man pages.

George Shapovalov
: Packaging for Gentoo GNU/Linux.

Bill Kocik
: Memory management.

Len Makin
: NEC SX architecture support.

Jim Edwards
: AIX architecture support.

Juliana Rew
: Compatibility with large PIDs.

Karen Schuchardt
: Auxiliary coordinate support.

Gayathri Venkitachalam
: MPI implementation.

Scott Capps
: Large work-load testing

Ezequiel Cimadevilla
David Hassell
: CMIP7 packing policy

Noel Keen
: Investigating speed issues at NERSC

Vijay Mahadevan
: MOAB workflow advice

Xylar Asay-Davis, Sterling Baldwin, Andrew Barna, Tony Bartoletti, Dave Blodgett, Peter Caldwell, Philip Cameron-Smith, Peter Campbell, Martin Dix, Mark Flanner, Ryan Forsyth, Chris Golaz, Barron Henderson, Ben Hillman, Aleksandar Jelenak, Erik Koene, Markus Liebig, Keith Lindsay, Daniel Macks, Seth McGinnis, Zachary Moon, Daniel Neumann, Mike Page, Martin Schmidt, Michael Schulz, Lori Sentman, Rich Signell, Bob Simons, Gary Strand, Mark Taylor, Matthew Thompson, Qi Tang, Adrian Tompkins, Paul Ullrich, George White, Andrew Wittenberg, Min Xu, Remik Ziemlinski, Jill Zhang
: Excellent bug reports and feature requests.

Filipe Fernandes, Isuru Fernando, Craig MacLachlan, Hugo Oliveira, Rich Signell, Jeff Whitaker, Kyle Wilcox, Klaus Zimmermann
: Anaconda packaging

Xylar Asay-Davis, Daniel Baumann, Nick Bower, Luk Claebs, Bas Couwenberg, Barry deFreese, Francesco Lovergine, Andrew Nolan, Matej Vela
: Cygwin packaging

Marco Atzeri
: Debian packaging

Patrice Dumas, Ed Hill, Orion Poplawski
: Gentoo packaging

Filipe Fernandes
: OpenSuse packaging

Takeshi Enomoto, Alexander Hansen, Ian Lancaster, Alejandro Soto
: Mac OS packaging

Eric Blake OpenBSD packaging

Marco van Hulten
: PyNCO Anaconda and Pip packaging, bug fixes

Tim Heap RedHat packaging

George Shapavalov, Patrick Kursawe, Manfred Schwarb
: Autoconf/M4 help

Gavin Burris, Kyle Wilcox
: RHEL and CentOS build scripts and bug reports.

Andrea Cimatoribus
: NCO Spiral Logo

Sha Feng, Walter Hannah, Martin Otte, Etienne Tourigny
: Miscellaneous bug reports and fixes

Wenshan Wang
: CMIP5 and MODIS processing documentation, reference card

Thomas Hornigold
Ian McHugh
Todd Mitchell
Emily Wilbur
: Acknowledgement via financial donations

Please let me know if your name was omitted!

5.2 Citation

The recommended citations for NCO software are

```
Zender, C. S. (2008), Analysis of Self-describing Gridded Geoscience
Data with netCDF Operators (NCO), Environ. Modell. Softw., 23(10),
```

1338-1342, doi:10.1016/j.envsoft.2008.03.004.

Zender, C. S. and H. J. Mangalam (2007), Scaling Properties of Common Statistical Operators for Gridded Datasets, Int. J. High Perform. Comput. Appl., 21(4), 485-498, doi:10.1177/1094342007083802.

Zender, C. S. (2016), Bit Grooming: Statistically accurate precision-preserving quantization with compression, evaluated in the netCDF Operators (NCO, v4.4.8+), Geosci. Model Dev., 9, 3199-3211, doi:10.5194/gmd-9-3199-2016.

Zender, C. S. (Year), netCDF Operator (NCO) User Guide, http://nco.sf.net/nco.pdf.

Use the first when referring to overall design, purpose, and optimization of NCO, the second for the speed and throughput of NCO, the third for compressions, and the fourth for specific features and/or the User Guide itself, or in a non-academic setting. A complete list of NCO publications and presentations is at http://nco.sf.net#pub. This list links to the full papers and seminars themselves.

5.3 Proposals for Institutional Funding

From 2004–2007, NSF funded a project to improve Distributed Data Reduction & Analysis (DDRA) by evolving NCO parallelism (OpenMP, MPI) and Server-Side DDRA (SSDDRA) implemented through extensions to OPeNDAP and netCDF4. The SSDDRA features were implemented in SWAMP, the PhD Thesis of Daniel Wang. SWAMP dramatically reduced bandwidth usage for NCO between client and server.

With this first NCO proposal funded, the content of the next NCO proposal became clear. We had long been interested in obtaining NASA support for HDF-specific enhancements to NCO. From 2012–2015 the NASA ACCESS program funded us to implement support support netCDF4 group functionality. Thus NCO will grow and evade bit-rot for the foreseeable future.

We are considering other interesting ideas for still more proposals. Please contact us if you wish to be involved with any future NCO-related proposals. Comments on the proposals and letters of support are also very welcome.

6 Quick Start

Simple examples in Bash shell scripts showing how to average data with different file structures. Here we include monthly, seasonal and annual average with daily or monthly data in either one file or multiple files.

6.1 Daily data in one file

Suppose we have daily data from Jan 1st, 1990 to Dec. 31, 2005 in the file of `in.nc` with the record dimension as `time`.

Monthly average:

```
for yyyy in {1990..2005}; do      # Loop over years
  for moy in {1..12}; do          # Loop over months
    mm=$( printf "%02d" ${moy} )  # Change to 2-digit format

    # Average specific month yyyy-mm
    ncra -O -d time,"${yyyy}-${mm}-01","${yyyy}-${mm}-31" \
         in.nc in_${yyyy}${mm}.nc
  done
done

# Concatenate monthly files together
ncrcat -O in_??????.nc out.nc
```

Annual average:

```
for yyyy in {1990..2005}; do      # Loop over years
  ncra -O -d time,"${yyyy}-01-01","${yyyy}-12-31" in.nc in_${yyyy}.nc
done

# Concatenate annual files together
ncrcat -O in_????.nc out.nc
```

The `-O` switch means to overwrite the pre-existing files (see Section 3.45 [Batch Mode], page 159). The `-d` option is to specify the range of hyperslabs (see Section 3.18 [Hyperslabs], page 66). There are detailed instructions on `ncra` (see Section 4.11 [ncra netCDF Record Averager], page 324 and `ncrcat` (see Section 4.12 [ncrcat netCDF Record Concatenator], page 328). NCO supports UDUnits so that we can use readable dates as time dimension (see Section 3.29 [UDUnits Support], page 102).

6.2 Monthly data in one file

Inside the input file `in.nc`, the record dimension `time` is from January 1990 to December 2005.

Seasonal average (e.g., DJF):

```
ncra -O --mro -d time,"1990-12-01",,12,3 in.nc out.nc
```

Annual average:

```
ncra -O --mro -d time,,,12,12 in.nc out.nc
```

Here we use the subcycle feature (i.e., the number after the fourth comma: '3' in the seasonal example and the second '12' in the annual example) to retrieve groups of records separated by regular intervals (see Section 3.21 [Subcycle], page 70). The option `--mro` switches `ncra` to produce a Multi-Record Output instead of a single-record output. For example, assume *snd* is a 3D array with dimensions `time` * `latitude` * `longitude` and `time` includes every month from Jan. 1990 to Dec. 2005, 192 months in total, or 16 years. Consider the following two command lines:

```
ncra --mro -v snd -d time,"1990-12-01",,12,3 in.nc out_mro.nc
ncra -v snd -d time,"1990-12-01",,12,3 in.nc out_sro.nc
```

In the first output file, `out_mro.nc`, *snd* is still a 3D array with dimensions `time` * `latitude` * `longitude`, but the length of `time` now is 16, meaning 16 winters. In the second output file, `out_sro.nc`, the length of `time` is only 1, which contains the average of all 16 winters.

When using '`-d` *`dim`*`,min[,max]`' to specify the hyperslabs, you can leave it blank if you want to include the minimum or the maximum of the data, like we did above.

6.3 One time point one file

This means if you have daily data of 30 days, there will be 30 data files. Or if you have monthly data of 12 months, there will be 12 data files. Dealing with this kind of files, you need to specify the file names in shell scripts and pass them to NCO operators. For example, your daily data files may look like `snd_19900101.nc`, `snd_19900102.nc`, `snd_19900103.nc` ... If you want to know the monthly average of Jan 1990, you can write like,

```
ncra -O snd_199001??.nc out.nc
```

You might want to use loop if you need the average of each month.

```
for moy in {1..12}; do          # Loop over months
  mm=$( printf "%02d" ${moy} )  # Change to 2-digit format

  ncra -O snd_????${mm}??.nc out_${mm}.nc
done
```

6.4 Multiple files with multiple time points

Similar as the last one, it's more about shell scripts. Suppose you have daily data with one month of them in one data file. The monthly average is simply to apply `ncra` on the specific data file. And for seasonal averages, you can specify the three months by shell scripts.

7 CMIP5 Example

The fifth phase of the Coupled Model Intercomparison Project (CMIP5) provides a multi-model framework for comparing the mechanisms and responses of climate models from around the world. However, it is a tremendous workload to retrieve a single climate statistic from all these models, each of which includes several ensemble members. Not only that, it is too often a tedious process that impedes new research and hypothesis testing. Our NASA ACCESS 2011 project simplified and accelerated this process.

Traditional geoscience data analysis requires users to work with numerous flat (data in one level or namespace) files. In that paradigm instruments or models produce, and then repositories archive and distribute, and then researchers request and analyze, collections of flat files. NCO works well with that paradigm, yet it also embodies the necessary algorithms to transition geoscience data analysis from relying solely on traditional (or "flat") datasets to allowing newer hierarchical (or "nested") datasets.

Hierarchical datasets support and enable combining all datastreams that meet user-specified criteria into a single or small number of files that hold *all* the science-relevant data. NCO (and no other software to our knowledge) exploits this capability now. Data and metadata may be aggregated into and analyzed in hierarchical structures. We call the resulting data storage, distribution, and analysis paradigm Group-Oriented Data Analysis and Distribution (GODAD). GODAD lets the scientific question organize the data, not the *ad hoc* granularity of all relevant datasets. This chapter illustrates GODAD techniques applied to analysis of the CMIP5 dataset.

To begin, we document below a prototypical example of CMIP5 analysis and evaluation using traditional NCO commands on netCDF3-format model and HDF-EOS format observational (NASA MODIS satellite instrument) datasets. These examples complement the NCO User Guide by detailing in-depth data analysis in a frequently encountered "real world" context. Graphical representations of the results (NCL scripts available upon request) are provided to illustrate physical meaning of the analysis. Since NCO can process hierarchical datasets, i.e., datasets stored with netCDF4 groups, we present sample scripts illustrating group-based processing as well.

7.1 Combine Files

Sometimes, the data of one ensemble member will be stored in several files to reduce single file size. It is more convenient to concatenate these files into a single timeseries, and the following script illustrates how. Key steps include:

1. Obtain number and names (or partial names) of files in a directory
2. Concatenate files along the record dimension (usually time) using `ncrcat` (see Section 4.12 [ncrcat netCDF Record Concatenator], page 328).

```
#!/bin/bash      # shell type
shopt -s extglob # enable extended globbing

#===============================================================================
# Some of the models cut one ensemble member into several files,
```

```
#  which include data of different time periods.
# We'd better concatenate them into one at the beginning so that
#  we won't have to think about which files we need if we want
#  to retrieve a specific time period later.
#
# Method:
#       - Make sure 'time' is the record dimension (i.e., left-most)
#       - ncrcat
#
# Input files like:
# /data/cmip5/snc_LImon_bcc-csm1-1_historical_r1i1p1_185001-190012.nc
# /data/cmip5/snc_LImon_bcc-csm1-1_historical_r1i1p1_190101-200512.nc
#
# Output files like:
# /data/cmip5/snc_LImon_bcc-csm1-1_historical_r1i1p1_185001-200512.nc
#
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Combine-Files
#
# Execute this script:  bash cmb_fl.sh
#==============================================================================

drc_in='/home/wenshanw/data/cmip5/' # Directory of input files

var=( 'snc' 'snd' )                 # Variables
rlm='LImon'                         # Realm
xpt=( 'historical' )                # Experiment ( could be more )

for var_id in {0..1}; do            # Loop over two variables
  # Names of all the models (ls [get file names];
  #  cut [get model names];
  #  sort; uniq [remove duplicates]; awk [print])
  mdl_set=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_*_${xpt[0]}_*.nc | \
    cut -d '_' -f 3 | sort | uniq -c | awk '{print $2}' )
  # Number of models (echo [print contents]; wc [count])
  mdl_nbr=$( echo ${mdl_set} | wc -w )
  echo "============================="
  echo "There are" ${mdl_nbr} "models for" ${var[var_id]}.

  for mdl in ${mdl_set}; do             # Loop over models
    # Names of all the ensemble members
    nsm_set=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_*.nc | \
      cut -d '_' -f 5 | sort | uniq -c | awk '{print $2}' )
    # Number of ensemble members in each model
    nsm_nbr=$( echo ${nsm_set} | wc -w )
    echo "-----------------------------"
    echo "Model" ${mdl} "includes" ${nsm_nbr} "ensemble member(s):"
    echo ${nsm_set}"."
```

```
    for nsm in ${nsm_set}; do         # Loop over ensemble members
      # Number of files in this ensemble member
      fl_nbr=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_${nsm}_*.nc \
        | wc -w )

      # If there is only 1 file, continue to next loop
      if [ ${fl_nbr} -le 1 ]
      then
        echo "There is only 1 file in" ${nsm}.
        continue
      fi

      echo "There are" ${fl_nbr} "files in" ${nsm}.

      # Starting date of data
      #   (sed [the name of the first file includes the starting date])
      yyyymm_str=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_${nsm}_*.nc\
        | sed -n '1p' | cut -d '_' -f 6 | cut -d '-' -f 1 )
      # Ending date of data
      #   (sed [the name of the last file includes the ending date])
      yyyymm_end=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_${nsm}_*.nc\
        | sed -n "${fl_nbr}p" | cut -d '_' -f 6 | cut -d '-' -f 2 )

      # Concatenate one ensemble member files
      #   into one along the record dimension (now is time)
      ncrcat -O ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_${nsm}_*.nc \
        ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_\
        ${nsm}_${yyyymm_str}-${yyyymm_end}

      # Remove useless files
      rm ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_${nsm}_\
        !(${yyyymm_str}-${yyyymm_end})
    done
  done
done
```

CMIP5 model data downloaded from the Earth System Grid Federation (ESGF) does not contain group features yet. Therefore users must aggregate flat files into hierarchical ones themselves. The following script shows how. Each dataset becomes a group in the output file. There can be several levels of groups. In this example, we employ two experiments ("scenarios") as the top-level. The second-level comprises different models (e.g., CCSM4, CESM1-BGC). Many models are run multiple times with slight perturbed initial conditions to produce an ensemble of realizations. These ensemble members comprise the third level of the hierarchy. The script selects two variables, *snc* and *snd* (snow cover and snow depth).

```
#!/bin/bash
#
```

```
#============================================================
# Aggregate models to one group file
#
# Method:
# - Create files with groups by ncecat --gag
# - Append groups level by level using ncks
#
# Input files like:
# snc_LImon_CCSM4_historical_r1i1p1_199001-200512.nc
# snd_LImon_CESM1-BGC_esmHistorical_r1i1p1_199001-200512.nc
#
# Output files like:
# sn_LImon_199001-200512.nc
#
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Combine-Files
#
# Execute this script:  bash cmb_fl_grp.sh
#============================================================

# Directories
drc_in='../data/'
drc_out='../data/grp/'

# Constants
rlm='LImon'         # Realm:  LandIce; Time frequency:  monthly
tms='200001-200512' # Timeseries
flt='nc'            # File Type

# Geographical weights
# Can be skipped when ncap2 works on group data
# Loop over all snc files
for fn in $( ls ${drc_in}snc_${rlm}_*_${tms}.${flt} ); do
  ncap2 -O -s \
    'gw = float(cos(lat*3.1416/180.)); gw@long_name="geographical weight";'\
    ${fn} ${fn}
done

var=( 'snc' 'snd' )
xpt=( 'esmHistorical' 'historical' )
mdl=( 'CCSM4' 'CESM1-BGC' 'CESM1-CAM5' )

for i in {0..1}; do     # Loop over variables
  for j in {0..1}; do   # Loop over experiments
    for k in {0..2}; do # Loop over models
      ncecat -O --glb_mtd_spp -G ${xpt[j]}/${mdl[k]}/${mdl[k]}_ \
        ${drc_in}${var[i]}_${rlm}_${mdl[k]}_${xpt[j]}_*_${tms}.${flt} \
        ${drc_out}${var[i]}_${rlm}_${mdl[k]}_${xpt[j]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt}
```

```
      ncks -A \
        ${drc_out}${var[i]}_${rlm}_${mdl[k]}_${xpt[j]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt} \
        ${drc_out}${var[i]}_${rlm}_${mdl[0]}_${xpt[j]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt}
    done                # Loop done:  models
    ncks -A \
      ${drc_out}${var[i]}_${rlm}_${mdl[0]}_${xpt[j]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt} \
      ${drc_out}${var[i]}_${rlm}_${mdl[0]}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt}
  done                  # Loop done:  experiments
  ncks -A \
    ${drc_out}${var[i]}_${rlm}_${mdl[0]}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt} \
    ${drc_out}${var[0]}_${rlm}_${mdl[0]}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt}
done                    # Loop done:  variables

# Rename output file
mv ${drc_out}${var[0]}_${rlm}_${mdl[0]}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt} \
  ${drc_out}sn_${rlm}_all-mdl_all-xpt_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt}
# Remove temporary files
rm ${drc_out}sn?_${rlm}*.nc

#- Rename Group:
#   E.g., file snc_LImon_CESM1-CAM5_historical_r1i1p1_199001-200512.nc
#   is now group /historical/CESM1-CAM5/CESM1-CAM5_00.
#   You can rename it to /historical/CESM1-CAM5/r1i1p1 to make more sense.
#  Note:  You don't need to write the full path of the new name.
ncrename -g ${xpt}/${mdl}/${mdl}_00,r1i1p1 \
  ${drc_out}${var}_${rlm}_${mdl}_all-nsm_${tms}.${flt}

#-------------------------------------------------------------
# Output file structure
#-------------------------------------------------------------
# esmHistorical
# {
#   CESM1-BGC
#   {
#     CESM1-BGC_00
#     {
#       snc(time, lat, lon)
#       snd(time, lat, lon)
#     }
#   }
# }
# historical
# {
#    CCSM4
#    {
#      CCSM4_00
#      {
```

```
#       snc(time, lat, lon)
#       snd(time, lat, lon)
#      }
#      CCSM4_01
#      {
#       snc(time, lat, lon)
#       snd(time, lat, lon)
#      }
#      CCSM4_02 { ...  }
#      CCSM4_03 { ...  }
#      CCSM4_04 { ...  }
#    }
#    CESM1-BGC
#    {
#      CESM1-BGC_00 { ...  }
#    }
#    CESM1-CAM5
#    {
#      r1i1p1 { ...  }
#      CESM1-CAM5_01 { ...  }
#      CESM1-CAM5_02 { ...  }
#    }
# }
```

7.2 Global Distribution of Long-term Average

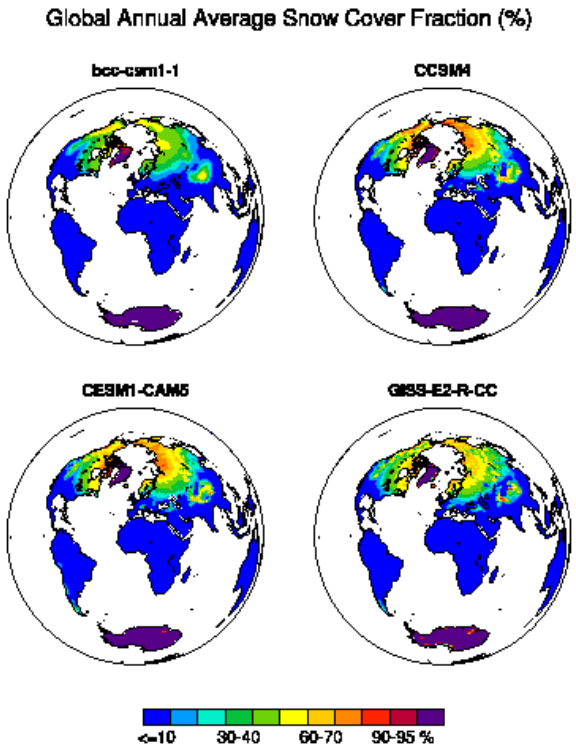

Figure 7.1: Global Distribution of Long-term Average.

This section illustrates how to calculate the global distribution of long-term average (see Figure 7.1) with either flat files or group file. Key steps include:

1. Average ensemble members of each model using `nces` (see Section 4.7 [nces netCDF Ensemble Statistics], page 278)
2. Average the record dimension using `ncra` (see Section 4.11 [ncra netCDF Record Averager], page 324)
3. Store results of each model as a distinct group in a single output file using `ncecat` (see Section 4.12 [ncrcat netCDF Record Concatenator], page 328) with the `--gag` option

The first example shows how to process flat files.

```
#!/bin/bash

#=============================================================================
# After cmb_fl.sh
```

```
# Example:  Long-term average of each model globally
#
# Input files like:
# /data/cmip5/snc_LImon_bcc-csm1-1_historical_r1i1p1_185001-200512.nc
#
# Output files like:
# /data/cmip5/output/snc/snc_LImon_all-mdl_historical_all-nsm_clm.nc
#
# Online:
#  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Global-Distribution-of-Long_002dterm-Average
#
# Execute this script:  bash glb_avg.sh
#==============================================================================

#------------------------------------------------------------------------------
# Parameters
drc_in='/home/wenshanw/data/cmip5/'         # Directory of input files
drc_out='/home/wenshanw/data/cmip5/output/' # Directory of output files

var=( 'snc' 'snd' )                         # Variables
rlm='LImon'                                 # Realm
xpt=( 'historical' )                        # Experiment ( could be more )

fld_out=( 'snc/' 'snd/' )                   # Folders of output files
#------------------------------------------------------------------------------

for var_id in {0..1}; do                          # Loop over two variables
  # Names of all models
  #   (ls [get file names]; cut [get the part for model names];
  #   sort; uniq [remove duplicates]; awk [print])
  mdl_set=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_*_${xpt[0]}_*.nc | \
    cut -d '_' -f 3 | sort | uniq -c | awk '{print $2}' )
  # Number of models (echo [print contents]; wc [count])
  mdl_num=$( echo ${mdl_set} | wc -w )

  for mdl in ${mdl_set}; do                                    # Loop over models
        # Average all the ensemble members of each model
    # Use nces file ensembles mode:  --nsm_fl
        nces --nsm_fl -O -4 -d time,"1956-01-01 00:00:0.0","2005-12-31 23:59:9.9" \
      ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_*.nc \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}\
      _all-nsm_195601-200512.nc

        # Average along time
        ncra -O ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}\
      _all-nsm_195601-200512.nc \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${mdl}.nc
```

```
        echo Model ${mdl} done!
  done

        # Remove temporary files
        rm ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}*historical*.nc

  # Store models as groups in the output file
  ncecat -O --gag ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_*.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
    all-mdl_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_clm.nc

        echo Var ${var[var_id]} done!
done
```

With the use of `group`, the above script will be shortened to ONE LINE.

```
# Data from cmb_fl_grp.sh
# ensemble averaging
nces -O --nsm_grp --nsm_sfx='_avg' \
sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_all-nsm_200001-200512.nc \
  sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_nsm-avg.nc
```

The input file, `sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_all-nsm_200001-200512.nc`, produced by `cmb_fl_grp.sh`, includes all the ensemble members as groups. The option '`--nsm_grp`' denotes that we are using group ensembles mode of `nces`, instead of file ensembles mode, '`--nsm_fl`'. The option '`--nsm_sfx='_avg'`' instructs `nces` to store the output as a new child group `/[model]/[model name]_avg/var`; otherwise, the output will be stored directly in the parent group `/[model]/var`. In the final output file, `sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_nsm-avg_tm-avg.nc`, sub-groups with a suffix of 'avg' are the long-term averages of each model. One thing to notice is that for now, ensembles with only one ensemble member will be left untouched.

7.3 Annual Average over Regions

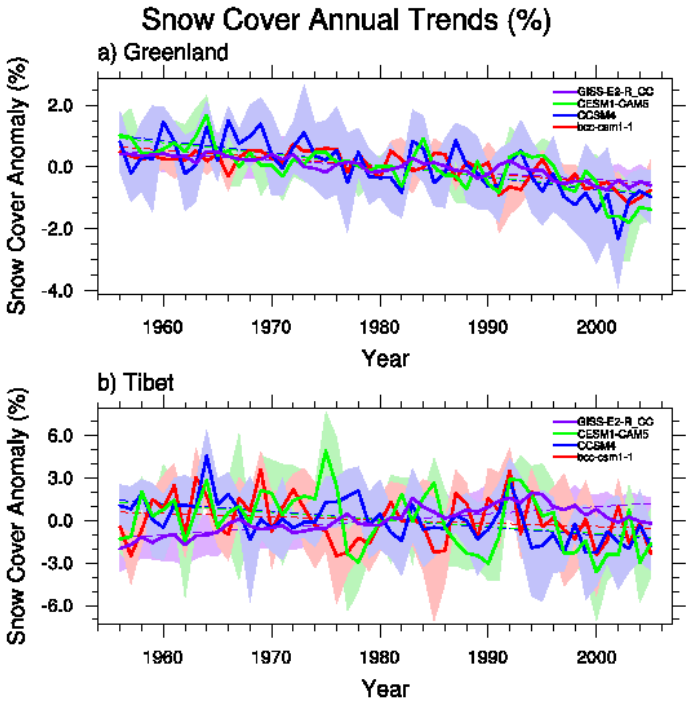

Figure 7.2: Annual Average over Regions.

This section illustrates how to calculate the annual average over specific regions (see Figure 7.2). Key steps include:

1. Spatial average using `ncap2` (see Section 4.1 [ncap2 netCDF Arithmetic Processor], page 170) and `ncwa` (see Section 4.15 [ncwa netCDF Weighted Averager], page 381);
2. Change dimension order using `ncpdq` (see Section 4.10 [ncpdq netCDF Permute Dimensions Quickly], page 315);
3. Annual average using `ncra` (see Section 4.11 [ncra netCDF Record Averager], page 324);
4. Anomaly from long-term average using `ncbo` (see Section 4.3 [ncbo netCDF Binary Operator], page 241);
5. Standard deviation using `ncbo` (see Section 4.3 [ncbo netCDF Binary Operator], page 241) and `nces` (see Section 4.7 [nces netCDF Ensemble Statistics], page 278);
6. Rename variables using `ncrename` (see Section 4.14 [ncrename netCDF Renamer], page 375);
7. Edit attributions using `ncatted` (see Section 4.2 [ncatted netCDF Attribute Editor], page 234);
8. Linear regression using `ncap2` (see Section 4.1 [ncap2 netCDF Arithmetic Processor], page 170);

9. Use `ncap2` (see Section 4.1 [ncap2 netCDF Arithmetic Processor], page 170) with nco script file (i.e., `.nco` file);
10. Move variables around using `ncks` (see Section 4.9 [ncks netCDF Kitchen Sink], page 285).

Flat files example

```
#!/bin/bash
# Includes gsl_rgr.nco

#===============================================================================
# After cmb_fl.sh
# Example:  Annual trend of each model over Greenland and Tibet
#   ( time- and spatial-average, standard deviation,
#   anomaly and linear regression)
#
# Input files:
# /data/cmip5/snc_LImon_bcc-csm1-1_historical_r1i1p1_185001-200512.nc
#
# Output files:
# /data/cmip5/outout/snc/snc_LImon_all-mdl_historical_all-nsm_annual.nc
#
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Annual-Average-over-Regions
#
# Execute this script:  bash ann_avg.sh
#===============================================================================

#-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
# Parameters
drc_in='/home/wenshanw/data/cmip5/'         # Directory of input files
drc_out='/home/wenshanw/data/cmip5/output/' # Directory of output files

var=( 'snc' 'snd' )                         # Variables
rlm='LImon'                                 # Realm
xpt=( 'historical' )                        # Experiment ( could be more )

fld_out=( 'snc/' 'snd/' )                   # Folders of output files
# ------------------------------------------------------------

for var_id in {0..1}; do                    # Loop over two variables
  # Names of all models
  #   (ls [get file names]; cut [get the part for model names];
  #   sort; uniq [remove duplicates]; awk [print])
  mdl_set=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_*_${xpt[0]}_*.nc | \
    cut -d '_' -f 3 | sort | uniq -c | awk '{print $2}' )

  for mdl in ${mdl_set}; do                          # Loop over models
```

```
    # Loop over ensemble members
for fn in $( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_*.nc ); do
  pfx=$( echo ${fn} | cut -d'/' -f6 | cut -d'_' -f1-5 )

  # Two regions
  # Geographical weight
  ncap2 -O -s 'gw = cos(lat*3.1415926/180.); gw@long_name="geographical weight"\
    ;gw@units="ratio"' ${fn} ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw.nc
  # Greenland
  ncwa -O -w gw -d lat,60.0,75.0 -d lon,300.0,340.0 -a lat,lon \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_1.nc
  # Tibet
  ncwa -O -w gw -d lat,30.0,40.0 -d lon,80.0,100.0 -a lat,lon \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_2.nc

  # Aggregate 2 regions together
  ncecat -O -u rgn ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_?.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_rgn4.nc

  # Change dimensions order
  ncpdq -O -a time,rgn ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_rgn4.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_rgn4.nc

  # Remove temporary files (optional)
  rm ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_?.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw.nc

  # Annual average (use the feature of 'Duration')
  ncra -O --mro -d time,"1956-01-01 00:00:0.0","2005-12-31 23:59:9.9",12,12 \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_gw_rgn4.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_yrly.nc

  # Anomaly
  # Long-term average
  ncwa -O -a time ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_yrly.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_clm.nc
  # Subtract long-term average
  ncbo -O --op_typ=- ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_yrly.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_clm.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_anm.nc
done

rm ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_*_yrly.nc

# Average over all the ensemble members
```

```
ncea -O -4 ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_\
  ${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_*_anm.nc ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}\
  ${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_anm.nc

# Standard deviation ------------------------------
for fn in $( ls ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_\
  ${xpt[0]}_*_anm.nc ); do
  pfx=$( echo ${fn} | cut -d'/' -f8 | cut -d'_' -f1-5 )

  # Difference between each ensemble member and the average of all members
  ncbo -O --op_typ=- ${fn} \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_\
    ${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_anm.nc \
    ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${pfx}_dlt.nc
done

# RMS
ncea -O -y rmssdn ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
  ${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_*_dlt.nc \
  ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
  ${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_sdv.nc
# Rename variables
ncrename -v ${var[var_id]},sdv \
  ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
  ${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_sdv.nc
# Edit attributions
ncatted -a standard_name,sdv,a,c,"_standard_deviation_over_ensemble" \
  -a long_name,sdv,a,c," Standard Deviation over Ensemble" \
  -a original_name,sdv,a,c," sdv" \
  ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
  ${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_sdv.nc
#-------------------------------------------------------------

# Linear regression ----------------------------------------
#!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
# Have to change the name of variable in the commands file
#   of gsl_rgr.nco manually (gsl_rgr.nco is listed below)
ncap2 -O -S gsl_rgr.nco \
  ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
  ${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_anm.nc ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}\
  _${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_anm_rgr.nc
#!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

# Get rid of temporary variables
ncks -O -v c0,c1,pval,${var[var_id]},gw \
  ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_\
  ${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_anm_rgr.nc \
```

```
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${mdl}.nc
    #---------------------------------------------------------------

    # Move the variable 'sdv' into the anomaly files (i.e., *anm.nc files)
    ncks -A -v sdv \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
      ${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_sdv.nc \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${mdl}.nc
    rm ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_*historical*

    echo Model ${mdl} done!
  done

  # Store models as groups in the output file
  ncecat -O --gag ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_*.nc
  ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_\
    ${rlm}_all-mdl_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_annual.nc

  echo Var ${var[var_id]} done!
done
```

gsl_rgr.nco

```
// Linear Regression
// Called by ann_avg.sh
// Caution:  make sure the variable name is
//  in agreement with the main script (now is 'snd')
// Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Annual-Average-over-Regions

// Declare variables
*c0[$rgn]=0.;        // Intercept
*c1[$rgn]=0.;        // Slope
*sdv[$rgn]=0.;       // Standard deviation
*covxy[$rgn]=0.;     // Covariance
*x = double(time);

for (*rgn_id=0;rgn_id<$rgn.size;rgn_id++)   // Loop over regions
{
        gsl_fit_linear(time,1,snd(:,rgn_id),1,$time.size, \
    &tc0, &tc1, &cov00, &cov01,&cov11,&sumsq); // Linear regression function
        c0(rgn_id) = tc0;    // Output results
        c1(rgn_id) = tc1;
        covxy(rgn_id) = gsl_stats_covariance(time,1,\
    $time.size,double(snd(:,rgn_id)),1,$time.size); // Covariance function
        sdv(rgn_id) = gsl_stats_sd(snd(:,rgn_id), \
    1, $time.size);   // Standard deviation function
}
```

```
// P value-------------------------------------------------------------
*time_sdv = gsl_stats_sd(time, 1, $time.size);
*r_value = covxy/(time_sdv*sdv);
*t_value = r_value/sqrt((1-r_value^2)/($time.size-2));
pval = abs(gsl_cdf_tdist_P(t_value, $time.size-2) - \
  gsl_cdf_tdist_P(-t_value, $time.size-2));
//--------------------------------------------------------------------

// Write RAM variables to disk
//--------------------------------------------------------------
// Usually NCO writes the outputs directly to disk
// Using RAM variables, declared by *, will shorten running time
// Output the final results using ram_write()
//--------------------------------------------------------------
ram_write(c0);
ram_write(c1);
```

With the `group` feature, all the loops over experiments, models and ensemble members can be omitted. As we are working on implementing `group` feature in all NCO operators, some functions (e.g., regression and standard deviation over ensemble members) may have to wait until the new versions.

```
#!/bin/bash
#
#============================================================
# Group data output by cmb_fl_grp.sh
# Annual trend of each model over Greenland and Tibet
# Time- and spatial-average, standard deviation and anomaly
# No regression yet (needs ncap2)
#
# Input files:
# sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_all-nsm_200001-200512.nc
#
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Annual-Average-over-Regions
#
# Execute this script:  bash ann_avg_grp.sh
#============================================================================
# Input and output directory
drc='../data/grp/'

# Constants
pfx='sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_all-nsm'
tms='200001-200512'           # Time series

# Greenland
ncwa -O -w gw -d lat,60.0,75.0 -d lon,300.0,340.0 -a lat,lon \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_grl.nc
```

```
# Tibet
ncwa -O -w gw -d lat,30.0,40.0 -d lon,80.0,100.0 -a lat,lon \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_tbt.nc

# Aggregate 2 regions together
ncecat -O -u rgn ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_???.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2.nc

# Change dimensions order
ncpdq -O -a time,rgn ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2.nc

# Remove temporary files (optional)
rm ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_???.nc

#Annual average
ncra -O --mro -d time,,,12,12 ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_ann.nc

# Anomaly
#-------------------------------------------------------------
# Long-term average
ncwa -O -a time ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_ann.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_clm.nc
# Subtract
ncbo -O --op_typ=- ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_ann.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_clm.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_anm.nc
#-------------------------------------------------------------

# Standard Deviation:  inter-annual variability
# RMS of the above anomaly
ncra -O -y rmssdn ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_anm.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_${tms}_rgn2_stddev.nc
```

7.4 Monthly Cycle

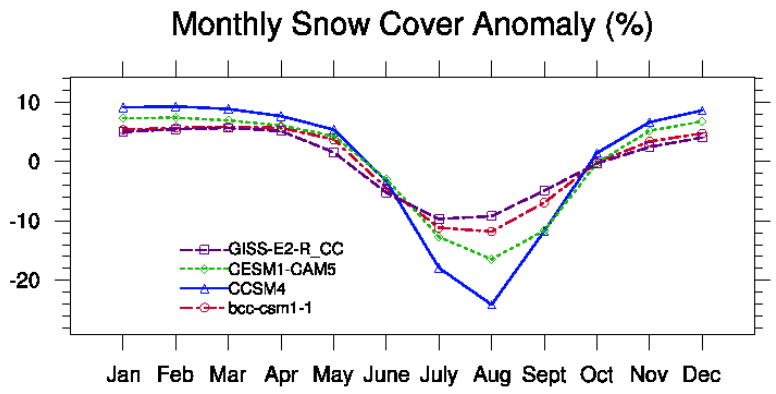

Figure 7.3: Monthly Cycle.

This script illustrates how to calculate the monthly anomaly from the annual average (see Figure 7.3). In order to keep only the monthly cycle, we will subtract the annual average of each year from the monthly data, instead of subtracting the long-term average. This is a little more complicated in coding since we need to loop over years.

Flat files example

```
#!/bin/bash

#============================================================
# After cmb_fl.sh
# Example:  Monthly cycle of each model in Greenland
#
# Input files:
# /data/cmip5/snc_LImon_bcc-csm1-1_historical_r1i1p1_185001-200512.nc
#
# Output files:
# /data/cmip5/snc/snc_LImon__all-mdl_historical_all-nsm_GN_mthly-anm.nc
#
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Monthly-Cycle
#
# Execute this script:  bash mcc.sh
#============================================================

#------------------------------------------------------------
# Parameters
drc_in='/home/wenshanw/data/cmip5/'             # Directory of input files
drc_out='/home/wenshanw/data/cmip5/output/'     # Directory of output files

var=( 'snc' 'snd' )             # Variables
```

```
rlm='LImon'                     # Realm
xpt=( 'historical' )            # Experiment ( could be more )

fld_out=( 'snc/' 'snd/' )               # Folders of output files
#-------------------------------------------------------------

for var_id in {0..1}; do                # Loop over two variables
  # names of all models
  #  (ls [get file names]; cut [get the part for model names];
  #  sort; uniq [remove duplicates]; awk [print])
  mdl_set=$( ls ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_*_${xpt[0]}_*.nc | \
    cut -d '_' -f 3 | sort | uniq -c | awk '{print $2}' )

  for mdl in ${mdl_set}; do             ## Loop over models
    # Average all the ensemble members of each model
    ncea -O -4 -d time,"1956-01-01 00:00:0.0","2005-12-31 23:59:9.9" \
      ${drc_in}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_*.nc \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm.nc

    # Greenland
    # Geographical weight
    ncap2 -O -s \
      'gw = cos(lat*3.1415926/180.); \
      gw@long_name="geographical weight";gw@units="ratio"' \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm.nc \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm.nc
    ncwa -O -w gw -d lat,60.0,75.0 -d lon,300.0,340.0 -a lat,lon \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm.nc \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN.nc

    # Anomaly----------------------------------------
    for moy in {1..12}; do              # Loop over months
      mm=$( printf "%02d" ${moy} )      # Change to 2-digit format

      for yr in {1956..2005}; do                # Loop over years
        # If January, calculate the annual average
        if [ ${moy} -eq 1 ]; then
                ncra -O -d time,"${yr}-01-01 00:00:0.0","${yr}-12-31 23:59:9.9" \
            ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_\
            ${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN.nc ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_\
            ${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN_${yr}.nc
        fi

        # The specific month
        ncks -O -d time,"${yr}-${mm}-01 00:00:0.0","${yr}-${mm}-31 23:59:9.9" \
          ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_\
          ${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN.nc \
```

```
            ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_\
            all-nsm_GN_${yr}${mm}.nc
          # Subtract the annual average from the monthly data
          ncbo -O --op_typ=- ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_\
            ${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN_${yr}${mm}.nc \
            ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_\
            all-nsm_GN_${yr}.nc ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_\
            ${mdl}_${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN_${yr}${mm}_anm.nc
        done

        # Average over years
        ncra -O ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_\
          ${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN_????${mm}_anm.nc \
          ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_\
          ${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN_${mm}_anm.nc
      done
      #-------------------------------------------------

      # Concatenate months together
      ncrcat -O ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_${mdl}_\
        ${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN_??_anm.nc \
        ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${mdl}.nc

      echo Model ${mdl} done!
    done

    rm -f ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}*historical*

    # Store models as groups in the output file
    ncecat -O --gag -v ${var[var_id]} \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_*.nc \
      ${drc_out}${fld_out[var_id]}${var[var_id]}_${rlm}_all-mdl_\
      ${xpt[0]}_all-nsm_GN_mthly-anm.nc

    echo Var ${var[var_id]} done!
  done
```

Using `group` feature and hyperslabs of `ncbo`, the script will be shortened.

```
#!/bin/bash

#=============================================================
# Monthly cycle of each ensemble member in Greenland
#
# Input file from cmb_fl_grpsh
#   sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_all-nsm_199001-200512.nc
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Monthly-Cycle
#
```

```
# Execute this script in command line:  bash mcc_grp.sh
#=============================================================
# Input and output directory
drc='../data/grp/'

# Constants
pfx='sn_LImon_all-mdl_all-xpt_all-nsm_200001-200512'

# Greenland
ncwa -O -w gw -d lat,60.0,75.0 -d lon,300.0,340.0 -a lat,lon \
  ${drc}${pfx}.nc ${drc}${pfx}_grl.nc

# Anomaly from annual average of each year
for yyyy in {2000..2005}; do
  # Annual average
  ncwa -O -d time,"${yyyy}-01-01","${yyyy}-12-31" \
    ${drc}${pfx}_grl.nc ${drc}${pfx}_grl_${yyyy}.nc

  # Anomaly
  ncbo -O --op_typ=- -d time,"${yyyy}-01-01","${yyyy}-12-31" \
    ${drc}${pfx}_grl.nc ${drc}${pfx}_grl_${yyyy}.nc \
    ${drc}${pfx}_grl_${yyyy}_anm.nc
done

# Monthly cycle
for moy in {1..12}; do
  mm=$( printf "%02d" ${moy} )      # Change to 2-digit format
  ncra -O -d time,"2000-${mm}-01",,12 \
    ${drc}${pfx}_grl_????_anm.nc ${drc}${pfx}_grl_${mm}_anm.nc
done
# Concatenate 12 months together
ncrcat -O ${drc}${pfx}_grl_??_anm.nc \
  ${drc}${pfx}_grl_mth_anm.nc
```

7.5 Regrid MODIS Data

In order to compare the results between MODIS and CMIP5 models, one usually regrids one or both datasets so that the spatial resolutions match. Here, the script illustrates how to regrid MODIS data. Key steps include:

1. Regrid using bilinear interpolation (see Section 4.1.21 [Bilinear interpolation], page 209)
2. Rename variables, dimensions and attributions using `ncrename` (see Section 4.14 [ncrename netCDF Renamer], page 375).

Main Script

```
#!/bin/bash
# include bi_interp.nco
```

```
#===============================================================================
# Example for
#       - regrid (using bi_interp.nco):  the spatial resolution of MODIS data
#               is much finer than those of CMIP5 models.  In order to compare
#               the two, we can regrid MODIS data to comform to CMIP5.
#
# Input files (Note:  the .hdf files downloaded have to be converted to .nc at
# the present):
# /modis/mcd43c3/MCD43C3.A2000049.005.2006271205532.nc
#
# Output files:
# /modis/mcd43c3/cesm-grid/MCD43C3.2000049.regrid.nc
#
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Regrid-MODIS-Data
#
# Execute this script:  bash rgr.sh
#===============================================================================

var=( 'MCD43C3' )     # Variable
fld_in=( 'monthly/' )     # Folder of input files
fld_out=( 'cesm-grid/' )      # Folder of output files
drc_in='/media/grele_data/wenshan/modis/mcd43c3/'     # Directory of input files

for fn in $( ls ${drc_in}${fld_in}${var}.*.nc ); do             # Loop over files
  sfx=$( echo $fn | cut -d '/' -f 8 | cut -d '.'  -f 2 ) # Part of file names

  # Regrid
  ncap2 -O -S bi_interp.nco ${fn} ${drc_in}${fld_out}${var}.${sfx}.regrid.nc
  # Keep only the new variables
  ncks -O -v wsa_sw_less,bsa_sw_less ${drc_in}${fld_out}${var}.${sfx}.regrid.nc \
    ${drc_in}${fld_out}${var}.${sfx}.regrid.nc
  # Rename the new variables, dimensions and attributions
  ncrename -O -d latn,lat -d lonn,lon -v latn,lat -v lonn,lon \
    -v wsa_sw_less,wsa_sw -v bsa_sw_less,bsa_sw -a missing_value,_FillValue \
    ${drc_in}${fld_out}${var}.${sfx}.regrid.nc

  echo $sfx done.
done
```

bi_interp.nco

```
// Bilinear interpolation
// Included by rgr.sh
// Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Regrid-MODIS-Data

defdim("latn",192);             // Define new dimension:  latitude
defdim("lonn",288);             // Define new dimension:  longitude
```

```
latn[$latn] = {90,89.0576 ,88.1152 ,87.1728 ,86.2304 ,85.288  ,\
  84.3456 ,83.4031 ,82.4607 ,81.5183 ,80.5759 ,79.6335 ,78.6911 ,\
  77.7487 ,76.8063 ,75.8639 ,74.9215 ,73.9791 ,73.0367 ,72.0942 ,\
  71.1518 ,70.2094 ,69.267  ,68.3246 ,67.3822 ,66.4398 ,65.4974 ,\
  64.555  ,63.6126 ,62.6702 ,61.7277 ,60.7853 ,59.8429 ,58.9005 ,\
  57.9581 ,57.0157 ,56.0733 ,55.1309 ,54.1885 ,53.2461 ,52.3037 ,\
  51.3613 ,50.4188 ,49.4764 ,48.534  ,47.5916 ,46.6492 ,45.7068 ,\
  44.7644 ,43.822  ,42.8796 ,41.9372 ,40.9948 ,40.0524 ,39.11   ,\
  38.1675 ,37.2251 ,36.2827 ,35.3403 ,34.3979 ,33.4555 ,32.5131 ,\
  31.5707 ,30.6283 ,29.6859 ,28.7435 ,27.8011 ,26.8586 ,25.9162 ,\
  24.9738 ,24.0314 ,23.089  ,22.1466 ,21.2042 ,20.2618 ,19.3194 ,\
  18.377  ,17.4346 ,16.4921 ,15.5497 ,14.6073 ,13.6649 ,12.7225 ,\
  11.7801 ,10.8377 ,9.89529 ,8.95288 ,8.01047 ,7.06806 ,6.12565 ,\
  5.18325 ,4.24084 ,3.29843 ,2.35602 ,1.41361 ,0.471204,-0.471204,\
  -1.41361,-2.35602,-3.29843,-4.24084,-5.18325,-6.12565,-7.06806,\
  -8.01047,-8.95288,-9.89529,-10.8377,-11.7801,-12.7225,-13.6649,\
  -14.6073,-15.5497,-16.4921,-17.4346,-18.377 ,-19.3194,-20.2618,\
  -21.2042,-22.1466,-23.089 ,-24.0314,-24.9738,-25.9162,-26.8586,\
  -27.8011,-28.7435,-29.6859,-30.6283,-31.5707,-32.5131,-33.4555,\
  -34.3979,-35.3403,-36.2827,-37.2251,-38.1675,-39.11  ,-40.0524,\
  -40.9948,-41.9372,-42.8796,-43.822 ,-44.7644,-45.7068,-46.6492,\
  -47.5916,-48.534 ,-49.4764,-50.4188,-51.3613,-52.3037,-53.2461,\
  -54.1885,-55.1309,-56.0733,-57.0157,-57.9581,-58.9005,-59.8429,\
  -60.7853,-61.7277,-62.6702,-63.6126,-64.555 ,-65.4974,-66.4398,\
  -67.3822,-68.3246,-69.267 ,-70.2094,-71.1518,-72.0942,-73.0367,\
  -73.9791,-74.9215,-75.8639,-76.8063,-77.7487,-78.6911,-79.6335,\
  -80.5759,-81.5183,-82.4607,-83.4031,-84.3456,-85.288,-86.2304,\
  -87.1728,-88.1152,-89.0576,-90};              // Copy of CCSM4 latitude
lonn[$lonn] = {-178.75,-177.5,-176.25,-175,-173.75,-172.5,-171.25,\
  -170,-168.75,-167.5,-166.25,-165,-163.75,-162.5,-161.25,-160,\
  -158.75,-157.5,-156.25,-155,-153.75,-152.5,-151.25,-150,-148.75,\
  -147.5,-146.25,-145,-143.75,-142.5,-141.25,-140,-138.75,-137.5,\
  -136.25,-135,-133.75,-132.5,-131.25,-130,-128.75,-127.5,-126.25,\
  -125,-123.75,-122.5,-121.25,-120,-118.75,-117.5,-116.25,-115,\
  -113.75,-112.5,-111.25,-110,-108.75,-107.5,-106.25,-105,-103.75,\
  -102.5,-101.25,-100,-98.75,-97.5,-96.25,-95,-93.75,-92.5,-91.25,\
  -90,-88.75,-87.5,-86.25,-85,-83.75,-82.5,-81.25,-80,-78.75,-77.5,\
  -76.25,-75,-73.75,-72.5,-71.25,-70,-68.75,-67.5,-66.25,-65,-63.75,\
  -62.5,-61.25,-60,-58.75,-57.5,-56.25,-55,-53.75,-52.5,-51.25,-50,\
  -48.75,-47.5,-46.25,-45,-43.75,-42.5,-41.25,-40,-38.75,-37.5,\
  -36.25,-35,-33.75,-32.5,-31.25,-30,-28.75,-27.5,-26.25,-25,-23.75,\
  -22.5,-21.25,-20,-18.75,-17.5,-16.25,-15,-13.75,-12.5,-11.25,-10,\
  -8.75,-7.5,-6.25,-5,-3.75,-2.5,-1.25,0,1.25,2.5,3.75,5,6.25,7.5,\
  8.75,10,11.25,12.5,13.75,15,16.25,17.5,18.75,20,21.25,22.5,23.75,\
  25,26.25,27.5,28.75,30,31.25,32.5,33.75,35,36.25,37.5,38.75,40,\
  41.25,42.5,43.75,45,46.25,47.5,48.75,50,51.25,52.5,53.75,55,56.25,\
  57.5,58.75,60,61.25,62.5,63.75,65,66.25,67.5,68.75,70,71.25,72.5,\
```

```
  73.75,75,76.25,77.5,78.75,80,81.25,82.5,83.75,85,86.25,87.5,88.75,\
  90,91.25,92.5,93.75,95,96.25,97.5,98.75,100,101.25,102.5,103.75,\
  105,106.25,107.5,108.75,110,111.25,112.5,113.75,115,116.25,117.5,\
  118.75,120,121.25,122.5,123.75,125,126.25,127.5,128.75,130,131.25,\
  132.5,133.75,135,136.25,137.5,138.75,140,141.25,142.5,143.75,145,\
  146.25,147.5,148.75,150,151.25,152.5,153.75,155,156.25,157.5,\
  158.75,160,161.25,162.5,163.75,165,166.25,167.5,168.75,170,171.25,\
  172.5,173.75,175,176.25,177.5,178.75,180};    // Copy of CCSM4 longitude

*out[$time,$latn,$lonn]=0.0;            // Output structure

// Bi-linear interpolation
bsa_sw_less=bilinear_interp_wrap(bsa_sw,out,latn,lonn,lat,lon);
wsa_sw_less=bilinear_interp_wrap(wsa_sw,out,latn,lonn,lat,lon);

// Add attributions
latn@units = "degree_north";
lonn@units = "degree_east";
latn@long_name = "latitude";
lonn@long_name = "longitude";
bsa_sw_less@hdf_name = "Albedo_BSA_shortwave";
bsa_sw_less@calibrated_nt = 5;
bsa_sw_less@missing_value = 32767.0;
bsa_sw_less@units = "albedo, no units";
bsa_sw_less@long_name = "Global_Albedo_BSA_shortwave";
wsa_sw_less@hdf_name = "Albedo_WSA_shortwave";
wsa_sw_less@calibrated_nt = 5;
wsa_sw_less@missing_value = 32767.0;
wsa_sw_less@units = "albedo, no units";
wsa_sw_less@long_name = "Global_Albedo_WSA_shortwave";
```

7.6 Add Coordinates to MODIS Data

Main Script

```
#!/bin/bash

#============================================================
# Example for
#       - regrid (using bi_interp.nco):  the spatial resolution of MODIS data
#               is much finer than those of CMIP5 models.  In order to compare
#               the two, we can regrid MODIS data to comform to CMIP5.
#       - add coordinates (using coor.nco):  there is no coordinate information
#               in MODIS data.  We have to add it manually now.
#
# Input files:
# /modis/mcd43c3/cesm-grid/MCD43C3.2000049.regrid.nc
#
```

```
# Output files:
# /modis/mcd43c3/cesm-grid/MCD43C3.2000049.regrid.nc
#
# Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Add-Coordinates-to-MODIS-Data
#
# Execute this script:  bash add_crd.sh
#============================================================

var=( 'MOD10CM' )     # Variable
fld_in=( 'snc/nc/' )  # Folder of input files
drc_in='/media/grele_data/wenshan/modis/' # directory of input files

for fn in $( ls ${drc_in}${fld_in}${var}*.nc ); do              # Loop over files
  sfx=$( echo ${fn} | cut -d '/' -f 8 | cut -d '.'  -f 2-4 )    # Part of file names
  echo ${sfx}

  # Rename dimension names
  ncrename -d YDim_MOD_CMG_Snow_5km,lat -d XDim_MOD_CMG_Snow_5km,lon -O \
    ${drc_in}${fld_in}${var}.${sfx}.nc ${drc_in}${fld_in}${var}.${sfx}.nc
  # Add coordinates
  ncap2 -O -S crd.nco ${drc_in}${fld_in}${var}.${sfx}.nc \
    ${drc_in}${fld_in}${var}.${sfx}.nc
done
```

crd.nco

```
// Add coordinates to MODIS HDF data
// Included by add_crd.sh
// Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Add-Coordinates-to-MODIS-Data

lon = array(0.f, 0.05, $lon) - 180;
lat = 90.f- array(0.f, 0.05, $lat);
```

7.7 Permute MODIS Coordinates

MODIS orders latitude data from 90°N to -90°N, and longitude from -180°E to 180°E. However, CMIP5 orders latitude from -90°N to 90°N, and longitude from 0°E to 360°E. This script changes the MODIS coordinates to follow the CMIP5 convention.

```
#!/bin/bash

##============================================================================
## Example for
##      - permute coordinates:  the grid of MODIS is
##              from (-180 degE, 90 degN), the left-up corner, to
##              (180 degE, -90 degN), the right-low corner.  However, CMIP5 is
##              from (0 degE, -90 degN) to (360 degE, 90 degN). The script
##              here changes the MODIS grid to CMIP5 grid.
##
```

```
## Input files:
## /modis/mcd43c3/cesm-grid/MCD43C3.2000049.regrid.nc
##
## Output files:
## /modis/mcd43c3/cesm-grid/MCD43C3.2000049.regrid.nc
##
## Online:  http://nco.sourceforge.net/nco.html#Permute-MODIS-Coordinates
##
## Execute this script:  bash pmt_crd.sh
##============================================================================

##----------------------------------------------------------------------------
## Permute coordinates
##      - Inverse lat from (90,-90) to (-90,90)
##      - Permute lon from (-180,180) to (0,360)
for fn in $( ls MCD43C3.*.nc ); do      # Loop over files
  sfx=$( echo ${fn} | cut -d '.'  -f 1-3 )     # Part of file names
  echo ${sfx}

  ## Lat
  ncpdq -O -a -lat ${fn} ${fn}      # Inverse latitude (NB: there is '-' before 'lat')

  ## Lon
  ncks -O --msa -d lon,0.0,180.0 -d lon,-180.0,-1.25 ${fn} ${fn}

  ## Add new longitude coordinates
  ncap2 -O -s 'lon=array(0.0,1.25,$lon)' ${fn} ${fn}
done
```

8 Parallel

This section will describe NCO scripting strategies. Many techniques can be used to exploit script-level parallelism, including GNU Parallel and Swift.

```
ls *historical*.nc | parallel ncks -O -d time,"1950-01-01","2000-01-01" {} 50y/{}
```

9 CCSM Example

This chapter illustrates how to use NCO to process and analyze the results of a CCSM climate simulation.

```
*******************************************************************************
Task 0: Finding input files
x******************************************************************************
The CCSM model outputs files to a local directory like:

/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40

Each component model has its own subdirectory, e.g.,

/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/atm
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/cpl
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/ice
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/lnd
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/ocn

within which model output is tagged with the particular model name

/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/atm/T42x1_40.cam2.h0.0001-01.nc
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/atm/T42x1_40.cam2.h0.0001-02.nc
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/atm/T42x1_40.cam2.h0.0001-03.nc
...
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/atm/T42x1_40.cam2.h0.0001-12.nc
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/atm/T42x1_40.cam2.h0.0002-01.nc
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/atm/T42x1_40.cam2.h0.0002-02.nc
...

or

/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/lnd/T42x1_40.clm2.h0.0001-01.nc
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/lnd/T42x1_40.clm2.h0.0001-02.nc
/ptmp/zender/archive/T42x1_40/lnd/T42x1_40.clm2.h0.0001-03.nc
...

*******************************************************************************
Task 1: Regional processing
*******************************************************************************
A common task in data processing is often creating seasonal cycles.
Imagine a 100-year simulation with its 1200 monthly mean files.
Our goal is to create a single file containing 12 months of data.
Each month in the output file is the mean of 100 input files.

Normally, we store the "reduced" data in a smaller, local directory.
```

```
caseid='T42x1_40'
#drc_in="${DATA}/archive/${caseid}/atm"
drc_in="${DATA}/${caseid}"
drc_out="${DATA}/${caseid}"
mkdir -p ${drc_out}
cd ${drc_out}

Method 1: Assume all data in directory applies
for mth in {1..12}; do
  mm=`printf "%02d" $mth`
  ncra -O -D 1 -o ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm${mm}.nc \
    ${drc_in}/${caseid}.cam2.h0.*-${mm}.nc
done # end loop over mth

Method 2: Use shell 'globbing' to construct input filenames
for mth in {1..12}; do
  mm=`printf "%02d" $mth`
  ncra -O -D 1 -o ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm${mm}.nc \
    ${drc_in}/${caseid}.cam2.h0.00??-${mm}.nc \
    ${drc_in}/${caseid}.cam2.h0.0100-${mm}.nc
done # end loop over mth

Method 3: Construct input filename list explicitly
for mth in {1..12}; do
  mm=`printf "%02d" $mth`
  fl_lst_in=''
  for yr in {1..100}; do
    yyyy=`printf "%04d" $yr`
    fl_in=${caseid}.cam2.h0.${yyyy}-${mm}.nc
    fl_lst_in="${fl_lst_in} ${caseid}.cam2.h0.${yyyy}-${mm}.nc"
  done # end loop over yr
  ncra -O -D 1 -o ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm${mm}.nc -p ${drc_in} \
    ${fl_lst_in}
done # end loop over mth

Make sure the output file averages correct input files!
ncks --trd -M prints global metadata:

  ncks --trd -M ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm01.nc

The input files ncra used to create the climatological monthly mean
will appear in the global attribute named 'history'.

Use ncrcat to aggregate the climatological monthly means

  ncrcat -O -D 1 \
```

```
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm??.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112.nc

Finally, create climatological means for reference.
The climatological time-mean:

  ncra -O -D 1 \
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm.nc

The climatological zonal-mean:

  ncwa -O -D 1 -a lon \
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_x.nc

The climatological time- and spatial-mean:

  ncwa -O -D 1 -a lon,lat,time -w gw \
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_xyt.nc

This file contains only scalars, e.g., "global mean temperature",
used for summarizing global results of a climate experiment.

Climatological monthly anomalies = Annual Cycle:
Subtract climatological mean from climatological monthly means.
Result is annual cycle, i.e., climate-mean has been removed.

  ncbo -O -D 1 -o ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112_anm.nc \
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_xyt.nc

*************************************************************************
Task 2: Correcting monthly averages
*************************************************************************
The previous step appoximates all months as being equal, so, e.g.,
February weighs slightly too much in the climatological mean.
This approximation can be removed by weighting months appropriately.
We must add the number of days per month to the monthly mean files.
First, create a shell variable dpm:

unset dpm # Days per month
declare -a dpm
dpm=(0 31 28.25 31 30 31 30 31 31 30 31 30 31) # Allows 1-based indexing

Method 1: Create dpm directly in climatological monthly means
for mth in {1..12}; do
  mm=‘printf "%02d" ${mth}‘
  ncap2 -O -s "dpm=0.0*date+${dpm[${mth}]}" \
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm${mm}.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm${mm}.nc
done # end loop over mth
```

```
Method 2: Create dpm by aggregating small files
for mth in {1..12}; do
  mm=‘printf "%02d" ${mth}‘
  ncap2 -O -v -s "dpm=${dpm[${mth}]}" ~/nco/data/in.nc \
    ${drc_out}/foo_${mm}.nc
done # end loop over mth
ncecat -O -D 1 -p ${drc_out} -n 12,2,2 foo_${mm}.nc foo.nc
ncrename -O -D 1 -d record,time ${drc_out}/foo.nc
ncatted -O -h \
  -a long_name,dpm,o,c,"Days per month" \
  -a units,dpm,o,c,"days" \
  ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112.nc
ncks -A -v dpm ${drc_out}/foo.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112.nc

Method 3: Create small netCDF file using ncgen
cat > foo.cdl << 'EOF'
netcdf foo {
dimensions:
        time=unlimited;
variables:
        float dpm(time);
        dpm:long_name="Days per month";
        dpm:units="days";
data:
        dpm=31,28.25,31,30,31,30,31,31,30,31,30,31;
}
EOF
ncgen -b -o foo.nc foo.cdl
ncks -A -v dpm ${drc_out}/foo.nc ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112.nc

Another way to get correct monthly weighting is to average daily
output files, if available.

*******************************************************************************
Task 3: Regional processing
*******************************************************************************
Let's say you are interested in examining the California region.
Hyperslab your dataset to isolate the appropriate latitude/longitudes.

ncks -O -D 1 -d lat,30.0,37.0 -d lon,240.0,270.0 \
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112.nc \
    ${drc_out}/${caseid}_clm_0112_Cal.nc

The dataset is now much smaller!
To examine particular metrics.
```

```
*******************************************************************************
Task 4: Accessing data stored remotely
*******************************************************************************
OPeNDAP server examples:

UCI DAP servers:
ncks --trd -M -p http://dust.ess.uci.edu/cgi-bin/dods/nph-dods/dodsdata in.nc
ncrcat -O -C -D 3 \
  -p http://dust.ess.uci.edu/cgi-bin/dods/nph-dods/dodsdata \
  -l /tmp in.nc in.nc ~/foo.nc

Unidata DAP servers:
ncks --trd -M -p http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods in.nc
ncrcat -O -C -D 3 \
  -p http://thredds-test.ucar.edu/thredds/dodsC/testdods \
  -l /tmp in.nc in.nc ~/foo.nc

NOAA DAP servers:
ncwa -O -C -a lat,lon,time -d lon,-10.,10. -d lat,-10.,10. -l /tmp -p \
http://www.esrl.noaa.gov/psd/thredds/dodsC/Datasets/ncep.reanalysis.dailyavgs/surface
pres.sfc.1969.nc ~/foo.nc

LLNL PCMDI IPCC OPeNDAP Data Portal:
ncks --trd -M -p http://username:password@esgcet.llnl.gov/cgi-bin/dap-cgi.py/ipcc4/sre

Earth System Grid (ESG): http://www.earthsystemgrid.org

caseid='b30.025.ES01'
CCSM3.0 1% increasing CO2 run, T42_gx1v3, 200 years starting in year 400
Atmospheric post-processed data, monthly averages, e.g.,
/data/zender/tmp/b30.025.ES01.cam2.h0.TREFHT.0400-01_cat_0449-12.nc
/data/zender/tmp/b30.025.ES01.cam2.h0.TREFHT.0400-01_cat_0599-12.nc

ESG supports password-protected FTP access by registered users
NCO uses the .netrc file, if present, for password-protected FTP access
Syntax for accessing single file is, e.g.,
ncks -O -D 3 \
  -p ftp://climate.llnl.gov/sresa1b/atm/mo/tas/ncar_ccsm3_0/run1 \
  -l /tmp tas_A1.SRESA1B_1.CCSM.atmm.2000-01_cat_2099-12.nc ~/foo.nc

# Average surface air temperature tas for SRESA1B scenario
# This loop is illustrative and will not work until NCO correctly
# translates '*' to FTP 'mget' all remote files
for var in 'tas'; do
for scn in 'sresa1b'; do
for mdl in 'cccma_cgcm3_1 cccma_cgcm3_1_t63 cnrm_cm3 csiro_mk3_0 \
gfdl_cm2_0 gfdl_cm2_1 giss_aom giss_model_e_h giss_model_e_r \
```

```
iap_fgoals1_0_g inmcm3_0 ipsl_cm4 miroc3_2_hires miroc3_2_medres \
miub_echo_g mpi_echam5 mri_cgcm2_3_2a ncar_ccsm3_0 ncar_pcm1 \
ukmo_hadcm3 ukmo_hadgem1'; do
for run in '1'; do
        ncks -R -O -D 3 -p ftp://climate.llnl.gov/${scn}/atm/mo/${var}/${mdl}/run${run
done # end loop over run
done # end loop over mdl
done # end loop over scn
done # end loop over var

cd sresa1b/atm/mo/tas/ukmo_hadcm3/run1/
ncks -H -m -v lat,lon,lat_bnds,lon_bnds -M tas_A1.nc | m
bds -x 096 -y 073 -m 33 -o ${DATA}/data/dst_3.75x2.5.nc # ukmo_hadcm3
ncview ${DATA}/data/dst_3.75x2.5.nc

# msk_rgn is California mask on ukmo_hadcm3 grid
# area is correct area weight on ukmo_hadcm3 grid
ncks -A -v area,msk_rgn ${DATA}/data/dst_3.75x2.5.nc \
${DATA}/sresa1b/atm/mo/tas/ukmo_hadcm3/run1/area_msk_ukmo_hadcm3.nc

Template for standardized data:
${scn}_${mdl}_${run}_${var}_${yyyymm}_${yyyymm}.nc

e.g., raw data
${DATA}/sresa1b/atm/mo/tas/ukmo_hadcm3/run1/tas_A1.nc
becomes standardized data

Level 0: raw from IPCC site--no changes except for name
         Make symbolic link name match raw data
Template: ${scn}_${mdl}_${run}_${var}_${yyyymm}_${yyyymm}.nc

ln -s -f tas_A1.nc sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_tas_200101_209911.nc
area_msk_ukmo_hadcm3.nc

Level I: Add all variables (not standardized in time)
         to file containing msk_rgn and area
Template: ${scn}_${mdl}_${run}_${yyyymm}_${yyyymm}.nc

/bin/cp area_msk_ukmo_hadcm3.nc sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200101_209911.nc
ncks -A -v tas sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_tas_200101_209911.nc \
               sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200101_209911.nc
ncks -A -v pr  sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_pr_200101_209911.nc \
               sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200101_209911.nc

If already have file then:
mv sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200101_209911.nc foo.nc
/bin/cp area_msk_ukmo_hadcm3.nc sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200101_209911.nc
```

```
ncks -A -v tas,pr foo.nc sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200101_209911.nc

Level II: Correct # years, months
Template: ${scn}_${mdl}_${run}_${var}_${yyyymm}_${yyyymm}.nc

ncks -d time,..... file1.nc file2.nc
ncrcat file2.nc file3.nc sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200001_209912.nc

Level III: Many derived products from level II, e.g.,

      A. Global mean timeseries
      ncwa -w area -a lat,lon \
           sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200001_209912.nc \
           sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200001_209912_xy.nc

      B. Califoria average timeseries
      ncwa -m msk_rgn -w area -a lat,lon \
           sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200001_209912.nc \
           sresa1b_ukmo_hadcm3_run1_200001_209912_xy_Cal.nc
```

10 References

- [ZeM07] Zender, C. S., and H. J. Mangalam (2007), Scaling Properties of Common Statistical Operators for Gridded Datasets, Int. J. High Perform. Comput. Appl., 21(4), 485-498, doi:10.1177/1094342007083802.
- [Zen08] Zender, C. S. (2008), Analysis of Self-describing Gridded Geoscience Data with netCDF Operators (NCO), Environ. Modell. Softw., 23(10), 1338-1342, doi:10.1016/j.envsoft.2008.03.004.
- [WZJ07] Wang, D. L., C. S. Zender, and S. F. Jenks (2007), DAP-enabled Server-side Data Reduction and Analysis, Proceedings of the 23rd AMS Conference on Interactive Information and Processing Systems (IIPS) for Meteorology, Oceanography, and Hydrology, Paper 3B.2, January 14-18, San Antonio, TX. American Meteorological Society, AMS Press, Boston, MA.
- [ZMW06] Zender, C. S., H. Mangalam, and D. L. Wang (2006), Improving Scaling Properties of Common Statistical Operators for Gridded Geoscience Datasets, Eos Trans. AGU, 87(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract IN53B-0827.
- [ZeW07] Zender, C. S., and D. L. Wang (2007), High performance distributed data reduction and analysis with the netCDF Operators (NCO), Proceedings of the 23rd AMS Conference on Interactive Information and Processing Systems (IIPS) for Meteorology, Oceanography, and Hydrology, Paper 3B.4, January 14-18, San Antonio, TX. American Meteorological Society, AMS Press, Boston, MA.
- [WZJ06] Wang, D. L., C. S. Zender, and S. F. Jenks (2006), Server-side netCDF Data Reduction and Analysis, Eos Trans. AGU, 87(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract IN53B-0826.
- [WZJ073] Wang, D. L., C. S. Zender, and S. F. Jenks (2007), Server-side parallel data reduction and analysis, in Advances in Grid and Pervasive Computing, Second International Conference, GPC 2007, Paris, France, May 2-4, 2007, Proceedings. IEEE Lecture Notes in Computer Science, vol. 4459, edited by C. Cerin and K.-C. Li, pp. 744-750, Springer-Verlag, Berlin/Heidelberg, doi:10.1007/978-3-540-72360-8_67.
- [WZJ074] Wang, D. L., C. S. Zender and S. F. Jenks (2007), A System for Scripted Data Analysis at Remote Data Centers, Eos Trans. AGU, 88(52), Fall Meet. Suppl., Abstract IN11B-0469.
- [WZJ081] Wang, D. L., C. S. Zender and S. F. Jenks (2008), Cluster Workflow Execution of Retargeted Data Analysis Scripts, Proceedings of the 8th IEEE Int'l Symposium on Cluster Computing and the Grid (IEEE CCGRID '08), pp. 449-458, Lyon, France, May 2008.
- [WZJ091] Wang, D. L., C. S. Zender, and S. F. Jenks (2009), Efficient Clustered Server-side Data Analysis Workflows using SWAMP, Earth Sci. Inform., 2(3), 141-155, doi:10.1007/s12145-009-0021-z.
- [PFT88] Press, Flannery, Teukolsky, and Vetterling (1988), Numerical Recipes in C, Cambridge Univ. Press, New York, NY.

General Index

"

" (double quote) ... 237

#

#include ... 171

$

$ (wildcard character) ... 54

%

% (modulus) ... 229

’

’ (end quote) ... 237

*

* ... 241
* (filename expansion) ... 54
* (multiplication) ... 229
* (wildcard character) ... 54

+

+ ... 241
+ (addition) ... 229
+ (wildcard character) ... 54

-

- ... 241
- (subtraction) ... 229
--3 ... 43
--4 ... 43
--5 ... 43
--6 ... 43
--64bit_data ... 43
--64bit_offset ... 43
--7 ... 43
--a2o ... 337
--abc ... 287
--add_depth ... 340
--add_dpt ... 340
--add_fill_value ... 337, 346, 347
--add_fll ... 337, 346, 347
--alg ... 332
--alg_lst ... 338
--alg_lst=*alg_lst* ... 338
--alg_typ ... 332
--algorithm ... 332
--algorithm_list ... 338
--allow_no_overlap ... 337
--alphabetize ... 287
--amwg_links ... 253
--apn ... 18, 159, 312
--append ... 18, 159, 312
--area_dgn ... 339
--area_diagnose ... 339
--area_wgt ... 288
--atm2ocn ... 337
--auxiliary ... 78
--auxiliary *lon_min*,*lon_max*,*lat_min*,*lat_max* ... 78
--b2l ... 337
--bfr_sz_hnt ... 139
--big2ltl ... 337
--binary ... 287
--blk_sz ... 140
--bnr ... 287
--calendar ... 287
--case ... 250
--caseid ... 250
--cb ... 100
--cdl ... 296
--cell_methods ... 166
--cf_var ... 361
--cf_variable ... 361
--check_bounds ... 293
--check_char ... 294
--check_extension ... 295
--check_missing_value ... 294
--check_nan ... 294
--chk_bnd ... 293
--chk_chr ... 294
--chk_map ... 288
--chk_mss ... 294
--chk_nan ... 294
--chk_xtn ... 295
--chunk_byte ... 108
--chunk_cache ... 108
--chunk_cache *sz* ... 109
--chunk_dimension ... 108
--chunk_map ... 108
--chunk_min ... 108
--chunk_policy ... 108
--chunk_scalar ... 108
--climatology ... 249
--climatology_information ... 100
--climatology_mode ... 249
--cll_mth ... 166
--clm_bnd ... 100
--clm_md ... 249
--clm_nfo ... 100
--cln_lgb ... 287

--cmp_sng ... 116
--cnf ... 261, 339
--cnk_byt ... 108
--cnk_csh ... 108
--cnk_csh *sz* ... 109
--cnk_dmn ... 108
--cnk_map ... 108
--cnk_map *cnk_map* ... 111
--cnk_min ... 108
--cnk_plc ... 108
--cnk_scl ... 108
--compression ... 116
--config ... 261, 339
--configuration ... 261, 339
--coords ... 55, 166
--crd ... 55, 166
--create_ram ... 18, 140
--create_share ... 142
--csn ... 259
--csn_lst ... 259
--d2f ... 250, 340
--d2s ... 250, 340
--data ... 298
--date_format ... 287
--date_string ... 341
--datestamp ... 287
--days-per-file ... 251
--dbg ... 340
--dbg_lvl ... 250, 340
--dbg_lvl *debug-level* ... 16, 24, 31
--dbl ... 152
--dbl_flt ... 250, 340
--dbl_sgl ... 250, 340
--dcm_md ... 249
--debug ... 340
--debug-level *debug-level* ... 16, 24
--debug_level ... 250, 340
--dec_md ... 249
--december_mode ... 249
--deflate ... 137, 253
--depth ... 340
--depth_file ... 251, 340
--dest_grid ... 342
--destination_file ... 340
--destination_grid ... 342
--dev_nll ... 340
--devnull ... 340
--dfl ... 253
--dfl_lvl ... 137, 253
--dgn_area ... 339
--diagnose_area ... 339
--dimension *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],[*stride*],[*subcycle*] ... 70
--dimension *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],[*stride*],[*subcycle*],[*interleave*] ... 72
--dimension *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],*stride* ... 68
--dimension *dim*,[*min*][,[*max*][,[*stride*]]] ... 66, 74, 77, 102
--dir_in ... 252, 343
--dir_out ... 257, 349
--dir_rgr ... 255
--dir_tmp ... 360
--diskless_all ... 24, 140
--dmn *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],[*stride*],*subcycle* ... 70
--dmn *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],[*stride*],*subcycle*],[*interleave* ... 72
--dmn *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],*stride* ... 68
--dmn *dim*,[*min*][,[*max*][,[*stride*]]] ... 66, 74, 77, 102
--double_float ... 250, 340
--dpf ... 251
--dpf=*dpf* ... 251
--dpt ... 340
--dpt_fl=*dpt_fl* ... 251, 340
--drc_in ... 252, 343
--drc_out ... 257, 349
--drc_prv ... 266
--drc_prv_rgr ... 266
--drc_rgr ... 255
--drc_rgr_prv ... 266
--drc_rgr_xtn ... 266
--drc_tmp ... 360
--drc_xtn ... 266
--drc_xtn_rgr ... 266
--dst_fl ... 340
--dst_msk ... 347
--dst_rgn ... 358
--dt_fmt ... 287
--dt_sng ... 341
--dt_sng=*dt_sng* ... 341
--dvn_flg ... 340
--end ... 251
--end_month ... 258
--end_mth ... 258
--end_year ... 251
--end_yr ... 251
--ensemble_file ... 279
--ensemble_group ... 279
--ensemble_suffix ... 279
--esmf_extrap_method ... 341
--esmf_extrap_num_src_pnts ... 341
--esmf_extrap_type ... 341
--esmf_mth ... 341
--esmf_opt ... 370
--esmf_options ... 370
--esmf_pnt_src_nbr ... 341
--esmf_typ ... 341
--esmf_typ=*esmf_typ* ... 341
--exclude ... 50, 262, 311, 370
--exclude_variables ... 262, 370
--exclusive ... 345
--extended ... 266

--extended_regridded ... 266
--extensive ... 371
--extensive_variables ... 371
--extra_variables ... 261
--extrapolation_method ... 369
--extrapolation_type ... 369
--family ... 251
--family_name ... 251
--file_format ... 43
--file_format_ncremap ... 342
--file_list ... 162
--fill_empty ... 337
--fill_value ... 348
--fix_rec_dmn all ... 48
--fix_rec_dmn *dim* ... 295
--fl_bnr ... 287
--fl_fmt ... 43
--fl_fmt_ncremap ... 342
--fl_lst_in ... 162
--fl_out *fl_out* ... 37
--fl_prn ... 304
--fl_spt ... 170
--fll_mpt ... 337
--fll_val ... 348
--floating_point_exceptions ... 296
--flt ... 152
--fml ... 251
--fml_nm ... 251
--fmt_val ... 305
--fnc_tbl ... 231
--fortran ... 65
--fpe ... 296
--frac_b_nrm ... 288, 293
--gaa ... 159
--gaa *key=val* ... 32
--gad ... 160
--gag ... 276, 395
--glb_att_add=*att_nm=att_val* ... 159
--glb_att_del ... 160
--glb_avg ... 255
--glb_stt ... 256
--global_average ... 255
--global_statistic ... 256
--gpe *gpe_dsc* ... 56
--grd_dst ... 342
–grd_sng ... 342
--grd_src ... 358
--grid_dest ... 342
--grid_gen ... 342
--grid_generation ... 342
--grid_source ... 358
--grid_string ... 342
--group *grp* ... 50
--grp *grp* ... 50
--grp_xtr_var_xcl ... 50
--gxvx ... 50
--hdf_unpack ... 142
--hdf_upk ... 142
'--hdf4' ... 13
--hdn ... 296
--hdr_pad *hdr_pad* ... 29
--header_pad *hdr_pad* ... 29
--hemispheric_average ... 255
--hidden ... 296
--hieronymus ... 298
--history ... 160, 252
--history_name ... 252
--hms_avg ... 255
--hms_stt ... 256
--hrz ... 305
--hrz_crd ... 305
--hrz_fl ... 305
--hst ... 160
--hst_nm ... 252
--in_dir ... 343
--in_drc ... 252, 343
--in_file ... 344
--in_fl ... 344
--inp_std ... 359
--input ... 252, 343
--input_file ... 344
--interpolation_method ... 369
--interpolation_type ... 369
--intersection ... 52
--is_hrz *var* ... 299
--job_nbr ... 252, 344
--job_number ... 252, 344
--jobs ... 252, 344
--jsn ... 299
--jsn_fmt ... 299
--json ... 299
--l2s ... 337
--lcl *output-path* ... 38
--link_flag ... 253
--lnk_flg ... 253
--local *output-path* ... 38
--log_lvl *log-level* ... 16
--lrg2sml ... 337
--map ... 80, 90, 258, 345
--map *cnk_map* ... 111
--map *pck_map* ... 316
–map-file ... 90
--map_file ... 345
--map_fl ... 345
--mask-value *mask_val* ... 383
--mask-variable *mask_var* ... 381
--mask_apply ... 337, 346, 347
--mask_comparator *mask_comp* ... 382
--mask_condition *mask_cond* ... 381, 382
--mask_destination ... 347
--mask_dst ... 347
'--mask_out' ... 96, 347
--mask_source ... 348
--mask_src ... 348
--mask_value *mask_val* ... 383
--mask_variable *mask_var* ... 381

--md5_dgs ... 137
--md5_digest ... 137
--md5_write_attribute ... 137
--md5_wrt_att ... 137
--mdl ... 254
--mdl_nm ... 254
--mesh ... 346
--mesh_file ... 346
--metadata ... 304
--Metadata ... 303
--missing_value ... 348
--mk_rec_dmn *dim* ... 277, 298
--mlt_map ... 345
--mode ... 249
--model ... 254
--model_name ... 254
--mono ... 334
--month_end ... 258
--month_start ... 258
--mpas_depth ... 251, 340
--mpas_fl ... 251, 340
--mpi_nbr ... 345
--mpi_nbr=*mpi_nbr* ... 345
--mpi_number ... 345
--mpi_pfx ... 345
--mpi_pfx=*mpi_pfx* ... 345
--mpi_prefix ... 345
--mpt_mss ... 346
--mrd ... 106
--mro ... 70, 72
--msa ... 74
--msa_user_order ... 74
--msa_usr_rdr ... 74
--msh ... 346
--msh_fl ... 346
--msh_fl=*msh_fl* ... 346
--msk_apl ... 337, 347
--msk_app ... 346, 347
--msk_cmp_typ *mask_comp* ... 382
--msk_cnd *mask_cond* ... 381
--msk_cnd_sng *mask_cond* ... 382
--msk_dst ... 347
--msk_dst=*msk_dst* ... 347
--msk_nm *mask_var* ... 381
'--msk_out' ... 96, 347
--msk_out=*msk_out* ... 347
--msk_src ... 348
--msk_src=*msk_src* ... 348
--msk_val *mask_val* ... 383
--msk_var *mask_var* ... 381
--mss_val ... 348
--mss_val=*mss_val* ... 348
--Mtd ... 303
--mtd ... 304
--mth_end ... 258
--mth_srt ... 258
--multimap ... 345
--multiple_record_dimensions ... 106
--name_dst ... 349
--name_short_destination ... 349
--name_short_source ... 349
--name_src ... 349
--ncml ... 308
--nco ... 254, 348
--nco_opt ... 254, 348
--nco_options ... 254, 348
--nco_path_override ... 254
--netcdf4 ... 43
--nintap *loop* ... 34
--nm_dst ... 349
--nm_dst=*nm_dst* ... 349
--nm_sht_dst ... 349
--nm_sht_src ... 349
--nm_src ... 349
--nm_src=*nm_src* ... 349
--no-abc ... 287
--no-alphabetize ... 287
--no-blank ... 304
--no_abc ... 287
--no_add_fll ... 337
--no_alphabetize ... 287
--no_amwg ... 253
--no_amwg_links ... 253
--no_area ... 255, 349
--no_blank ... 304, 313
--no_cell_measures ... 255, 349
--no_cell_methods ... 166
--no_cll ... 255, 349
'--no_cll_msr' ... 96, 255, 349
--no_cll_mth ... 166
--no_coords ... 55, 166
--no_crd ... 55, 166
--no_dmn_var_nm ... 307, 313
--no_fill_empty ... 337
--no_fll_mpt ... 337
--no_formula_terms ... 255, 349
--no_frm ... 255, 349
--no_frm_trm ... 255, 349
--no_glb_mtd ... 276
--no_inp_std ... 260, 359
'--no_mask' ... 96
'--no_msk' ... 96
--no_multimap ... 345
--no_native ... 257
--no_nm_prn ... 307, 313
--no_ntv ... 257
--no_ntv_tms ... 257
--no_permute ... 356
--no_rec_dmn *dim* ... 295
--no_redirect ... 260, 359
--no_stagger ... 97, 257, 349
--no_staggered_grid ... 257, 349
--no_standard_input ... 260, 359
--no_stdin ... 260, 359
--no_stg ... 97, 257, 349
--no_stg_grd ... 97, 257, 349

--no_tmp_fl ... 18, 142
--noblank ... 304
--nomultimap ... 345
--normalize ... 282
--npo ... 254
--nrm ... 282
--nsm_fl ... 279
--nsm_grp ... 279
--nsm_sfx ... 279
--nsx ... 52
--ntp_mth ... 369
--omp_num_threads *thr_nbr* ... 30
--op_rlt *mask_comp* ... 382
--op_typ *op_typ* ... 145, 241
--open_ram ... 18, 24, 140
--open_share ... 142
--operation *op_typ* ... 145, 241
--orphan_dimensions ... 65, 305
--out_dir ... 349
--out_drc ... 257, 349
--out_file ... 349
–out_fl ... 349
--out_msk ... 347
--output ... 257, 349
--output *fl_out* ... 37
--output_file ... 349
--output_user_defined_variables ... 170
--overwrite ... 18, 159
--ovr ... 18, 159
--pack_policy *pck_plc* ... 315
--par_md ... 257, 355
--par_typ ... 257, 355
--parallel ... 257, 355
--parallel_mode ... 257, 355
--parallel_type ... 257, 355
--path *input-path* ... 34, 38
--pck_map *pck_map* ... 316
--pck_plc *pck_plc* ... 315
--pdq ... 356
--pdq_opt ... 356
--per_record_weights ... 325
--permute ... 356
--plev_nm ... 362
--ppc ... 116, 257
--ppc *key=val* ... 32
--ppc_prc ... 257
--prc_typ ... 350
--precision ... 257
--precision_preserving_compression ... 116
--preserve ... 357
--preserve=*prs_stt* ... 357
--preserve_statistic ... 357
--previous ... 266
--previous_end ... 266
--previous_regridded ... 266
--previous_start ... 266
--prg_nm ... 326
--print ... 304
--print_file ... 304
--prm ... 356
--prm_ints ... 325
--prm_opt ... 356
--prm_typ ... 350
--prn ... 304
--prn_fl_fmt ... 304
--prn_fmt ... 304
--prn_fnc_tbl ... 231
--prn_lgb ... 287
--procedure ... 350
--promote_ints ... 325
--prs_stt ... 357
--prv_drc ... 266
--prv_yr_end ... 266
--prv_yr_srt ... 266
--prw ... 325
--ps_nm ... 369
--ps_nm=*ps_nm* ... 369
--ps_rtn ... 369
--pseudonym ... 10, 326
--pth *input-path* ... 34, 38
--qnt ... 116, 257
--qnt *key=val* ... 32
--qnt=*qnt_prc* ... 257
--qnt_alg ... 115
--qnt_prc ... 257
--quantize ... 116, 257
--quantize_algorithm ... 115
--quench ... 305
--quiet ... 304, 313
--rad ... 65, 305
--ram_all ... 24, 140
'--rcd_nm *ulm_nm*' ... 275
--rec_apn ... 69
--record_append ... 69
--redirect ... 359
--regional_average ... 255
--regional_destination ... 358
--regional_source ... 358
--regional_statistic ... 256
--regrid ... 255
--regrid_algorithm ... 332
--regrid_map ... 258, 345
--regrid_options ... 258, 357
--regridded_extended ... 266
--regridded_previous ... 266
--remove_native ... 257
--renormalization_threshold ... 91, 358
--renormalize ... 91, 358
--retain ... 42
--retain_all_dimensions ... 65, 305
--retain_surface_pressure ... 369
--revision ... 16, 167
--rgn_avg ... 255
--rgn_dst ... 358
--rgn_src ... 358
--rgn_stt ... 256

'--rgr area_out=area_nm' ... 96
'--rgr col_nm=col_nm' ... 94
'--rgr frc_nm=frc_nm' ... 96
'--rgr grd_ttl=grd_ttl' ... 81
'--rgr grid=scrip_grid' ... 81
'--rgr ilev_dmn_nm=ilev_dmn_nm' ... 95
'--rgr ilev_nm=ilev_nm' ... 95
--rgr infer ... 87
--rgr key=val ... 32, 80, 90
'--rgr lat_bnd_nm=lat_bnd_nm' ... 94
'--rgr lat_dmn_nm=lat_dmn_nm' ... 93
'--rgr lat_drc=lat_drc' ... 83
'--rgr lat_nbr=lat_nbr' ... 83
'--rgr lat_nm=lat_nm' ... 93
'--rgr lat_nrt=lat_nrt' ... 83
'--rgr lat_typ=lat_typ' ... 81
'--rgr lat_weight=lat_wgt_nm' ... 97
'--rgr latlon=lat_nbr,lon_nbr' ... 83
'--rgr lev_dmn_nm=lev_dmn_nm' ... 95
'--rgr lev_nm=lev_nm' ... 95
'--rgr lon_bnd_nm=lon_bnd_nm' ... 94
'--rgr lon_dmn_nm=lon_dmn_nm' ... 93
'--rgr lon_nbr=lon_nbr' ... 83
'--rgr lon_nm=lon_nm' ... 93
'--rgr lon_typ=lon_typ' ... 81
'--rgr msk_nm=msk_nm' ... 96
--rgr nfr ... 87
'--rgr no_area' ... 96
'--rgr no_area_out' ... 96
'--rgr no_mask' ... 96
'--rgr no_msk_out' ... 96
'--rgr plev_nm=plev_nm' ... 95
'--rgr ps_nm=ps_nm' ... 96
'--rgr scrip=scrip_grid' ... 81
--rgr skl ... 89
'--rgr snwe=lat_sth,lat_nrt,lon_wst,lon_est' ... 83
--rgr ugrid ... 87
'--rgr wesn=lon_wst,lon_est,lat_sth,lon_nrt' ... 83
--rgr_drc ... 255
--rgr_map ... 90, 258, 345
--rgr_opt ... 258, 357
--rgr_rnr ... 91
--rgr_var ... 361
--rnr ... 91, 358
--rnr_thr ... 358
--rph_dmn ... 65, 305
--rrg_bb_wesn=bb_wesn ... 352
--rrg_dat_glb=dat_glb ... 352
--rrg_grd_glb=grd_glb ... 352
--rrg_grd_rgn=grd_rgn ... 352
--rrg_rnm_sng=rnm_sng ... 352
--rth_dbl ... 152
--rth_flt ... 152
--rtn ... 42
--rtn_sfc_prs ... 369
--s1d ... 305
--scale_factor ... 256
--scl_fct ... 256
--scr ... 307
--script ... 170
--script-file ... 170
--seasons ... 259
--seasons=csn_lst ... 259
--secret ... 307
--sgs_frc=sgs_frc ... 353
--sgs_msk=sgs_msk ... 353
--sgs_nrm=sgs_nrm ... 353
--share_all ... 142
--skeleton ... 359
--skeleton_file ... 359
--skl ... 359
--skl_fl ... 359
--skl_fl=skl_fl ... 359
--sng_fmt ... 305, 312
--source_grid ... 358
--sparse ... 305
--split ... 259
--splitter ... 259
--spt ... 170
--src_grd ... 358
--src_msk ... 348
--src_rgn ... 358
--srt_mth ... 258
--srt_yr ... 259
--srun_cmd ... 345
--srun_command ... 345
--ssh ... 307
--stagger ... 97
--standard_input ... 359
--start ... 259
--start_month ... 258
--start_year ... 259
--std_flg ... 359
--stdin ... 359
--stg ... 97
--stg_grd ... 97
--string ... 305, 312
--suffix ... 361
--sum_scale ... 256
--sum_scl ... 256
--suppress_global_metadata ... 276
--task_nbr ... 345
--tempest_options ... 370
--template ... 340
--template_file ... 340
--thr ... 260, 360
--thr_nbr ... 260, 360
--thr_nbr thr_nbr ... 30
--thr_rnr ... 358
--thread_number ... 260, 360
--threads ... 260, 360
--threads thr_nbr ... 30
--timeseries ... 259
--timesteps_per_day ... 260

--tmp ... 360
--tmp_dir ... 360
--tmp_drc ... 360
--tms_flg ... 259
--tpd ... 260
--tpd_out ... 260
--tpd*tpd_out* ... 260
--tpl ... 340
--tpl_fl ... 340
--tps_opt ... 370
--traditional ... 285, 307
--trd ... 285, 307
'--trr' ... 32
--trr *key=val* ... 32
--tsk_nbr ... 345
--ugrid ... 361
--ugrid_file ... 361
--ugrid_fl ... 361
--ugrid_fl=*ugrid_fl* ... 361
--uio ... 142
'--ulm_nm *ulm_nm*' ... 275
--unbuffered_io ... 142
--union ... 50, 52
--unique_suffix ... 361
--units ... 307
--unn ... 50, 52
--unpack ... 316, 360
--unpack_sparse ... 305
--unq_sfx ... 361
--upk ... 360
--upk_inp ... 360
--usr_dfn_var ... 170
--val_fmt ... 305
--val_var ... 307, 313
--value_format ... 305
--var ... 261, 361
--var_cf ... 361
--var_extra ... 261
--var_is_hrz *var* ... 299
--var_lst ... 261, 361
--var_lst *var* ... 50, 311
--var_rgr ... 361
--var_xtn ... 371
--var_xtr ... 261
--variable *var* ... 50, 311
--variable_list ... 261, 361
--variables ... 261, 361
--variables_extra ... 261
--vars ... 261, 361
--verbosity ... 362
--verbosity_level ... 362
--version ... 16, 167, 261, 339
--vertical_coordinate_name ... 362
--vrb ... 362
--vrb=*vrb_lvl* ... 362
--vrb_lvl ... 362
--vrs ... 16, 167, 261, 339
--vrt ... 362
--vrt_crd ... 362
--vrt_fl_out ... 362
--vrt_grd_out ... 362
--vrt_nm=*vrt_fl* ... 362
--vrt_ntp ... 369
--vrt_ntp=*vrt_ntp* ... 369
--vrt_out=*vrt_fl* ... 362
--vrt_xtr ... 369
--vrt_xtr=*vrt_xtr* ... 369
--weight *weight* ... 381
--weight *wgt1*[,*wgt2*] ... 282
--weight_command ... 370
--weight_generator ... 370
--weight_options ... 370
--wgt_cmd ... 370
--wgt_gnr ... 370
--wgt_opt ... 370
--wgt_var *weight* ... 381
--wgt_var *wgt1*[,*wgt2*] ... 282
--winter_mode ... 249
--wnt_md ... 249
--write_tmp_fl ... 18
--wrt_tmp_fl ... 18
--xcl ... 50, 262, 311, 370
--xcl_ass_var ... 55
--xcl_var ... 262, 370
--xml ... 308
--xml_no_location ... 308
--xml_spr_chr ... 308
--xml_spr_nmr ... 308
--xtn_drc ... 266
--xtn_lst ... 371
--xtn_var ... 371
--xtr_ass_var ... 55
--xtr_mth ... 369
--xtr_nsp ... 341
--xtr_nsp=*xtr_nsp* ... 341
--xtr_xpn ... 341
--xtr_xpn=*xtr_xpn* ... 341
--year_end ... 251
--year_start ... 259
--ypf_max ... 262
--ypf_max *ypf_max* ... 262
--yr_end_prv ... 266
--yr_srt_prv ... 266
-0 ... 66
-3 ... 13, 43, 342
-4 ... 13, 43, 342
-5 ... 43, 342
-6 ... 43, 342
-7 ... 43, 342
-a ... 311
-a *alg_typ* ... 332
-a *wnt_md* ... 249
-A ... 18, 159, 312, 320
'-b' ... 228, 243, 287
-B *mask_cond* ... 381, 382
-c ... 55, 166

-c *caseid* ... 250
-C ... 55, 166, 228
-C *clm_md* ... 249
-d *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],[*stride*],[*subcycle*] ... 70
-d *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],[*stride*],[*subcycle*],[*interleave*] ... 72
-d *dim*,[*min*],[*max*],*stride* ... 68
-d *dim*,[*min*][,[*max*][,[*stride*]]] ... 66, 74, 77, 102
-d *dim*,[*min*][,[*max*]] ... 381
-d *dst_fl* ... 340
-D ... 16
-D *dbg_lvl* ... 250, 340
-D *debug-level* ... 16, 24, 31
-e *end_yr* ... 251
-E *yr_end_prv* ... 266
-f ... 231
-f *fml_nm* ... 251
-F ... 65
-g *grd_dst* ... 342
-g *grp* ... 50
-G *gpe_dsc* ... 56
-G *grd_sng* ... 342
-h ... 160, 234
-h *hst_nm* ... 252
-H ... 162, 298
-i *drc_in* ... 252
-i *in_fl* ... 344
-I ... 382
-I *in_drc* ... 343
-j *job_nbr* ... 252, 344
-l ... 253
-l *output-path* ... 38, 39
-L ... 137, 253
-m ... 304
-m *map_fl* ... 345
-m *mask_var* ... 381
-m *mdl_nm* ... 254
-M ... 45, 276, 303, 345
-M *cnk_map* ... 111
-M *pck_map* ... 316
-n *loop* ... 21, 23, 34
-n *nco_opt* ... 254, 348
-N ... 147, 282, 383
-o *drc_out* ... 257
-o *fl_out* ... 23, 37
-o *out_fl* ... 349
-O ... 18, 159
-O *drc_rgr* ... 255
-O *out_drc* ... 349
-p *input-path* ... 34, 39
-p *par_typ* ... 257, 355
-P ... 304
-P *pck_plc* ... 315
-P *prc_typ* ... 350
-q ... 305
-Q ... 304, 313
-r ... 16, 167
-r *rgr_map* ... 258
-r *rnr_thr* ... 358
-R ... 42
-R *rgr_opt* ... 258, 357
-R *rnr_opt* ... 305, 312
-s *grd_src* ... 358
-s *srt_yr* ... 259
-S *yr_srt_prv* ... 266
-t *thr_nbr* ... 26, 30, 260, 360
-T *tmp_drc* ... 360
-u ... 307
'-u *ulm_nm*' ... 275
-u *unq_sfx* ... 361
-U ... 316, 360
'-v' ... 320
-v *var* ... 50, 311
-v *var_lst* ... 261, 361
-v *xtn_lst* ... 371
-V ... 307, 313
-V *rgr_var* ... 361
-w *weight* ... 381
-w *wgt_cmd* ... 370
-w *wgt1*[,*wgt2*] ... 282
-W *wgt_opt* ... 370
-x ... 50, 311, 313
-x *drc_prv* ... 266
-X ... 78
-X *drc_xtn* ... 266
-X *lon_min*,*lon_max*,*lat_min*,*lat_max* ... 78
-y *drc_rgr_prv* ... 266
-y *op_typ* ... 145, 241
-Y ... 326
-Y *drc_rgr_xtn* ... 266

.

. ... 375
. (wildcard character) ... 54
.bashrc ... 309
.netrc ... 38
.rhosts ... 38

/

/ ... 241
/ (division) ... 229
/*...*/ (comment) ... 171
// (comment) ... 171

:

: (separator character) ... 56

;

; (end of statement) ... 171

<

<arpa/nameser.h> ... 10
<resolv.h> ... 10

?

? (filename expansion) ... 54
? (question mark) ... 237
? (wildcard character) ... 54

@

@ (attribute) ... 172
@ (separator character) ... 56

[

[] (array delimiters) ... 171

^

^ (power) ... 229
^ (wildcard character) ... 54

_

_ChunkSizes ... 296
_DeflateLevel ... 296
_Endianness ... 296
_FillValue .. 91, 106, 142, 234, 238, 283, 318, 337, 346, 347, 380
_Fletcher32 ... 296
_Format ... 296
_IsNetcdf4 ... 296
_NCProperties ... 296
_NOFILL ... 296
_Shuffle ... 296
_SOURCE_FORMAT ... 296
_Storage ... 296
_SuperblockVersion ... 296

\

\ (backslash) ... 237
\" (protected double quote) ... 237
\' (protected end quote) ... 237
\? (protected question mark) ... 237
\\ (ASCII \, backslash) ... 237
\\ (protected backslash) ... 237
\a (ASCII BEL, bell) ... 237
\b (ASCII BS, backspace) ... 237
\f (ASCII FF, formfeed) ... 237
\n (ASCII LF, linefeed) ... 237
\n (linefeed) ... 312
\r (ASCII CR, carriage return) ... 237
\t (ASCII HT, horizontal tab) ... 237
\t (horizontal tab) ... 312
\v (ASCII VT, vertical tab) ... 237

|

| (wildcard character) ... 54

0

0 (NUL) ... 237

3

32-bit offset file format ... 45

6

64-bit data file format ... 45
64-bit offset file format ... 45
64BIT_DATA files ... 43
64BIT_OFFSET files ... 43

A

a2o ... 337
aave ... 332
abs ... 229
absolute value ... 229
accurate_conservative_nonmonotone_fv2se ... 333
accurate_conservative_nonmonotone_se2fv ... 333
accurate_monotone_nonconservative_se2fv ... 333
ACME conventions ... 162
acos ... 229
acosh ... 229
add ... 241
add_depth.py ... 251, 340
add_offset ... 27, 142, 276, 315, 328
adding data ... 241, 282
addition ... 229, 241, 282
Adrian Tompkins ... 388
aggregation ... 395
Alejandro Soto ... 389
Aleksandar Jelenak ... 388
Alexander Hansen ... 389
alg_lst ... 338
alg_typ ... 332
alias ... 242, 309, 316
'all' ... 110
alphabetization ... 287
alphabetize output ... 311
alternate invocations ... 241
AMWG ... 97
Anaconda ... 10
anchor ... 51
anchoring ... 51
ancillary variables convention ... 165, 166

ancillary_variables attribute 165, 313
Andrea Cimatoribus 389
Andrew Barna 388
Andrew Nolan 389
Andrew Wittenberg 388
angleEdge 162, 332
annual average 402
annual average from daily data 391
annual average from monthly data 391
anomalies 243, 402, 409
ANSI 8
ANSI C 230
appending data 228, 286
appending to files 18, 159, 312
appending variables 18, 19, 170, 320
AR4 279
arccosine function 229
arcsine function 229
arctangent function 229
area 96, 162, 257, 332
area-averaging 402
area_nm 96
areaCell 162
areaTriangle 162, 332
arithmetic operators 107, 381
arithmetic processor 170
ARM conventions 166, 328
array 178
array function 178
array indexing 171
array storage 171
array syntax 171
arrays 178
arrival value 282
ASCII 237
asin 229
asinh 229
asort 198
assignment statement 171
asynchronous file access 38
atan 229
atanh 229
attribute concatenation 182
attribute inheritance 182
attribute names 234, 375
attribute propagation 182
attribute syntax 172
attribute, append 235
attribute, create 235
attribute, delete 235
attribute, edit 235
attribute, modify 235
attribute, nappend 235
attribute, overwrite 235
attribute, prepend 235
attribute, **units** 102
attributes 234
attributes, editing 402, 412
attributes, global 22, 159, 160, 162, 167, 235, 239, 285, 286, 311, 376, 380
attributes, modifying 402, 412
attributes, overwriting 402, 412
attributes**ncap2** 181
autoconf 16
autoconversion 47
automagic 9, 21
automatic type conversion 150, 230
auxiliary coordinates 78, 94, 166
average 145, 327, 382, 391, 392, 399, 402, 409
averaging data 106, 278, 324, 381
avg 145
avg() 191
avgsqr 145
axes 94
Azure CI 260, 359

B

BAA 115
Barron Henderson 388
Barry deFreese 389
Bas Couwenberg 389
base_time 166
bash 54, 309
Bash Shell 245
Bash shell 242, 309
batch mode 159
bb_wesn 352
beer 157
Ben Hillman 388
benchmarks 31
Bessel function 212
bgr 118
BIL format 32
bilin 332
bilinear 332
bilinear interpolation 412
Bill Kocik 388
binary climatology (climo) 265
binary format 287
binary operations 26, 241
binary Operators 173
BIP format 32
Bit-Grooming 127, 258
BitGroom 115
BitGroomRound 115
bitmask 128
BitRound 115
BitSet 115
BitShave 115
blacklist 34
blank 304
blin 332
Block size 140
blocksize 109
Bob Simons 388

Boolean values 325
bounds 95, 293
bounds attribute 128, 164, 313
bounds convention 164
bounds_lat 332
bounds_lon 332
Bourne Shell 69, 245
Brian Mays 388
broadcasting 244
broadcasting groups 13, 243, 244
broadcasting variables 172, 242, 284, 381
BruteForce 115
BSD 31
BSQ format 32
btg 118
Buffer sizes 139
buffering 27
bugs, reporting 15
Burrows-Wheeler algorithm 134
byte() 194
bz2 118
bzip2 134
Bzip2 116

C

c++ 8
C index convention 65
C language 9, 107, 152, 153, 171, 172, 237, 305
C Shell 69, 245
C++ 8
C_format 27
C89 ..... 8, 9
C99 ..... 9, 10, 128
cache size 109
caching 142
calendar dates 287
CAM 97, 136
CAM-FV grid 80, 84
CAM3 155
caseid 250
cc 8
CC 8
CCM Processor 34, 326, 328
CCSM 390, 421
CCSM conventions 162
CDF5 43
CDF5 files 43
CDL 296
ceil 229
ceiling function 229
cell measures convention 165
cell methods convention 166
cell-based grid 78
cell_area 96
cell_measures attribute 165, 255, 349
cell_methods 96, 166
cellMask 162
cellsOnCell 162, 332
cellsOnEdge 162, 332
cellsOnVertex 162, 332
CF 94, 246, 293, 294
CF compliance checker 62
CF conventions 55, 78, 103, 128, 162, 243, 313
CF-JSON 299
cfchecker 62
cgll 334
change_miss() 190
char() 194
characters, special 237
Charlie Zender 1, 387
chocolate 387
Chris Barker 112
Chris Golaz 388
Chrysalis 260, 359
chunk cache size 109
chunking 12, 108, 304
chunking map 109, 111
chunking policy 109
chunksize 109
citation 389
clang 8
CLASSIC files 43
client-server 40
Climate and Forecast Metadata Convention 103
climate model 17, 20, 36, 276, 384
climatology 247
climatology attribute 128, 164, 313
climatology convention 164
climo 247
clipping operators 175
clm_md 249
CLM files 305
CMake 10
CMIP 275, 279
CMIP5 393
'cnk_all' 110
'cnk_dmn' 112
'cnk_g2d' 110
'cnk_g3d' 110
'cnk_l2d' 110
'cnk_lfp' 112
cnk_map 111
'cnk_nc4' 112
'cnk_nco' 112
'cnk_prd' 112
'cnk_r1d' 110
'cnk_rd1' 112
'cnk_rew' 112
'cnk_scl' 112
'cnk_xpl' 110
'cnk_xst' 110, 112
CO_Latitude 332
CO_Longitude 332
codecs 116
col_nm 94

Comeau ... 8
command line options ... 31
command line switches ... 17, 29, 37, 169
comments ... 171
Common Workflow Language ... 260, 359
`como` ... 8
Compaq ... 8
comparator ... 382
compatability ... 8
compilers ... 38
complementary error function ... 229
compliance checker ... 62
compression ... 137, 304
concatenation ... 19, 275, 319, 328
concurrent access ... 142
Conda ... 10, 330
conditional Operator ... 175
`config.guess` ... 16
`configure.eg` ... 16
conservative regridding ... 91
`conservative_monotone_fv2se` ... 333
`conservative_monotone_fv2se_alt` ... 333
`conservative_monotone_se2fv` ... 333
`conserve` ... 332
`conserve2nd` ... 332
constraint expressions ... 41
contents ... 7
contributing ... 387
contributors ... 387
coordinate limits ... 66
coordinate variable ... 102, 145, 166, 243, 382
coordinate variables ... 377
`coordinates` ... 78, 166, 415
`coordinates` attribute ... 128, 313
coordinates convention ... 166
coordinates, modifying ... 416
core dump ... 15, 23, 313
cos ... 229
cosh ... 229
cosine function ... 229
covariance ... 227
`cp` ... 51
Craig MacLachlan ... 388
Cray ... 8, 23
`crontab` ... 249
`cs2cs` ... 333
`csh` ... 54
Csh shell ... 309
csn_lst ... 259
CTSM files ... 305
cubed-sphere grid ... 91
current climatology (climo) ... 265
CWL ... 260, 356, 359
`cxx` ... 8
Cygwin ... 10

D

`d2f` ... 250, 318, 340
daily data ... 391, 392
Daniel Baumann ... 389
Daniel Macks ... 388
Daniel Neumann ... 388
Daniel Wang ... 387
DAP ... 40
dat_glb ... 352
data access protocol ... 40
data safety ... 17, 375
data, missing ... 91, 106, 234
`date` ... 162
date formats ... 287
`date_written` ... 164
`datesec` ... 162
Dave Blodgett ... 388
David Hassell ... 388
dbg_lvl ... 16, 24, 31, 250, 340
'`dbl_flt`' ... 317
`dcEdge` ... 162, 332
DDRA ... 390
Debian ... 15
debug-level ... 16, 24
debugging ... 16, 24, 31
dec_md ... 249
Decimal Significant Digits ... 127, 258
DEC ... 8
`defdim()` ... 175
defining dimensions in `ncap2` ... 175
DEFLATE ... 129
deflation ... 12, 137, 304
degenerate dimension ... 111, 149, 228, 243, 277, 283, 323, 324, 381, 384
`degrees_east` ... 94
`degrees_north` ... 94
delete (groups) ... 56
`delete_miss()` ... 190
demotion ... 150
Dennis Heimbigner ... 387
Depth ... 251, 340
derived fields ... 170, 171
`dfl` ... 118
`dgll` ... 334
diagnose area ... 339
digest ... 137
Digital ... 8
DigitRound ... 115
dimension limits ... 66
dimension names ... 375
dimension order ... 402
dimensions, growing ... 227
disaggregate ... 59
disjoint files ... 19
diskless files ... 140
dismember ... 59
distance-weighted extrapolation ... 333, 341
`distance_weighted` ... 333

Distributed Data Reduction & Analysis 390
Distributed Oceanographic Data System 40
`divide` 241
dividing data 241
division 229
DIWG 246, 293, 294, 295
`djf` 249
`DJF` 249
'`dmn`' 112
`dns` 118
documentation 7
DODS 40, 43
`DODS_ROOT` 40
DOE 32
dot product 383
double() 194
double-precision 230
dpf 251
`dpt` 340
dpt_fl 251, 340
drc_in 252
drc_out 257
drc_prv 266
drc_rgr 255
drc_rgr_prv 266
drc_rgr_xtn 266
drc_xtn 266
DSD 127
`dsort` 198
dst_fl 340
dt_sng 341
`dtos` 332
duration 70
`dvEdge` 162, 332
`dwe` 332, 333
DWE 333
dynamic linking 11

E

E3SM conventions 162
ECMWF ERA5 grid 84
ECMWF IFS grid 84
Ed Hartnett 387
Ed Hill 389
eddy covariance 227
`edgeMask` 332
`edgesOnCell` 162, 332
`edgesOnEdge` 162, 332
`edgesOnVertex` 162, 332
editing attributes 234
`egrep` 53
elevation classes 305
Elliptic integrals 212
ELM 65
ELM files 305
Emily Wilbur 389
end_yr 251
ensemble 20, 251, 278
ensemble average 278
ensemble concatenation 275
ENVI 32
Equi-Angular grid 80
Equi-angular grid 84
equiangular grid 91
ERDDAP 299
erf 229
erfc 229
Eric Blake 389
Erik Koene 388
error function 229
error tolerance 17
ERWG 330
esmf_typ 341
`esmfaave` 332
`esmfbilin` 332
ESMF 80, 90
`ESMF_RegridWeightGen` 330
Etienne Tourigny 389
exclusion 50, 311, 313
execution time 11, 18, 27, 29, 107, 234, 376
exists() 193
exp 229
exponent 157
exponentiation 229
exponentiation function 229
expressions 172
extended climatology (climo) 265
extended file format 45
extended regular expressions 22, 53, 228, 235, 239
extensive variable 96
extraction 50, 311, 313
extrapolation 341
Ezequiel Cimadevilla 388

F

`f32` 118
`f90` 10
`FE_DIVBYZERO` 296
`FE_INEXACT` 296
`FE_INVALID` 296
`FE_OVERFLOW` 296
`FE_UNDERFLOW` 296
features, requesting 15
File buffers 139
file combination 393
file deletion 42
file multiplication 284
file removal 42
file retention 42
files, multiple 35
files, numerous input 21
Filipe Fernandes 388, 389
filters 309

findgen-equivalent 178
fix record dimension 275, 277, 298
fixed dimension 275, 277, 295, 298
flags 227
flatten (groups) 56
flattening 48
Fletcher32 118
`float` 230
float() 194
floor 229
floor function 229
'`flt_byt`' 317
'`flt_dbl`' 317
'`flt_sht`' 317
fml_nm 251
for() 197
force append 159
force overwrite 159
foreword 1
`formula_terms` attribute 165, 255, 349, 364
Fortran 153, 326, 329
Fortran index convention 65
FORTRAN_format 27
FPE 296
Francesco Lovergine 389
`frc` 96
`frc_column` 306
`frc_landunit` 306
frc_nm 96
`ftp` 10, 38
FTP 42
funding 390
`fv2fv` 333
`fv2fv_flx` 333
`fv2fv_stt` 333
`fv2se_alt` 333
`fv2se_flx` 333
`fv2se_stt` 333
FV 97
FV grid 80, 91

G

`g++` 8, 10
'`g2d`' 110
'`g3d`' 110
GAG 276
Galerkin methods 334
gamma 9, 229
gamma function 211, 229
Gary Strand 388
Gaussian grid 80, 91
Gaussian weight 97
Gaussian weights 384
Gavin Burris 389
Gayathri Venkitachalam 388
`gbr` 118
GBR 115
`gcc` 8, 10
GCM 17, 136, 155
`GenerateOfflineMap` 330
`GenerateOverlapMesh` 330, 337
geographical weight 409
George Shapavalov 389
George Shapovalov 388
George White 388
`get_miss()` 190
getdims() 193
`gethostname` 10
`getopt` 31
`getopt.h` 31
`getopt_long` 31
`getuid` 10
Glenn Davis 387
`global` attribute 239, 376
global attributes .. 22, 159, 160, 162, 167, 235, 239, 285, 286, 311, 376, 380
global average 255
global statistic 256
`global_latitude0` 332
`global_longitude0` 332
globbing 22, 34, 54, 228, 242, 326, 328
`gmtime()` 164
GMT 164
`gnu-win32` 10
GNU 31, 53
GNU/Linux 23
`GNUmakefile` 10
God 104
GODAD 393
Granular BitRound 115, 116
grd_dst 342
grd_glb 352
grd_rgn 352
grd_src 358
grd_ttl 81
Gregorian dates 287
`grep -E` 53
grid, CAM-FV 80
grid, Equi-Angular 80
grid, Fixed 80
grid, FV 80
grid, Gaussian 80
grid, Offset 80
grid-file 90
`grid_mapping` attribute 166, 313
`gridcell_area` 332
gridfile 80
group aggregation 276, 395
group attributes 380
group names 375
group path 56
group, aggregation 407
group, anomaly 407
group, dimension permutation 407
group, spatial averaging 407

group, standard deviation 407
group, temporal averaging 407
groups 12, 239
groups, averaging 401
groups, creating 395
groups, moving 58
groups, renaming 58
growing dimensions 227
gsl_sf_bessel_Jn 212
gsl_sf_gamma 211
`gsl_sf_legendre_Pl` 213
GSL 9, 211, 219
`gunzip` 129
`gw` 97, 162, 332, 384
`gzip` 116, 129

H

`h4_ncgen` 296
`h4tonccf` 14
H4CF 14
HalfShave 115
Harry Mangalam 387
`has_miss()` 190
hash 137
`hdf_name` 14
HDF 12, 43, 296, 390
HDF unpacking 144
HDF4 ..... 13, 296
`HDF4_UNKNOWN` 13
HDF5 ..... 12, 13, 129
`HDF5_USE_FILE_LOCKING` 247, 331
`hdp` 296
help 15
hemispheric average 255
hemispheric statistic 256
Henry Butowsky 387
'`hgh_byt`' 317
'`hgh_sht`' 317
hidden attributes 296
hidden features 307
Hierarchical Data Format 12
`highorder_fv2se` 333
`highorder_se2fv` 333
`history` 23, 38, 160, 167, 234, 276, 311
`history_of_appended_files` 161
`hncgen` 296
HP 8
HPSS 39
`hsi` 39
hst_nm 252
HTML 7
HTTP protocol 40
Huffman coding 116
Hugo Oliveira 388
`hyai` 162, 164, 364
`hyam` 162, 364
`hybi` 162, 164, 364
`hybm` 162, 364
hybrid sigma-pressure coordinate system 176
hybrid vertical coordinate system 176
hyperbolic arccosine function 229
hyperbolic arcsine function 229
hyperbolic arctangent function 229
hyperbolic cosine function 229
hyperbolic sine function 229
hyperbolic tangent 229
hyperslab 66, 109, 275, 278, 324, 328, 381
hyperslabs 179

I

I/O 42, 65, 75
I/O block size 139, 140
I18N 29
Ian Lancaster 389
Ian McHugh 389
IBM 8
`icc` 8
ID Quoting 231
IDL 17
`idw` 332, 333
IDW 333
IEEE 128, 152, 296
IEEE 754 128
IEEE NaN, NaNf 238
if() 185
`ilev` 164
ilev_dmn_nm 95
ilev_nm 95
`ilimit` 24
illegal names 14
implicit conversion 152
in_drc 343
in_fl 344
`include` 198
including files 171
incremental climatology (climo) 265
index convention 65
`indexToCellID` 162, 332
`indexToEdgeID` 162, 332
`indexToVertexID` 162, 332
indgen-equivalent 178
indicator option 80, 127, 159
inexact conversion 230
infer 87, 96, 342, 361
Info 7
input files 23, 34, 37, 38
input-path 34, 39
installation 8, 16
int() 194
int64() 194
`intbilin_se2fv` 333
integration 383
integrity 137
Intel 8

interleave ... 72
Internationalization ... 29
interoperability ... 144
interpolation ... 282, 412
intersection ... 50, 52
introduction ... 7
inverse-distance-weighted interpolation/extrapolation ... 333
`inverse_distance_weighted` ... 333
`invert_map` ... 198
IPCC ... 279, 390
irregular grids ... 207
ISO ... 8
Isuru Fernando ... 388

J

James Gallagher ... 387
JavaScript ... 299
Jeff Whitaker ... 130, 388
Jerome Mao ... 388
`jfd` ... 249
`JFD` ... 249
Jill Zhang ... 388
Jim Edwards ... 388
job_nbr ... 252, 344
Joe Hamman ... 387
John Caron ... 130, 387
Joseph O'Rourke ... 388
JSN ... 299
`jsonlint` ... 303
JSON ... 299
Juliana Rew ... 388

K

Karen Schuchardt ... 388
Keith Lindsay ... 388
kitchen sink ... 285
`kiteAreasOnVertex` ... 162, 332
Klaus Zimmermann ... 388
Kyle Wilcox ... 388, 389

L

'`l2d`' ... 110
L10N ... 29
landunit ... 305
landunit type ... 306
large datasets ... 23, 30
Large File Support ... 23, 49
`lat` ... 94, 332
lat_bnd_nm ... 94
`lat_bnds` ... 94, 162, 332
lat_dmn_nm ... 93
lat_drc ... 83
lat_est ... 83
lat_nbr ... 83
lat_nm ... 93
lat_nrt ... 83
lat_sth ... 83
lat_typ ... 81
`lat_vertices` ... 95, 332
lat_wgt_nm ... 97
lat_wst ... 83
`latCell` ... 162, 332
`latEdge` ... 162, 332
`Latitude` ... 332
`latitude` ... 94, 332
`latitude_bnds` ... 332
`latitude0` ... 332
`LatitudeCornerpoints` ... 332
`latt_bounds` ... 332
`latu_bounds` ... 332
`latVertex` ... 162, 332
`LAT` ... 332
`LD_LIBRARY_PATH` ... 11
Least Significant Digit ... 127
`least_significant_digit` ... 130
left hand casting ... 26, 176
Legendre polynomial ... 213
Lempel-Ziv deflation ... 137
Len Makin ... 388
`lev` ... 164
lev_dmn_nm ... 95
lev_nm ... 95
lexer ... 170
'`lfp`' ... 112
LFS ... 23, 49
LHS ... 176
`libnco` ... 8
libraries ... 11
linkers ... 38
Linux ... 231
LLVM ... 8
ln ... 229
`ln -s` ... 242, 316
log ... 229
log10 ... 229
logarithm, base 10 ... 229
logarithm, natural ... 229
`lon` ... 94, 332
lon_bnd_nm ... 94
`lon_bnds` ... 94, 162, 332
lon_dmn_nm ... 93
lon_nbr ... 83
lon_nm ... 93
lon_typ ... 81
`lon_vertices` ... 95, 332
`lonCell` ... 162, 332
`lonEdge` ... 162, 332
`long double` ... 230
long options ... 31, 322
long-term average ... 399
`Longitude` ... 332
longitude ... 77, 94, 332

`longitude_bnds` ... 332
`longitude0` ... 332
`LongitudeCornerpoints` ... 332
`lont_bounds` ... 332
`lonu_bounds` ... 332
`lonVertex` ... 162, 332
`LON` ... 332
Lori Sentman ... 388
lossy compression ... 116
`lrint()` ... 152
`lround()` ... 152
LSD ... 127
Luk Claes ... 389
`lut_out` ... 306

M

`mabs` ... 145
mabs() ... 192
Macintosh ... 8
Make-Weight-Files (MWF) ... 350
make_bounds() function ... 232
`Makefile` ... 8, 10, 40
`malloc()` ... 26
Manfred Schwarb ... 389
mantissa ... 157
manual type conversion ... 150
map ... 90
map-file ... 90, 288
'`map_dmn`' ... 112
map_fl ... 345
'`map_lfp`' ... 112
'`map_nc4`' ... 112
'`map_nco`' ... 112
'`map_prd`' ... 112
'`map_rd1`' ... 112
'`map_rew`' ... 112
'`map_scl`' ... 112
'`map_xst`' ... 112
`mapping_file` ... 97
Marco Atzeri ... 389
Marco van Hulten ... 389
Mark Flanner ... 388
Mark Taylor ... 388
Markus Liebig ... 388
Martin Dix ... 388
Martin Otte ... 389
Martin Schmidt ... 388
Martin Schultz ... 62
`mask` ... 96, 207, 227
mask condition ... 382, 385
masked average ... 381
Mass Store System ... 38
Matej Vela ... 389
mathematical functions ... 229
Matlab ... 17
Matthew Thompson ... 388
`max` ... 145
max() ... 191
maximum ... 145, 310
`maxLevelCell` ... 162
`maxLevelEdgeTop` ... 332
`mbconvert` ... 330
`mbpart` ... 330
`mbtempest` ... 330
MD5 digest ... 137
mdl_nm ... 254
mean ... 145
`mebs` ... 145
mebs() ... 192
MEC ... 305
median ... 310
memory available ... 24, 140
memory leaks ... 26
memory requirements ... 24, 53, 140
merging files ... 19, 286
`meshDensity` ... 162, 332
metadata ... 304
Metadata block size ... 140
metadata optimization ... 29
metadata, global ... 276, 303
`mibs` ... 145
mibs() ... 192
Michael Decker ... 62
Michael Prather ... 157
Michael Schulz ... 388
Microsoft ... 8, 9
Microsoft Visual Studio ... 9
Mike Folk ... 12
Mike Page ... 388
Milan Klower ... 387
`min` ... 145
Min Xu ... 388
min() ... 191
minimum ... 145, 310
missing value ... 337, 346, 347
missing values ... 91, 106, 146, 234, 283, 304
missing values ncap2 ... 189
`missing(), mask_miss()` ... 190
`missing_value` ... 91, 106, 142, 294, 380
MKS units ... 102, 104
MOAB ... 90, 330, 333
mode ... 310
MODIS ... 412, 415
modulus ... 229
`mono` ... 334
`mono_fv2se` ... 333
`mono_se2fv` ... 333
monotonic coordinates ... 27
`monotr_fv2se` ... 333
monthly average ... 391, 409
monthly data ... 391, 392
move groups ... 58
MPAS ... 238, 251, 340, 362
MPAS conventions ... 162
mpi_nbr ... 345

mpi_pfx ... 345
MRO ... 70
MSA ... 74
msh_fl ... 346
`msk_*` ... 162
msk_dst ... 347
msk_nm ... 96
msk_out ... 347
msk_src ... 348
`msrcp` ... 39, 42
`msread` ... 39
mss_val ... 348
MSS ... 38
MTA ... 32
multi-arguments ... 80, 127, 159
Multi-arguments ... 32
multi-file operators ... 24, 35, 38, 276, 279, 324, 328
multi-hyperslab ... 74
Multi-Record Operator ... 70
multiple elevation classes ... 305
multiplication ... 229, 241, 284
`multiply` ... 241
multiplying data ... 241, 282
multislab ... 74
`mv` ... 51
`MVS` ... 8, 9
MWF-mode ... 350

N

`n2s` ... 83
naked characters ... 242
NaN ... 238, 294
NaNf ... 238, 294
NARR (North American Regional Reanalysis)a ... 196
NASA ... 390
NASA CMG grid ... 84
NASA EOSDIS ... 21
NASA MERRA2 grid ... 84
National Virtual Ocean Data System ... 40
`nav_lat` ... 332
`nav_lon` ... 332
`nbnd` ... 94
`nc__enddef()` ... 29
`nc3tonc4` ... 14
'`nc4`' ... 112
`NC_BYTE` ... 317
`NC_CHAR` ... 68, 184, 243, 317
`NC_DISKLESS` ... 140
`NC_DOUBLE` ... 230, 317
`NC_FLOAT` ... 317
`NC_FORMATX_DAP2` ... 45
`NC_FORMATX_DAP4` ... 45
`NC_FORMATX_NC_HDF4` ... 45
`NC_FORMATX_NC_HDF5` ... 45
`NC_FORMATX_NC3` ... 45
`NC_FORMATX_PNETCDF` ... 45
`NC_INT` ... 317
`NC_INT64` ... 12, 317
`NC_SHARE` ... 142
`NC_SHORT` ... 317
`NC_STRING` ... 184
`NC_UBYTE` ... 12, 317
`NC_UINT` ... 12, 317
`NC_UINT64` ... 12, 317
`NC_USHORT` ... 12, 317
`ncadd` ... 241
`ncap` ... 170
`ncap2` ... 9, 26, 30, 158, 170, 315
NCAR ... 17, 136
NCAR MSS ... 38
`ncatted` ... 53, 107, 159, 160, 161, 234
`ncattget` ... 234, 309
`ncavg` ... 309
`ncbo` ... 108, 241
`ncchecker` ... 246
`ncclimo` ... 247
`ncdiff` ... 241
`ncdismember` ... 59, 62
`ncdivide` ... 241
`ncdmnlst` ... 309
`ncdmnsz` ... 309
`ncdump` ... 45, 296, 304, 308
`ncecat` ... 20, 275
NCEP2 grid ... 84, 343
`nces` ... 21, 108, 278
`ncextr` ... 285
`ncflint` ... 21, 108, 282
`ncgen` ... 296
`ncgen-hdf` ... 296
`ncgrplst` ... 309
`ncks` ... 45, 137, 228, 285
`ncl_convert2nc` ... 14, 321
`nclst` ... 309
NCL ... 17, 321, 330
`ncmax` ... 309
`ncmdn` ... 309
`ncmin` ... 309
NcML ... 308
`ncmode` ... 309
`ncmult` ... 241
`ncmultiply` ... 241
'`nco`' ... 112, 333
nco script file ... 402
`nco.config.log.${GNU_TRP}.foo` ... 16
`nco.configure.${GNU_TRP}.foo` ... 16
`nco.make.${GNU_TRP}.foo` ... 16
`nco_cns` ... 333
`nco_con` ... 333
`nco_conserve` ... 333
`nco_dwe` ... 333
`nco_idw` ... 333
`nco_input_file_list` ... 22, 162
`nco_input_file_number` ... 22, 162
`nco_nearest_neighbor` ... 333

`nco_openmp_thread_number` ... 30
nco_opt ... 254, 348
NCO availability ... 7
NCO homepage ... 7
NCO User Guide ... 7
`ncoaave` ... 333
`ncoidw` ... 333
`ncol` ... 94
`ncpack` ... 315
`ncpdq` ... 20, 30, 109, 250, 276, 315, 328, 340, 356
`ncra` ... 21, 108, 228, 324
`ncrcat` ... 20, 30, 328
`ncrecsz` ... 309
`ncremap` ... 330
`ncrename` ... 107, 375
`ncrng` ... 309
NCSA ... 12
`ncsub` ... 241
`ncsubtract` ... 241
`nctypget` ... 309
`ncunits` ... 309
`ncunpack` ... 315
`ncvardmnlatlon` ... 309
`ncvardmnlst` ... 309
`ncvarrnk` ... 309
`ncwa` ... 21, 30, 108, 228, 381
`ncz2psx` ... 48
NCZarr ... 48
ndims() ... 192
`nds` ... 332
`ndtos` ... 332
nearbyint ... 229
nearest integer function (exact) ... 229
nearest integer function (inexact) ... 229
nearest-neighbor extrapolation ... 333
`nearestdtos` ... 332
`neareststod` ... 332
NEC ... 8
`nEdgesOnCell` ... 162, 332
`nEdgesOnEdge` ... 162, 332
Neil Davis ... 152
nesting ... 171
netCDF ... 7
netCDF2 ... 11, 43
`NETCDF2_ONLY` ... 12
netCDF3 ... 11, 43
netCDF3 classic file format ... 45
netCDF4 ... 12, 43, 106
netCDF4 classic file format ... 45
netCDF4 file format ... 45
`NETCDF4` files ... 43
`NETCDF4_CLASSIC` files ... 43
`NETCDF4_ROOT` ... 15
Nick Bower ... 389
`NINTAP` ... 34, 326, 328
nm_dst ... 349
nm_src ... 349
no stagger ... 97
`no_snow_ocean` ... 307
`no_snw_ocn` ... 307
`NO_NETCDF_2` ... 12
noclean ... 361
Noel Keen ... 388
`nohup` ... 249
non-coordinate grid properties ... 163
non-rectangular grids ... 207
non-standard grids ... 207
normalization ... 282, 383
North American Regional Reanalysis (NARR) ... 196
Not-a-Number ... 238
NRA ... 390
`nrnet` ... 39
`nsd` ... 332
NSD ... 127
NSF ... 390
`nstod` ... 332
NT (Microsoft operating system) ... 9
null operation ... 284
NUL ... 237, 318
NUL-termination ... 237
number literals `ncap2` ... 184
Number of Significant Digits ... 127, 258
`number_miss()` ... 190
`number_of_significant_bits` ... 130
`number_of_significant_digits` ... 130
`numerator` ... 147, 383
`nv` ... 95
NVODS ... 40
'`nxt_lsr`' ... 317

O

oceanography ... 40
octal dump ... 46
`od` ... 46
`OMP_NUM_THREADS` ... 30
on-line documentation ... 7
open source ... 1, 40
Open-source Project for a Network Data Access Protocol ... 40
OPeNDAP ... 40
OpenMP ... 24, 26, 30, 90
operation types ... 145, 324, 382
operator speed ... 11, 18, 27, 29, 107, 234, 376
operators ... 5
Options, multi-argument ... 32
Options, truncating ... 32
OptIPuter ... 390
Orion Poplawski ... 389
`ORO` ... 162, 384
orphan dimensions ... 65, 305
OS ... 8
out_drc ... 349
output file ... 23, 37
output-path ... 39

overview ... 26
overwriting files ... 18, 159

P

P0 ... 364
pack() ... 192
pack(x) ... 142
pack_byte() ... 192
pack_int() ... 192
pack_short() ... 192
packing ... 41, 109, 142, 276, 315, 328
packing map ... 316
packing policy ... 315
papers ... 26
par_typ ... 257, 355
Parallel ... 419
parallel ... 419
parallelism ... 30, 390
parser ... 170
pasting variables ... 19
patc ... 332
patch ... 332
pathcc ... 8
pathCC ... 8
PathScale ... 8
Patrice Dumas ... 389
Patrick Kursawe ... 389
pattern matching ... 22, 53, 235, 239
Paul Ullrich ... 388
PayPal ... 387
PBS ... 359
pch ... 332
pck_map ... 316
pck_plc ... 315
pdq_opt ... 356
peak memory usage ... 24, 140
Pedro Vicente ... 388
per-record-weights ... 325
performance ... 11, 18, 26, 27, 29, 107, 234, 376
Perl ... 17, 23, 237
permute ... 356
permute dimensions ... 315
permute() ... 181
Peter Caldwell ... 388
Peter Campbell ... 388
PFT ... 305
pgcc ... 8
pgCC ... 8
PGI ... 8
Philip Cameron-Smith ... 388
philosophy ... 17
pipes ... 22, 240
plant functional type ... 305
'plc_all' ... 110
'plc_g2d' ... 110
'plc_g3d' ... 110
'plc_l2d' ... 110
'plc_r1d' ... 110
'plc_xpl' ... 110
'plc_xst' ... 110
plev_nm ... 95
PnetCDF file format ... 45
portability ... 8
positional arguments ... 37
POSIX ... 31, 48, 53
pow ... 229
power ... 229
power function ... 229
ppc_prc ... 257
PPC ... 127
PPQ ... 115
prc_typ ... 350
'prd' ... 112
precision ... 230
Precision ... 250, 340
preprocessor tokens ... 10
presentations ... 7
previous climatology (climo) ... 265
print file ... 304
print() ncap2 ... 186
printf ... 8
printf() ... 237, 305, 312
printing files contents ... 285
printing variables ... 285
Processor ... 326, 328
Processor, CCM ... 34
promotion ... 150, 152, 230, 325
proposals ... 390
provenance ... 22, 23, 161, 276
prs_stt ... 357
ps_nm ... 96, 369
pseudonym ... 10, 326
PS ... 364, 369
publications ... 7
push ... 182
Python ... 249

Q

Qi Tang ... 388
QLogic ... 8
qnt_prc ... 257
quadruple-precision ... 230
quantization ... 116, 127
Quantization algorithm ... 115
QuantizeBitGroomNumberOfSignificantDigits ... 130
QuantizeBitGroomRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits ... 130
QuantizeBitRoundNumberOfSignificantBits ... 130
QuantizeBitSetNumberOfSignificantDigits ... 130
QuantizeBitShaveNumberOfSignificantDigits ... 130

`QuantizeBruteForceNumberOfSignificantDigits` 130
`QuantizeDigitRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits` 130
`QuantizeGranularBitRoundNumberOfSignificantDigits` 130
`QuantizeHalfShaveNumberOfSignificantBits` 130
quench 305
Quick Start 391
quotes 54, 228, 242, 322

R

'`r1d`' 110
RAG 275
ram_delete() 195
ram_write() 195
RAM 24, 140
RAM disks 18, 140
RAM files 18, 140
RAM variables 141, 194
random walk 157
range 310
rank 172, 242, 243, 244, 381
`rcp` 10, 38
RCS 167
'`rd1`' 112
re-dimension 315
re-order dimensions 315
record aggregation 275
record append 69
record average 324, 325
record concatenation 328
record dimension .. 19, 66, 115, 275, 277, 278, 295, 298, 319, 323, 324, 328
record variable 65, 319
rectangular grids 207
recursion 51
recursive 51
`regex` 53
regional average 255
regional statistic 256
regression 402
regressions archive 16
regrid 330, 412
regridding 90
Regridding ReGional Data (RRG) 352
regular expressions 22, 34, 53, 228, 235, 239
`remap` 198, 330
Remik Ziemlinski 388
remote files 10, 38
rename groups 58
renaming attributes 375, 412
renaming dimensions 375, 412
renaming groups 375
renaming variables 375, 402, 412
renormalized regridding 91
reporting bugs 15
reshape variables 315
restart files 65, 305
`restrict` 9
Retaining Orphaned Dimensions 65
reverse data 322
reverse dimensions 315, 321, 322
reverse() 181
'`rew`' 112
rgn_dst 358
rgn_src 358
rgr_map 258
rgr_opt 258, 357
rgr_var 361
Rich Signell 130, 388
rint 229
`rint()` 128
`rll2rll` 333
`rms` 145
`rmssdn` 145
rmssdn() 192
rnm_sng 352
rnr_thr 91, 358
root-mean-square 145
Rorik Peterson 387
Rostislav Kouznetsov 387
round 229
rounding 116, 157
rounding functions 229
RPM 15
`rrg_bb_wesn` 352
`rrg_dat_glb` 352
`rrg_grd_glb` 352
`rrg_grd_rgn` 352
`rrg_rnm_sng` 352
RRG-mode 352
running average 324
Russ Rew 387, 388
Ryan Forsyth 388

S

`s2n` 83
`S1_Latitude` 332
`S1_Longitude` 332
S1D format 305
S3 48
safeguards 17, 375
sanitize 34
scale factor 256
`scale_factor` 142, 276, 315, 328
scale_format 27
scaling 26, 284
Scientific Data Operators 390
'`scl`' 112
Scott Capps 388
`scp` 10, 38
scrip_grid 81

script file ... 170
SCRIP ... 80, 90
SDO ... 390
se2fv_alt ... 333
se2fv_flx ... 333
se2fv_stt ... 333
se2se ... 333
seasonal average ... 327, 391
security ... 34, 137
SEIII ... 390
semi-colon ... 171
separator ... 308
server ... 23, 40, 43
Server-Side Distributed Data Reduction & Analysis ... 390
server-side processing ... 41, 390
set_miss() ... 189
Seth McGinnis ... 388
sftp ... 10, 38
SGI ... 8
sgs_frc ... 257, 353
sgs_frc_fl ... 355
sgs_msk ... 353
sgs_nrm ... 353
SGS-mode ... 353
Sh shell ... 309
Sha Feng ... 389
shared access ... 142
shared memory machines ... 24
shared memory parallelism ... 30
shell ... 22, 54, 103, 228, 240, 242, 309
shf ... 118
Shuffle ... 118
signedness ... 27
significand ... 128
simple_fill_miss() ... 191
sin ... 229
sine function ... 229
single-precision ... 230
sinh ... 229
size() ... 192
SI ... 96
skeleton ... 89, 359
skl_fl ... 359
slat ... 97, 257, 332, 349
SLD (Swath-like Data) ... 196
slon ... 97, 257, 332, 349
SLURM ... 260, 356, 359
SMP ... 30
SNLSNO ... 307
snow_ocean ... 307
snw_ocn ... 307
snwe ... 83
solar_zenith_angle function ... 233
solid angle ... 96
sort ... 198
sort alphabetically ... 287, 311
source code ... 7
source_file ... 97
sparse format ... 305
spatial distribution ... 399
special attributes ... 296
special characters ... 237
speed ... 11, 18, 24, 27, 29, 107, 234, 376
sqravg ... 145
sqravg() ... 191
sqrt ... 145, 229
square root function ... 229
srt_yr ... 259
srun ... 345
SSDDRA ... 390
sshort() ... 194
SSH ... 10, 42
stagger ... 97
staggered-grid ... 97
standard deviation ... 145, 149, 402
standard input ... 22, 34, 240, 248, 276, 279, 324, 328
standard_name ... 78, 94
stat() system call ... 139
statement ... 171
static linking ... 11
stdin ... 22, 34, 48, 162, 248, 249, 276, 279, 324, 328, 343
steradian ... 96
Sterling Baldwin ... 388
Steve Emmerson ... 387
stod ... 332
stride ... 67, 68, 75, 103, 324, 326, 328, 329
strings ... 237
Stu Muller ... 388
stub ... 39
sub-cycle ... 70
Sub-gridscale (SGS) data ... 353
subcycle ... 70, 327
subsetting ... 50, 55, 166, 311, 313
subtract ... 241
subtracting data ... 241
subtraction ... 229, 241
Suizer ... 387
sum scale ... 256
summary ... 5
Sun ... 8
surface pressure ... 369
surface pressure, retaining ... 369
swap space ... 23, 24, 140
Swath-like Data (SLD) ... 196
Swift ... 419
switches ... 31
symbolic links ... 10, 20, 23, 242, 316
synchronous file access ... 38
synonym ... 10
syntax ... 171
System calls ... 139

T

`tabs` ... 145
tabs() ... 192
Takeshi Enomoto ... 389
tan ... 229
tanh ... 229
Tempest2 ... 333
TempestRemap ... 90, 330, 333
temporary files ... 17, 142
temporary output files ... 17, 142, 375
Terraref ... 32
TEXinfo ... 7
Thomas Hornigold ... 389
thr_nbr ... 30, 260, 360
threads ... 24, 26, 30
Tim Heap ... 389
`time` ... 103, 166
time-averaging ... 228, 327, 391, 392, 399, 402, 409
`time_bnds` ... 94
`time_offset` ... 166
`time_written` ... 164
timestamp ... 160
`TLAT` ... 332
`TLON` ... 332
`TLONG` ... 332
tmp_drc ... 360
Todd Mitchell ... 389
Tony Bartoletti ... 388
topounit ... 305
total ... 145
tpd ... 260
traditional ... 285
transpose ... 65, 319, 322
TREFHT ... 155
trunc ... 229
`trunc()` ... 152
truncate (groups) ... 56
Truncating options ... 32
truncation function ... 229
truth condition ... 382, 385
TR ... 90
`ttl` ... 145
ttl() ... 192
type conversion ... 150
type() ... 193

U

ubyte() ... 194
UDUnits ... 8, 102, 162, 203
`UDUNITS2_XML_PATH` ... 103
ugrid_fl ... 361
UGRID ... 87
uint() ... 194
`ULAT` ... 332
`ulimit` ... 23
`ULON` ... 332
`ULONG` ... 332
unary operations ... 26
unbuffered I/O ... 142
underlying file format ... 45
UNICOS ... 23
Unidata ... 8, 12, 102
union ... 50, 52
union of files ... 19
unit64() ... 194
`units` ... 94, 102, 103, 239, 284
UNIX ... 8, 10, 22, 31, 35, 309
unlimited dimension ... 275
`unmap` ... 198
unpack() ... 192
`unpack(x)` ... 142
unpacking ... 41, 142, 276, 315, 328
unq_sfx ... 361
unstructured grid ... 78
URL ... 38
User Guide ... 7
ushort() ... 194

V

`valid_area_per_gridcell` ... 256, 257
value list ... 183
value list`ncap2` ... 183
var_lst ... 261, 361
var_xtr ... 261
variable names ... 375
variables, appending ... 402
variance ... 145
version ... 167
`vertexMask` ... 162, 332
Vertical coordinate ... 362
`verticesOnCell` ... 162, 332
`verticesOnEdge` ... 162, 332
Vijay Mahadevan ... 388
Vista (Microsoft operating system) ... 9
vpointer ... 205
vrb_lvl ... 362
`vrt` ... 362
vrt_crd ... 362
vrt_fl ... 362
vrt_ntp ... 369
vrt_xtr ... 369

W

`w_stag` ... 97, 257, 332, 349
Walter Hannah ... 389
Ward Fisher ... 387
Weather and Research Forecast (WRF) Model ... 196
weighted average ... 278, 280, 325, 381, 409
`weighted_fill_miss()` ... 191
weights ... 278, 280, 325, 381
`weightsOnEdge` ... 162, 332
Wenshan Wang ... 389

wesn 83
`wget` 38
`wgt_*` 162
wgt_cmd 370
wgt_opt 370
where() 195
while() 197
whitelist 34
whitespace 103
wildcards 34, 53, 235, 239
`WIN32` 10
Windows 8, 9
wrapped coordinates 68, 77, 208, 314
wrapped filenames 36
WRF 209
WRF (Weather and Research Forecast Model) 196
WWW documentation 7

X

`X` axis 94
`xargs` 22, 38, 240
`xCell` 162
`xEdge` 162, 332
`XLAT` 332
`XLAT_M` 332
`xlc` 8
`xlC` 8
`XLONG` 332
`XLONG_M` 332
XML 308
XP (Microsoft operating system) 9
'`xpl`' 110
'`xst`' 110, 112
xtn_lst 371
xtr_nsp 341
xtr_xpn 341
`xVertex` 162, 332
Xylar Asay-Davis 388, 389

Y

`Y` axis 94
`yCell` 162
`yEdge` 162, 332
Yorick 17, 27
ypf_max 262
yr_end_prv 266
yr_srt_prv 266
`yVertex` 162, 332

Z

Zachary Moon 388
Zarr 48
`zCell` 162
`zEdge` 162, 332
`zlib` 116
`zst` 118
Zstandard 116
`zVertex` 162, 332